



## MARINE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

---

Received October 3, 1935

Accession No. 44657

Given by Dr. H. S. Pratt  
Haverford College  
Place, Philadelphia, Pa.

---

**\*\*No book or pamphlet is to be removed from the Laboratory without the permission of the Trustees.**



THE cloth used for the binding of this book is sturdy, cleanable, water resisting and vermin proof. It may be washed with soap and water.







To the Library of the Woods Hole  
Marine Biological Laboratory  
With the author's Compliments



VERTEBRATE ANIMALS  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES

. (Exclusive of Birds)

---

PRATT

*By The Same Author*

---

A MANUAL OF THE  
COMMON INVERTEBRATE  
ANIMALS

*(Exclusive of Insects)*

REVISED EDITION

138 Entirely New Illustrations

100 Former Illustrations Redrawn

WITH A GLOSSARY

974 ILLUSTRATIONS

854 PAGES

CLOTH \$7.50

THIS REVISION

Brings up to date the nomenclature of the species introduced and revises the larger subdivisions of the animal kingdom.

Introduces other representative species.

Increases representation from the fauna of the Pacific Coast Region.

Corrects errors of fact in descriptions.

---

P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO., INC.

PHILADELPHIA

6.  
P 88  
a  
2.  
A MANUAL OF  
LAND AND FRESH WATER

VERTEBRATE ANIMALS  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES  
(Exclusive of Birds)

BY  
HENRY SHERRING PRATT, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY IN HAVERFORD COLLEGE, PA.  
AUTHOR OF "A MANUAL OF THE COMMON  
INVERTEBRATE ANIMALS," ETC.

SECOND EDITION  
WITH 184 ILLUSTRATIONS  
AND A GLOSSARY



PHILADELPHIA  
P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO., INC.  
1012 WALNUT STREET

COPYRIGHT, 1935, BY P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO., INC.

PRINTED IN U. S. A.  
BY THE MAPLE PRESS COMPANY, YORK, PA.

TO THE MEMORY OF  
**ISAAC SHARPLESS**  
(President of Haverford College 1887-1917)  
a Lover of Nature and a Good Man





## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The main purpose of the revision of this Manual has been to reflect in it the numerous changes in the nomenclature of the Vertebrate animals of the United States which have been made in the past few years, and to define more precisely their known ranges of distribution. In the accomplishment of this purpose the author has freely utilized all the published sources of information at his command. For the group of Fishes he has followed in the main the *Check List of the Fishes and Fishlike Vertebrates of North and Middle America* by Jordan, Evermann and Clark (1930), and for the group of Mammals Anthony's *Field Book of North American Mammals* (1928). In both these groups Jordan's *Manual of the Vertebrate Animals of the Northeastern United States, Thirteenth Edition* (1929) has often been followed, the section on Fishes in this work having been revised by Dr. C. L. Hubbs and that on Mammals by Dr. H. H. T. Jackson.

Dr. Emmett Reid Dunn, Professor of Biology in Haverford College and the author's colleague, has thoroughly revised the sections on Amphibians and Reptiles, and the author is under a great obligation to him for this valuable service. The author is also under obligation to Joshua L. Baily Jr., San Diego, California, for reading and correcting the proof.

HAVERFORD COLLEGE,  
HAVERFORD, PA.



## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

This Manual was written to furnish students of Zoology, students of the Geographical Distribution of animals, and Nature students, with diagnostic descriptions of the land and fresh water vertebrate animals of the United States, together with analytical keys by means of which they can be readily identified and their affinities determined. Many excellent hand-books for the identification of birds already exist, and their number is constantly being added to, and it is for this reason that this large Class has not been included in the present book. There is, however, a very real need of a general modern manual of the fishes, amphibians, reptiles and mammals of the country which shall give the accepted scientific names of species, as well as of the larger groups to which they belong, and also reflect the recent advances in our knowledge of their systematic and structural relationships, their manner of life and their geographical distribution.

The region covered by this work is the whole of the United States between the Canadian and Mexican borders, neither Alaska nor the West Indian or Hawaiian Islands being included; the southern portion of Canada, however, is included, as it belongs to the same geographical region as the northern portion of the United States. With certain exceptions, all the species, as well as the geographic subspecies, of the four Classes of vertebrates above mentioned which are found in this large region, are described, the exceptions being those species which are of doubtful validity, those which are very rare, and certain Mexican species, chiefly of reptiles, which have been observed but a few times north of the boundary. Great care has been taken to state precisely the geographic limits, so far as known, of these species and subspecies.

In compiling this work the author has utilized every source of information at his command, and is consequently under obligations to very many persons; to all of these he extends his heartiest thanks. The section on Fishes is based upon Jordan and Evermann's "Fishes of North and Middle America," and one of the authors of this fundamental work, Dr. Barton Warren Evermann, Director of the Museum of the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, has read this portion of the manuscript critically. Large use has also been made of "American Food and Game Fishes" by the same authors, and of Jor-

dan's "Guide to the Study of Fishes" and "Manual of Vertebrates," and also of Forbes and Richardson's "Fishes of Illinois," the general arrangement of the main subdivisions of the Class being based on the last-named work. Smith's "Fishes of North Carolina," Bean's "Fishes of New York," and the various papers in the Bulletins of the Fish Commission and the Bureau of Fisheries, as well as numerous other publications, have also been used. In the arrangement of the Lampreys the recent revision of Creaser and Hubbs published by the Museum of Zoology of the University of Michigan has been followed.

The arrangement of the Amphibians and Reptiles has been based upon Stejneger and Barbour's "Check List of North American Amphibians and Reptiles" and the descriptions and keys upon Cope's "Batrachia of North America" and Cope's "Crocodilians, Lizards and Snakes of North America." Extensive use has also been made of many other works, especially Miss Dickerson's "Frog Book," Ditmar's "Reptile Book," and the State Reports of several States. The author is under an especial obligation to the important Smith college group of Herpetologists for bringing his arrangement and descriptions down to date, the morphological studies of Professor H. H. Wilder and Professor I. W. Wilder and the systematic studies of Professor E. R. Dunn having contributed to this end. The latter author, especially, has revised the sections on the caudate Amphibians and the Snakes and Turtles, the synopsis of the larvæ of the Plethodontidæ, which is largely new matter, being wholly by him. Dr. G. Kingsley Noble of the American Museum of Natural History, New York, has revised the section on Frogs and Toads, and Karl P. Schmidt of the Field Columbian Museum, Chicago, that on Lizards and Crocodilians. The synopsis of the eggs and larvæ of Frogs and Toads has been taken from A. H. Wright's "Life History of the Anura of Ithaca, New York."

The arrangement of the Mammals is based upon Gerrit S. Miller, Jr.'s "List of the North American Land Mammals in the United States National Museum, 1911." For the description and keys full use has been made of the various numbers of "The North American Fauna" prepared under the direction of C. Hart Merriam, former Director of the United States Biological Survey, the publication of which has been of epochal importance in the study of American mammals. Many other works have been useful, especially Elliot's "Synopsis of the Mammals of North America and adjacent Seas," which is a work of fundamental importance. For accounts of the life and habits of mammals, Stone and Cram's "American Animals," Nelson's "Wild Animals," Seton's "Northern Animals," and Audubon and Bachman's

"Quadrupeds of North America" have been used. The senior author of the first named work, Dr. Witmer Stone, of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, has been so good as to read critically the whole manuscript of Mammals.

The figures which have been introduced are intended to illustrate and explain the most important diagnostic features of the various groups of animals and to illuminate the keys and make them more easy to comprehend, and have been copied mostly from monographs, special treatises and textbooks; the author here extends his thanks to the authors of these figures and the publishers of the books in which they are found for the privilege of using them.

In the use of scientific names of animals of the laws of priority established by the International Commission of Nomenclature have been followed. The name of the author of each species, subspecies and genus follows the first mention of it in the descriptions, as is customary, and in those cases in which an author originally placed his species in some other genus than the one here given, his name is in parentheses. Wherever an author's name appears more than once in the same genus it is usually abbreviated after the first occurrence. No other abbreviations of the names of authors' appear except in the case of Linnæus, whose name is always shortened to "L" wherever he appears as the author of a scientific name.

Much of the labor of compiling this work has been done at Cold Spring Harbor, Long Island, and the author wishes to express his great obligation to his friend and colleague, Dr. Charles B. Davenport, for his constant support and encouragement during its progress. He also wishes to thank his publishers, P. Blakiston's Son and Company, for their many courtesies and their readiness in meeting his wishes.

HAVERFORD COLLEGE,  
HAVERFORD, PA.





# CONTENTS

	PAGE
THE VERTEBRATES . . . . .	I
External characters . . . . .	I
Internal characters. . . . .	4
Distribution . . . . .	10
History. . . . .	12
Classification . . . . .	13
Key to the classes of vertebrates. . . . .	14
CLASS 1. FISHES. . . . .	15
On the identification of fishes. . . . .	15
Measurements. . . . .	15
Fins. . . . .	15
Lateral line . . . . .	18
Scales . . . . .	18
Color . . . . .	19
Head . . . . .	20
Teeth . . . . .	21
Internal structures. . . . .	22
History. . . . .	22
Number of species and distribution . . . . .	23
Key to the subclasses of fishes. . . . .	23
Subclass 1. Cyclostomata . . . . .	24
Order 1. Hyperotreta . . . . .	24
Order 2. Hyperoartia (Lampreys) . . . . .	24
Family Petromyzonidæ. . . . .	24
Subclass 2. Pisces (The true fishes). . . . .	28
Division 1. Selachii. . . . .	28
Division 2. Dipnoi . . . . .	28
Division 3. Teleostomi . . . . .	28
Series 1. Ganoidei (Ganoid fishes) . . . . .	28
Order 1. Chondrostei (Cartilaginous ganoids) . . . . .	28
Suborder 1. Selachostomi . . . . .	29
Family Polyodontidæ . . . . .	29
Suborder 2. Glaniostomi. . . . .	29
Family Acipenseridæ (Sturgeons) . . . . .	29
Order 2. Holostei (Bony ganoids). . . . .	31
Suborder 1. Ginglymodi. . . . .	31
Family Lepisosteidæ (Garpikes). . . . .	31
Suborder 2. Halecomorphi. . . . .	32
Family Amiidæ (Bowfins). . . . .	32
Series 2. Teleostei (The bony fishes) . . . . .	33
Order 1. Isospondyli (Herring; trout). . . . .	34
Suborder 1. Clupeoidei . . . . .	34
Family 1. Hiodontidæ (Mooneyes) . . . . .	35
Family 2. Dorosomidæ (Gizzard shad) . . . . .	35
Family 3. Clupeidæ (Herring; shad) . . . . .	36
Suborder 2. Salmonoidei. . . . .	37
Family 1. Coregonidæ (Whitefish) . . . . .	37

	PAGE
Family 2. Salmonidæ (Salmon; trout) . . . . .	41
Family 3. Thymallidæ (Graylings) . . . . .	48
Family 4. Osmeridæ (Smelt) . . . . .	49
Order 2. Enchelycephali . . . . .	50
Family Anguillidæ (Eels) . . . . .	50
Order 3. Eventognathi . . . . .	50
Family 1. Catostomidæ (Suckers; mullet; redhorse) . . . . .	51
Family 2. Cyprinidæ (Minnows; carp) . . . . .	60
Order 4. Heterognathi . . . . .	85
Family Characinidæ . . . . .	85
Order 5. Nematognathi . . . . .	85
Family Ameiuridæ (Catfish; bullheads) . . . . .	85
Order 6. Haplomi . . . . .	90
Family 1. Umbridæ (Mud minnows) . . . . .	91
Family 2. Esocidæ (Pike and pickerel) . . . . .	91
Order 7. Cyprinodontes . . . . .	93
Family 1. Cyprinodontidæ (Killifish) . . . . .	93
Family 2. Poecilliidæ (Top minnows) . . . . .	98
Family 3. Amblyopsidæ (Blind fishes) . . . . .	99
Order 8. Salmopercæ . . . . .	101
Family Percopsidæ . . . . .	101
Order 9. Xenarchi . . . . .	101
Family 1. Aphredoderidæ (Pirate perch) . . . . .	101
Order 10. Synentognathi (Garpike) . . . . .	102
Family Belonidæ (Billfish) . . . . .	102
Order 11. Thoracostei . . . . .	102
Family Gasterosteidæ (Sticklebacks) . . . . .	103
Order 12. Anacanthini . . . . .	104
Family Gadidæ (Cods) . . . . .	105
Order 13. Heterostomata (Flat-fishes) . . . . .	105
Family Soleidæ (Soles) . . . . .	105
Order 14. Acanthopteri (Spiny-rayed fishes) . . . . .	105
Family 1. Atherinidæ (Silversides) . . . . .	106
Family 2. Elasmomidæ (Pigmy sunfish) . . . . .	107
Family 3. Centrarchidæ (Sunfish; black bass) . . . . .	107
Family 4. Percidæ (Perch) . . . . .	114
Family 5. Etheostomidæ (The darters) . . . . .	116
Family 6. Moronidæ (River bass) . . . . .	128
Family 7. Sciænidæ. (Drums) . . . . .	129
Order 15. Holconoti (Surf fishes) . . . . .	130
Family Embiotocidæ . . . . .	130
Order 16. Cataphracti . . . . .	130
Family Cottidæ (Sculpins) . . . . .	131
Order 17. Gobioidæ . . . . .	133
Family Gobiidæ (Gobies) . . . . .	133
CLASS 2. AMPHIBIANS . . . . .	134
History . . . . .	134
Number and distribution . . . . .	135
Key to the orders of Amphibia in the United States . . . . .	135
Order 1. Caudata (Salamanders and newts) . . . . .	135
On the identification of caudate Amphibia . . . . .	136
Key to the suborders of the Caudata . . . . .	137
Suborder 1. Mutabilia . . . . .	137



	PAGE
Superfamily A. Cryptobranchidea . . . . .	137
Family 1. Cryptobranchidæ (Hellbenders). . . . .	137
Superfamily B. Salamandroidea . . . . .	137
Family 2. Pleurodelidæ (Newts) . . . . .	138
Family 3. Ambystomidæ (Salamanders). . . . .	139
Family 4. Plethodontidæ (Salamanders). . . . .	143
On the identification of the larvæ of the Plethodontidæ. . . . .	153
Family 5. Amphiumidæ (Congo snakes). . . . .	154
Family 6. Proteidæ (Mud puppies). . . . .	155
Suborder 2. Meantes . . . . .	155
Family Sirenidæ (Mud eels). . . . .	155
Order 2. Salientia (frogs; toads) . . . . .	156
On the identification of the Salientia. . . . .	157
1. The adult . . . . .	157
Key to the families of the Salientia . . . . .	158
Family 1. Discoglossidæ. . . . .	158
Family 2. Pelobatidæ (Spadefoot toads). . . . .	158
Family 3. Bufonidæ (Toads). . . . .	159
Family 4. Hylidæ (Tree toads). . . . .	164
Family 5. Ranidæ (Frogs). . . . .	168
Family 6. Microhylidæ (Narrow-mouthed toads). . . . .	173
2. The eggs and larvæ . . . . .	173
Key to the eggs of some of the common eastern frogs and toads. . . . .	174
Key to the tadpoles of some of the common eastern frogs and toads . . . . .	175
CLASS 3. REPTILES . . . . .	177
History. . . . .	177
Number of species and distribution . . . . .	177
Key to the orders of Reptiles. . . . .	177
Order 1. Crocodilia. . . . .	178
Habits and distribution. . . . .	178
Family Crocodylidæ (Alligators; crocodiles). . . . .	178
Order 2. Lacertilia (Lizards). . . . .	179
Habits and distribution. . . . .	180
On the identification of lizards . . . . .	180
Key to the families of American Lacertilia . . . . .	181
Family 1. Gekkonidæ (Geckos). . . . .	182
Family 2. Iguanidæ (Iguanas; swifts). . . . .	182
Family 3. Anguidæ. . . . .	191
Family 4. Anniellidæ . . . . .	192
Family 5. Helodermatidæ. . . . .	192
Family 6. Xantusiidæ. . . . .	193
Family 7. Teiidæ (Swifts). . . . .	193
Family 8. Scincidæ (Skinks). . . . .	194
Family 9. Amphisbaenidæ. . . . .	196
Order 3. Serpentes (Snakes). . . . .	196
Habits and distribution. . . . .	197
On the identification of snakes . . . . .	198
Key to the families of Serpentes. . . . .	198
Family 1. Leptotyphlopida . . . . .	199
Family 2. Boidæ (Boas). . . . .	200
Family 3. Colubridæ (Colubrine snakes). . . . .	200
Family 4. Elapidæ snakes (Elapine snakes) . . . . .	220
Family 5. Crotalidæ (Viperine snakes; rattlesnakes). . . . .	221

	PAGE
Order 4. Testudinata (Turtles) . . . . .	225
Habits and distribution. . . . .	226
On the identification of turtles . . . . .	227
Key to the families of Testudinata. . . . .	227
Family 1. Kinosternidæ (Mud turtles; musk turtles) . . . . .	227
Family 2. Chelydridæ (Snapping turtles) . . . . .	229
Family 3. Testudinidæ (Pond turtles; land turtles). . . . .	230
Family 4. Trionychidæ (Soft-shell turtles). . . . .	230
Family 5. Cheloniidæ (Marine turtles) . . . . .	241
Family 6. Demochelidæ (Marine turtles) . . . . .	242
CLASS 5. MAMMALS. . . . .	243
On the identification of mammals . . . . .	243
History. . . . .	245
Key to the orders of mammals in the United States . . . . .	245
Order 1. Marsupialia . . . . .	245
Suborder Polyprotodontia. . . . .	246
Family Didelphiidæ (Opossums) . . . . .	246
Order 2. Edentata . . . . .	247
Family Dasypodidæ (Armadillos) . . . . .	247
Order 3. Sirenia . . . . .	247
Family Trichechidæ (Manatees). . . . .	247
Order 4. Insectivora . . . . .	247
Family 1. Talpidæ (Moles) . . . . .	248
Family 2. Soricidæ (Shrews). . . . .	252
Order 5. Chiroptera (Bats) . . . . .	257
Suborder Microchiroptera. . . . .	257
Family 1. Phyllostomidæ . . . . .	258
Family 2. Vespertilionidæ. . . . .	258
Family 3. Molossidæ . . . . .	264
Order 6. Carnivora. . . . .	264
Family 1. Ursidæ (Bears) . . . . .	264
Family 2. Canidæ (Dogs; wolves; foxes). . . . .	266
Family 3. Procyonidæ (Racoons). . . . .	270
Family 4. Bassariscidæ (Cacomistles). . . . .	271
Family 5. Mustelidæ . . . . .	272
Subfamily 1. Mustelinæ (Weasels; minks). . . . .	272
Subfamily 2. Guloninæ (Wolverines) . . . . .	278
Subfamily 3. Mephitinæ (Skunks) . . . . .	278
Subfamily 4. Taxidiinæ (Badgers) . . . . .	283
Subfamily 5. Lutrinæ (Otters) . . . . .	283
Subfamily 6. Enhydrinæ (Sea otters) . . . . .	284
Family 6. Felidæ (Cats). . . . .	284
Order 7. Pinnipedia (Seals) . . . . .	288
Family 1. Otariidæ. . . . .	288
Family 2. Phocidæ. . . . .	288
Order 8. Rodentia (Rodents). . . . .	289
Family 1. Muridæ (Rats; mice) . . . . .	290
Subfamily 1. Murinæ (House rats and mice). . . . .	290
Subfamily 2. Cricetinæ (Field mice; wood mice) . . . . .	291
Subfamily 3. Neotominæ (Wood rats). . . . .	301
Subfamily 4. Microtinæ (Meadow mice; muskrats). . . . .	304
Family 2. Geomyidæ (Pocket gophers) . . . . .	314
Family 3. Heteromyidæ (Pocket mice; kangaroo rats). . . . .	319

	PAGE
Family 4. Zapodidæ (Jumping mice) . . . . .	324
Family 5. Erethizontidæ (Porcupines). . . . .	325
Family 6. Aplodontiidæ (Mountain beavers). . . . .	326
Family 7. Sciuridæ (Squirrels; marmots) . . . . .	326
Subfamily 1. Sciurinae. . . . .	327
Subfamily 2. Pteromyinae . . . . .	343
Family 8. Castoridæ (Beavers). . . . .	344
Family 9. Leporidæ (Rabbits; hares) . . . . .	345
Family 10. Ochotonidæ (Pikas) . . . . .	351
Order 9. Ungulata (Hoofed animals) . . . . .	352
Suborder Artiodactyla . . . . .	352
Division 1. Suina (Pigs). . . . .	353
Family Tayassuidæ (Peccaries) . . . . .	353
Division 2. Ruminantia. . . . .	353
Subdivision 1. Cervina (Deer) . . . . .	353
Family Cervidæ. . . . .	353
Subdivision 2. Cavicornia. . . . .	357
Family 1. Antilocapridæ (Prong-horn antelopes) . . . . .	357
Family 2. Bovidæ (Cattle; sheep; goats). . . . .	358
BIBLIOGRAPHY. . . . .	361
LIST OF AUTHORS . . . . .	367
GLOSSARY . . . . .	375
INDEX . . . . .	385



# VERTEBRATE ANIMALS OF THE UNITED STATES

## VERTEBRATES

Vertebrates are bilaterally symmetrical animals with an internal cartilaginous or bony skeleton; with usually two pairs of locomotory appendages, the fore and hind limbs; with pharyngeal respiration; with a tubular dorsal central nervous system; with a ventral heart, a closed circulatory system consisting of arteries, capillaries, and veins, and red blood.

The vertebrates are characterized as a group among animals by their large size and the high degree of specialization of many of their parts, and also by their general distribution over the earth. Every part of the surface of the globe, as well as the ground and the waters beneath and the air above it in which animals can in any way satisfy the need of all life of food and oxygen, is inhabited by them. The fishes and other aquatic forms abound in fresh and salt water, while the terrestrial and flying vertebrates inhabit all the continents, even the coldest and most inclement.

**External Characters.**—The vertebrate body is in most cases more or less cylindrical in form, and is made up of four regions, the head, the neck, the trunk and the tail. The *head*, being the anterior portion of the body, bears the principal organs of orientation, which are the special sense organs, and the organs of prehension—the mouth with the lips and teeth where these are present; it also contains the large brain, which innervates these essential organs, enclosed, for its protection, in the skull. The *neck* is absent or unimportant in fishes and other aquatic vertebrates, but in most of the land forms is of great importance inasmuch as it is the flexible body region which gives the head the wide range of movement necessary to it in a rapidly moving terrestrial animal. In fishes the head and anterior portion of the body forms a wedge which must be pushed by the locomotory movements of the tail-fin through a resistant medium, and it is greatly to the advantage

of the animal that the head be joined solidly with the trunk and without the interposition of a flexible body region, which would lessen the driving power of the caudal fin. Fishes, also, in their watery environment, do not depend so much on the sense of sight and the other special senses located in the head to orient themselves as do the land animals, because the density of the medium in which they live limits the carrying power of these senses, but they depend rather upon the lateral line sense and other special senses which reside in the skin over the whole body and are affected directly by the water surrounding it. Fishes are, consequently, often sufficiently oriented with regard to their environment without moving, and may be observed to lie motionless in the water for long periods of time.

The *trunk* contains the principal viscera and is the largest and bulkiest body region; in it also are the places of attachment of the two pairs of limbs. In the terrestrial vertebrates the trunk may be subdivided into two or three subregions, the thoracic subregion which with the fore limbs forms the anterior portion, the sacral subregion, forming with the hind limbs the posterior portion, and, in four-footed vertebrates, the lumbar subregion which lies between the other two and forms the pivot where the body bends when the direction of movement is changed.

The paired limbs are wanting in the cyclostomate fishes, the most primitive vertebrates, and also in snakes and certain species of lizards. The anterior pair is wanting in certain species of fishes, and the posterior pair in many fishes and also in *Siren* among the amphibians and in the *Cetacea* and *Sirenia* among the mammals. The paired appendages of fishes are the pectoral and ventral fins, which are flattened swimming organs stiffened by radiating bony and cartilaginous rods. In the other classes of vertebrates they are more or less cylindrical in form and each is made up of three main divisions. The proximal division projects directly from the trunk and articulates with it; the distal division of the appendages is applied to the substratum or medium on or in which the animal is moving, and is the most complex of the three in structure, terminating typically in the five digits. This number has, however, undergone a reduction in very many vertebrates—in extreme cases, like that of the horse, only one digit being present on each foot. In the four-footed vertebrates, also, the fore and hind pairs differ, in most cases, in the number of their digits and the essential uses to which they are put, the hinder pair having a smaller number than the forward pair, as is the case, for instance, in cats and dogs; inasmuch as the hinder pair principally propels the animal, the fewer

its points of contact with the ground the greater will be its effectiveness. In the *Primates* the digits may be used for prehensile purposes; in the flying vertebrates, the birds and bats, the fore limbs become wings.

The *tail* of vertebrates is the postanal portion of the body, and is the principal organ of locomotion in most aquatic forms. In the terrestrial representatives it has lost its primitive significance and varies much among the various groups in relative length as well as in function, and may be rudimentary or absent altogether.

The *integument* of vertebrates, which forms the outer covering of the body, consists of two distinct layers, the outer epidermis and the inner dermis, and its effectiveness as a protective envelope is increased by the growth of additional characteristic coverings, such as the bony dermal scales of fishes and the horny epidermal scales and plates of reptiles, feathers of birds and hair of mammals. The epidermal layer of the integument is soft and slimy in fish and amphibians, which live in or near the water, while in terrestrial vertebrates, whose bodies are exposed to the air, it becomes more or less hard and horny and the special integumental coverings of the land forms just mentioned appear as specializations of it.

One of the most conspicuous of the external characters of vertebrates, as well as of other animals, and consequently important in the classification of them, is their coloration. This is also a feature of great importance to the animal itself in its relation to its environment, inasmuch as in a large class of cases the coloration of an animal tends to render it inconspicuous to its enemies and to its prey, and perhaps to increase the absorption of heat from the atmosphere or to prevent the too great radiation of bodily heat to it. The same color pattern, however, in numerous cases does not characterize all the individuals of a species, the males being often colored differently from the females and the young individuals from the adults. The summer coat is also often different from the winter coat in color and markings. The practical purposes of these differences is sometimes hard to explain, but can often be correlated with the habits of animals and the need of concealment and protection at different times of the year and during different periods of growth. A few species are dichromatic, there being two color phases which may characterize individuals. The gray squirrel and the black bear are familiar examples, gray and black squirrels appearing in the same litter and black and brown (cinnamon) individuals in the same family of bears. Metachrosis, or the rapid change in color under the influence of external stimuli, is common among fishes, amphibians and lizards. Brown and green tones may

alternate with each other in frogs and toads, mainly under the stimulus of light; the so-called chameleon of our southern States and many other lizards have a still more remarkable range of color change. Very old individuals in all the classes of vertebrates often show differences in coloration and markings which are due to wear and the fading of colors or loss or injury of parts.

**Internal Characters.**—Characteristic of vertebrates, and often of importance in classifying them, is the *internal skeleton*, which forms the supporting framework of the body. In the most primitive fishes this framework is composed entirely of cartilage and the ligaments and membranes which serve to bind its various parts together; in the higher fishes and all the other vertebrates it is formed principally of bone. The ratio of the cartilage to the bone that forms the skeleton varies much among vertebrates in the classes above fishes, it being the largest in the amphibians and the smallest in the birds. The backbone, the main skeletal axis of the body, is a flexible segmented column consisting of a succession of the similar disk-like or cylindrical vertebræ which grow around the unsegmented embryonic rod-like notochord and are bound together by intervertebral ligaments. The vertebræ forming the column may vary in number in the various classes of vertebrates, ranging from 6 in certain amphibians to 300 in some snakes; they fall into groups which correspond to the main subdivisions of the body of the animal. The skull, or anterior portion of the axial skeleton, is composed of two parts, the cranium, which encloses and protects the brain and the organs of special sense, and the visceral skeleton, which surrounds the mouth and forms the framework of the face, the jaws, the tongue and the gills, where they are present. These two portions of the skull, which protect and support such diverse organs, develop quite distinct from each other, and are but loosely bound together in fishes, and more or less so in all other vertebrates in which the mouth is employed mainly in seizing the food and not in masticating it. In the mammals, however, which masticate their food, the need of a solid base to chew against has brought about a firm union of the visceral with the cranial portions of the skull, which is thus given the compact character which distinguishes it.

The other internal organs in vertebrates are usually of less importance in classification, although the entire inner structure of the vertebrate body bears the characteristic stamp of the group. This is especially true of the *circulatory system*—the ventrally situated heart, the closed system of blood tubes and the red blood corpuscles. The heart is made up primarily of two portions, an anterior and a pos-



terior, into the former of which the blood is poured by the veins, while from the latter it is discharged through the arteries and distributed to the respiratory organs and throughout the body. In mammals and birds, whose bodies maintain a constant, relatively high temperature, without regard to that of the medium in which they are living or the time of year, each of these portions of the heart is subdivided by a septum, so that the heart in these animals is composed of two pairs of chambers, the anterior pair forming the right and left auricles and the posterior pair the right and left ventricles; the right chamber in each pair contains venous blood which has been brought exhausted of oxygen and charged with carbon dioxide from the various organs of the body and the left chamber contains arterial blood brought purged of carbon dioxide and with oxygen renewed directly from the lungs. It is this complete separation of the venous from the arterial sides of the heart which results in the distribution of pure unmixed oxygenated blood over the body and the consequent maintenance in it of a relatively high and also constant temperature.

In reptiles and amphibians, on the other hand, the ventricle is not thus divided into two completely separated chambers, but there is a communication of greater or less extent between its venous and arterial sides, and in consequence the freshly oxygenated blood in the left division is more or less diluted by the venous and vitiated blood in the right division before it is pumped through the arteries over the body. Metabolism, consequently, which bears a direct relation to the oxygen content of the blood, cannot be so active as in birds and mammals; the body temperature is not maintained at a constant level but is dependent to a certain extent on the temperature of the surrounding medium and varies with it.

The heart of fishes contains venous blood only, the auricle and ventricle not being divided into right and left halves (except partially so in the *Dipnoi*); the blood is sent to the gills from the heart, where it is oxygenated, and then distributed directly throughout the body without first returning to the heart.

The process of *respiration*, by which an animal or plant takes in oxygen from the surrounding medium and gives off carbon dioxide, is performed by a radically different body surface in vertebrates than in invertebrates. Being a transfusion process it requires a moist surface, and consequently while it may be performed by an aquatic animal through the outer surface it must be carried on by land animals in the interior of the body. The aquatic invertebrates, with the exception of the chordate forms, respire directly with the integument or with organs

derived from it. The vertebrate, on the other hand, in common with all chordate animals, respire directly with the pharynx, the anterior portion of the digestive tract, and with structures derived from the pharynx; the medium in which the animal lives, whether water or air, must be drawn through the mouth into the respiratory organs by an incessantly repeated muscular effort, the interruption of which, only for a few moments, will often kill the animal. In fishes the gills are paired lateral pockets of the pharynx which open through the integument to the outside; through these the breathing motions of the animal maintain never ceasing streams of water from which the thin-walled, delicately branched gill filaments absorb the respiratory air.

In amphibians the larval forms, and to a large extent the adults as well, respire after the manner of invertebrates, by means of the integument. All amphibians, however, in the adult condition, respire also directly with the surface of the pharynx, and also in most species with the lungs, which arise as a ventral diverticulum of it, as well. The importance of direct pharyngeal respiration is shown by the rapid and regular respiratory movements of the throat of salamanders and frogs when in the air, which affect the pharynx alone and do not serve to introduce air into the lungs, and also by the total lack of lungs in a large group of salamanders. Amphibians are the oldest and most primitive terrestrial vertebrates; direct pharyngeal respiration was probably the earliest method among vertebrates of utilizing the atmospheric air for respiratory purposes, and may have grown out of the habit, not uncommon among fishes, of rising to the surface of the water and swallowing air. The lungs, in the earliest amphibians, were probably primarily hydrostatic organs like the air-bladder of fishes, a function they still retain in many primitive salamanders, and to a certain extent probably in all amphibians.

In the amniotic vertebrates respiration is exercised by the lungs exclusively rather than by the pharynx directly, and the complexity of their structure in each group of such animals bears a direct relation to the intensity of the metabolism in that group. The cold-blooded, sluggish reptiles have sack-like lungs with relatively large and relatively few lung vesicles. The lungs of the warm-blooded vertebrates, on the other hand, which maintain a constant temperature in their bodies without reference to the surrounding medium, contain a dense mass of minute vesicles which represent a very much larger relative absorptive surface and gives the lungs the spongy texture characteristic of them, the birds with their higher temperature possessing lungs with smaller vesicles and consequently a larger relative surface than the mammals.

The union of the *digestive tract* in vertebrates with the respiratory, just alluded to, is peculiar to them and to chordates. The paired gill clefts in the lateral walls of the pharynx and the paired visceral arches which form their skeletal support are universal throughout the group and are not found in other animals. The character and position of the mouth and the jaws and their relation to the gill system are especially noteworthy. In the great group of *Arthropoda* the organs of mastication are modified limbs and are lateral in position; in the *Mollusca* these organs, where they are present, are cuticular or calcareous thickenings on the surface of the mouth or pharynx, and the same is true of other invertebrate groups. In vertebrates, however, the jaws have a dorso-ventral position, and they and the slit-like mouth have had their origin respectively from the foremost pair of visceral arches and the foremost pair of primitive gill-clefts. The fact that the cyclostomate fishes, the most primitive vertebrates, are without jaws seems to indicate that the earliest vertebrates, like them, possessed a circular jawless mouth armed with cuticular teeth and with a series of about seven pairs of gill-clefts supported by cartilaginous arches posterior to it. When the true fishes, the ancestors of all other vertebrates, developed from a cyclostomate stock, the foremost two pairs of cartilaginous arches and the foremost two pairs of gill-clefts lost their primitive functions and were transferred from the respiratory to the digestive system of organs. The foremost pair of gill-clefts became the mouth while the foremost pair of arches reinforced by dermal bones formed the upper and lower jaws; the second pair of clefts became the spiracles in the elasmobranch fishes and the Eustachian tubes in the terrestrial vertebrates, while the second pair of arches formed the skeletal support of the tongue. The remaining five pairs of arches are gill-bearing in the fishes and support the gill-clefts; in the terrestrial vertebrates, however, they undergo a change of function during the embryonic period and lose their primary significance, being transformed into the cartilages of the larynx and trachea.

The teeth of all vertebrates are identical in structure, being composed of dentine overlaid with enamel, and the identity of this structure with that of the placoid scales of the lowest of the true fishes shows that vertebrate teeth are directly derived from these scales. The actual form of the teeth in each group has been determined by the service they are expected to perform. In most fishes, amphibians and reptiles the teeth are employed only for grasping and holding the prey; they are conical in shape like a placoid scale and are usually more or less loosely attached in the oral cavity. In mammals, which use their teeth not

only for grasping but for chewing their food, the teeth are firmly set in alveoli—deep cavities in the jaw bone—and have a variety of forms which fit them for grasping, cutting, gnawing or chewing. The teeth of alligators and the extinct toothed birds occupy a mid-way position, being elongated cones in form and set in alveoli.

The digestive canal in vertebrates is characterized in general by great length and by the presence of two digestive glands of large size, the liver and pancreas, which originate as outgrowths of it, also by the mesenteries in the body cavity which support its various divisions. The intestine opens at the hinder end either directly to the outside through the anus, or into a cloaca which receives also the discharges of the excretory and reproductive organs.

The *excretory* and *reproductive systems* are closely associated in vertebrates, often possessing ducts in common through which their products find a way to the outside. Reproduction is in all cases sexual; with a few exceptions among fishes the sexes are separate; sexual dimorphism is universal.

The *central nervous system* of vertebrates, the spinal chord and brain, has no homologue among invertebrates. It originates in the embryo as a middorsal ectodermal groove, which sinks beneath the surface and forms a tube. The anterior portion of this tube widens and forms a series of five vesicles the walls of which become thick and folded, and the brain comes into existence; the posterior portion becomes the spinal chord. The cranial and spinal nerves proceeding from the brain and spinal chord to the special sense organs and the muscles of the trunk and appendages have a metameric arrangement; the same is true also of the sympathetic nervous system, which is intimately joined with them and controls the activities of many of the viscera.

The characteristic *special senses* of vertebrates are smell, taste, sight and hearing. The sensory perceptions of aquatic vertebrates, especially fishes, are in many respects sharply different from those of animals which live in so attenuated a medium as the air, vibrations of the water being the most important stimulating agents which cause their sensory reactions. Vibrations of very low frequency, such as are produced by impacts on the water, currents and surface waves, undoubtedly affect the skin over the whole surface of the fish's body; the lateral line, which is a specialized portion of the skin, is sensitive to vibrations of higher frequency, such as slight oscillations of the whole mass of the water, which are, however, too slight to stimulate the skin itself; the ear, which is a modified portion of the lateral line, is

attuned to vibrations of still higher frequency, such as cause the sensation of sound. The ears of the lowest fishes, however, notably the cyclostomes and selachians, have not reached a development high enough to be stimulated by tonal vibrations, although they may be by noises sufficiently loud to produce vibrations which affect the skin or lateral line; the ear of such fishes is apparently merely an organ of equilibrium, the maintenance of which is probably the primitive function of the vertebrate ear.

In aquatic vertebrates taste and smell are similar senses, causing similar reactions and having a similar purpose, which is the detection of food. Taste buds, in many fishes, especially bottom feeders, are not only present in the mouth, but are distributed over the skin, so that such fishes may be conscious of the presence of food which is near any part of the body, the pectoral fins and barbels being especially sensitive. Smell is probably perceived by fishes with the nostrils alone, and enables the animal to scent its food at a distance.

The eyes of fishes and amphibians are adapted to near vision only, inasmuch as they have a spherical lens and lack the ciliary muscles by means of which the land animals accommodate their vision to the perception of distant objects. In many fishes the whole skin is also sensitive to light, independently of the eyes, the head and tail being more so than the trunk.

The change in their sensory reactions which took place in vertebrates when the terrestrial forms first developed from the aquatic is well illustrated in the transformation of the tadpole into the frog. The tadpole has the sensory equipment of a bottom fish, and undoubtedly depends largely on vibrations of the water for its means of orientation; the lateral line is well developed, the ear does not appear at the surface of the head, there being no tympanum, and the eye is small and sunken. The frog, on the other hand, depends upon sight and hearing for its knowledge of its surroundings; it has very large projecting eyes, the tympanum is at the surface of the head and no lateral line is present. Thus, in the terrestrial vertebrates the general or contact sense, so important to fishes, falls into the background as a means of orientation. In frogs, toads and reptiles, generally, which are the lowest of them, sight is apparently the best developed special sense, and the one most depended upon for information of the surroundings; also in frogs and many lizards, and undoubtedly in others too, the whole skin is sensitive to light, independently of the eyes. Hearing, smell and taste are all poorly represented.

Birds also depend largely upon sight, and this sense has attained an extraordinary development in many species. The accurate vision of birds during swift flight and over great distances, and the instantaneous accommodation of it to their rapid manœuvres in the air, seem to indicate that birds have the best eyes among vertebrates. Hearing is also highly developed in birds; smell and taste, however, are apparently in a backward condition.

In mammals all the special senses have reached a very high development. As the bird is essentially a creature of the air and must be able to see far and accurately, so the mammal belongs on or near the ground and in most cases finds its greatest security and advantage in its remarkable sense of smell. But its habit of life, which gives the mammal the most varied environment among vertebrates, makes all the special senses important to it, and has brought about the high state of perfection which characterizes all of them.

The *muscular system* of vertebrates has but few distinctive features. The body or somatic muscles of fishes and salamanders, which, being aquatic animals, move through the water by alternate to-and-fro movements of the trunk and tail, have a strictly metameric arrangement and longitudinal fibres, and the appendicular muscles of all vertebrates, although not metameric, are directly derived from them; both are striated in structure and voluntary in character. The body muscles of terrestrial vertebrates, however, especially those whose locomotory movements are carried on exclusively by the appendages, have mostly lost their primitive character, although it is still indicated in several of them, notably the *rectus abdominis*. The attachment of a muscle to a bone by a single tendon, by which the action of all the fibres is concentrated on a single point, is a peculiarly vertebrate character. The visceral muscles, which are involuntary and, with a few exceptions, unstriated, are present in the walls of the various tubular internal organs to which they impart the peristaltic movements characteristic of them.

**Distribution.**—The United States covers an area of continental extent containing the greatest possible variety of conditions which may surround the lives of the animals living within it. Certain physical features of this area strike the attention of the observer as of especial importance. Of these the following may be mentioned; the great extent and number of the fresh water lakes in the northern portion of the country, the great river basins which characterize almost every part of it and especially that of the Mississippi, the mountain systems in the East and the West, the extensive coastal plains bordering the Atlantic

Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico, the great forested regions in both the eastern and western States, the well-watered, treeless prairies, the high, dry Great Plains, and the arid and mountainous Great Basin. Climatic conditions vary from the tropical heat and constant temperature of southern Florida and the Mexican border to the Arctic cold and violent and sudden changes of the Canadian border and the high mountain regions, and conditions of moisture from the excessively wet western slopes of the Cascades which look towards the Pacific to the deserts of the Great Basin and the extreme southwest.

The actual extent of territory occupied by any species of animal is determined by several factors, of which the most important are probably temperature and amount of moisture, both of which tend to check the migration of species and to confine them within certain more or less definite boundaries. The United States Biological Survey, has formulated the following two fundamental Laws of Temperature Control of Distribution: First, the northward distribution of terrestrial animals and plants is governed by the total quantity of heat during the season of growth and reproduction; Second, the southward distribution is governed by the mean temperature of a brief period during the hottest part of the year. The meaning of these laws is that each species requires a certain minimum total quantity of heat during the period of the year when growth and reproduction are going on, which is the summer season in temperate regions, and that this factor establishes the northern limit of its distribution; also, that excess of heat through a sufficiently long portion of this period tends to check or stop growth and reproduction, and consequently the mean temperature of the mid-summer weeks, when the heat is the greatest, is the factor which establishes the southern limit of distribution of a species.

On the basis of these laws the North American continent has been divided into three Life Regions, the *Boreal*, *Austral* and *Tropical*, the first two of which have been subdivided each into three Life zones. The *Boreal Region* is the portion of the continent north of the Canadian boundary, and is composed of the *Arctic*, *Hudsonian* and *Canadian zones*, each transcontinental in extent. The *Arctic zone* is the circum-polar region north of the northern limit of forests; it is the home of the muskox, polar bear, Arctic fox, wolf and hare and barren-ground caribou. The *Hudsonian zone* is the region of firs and spruces which extends as a wide belt between Labrador and Alaska, and southwards along the main ridge of the Rockies into the United States, and occurs also in limited areas in several high mountain regions in the Rockies and Cascades; it is the home, in Canada, of the woodland caribou, moose and

wolverine. The *Canadian zone* is the region of the great coniferous forests and occupies southern Canada, extending extensively into the eastern and central northern United States, the higher Alleghanies and the mountains of the West.

The *Austral Region* comprises the greater part of the United States, and is composed of the *Transition*, *Upper Austral* and *Lower Austral zones*, each transcontinental in extent, the limits of which may be seen by reference to the frontispiece. The life conditions of the eastern and western portions of these three zones are greatly affected by the differences in the precipitation of moisture in them. The one-hundredth meridian represents the approximate boundary between the well-watered prairies and the arid Great Plains, to the eastward of which the annual rain-fall is greater than 25 inches and to the westward it is less than that amount, except on the Pacific coast. The eastern divisions of the three Austral zones are also called the *Alleghanian*, *Carolinian* and *Austroriparian*, respectively, and the two most southerly western divisions are also called the *Upper Sonoran* and *Lower Sonoran*.

The *Tropical Region* comprises the southern portion of the continent and occupies only a small part of this country, being limited to the southern end of Florida, south of Lake Worth, and perhaps the valley of the lower Colorado.

**History.**—The first person in modern times to unite the different classes of vertebrates in a single phylum was the French naturalist Lamarck, who, near the beginning of the 19th century, divided all animals into the two groups of those with vertebræ and those without. Aristotle, in his time, pointed to the same fundamental subdivision of the animal kingdom when he contrasted the several classes possessing red blood with those apparently without blood, their blood being colorless. The Swedish naturalist Linnæus, the founder of the modern system of classifying animals and plants, who lived in the generation immediately preceding Lamarck, did not take notice of the interrelationship of the classes of vertebrates notwithstanding the example of Aristotle, but gave each of these classes equal rank in his system with the invertebrate groups. Cuvier, who was a younger contemporary and fellow-countryman of Lamarck, adopted the term *Vertebrata* introduced by him as one of the four fundamental types into which he divided the Animal Kingdom, and the group maintained this rank in the zoological system of classification until about the seventh decade of the last century. At that time the epoch-making researches of Kowalevsky and others having shown the relationship of vertebrates with ascidians, Amphioxus and Balanoglossus, a new phylum was formed, first by the



German zoologist Hæckel, to include these groups, which received the name *Chordata*, under which the *Vertebrata* are now commonly rated a subphylum.

The primary subdivisions of this subphylum was first made by Aristotle, who recognised four groups, namely, fishes, oviparous tetrapodous and apodous vertebrates (amphibians and reptiles), birds, and viviparous vertebrates (mammals). Linnæus recognised the same four groups and named them classes in his system, giving them the modern names of *Pisces*, *Amphibia*, *Aves* and *Mammalia*, but he did not unite them in a single phylum. In Cuvier's system the same classes were also recognised, but for the name of the second class the term *Reptilia* was employed in place of *Amphibia*. This system was maintained in the classification and the amphibians and reptiles placed in a common class until about the year 1850, when the French zoologist Milne-Edwards called attention to the fundamental subdivision of all vertebrates into two great groups, the *Anamia* and the *Amniota*, and also to the fact that inasmuch as the *Amphibia* belong to one and the *Reptilia* to the other of these groups these two subdivisions of the *Vertebrata* should each constitute an independent class. Of the five classes of vertebrates thus formed the English naturalist Huxley in 1871 formed three divisions, the *Ichthyopsida* or fish-like vertebrates, the *Sauropsida* or reptile-like vertebrates and the *Mammalia*.

**Classification.**—Over 60,000 species and subspecies of vertebrates have been described, grouped in 5 classes, of which about 30,000 species and subspecies are fishes, 1,700 are amphibians, 5,500 are reptiles, 15,000 are birds and 10,000 are mammals. The primary grouping of these classes gives the following subdivisions:

A. *Anamia* or *Ichthyopsida*.—Vertebrates whose eggs are deposited in most cases in the water and are without a shell; and whose embryos are protected only by an albuminous envelope and the water and not by an amnion; which respire by means of gills either during the whole or a part of life; and which have a slimy epidermis lacking special epidermal coverings (Fishes and Amphibians).

B. *Amniota*.—Vertebrates whose eggs (in the oviparous species) are laid on the land and have the protection of a shell; whose embryos have the additional protection of an amnion and respire by means of an allantois; which respire after birth by means of lungs; and have special epidermal coverings in form of scales, feathers or hair.

1. *Sauropsida*.—Vertebrates which produce a very large egg and are either oviparous or ovoviviparous; which have a single median occipital condyle, and epidermal coverings in form of scales or feathers (Reptiles and Birds).
2. *Mammalia*.—Vertebrates which produce a minute egg (except the Monotremata), and are viviparous with uterine embryonic development; which nourish the young by means of mammary glands; which have a pair of occipital condyles, and an epidermal covering in form of hair (Mammals).

#### Key to the Classes of Vertebrates

- a<sub>1</sub> Aquatic vertebrates whose locomotory appendages are fins.....1. *Fishes* (p. 15).
- a<sub>2</sub> Aquatic or land vertebrates with legs or wings as locomotory appendages, or without them.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Body naked (in American species), being without special integumentary coverings; toes without claws or nails.....2. *Amphibians* (p. 134).
  - b<sub>2</sub> Body not naked, but with special integumentary coverings; toes with claws or nails.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Body covered with horny scales or plates.....3. *Reptiles* (p. 177).
    - c<sub>2</sub> Body covered with feathers (not included in this book).....4. *Birds*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> Body covered with hair.....5. *Mammals* (p. 243).

## CLASS 1. FISHES

Aquatic, cold-blooded vertebrates which have an integumentary covering of dermal scales or plates, and which breathe by means of pharyngeal gills. Median and paired fins are in most cases present, the latter being homologous to the limbs of the higher vertebrates. The heart has but one ventricle and one auricle, and contains only venous blood. The head is joined with the trunk without articulation, and there is no neck. No external ear-opening is present. With a few exceptions all fishes lay eggs, which develop without an amnion.

**On the Identification of Fishes.**—The body of most species of fishes is more or less lenticular in shape and compressed laterally. In many species, however, the anterior portion is cylindrical, as it is in the eel, or more or less depressed (flattened), as in the catfish. The head forms the anterior end of the body, the hinder margin of the opercles marking the boundary between it and the trunk. The caudal or tail fin forms the posterior end, the caudal peduncle being the slenderer portion of the body from which it projects, the caudal fin and peduncle being postanal in position.

**Measurements** (Fig. 1).—The *length* of a fish, as given in this book, is the distance between the tip of the snout and the base of the caudal fin, expressed in millimeters; the caudal fin is not included. The measurements of the *head* and of the *depth* (*i.e.*, the greatest dorso-ventral measurement) of the body are not given in millimeters or by any other absolute scale, but are relative, being the number of times the length of the body is greater than that of the head or the depth of the body, respectively. Thus, the expression “head 3, depth 5” means that the length of the body is 3 times the length of the head and 5 times its own depth.

**Fins** (Fig. 1).—The fins of fishes are of two kinds, the *median* or *vertical fins* and the *paired fins*. The *median fins* are the *dorsal*, *caudal* and *anal fins*: they are the more primitive of the two kinds, and alone occur in cyclostomate fishes. The *dorsal fin* lies in the middorsal plane and in many fishes is divided, so that there are two or even three or more of them. The *caudal* or *tail fin* is usually the largest and the principal organ of locomotion; its hinder margin may be either forked, concave, emarginate (slightly forked or notched), straight or rounded.

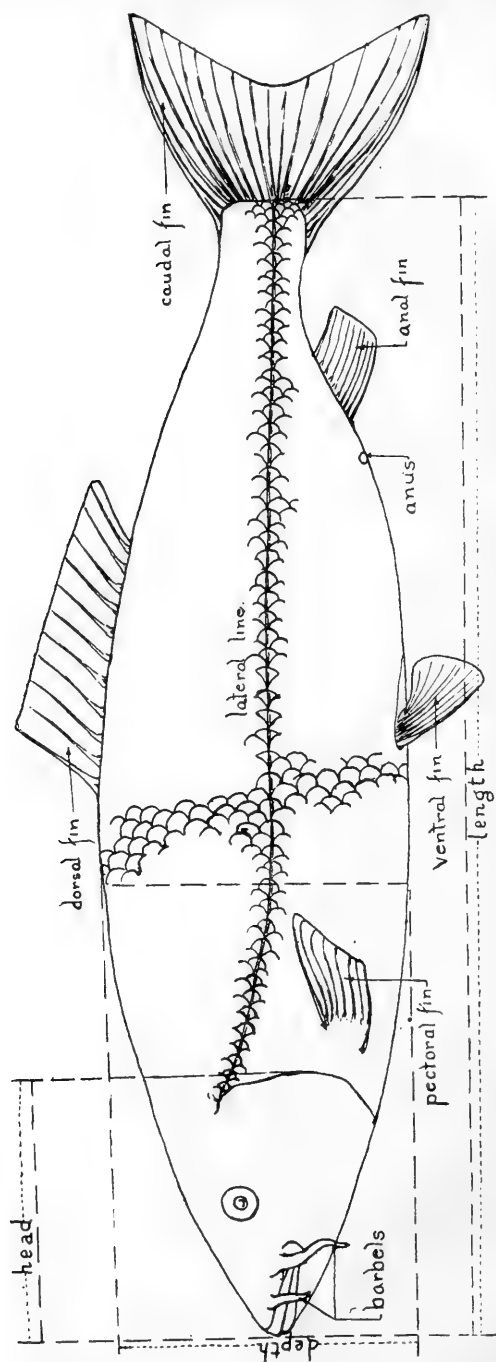


FIG. 1.—The external parts of a fish, and the names by which they are referred to in the descriptions.

In the sturgeon and many other primitive fishes the backbone takes an upward turn at the base of the caudal fin and continues in the fin to near its hinder end, so that the greater part of the fin is ventral to the backbone; such a tail is called *heterocercal* (Fig. 2). In most fishes, however, the caudal fin is *homocercal*, that is, the backbone extends only to the base of the fin, which projects fan-shaped back of it. The *anal fin* lies in the midventral plane behind the anus; it is in most cases single, but in some species is divided.

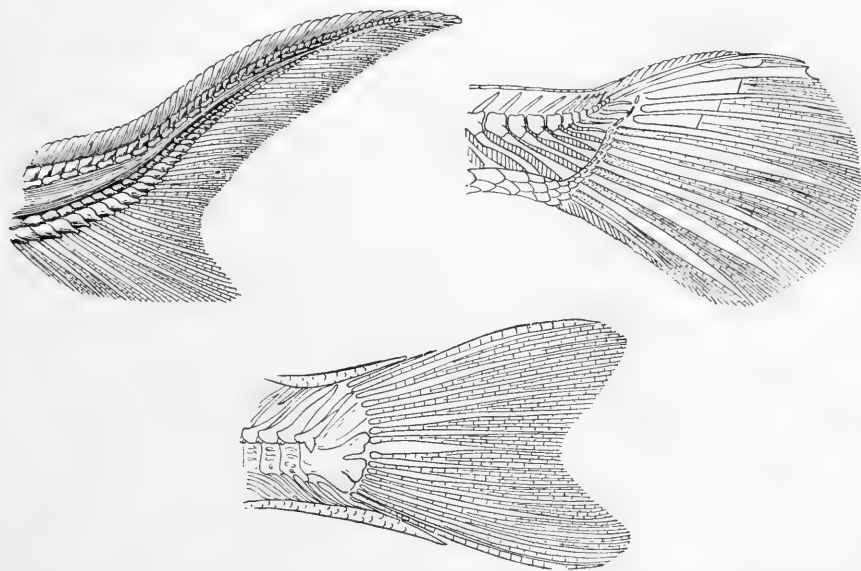


FIG. 2.—Types of tail fins of fishes: heterocercal tail of sturgeon (*upper left-hand figure*); heterocercal tail of garpike (*upper right-hand figure*); homocercal tail of pike-perch (*lower figure*) (*from Fishes of Illinois*).

The *paired fins* are the *pectoral fins*, which are anterior in position, and the *ventral fins*, which are posterior. The pectoral fins are immediately back of the head, either on the side of the body or on the breast. The ventral fins (Fig. 3) lie on the belly in front of the anus in the more primitive fishes, in which case they are said to be *abdominal* in position; in the more specialized fishes they are situated nearer the head, and are said to be *thoracic* in position when they are immediately beneath the pectoral fins and *jugal* when they are in front of the pectoral fins.

The fins are stiffened and supported by slender bony rods called the *fin-rays* (Fig. 4). These are of two kinds, the *soft rays*, which are jointed and have divided or split terminal ends, and the *spiny rays*, which are stiff and not jointed and have undivided and sharp-pointed ends.

The position of the fins and the number of soft and spiny rays are of great importance in descriptions of fishes. The number of the soft rays is expressed by Arabic and that of the spiny rays by Roman numerals: thus, the expression "rays of dorsal fin VI, 12" means that the dorsal fin has 6 spiny and 12 soft rays. Where two dorsal fins are present the number of the rays of the anterior fin is separated from that of the posterior one by a dash. Thus the expression "rays of dorsal

fins XI-III, 5" means that the anterior dorsal fin has 11 spiny rays and the posterior dorsal has 3 spiny and 5 soft rays. In certain groups of soft-rayed fishes, such as the trout, catfish and others, the posterior dorsal fin is a fleshy structure without rays of any kind, and is consequently not mentioned in such descriptions; it is called the *adipose fin*.

**Lateral Line** (Fig. 1).—In most fishes the lateral line appears as a longitudinal series of modified scales

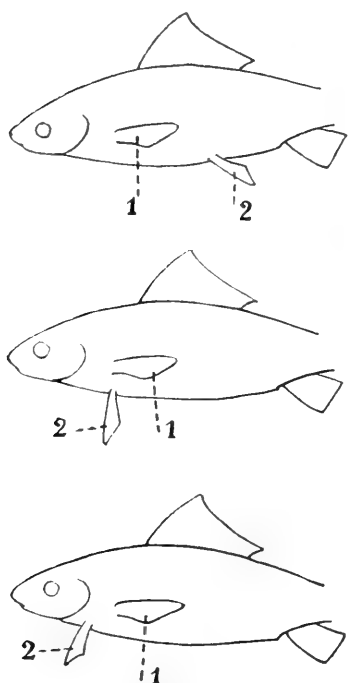


FIG. 3.—Position of the ventral fins: (top figure), the ventral fins in an abdominal position; (middle figure), in a thoracic position; (bottom figure), in a jugular position: 1, pectoral fins; 2, ventral fins (from Süssw, *Fauna. Deut.*).

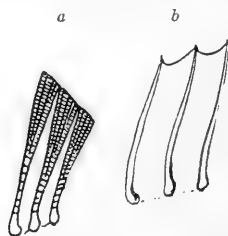


FIG. 4.—Soft fin-rays (a); spiny fin-rays (b) (from Süssw, *Fauna. Deut.*).

extending along the side of the body between the head and the caudal fin. In the lower, soft-rayed fishes it tends to run parallel to the line of the belly, and in the higher, spiny-rayed fishes to the line of the back. In many fishes it is not complete or is altogether wanting, at least so far as any external appearance is concerned.

**Scales** (Fig. 5).—In some species of fishes, the catfish for example, the skin is naked and without any hard skeletal covering. In most fishes, however, the skin is protected by a layer of scales, and in a few groups by bony plates, prickles, or other skeletal structures. By

far the greatest number of species have scales of one of two types, the *cycloid* or the *ctenoid* scales. These are thin rounded plates which cover the body more or less completely and are imbricated, that is, arranged in overlapping rows like the shingles on a roof, the free ends being directed backwards. Cycloid scales characterize the more primitive of the bony fishes, as the trout and salmon, and have a smooth hinder margin. Ctenoid scales have a more or less roughened surface and a dentate, serrate or spiny free hinder margin; they characterize the more specialized bony fishes, as the perch and the bass. In some species both types of scales are present, and in some species scales which are intermediate between the two. Certain ganoid fishes, as the garpike, have

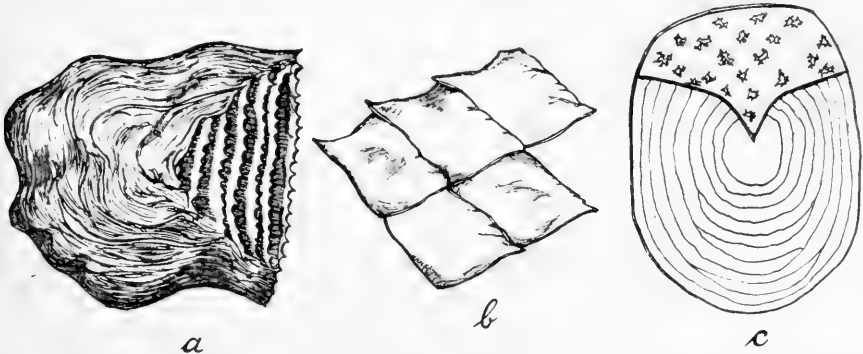


FIG. 5.—Scales of fishes: *a*, ctenoid scale (hinder end of scale at the right); *b*, ganoid scales; *c*, cycloid scale (hinder end of scale above) (modified from *Cambridge Natural History and Jordan's Guide to the Study of Fishes*).

*ganoid* scales, which are rhombic in form and are not imbricated, while certain ganoids, as the sturgeon, and certain teleosts, as the sticklebacks, have bony plates on the sides of the body.

In the description of a fish the average number of scales (Fig. 6) occurring in the lateral line between the head and the caudal fin is given. The number, also, occurring in a dorso-ventral series, between the lateral line and the back and the lateral line and the belly, is usually given. Thus the expression "scales 5-46-11" means that 46 scales occur in the lateral line, or if no lateral line is present in a lateral series between the head and the caudal fin, that 5 scales occur in a dorso-ventral series between the forward end of the dorsal fin and the lateral line and 11 scales between the lateral line and the anus or the forward end of the anal fin. These figures are never absolute for all the individuals of a species, but are liable to vary a sixth from the average given.

**Color.**—Fishes are among the brightest of animals. Their colors cover a wide range, and a statement of the markings of a specimen is

usually an important part of a description. It must be remembered, however, that there is often a considerable variation in the coloration of a species in different individuals and at different times of the year, that the two sexes are often colored differently, the female being duller than the male, and that bright colors, especially reds and blues, often fade after the death of the animal or when it has lain in a preserving fluid.

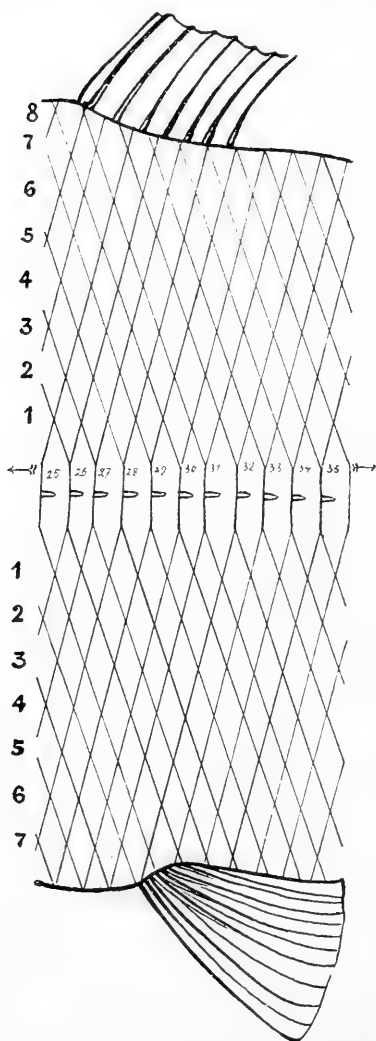


FIG. 6.—A portion of the lateral side of a fish's body between the dorsal fin (above) and the anal fin (below) to illustrate the count of the scales, the lateral line series of which is in the middle, and the dorso-ventral series above and below it (from *Süssw. Fauna Deut.*).

**Head** (Fig. 7).—The portion of the head in front of the eyes is the *snout*. The mouth may be either terminal in position, inferior, subinferior or superior, and may also be either horizontal or oblique (Fig. 8). The *nostrils* are four in number, two on each side immediately in front of the eye. The upper jaw contains the paired *premaxillary* bones which support its anterior portion, and also often the lateral portions as well, and the paired *maxillaries*, which lie above and behind the lateral portions of the premaxillary, on each side. The premaxillaries are, in many fishes, protractile, that is, they can be thrust forward. In certain fishes a *supplementary maxillary* lies above the posterior portion of the maxillary, on each side.

Many species of fishes, catfish for instance, have one or more pairs of elongated tentacles called *barbels* extending from one or both jaws (Fig. 1).

Below and behind the eyes on each side of the head is the *cheek*.

Behind the cheek is the *preopercle*, and behind it the *opercle*; beneath them lies the *interopercle* and the *subopercle*; these structures form the gill-covers. Ventral to them lies the *branchiostegal membrane* supported



by the *branchiostegal rays*, or as they are usually called, the *branchiostegals*. The gills lie beneath the gill-covers, borne on four *gill-arches* (Fig. 9); posterior to these arches is a fifth arch which rarely bears gills but is usually massively built and bears teeth; it is called the *pharyngeal arch*. On the inner surface of the opercle near its anterior margin are,

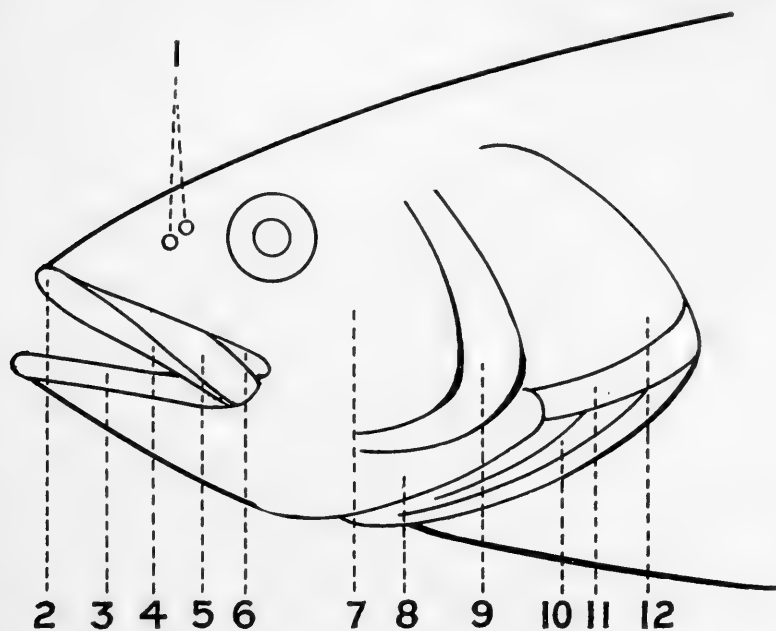


FIG. 7.—Head of a fish: 1, nostrils; 2, premaxillary; 3, mandible; 4, lateral portion of premaxillary; 5, maxillary; 6, supplementary maxillary; 7, cheek; 8, interopercle; 9, preopercle; 10, branchiostegals; 11, subopercle; 12, opercle.

in most fishes, small gills called the *pseudobranchiæ*. In most fishes from the pharyngeal margins of each gill-arch a double series of cartilaginous or bony rods project towards the gill-cleft; these are the *gill-*



FIG. 8.—Position of the mouth: *a*, mouth terminal in position; *b*, mouth superior; *c*, mouth inferior (from Süssw. *Fauna Dent.*).

*rakers* and they serve as a sieve to prevent particles of food from passing through the gill-clefts with the respiratory water.

**Teeth.**—A few species of fish are without teeth. They are, however, usually present, and may be found, in the various species, on the premaxillaries, dentaries (lower jaw), vomer, palatines, pterygoids, sphen-

noids, gill-arches, tongue and pharyngeals (Fig. 9). Short, slender, close-set teeth are called *villiform*; long, sharp teeth which project beyond the level of the others are called *canine*; teeth with blunt tips used for crushing shells are called *molar*; flat, mosaic-like teeth are called *paved* or *tessellated*; front teeth with cutting edges are called *incisor*.

**Internal Structures.**—A knowledge of the internal anatomy of a fish is usually not necessary in order to make a systematic description

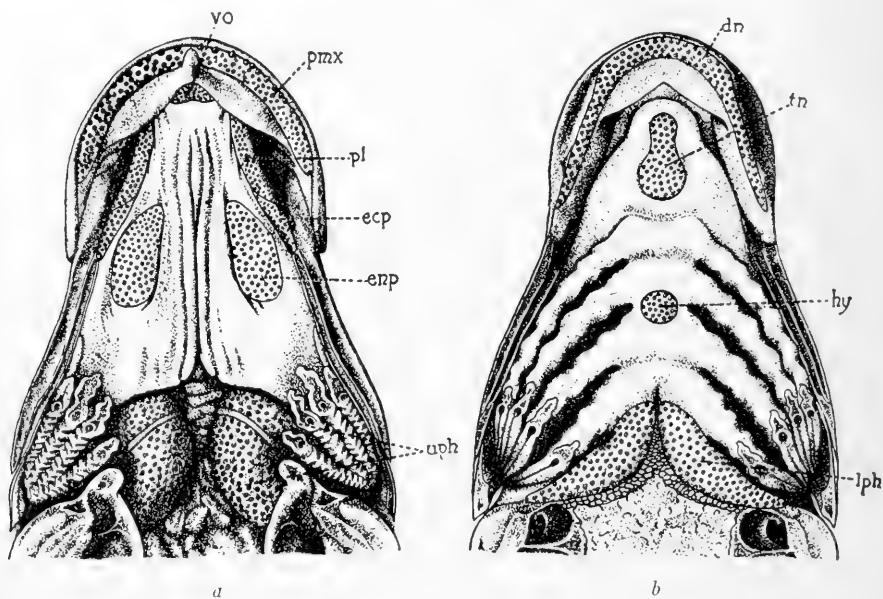


FIG. 9.—The inside of the mouth (of the rock bass, *Ambloplites rupestris*) showing the dentition and the gill-arches: *a*, the roof of the mouth; *b*, the floor of the mouth: *dn*, dentary; *ecp*, ectopterygoid; *enp*, entopterygoid; *hy*, hyoid; *lph*, lower pharyngeal arch; *pl*, palatine; *pmx*, premaxillary; *tn*, tongue; *uph*, upper pharyngeal arch; *vo*, vomer (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

of it. The following features, however, are occasionally referred to in the descriptions in this book: the shape of the stomach; the number and character of the pyloric appendages or cæca of the stomach; the length and character of the intestine; the presence or absence of the air bladder, and its character when present; the character of the four anterior vertebræ, whether they are coössified and have some of their elements detached to form the Weberian ossicles which connect the air bladder with the ear; the unossified portion of the top of the skull in certain fishes known as the fontanelle.

**History.**—Fishes, conspicuous and abundant animals as they are and important in the dietary of all peoples, have attracted the interest of naturalists from time immemorial. The modern scientific

study of them is based upon the classifications of Peter Artedi and Linnæus, who wrote in the 18th century, and Cuvier, who wrote in the early part of the 19th. In recent times the most important single work is Günther's "*Catalogue of the Fishes of the British Museum*," published in 1859-70. This work and Boulenger's continuation of it published in 1898-1900 are fundamental for the modern systematic study of fishes. The fishes of America have attracted many brilliant students, the most eminent of the earlier ones being Louis Agassiz, who first placed the study of American fishes on a sound scientific basis. Since his death in 1873 the school of ichthyologists founded by him has been directed and carried on by David Starr Jordan, one of his pupils, who together with his pupils and associates has made the fishes of North America better known than perhaps those of any other equally large area. The "*Fishes of North and Middle America*" by Jordan and Evermann (1896-1900), the *Check List* of Jordan, Evermann and Clark (1930) and the *Manual of Vertebrates* (1929), revised as to Fishes by C. L. Hubbs, are the foundation of the descriptions of fishes in this book.

**Number of Species and Distribution.**—The Class, *Fishes*, includes over 30,000 described species and subspecies, grouped, as described in this book, in 2 subclasses. Over 600 species live in the fresh waters of the United States, grouped in about 36 families. The largest of these families are the *Cyprinidæ* with 311 species and the *Etheostomidæ* with 115 species, as given in the *Check List* of the *Fishes of North and Middle America* of Jordan, Evermann and Clark (1928). The *Catostomidæ* with 83 species and the *Cyprinodontidæ* with 61 species are the next in rank; and these four families include two-thirds of all the species of fresh water fishes in the country.

The fresh waters of the United States are very rich in species of fishes, as will be seen by a comparison with those of Europe, which, although having a land area of about the same extent and with a very varied surface, contains only about 125 species. It is the very large hydrographical basins of our country joined with its varied character and the relatively high temperature of the middle and southern portions of it which have brought about the multiplication of species of fishes within its borders. The Mississippi basin contains about 200 species and that of the Great Lakes about 150 species.

#### Key to the Subclasses of Fishes

- a<sub>1</sub> Mouth without jaws; no paired fins; nostril median...1. *Cyclostomata* (p. 24).  
 a<sub>2</sub> Mouth with true jaws; paired fins present; nostrils  
     paired .....2. *Pisces* (p. 28).

**Subclass 1. Cyclostomata.**—Fish-like vertebrates with a cylindrical, eel-like body, without scales, paired fins, gill-arches or jaws; skeleton cartilaginous and without ribs; skull imperfectly developed and not separate from the vertebral column; nostril single, median; mouth suctorial; gills sac-like, 6 to 14 in number, opening to the outside through paired pores; no genital ducts, sympathetic nervous system, arterial bulb, pancreas, spleen or air bladder; median fins on posterior half of body: about 20 species, mostly parasitic on fishes in both fresh and salt water, grouped in 2 orders. The first of these orders, with 2 American species, the Californian hagfish, *Polistotrema stouti* (Lockington) and the Atlantic hagfish, *Myxine glutinosa* L., is exclusively marine.

#### Key to the Orders of Cyclostomata

- a<sub>1</sub> Gill openings not near head; hagfish, all marine, and not included in this book.....1. *Hyperotreta*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Gill openings immediately back of head; lampreys.....2. *Hyperoartia*.

**Order 2. Hyperoartia.**—The lampreys. Body cylindrical anteriorly, compressed posteriorly; fins median and well developed, the

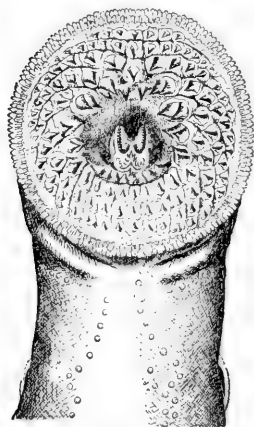


FIG. 10.—Buccal funnel of *Reighardina unicolor* (from Jordan's Guide to the Study of Fishes, after Gage).

dorsal fin being more or less completely separated by a median notch into two fins; nostril just in front of the eyes and opening into a blind sac which does not communicate with the pharynx; eyes well developed in the adult; mouth suctorial, in the middle of a depressed, funnel-shaped oral plate, called the *buccal funnel* (Fig. 10), which has a fringed margin and is set with sharp, horny teeth or toothlike tubercles; tongue with sharp rasping teeth; bordering the mouth anteriorly and posteriorly, respectively, are the so-called *supraoral* and *infraoral laminæ*, horny plates each with 2 or more teeth; intestine with spiral valve; 7 pairs of gill-sacs, the external openings forming a row immediately back of the eyes: about 15 species, in fresh and

salt water; 1 family, the *Petromyzonidæ*, with about 8 species in the United States.

Adult lampreys, in the case of most of the species, feed by attaching themselves to fishes and sucking their blood and rasping away the flesh, often killing them, and causing large sores and scars on those they do not kill; they are often destructive to fisheries. The marine species

ascend the streams to breed. The young animals, which are called *Ammocætes*, are without functional paired eyes, suctorial mouth or teeth and pass through a metamorphosis; they live in this larval condition two to six years, during which they burrow in muddy bottoms in the streams where they are born, feeding on minute organic particles which the current brings them. Several of the smaller species have apparently a very short adult life; the intestine is degenerate and non-functional and the buccal teeth are weak, blunt and more or less obsolescent; such species are probably not parasitic.

### Key to the United States Genera of *Petromyzonidæ*

- a<sub>1</sub> Buccal funnel with numerous teeth which radiate from the mouth in all directions (Fig. 10).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin continuous; Great Lakes and Mississippi Valley.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Expanded buccal funnel much broader than body . . . . . 1. *Ichthyomyzon*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Expanded buccal funnel narrower than body . . . . . 2. *Reighardina*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Two separated dorsal fins; Atlantic slope . . . . . 3. *Petromyzon*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Buccal funnel with teeth which do not radiate from the mouth but lie in several groups (Fig. 12).
  - b<sub>1</sub> A posterior row of small teeth connect the posterior pair of enlarged lateral teeth (Fig. 12).
    - c<sub>1</sub> Pacific Coast and Slope forms . . . . . 4. *Entosphenus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Atlantic Slope forms . . . . . 5. *Lethenteron*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No such row of teeth present (Fig. 13).
    - c<sub>1</sub> Pacific Slope forms . . . . . 6. *Lampetra*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Atlantic Slope forms . . . . . 7. *Okkelbergia*.

**1. *Ichthyomyzon* Girard.** Small fresh water lampreys with a single dorsal fin which has a broad notch in the middle and is joined with the caudal fin; muscle segments between gill and anus less than 60: 1 species.

*I. concolor* (Kirtland). Silver lamprey. Length 300 mm.; color silvery; a small dark spot above each gill pore; supraoral lamina with 1 to 4 (usually 2) approximated cusps; buccal funnel, when expanded, much wider than the body, and with a double row of marginal fringes: valleys of the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River; southward and westward into the Ohio, Missouri and upper Mississippi valleys; northwards to Hudson Bay; common on the sturgeon and other large fishes.

**2. *Reighardina* Creaser and Hubbs.** Similar to *Ichthyomyzon*, but with a narrow buccal funnel: 1 species.

*R. unicolor* (DeKay) (Fig. 10). Length 150 mm.; supraoral lamina with 2 separated cusps; buccal funnel, when expanded, not wider than the body, and with weak or obsolescent teeth; intestine degenerate in the adult: basin of the Great Lakes; often abundant.

**3. Petromyzon L.** Marine and fresh water lampreys with 2 separated dorsal fins: several species, 1 in the United States.

*P. marinus* L. Lamprey eel; great sea lamprey (Fig. 11). Length up to 1,000 mm.; color blackish, more or less mottled; buccal funnel large, with strong, pointed teeth, the innermost lateral teeth being enlarged and usually bicuspid; supraoral lamina with 2 approximated cusps; infraoral lamina with 7 to 9 strong cusps; muscle segments between gills and anus about 70: North Atlantic along the American, European and African coasts; southward to Florida, ascending the streams to breed; common in the interior lakes of New York and Lake Ontario.



FIG. 11.—*Petromyzon marinus* (from Jordan's Guide to the Study of Fishes).

**4. Entosphenus** Gill. Marine and fresh water lampreys with 2 separate dorsal fins; teeth in groups, there being a marginal series bordering the edge of the buccal disc, several enlarged teeth on each lateral border of the mouth, a group on the anterior and one on the posterior part of the disc: 3 species, 1 in Mexico.

*E. tridentatus* (Gairdner). Length 450 mm. or more; color dark brown; 4 enlarged lateral teeth on a side, the first and last bicuspid, the middle two tricuspid; infraoral lamina with 4 to 6 cusps; supraoral lamina tricuspid: Pacific Ocean, from Unalaska to southern California, ascending the streams, in the Columbia as far as Walla Walla.

*E. ciliatus* (Ayres). Muscle segments between gills and anus 57 to 67: streams of northern California.

**5. Lethenteron** Creaser and Hubbs. Similar to *Entosphenus*: 1 species.

*L. appendix* (DeKay) (*E. wilderi* Jordan & Evermann) (Fig. 12). Length 200 mm.; color bluish black; enlarged lateral teeth 3 on a side, all bicuspid; infraoral lamina with 8 to 11 cusps; supraoral lamina bicuspid; muscle segments between gills and anus 67 to 73; intestine of adult degenerate: in streams from southern New England to Maryland; westward to Wisconsin and Iowa; northward into Canada; in eastern Asia.

6. *Lampetra* Gray. Teeth very few, there being usually 3 enlarged two-cusped laterals on each side of the mouth; supraoral lamina with 2 separated cusps, joined by a bridge; 3 American species.

*L. ayresii* (Günther). Length 350 mm.; dorsal fins separated; 63 to 70 muscle segments between gills and anus; teeth strong and sharp; infraoral lamina with 6 to 9 cusps; anterior portion of buccal disc with many teeth: coasts and streams of Europe, Asia and western North America from San Francisco to Puget Sound.

7. *Okkelbergia* Creaser and Hubbs. Similar to *Lampetra*: 1 species.

*O. lamotteni* (LeSueur) (*L. æpyptera* Abbott) (Fig. 13). Length 120 mm.; teeth much reduced in number and size; infraoral lamina with a crenulated crest and without distinct cusps; lateral teeth sometimes unicuspid and more or less obsolescent; anterior portion of buccal disc with

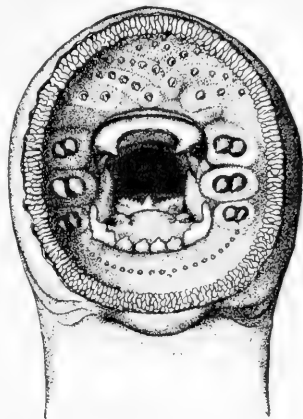


FIG. 12.—Buccal funnel of *Lethenteron appendix* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

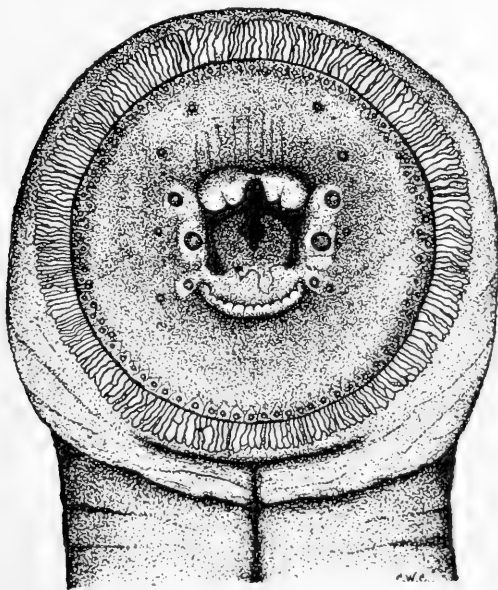


FIG. 13.—Buccal funnel of *Okkelbergia lamotteni* (from Creaser & Hubbs).

usually 4 teeth; 54 to 60 muscle segments between gills and anus: in the Ohio and Potomac River basins.

**Subclass 2. Pisces.**—The true fishes. Aquatic vertebrates with gills which are attached to bony or cartilaginous gill-arches; with true jaws; with median fins and usually two pairs of paired fins; in most cases with scales; with paired nostrils: 3 divisions.

#### Key to the Divisions of Pisces

- a<sub>1</sub> Skeleton cartilaginous; skull without membrane bones; sharks; skates; (all marine, not included in this book).....1. *Selachii*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Skeleton in most cases bony; skull with membrane bones.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Paired fins each with a segmented cartilaginous axis; respiration by gills and lungs (no American species and hence not included in this book).....2. *Dipnoi*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Fins supported by fin-rays and without central axes.....3. *Teleostomi*.

**Division 3. Teleostomi.**—Skeleton usually bony; skull covered with membrane bones separated by sutures; a single gill opening on each side, the gills being supported by 4 pairs of arches in most cases, and covered by the opercles; air bladder mostly present: 2 series.

#### Key to the Series of Teleostomi

- a<sub>1</sub> Skeleton cartilaginous or bony.....1. *Ganoidei* (p. 28).
- a<sub>2</sub> Skeleton bony.....2. *Teleostei* (p. 33).

**Series 1. Ganoidei.**—The ganoid fishes. Fishes with either cartilaginous or bony skeleton; with heterocercal or homocercal caudal fin; with either ganoid or cycloid scales or bony dermal plates; with an air bladder provided with an open duct connecting it with the pharynx or the oesophagus; with an arterial bulb with several pairs of valves; and with an intestinal spiral valve: 2 American orders, with about 13 American species.

#### Key to the American Orders of Ganoidei

- a<sub>1</sub> Ganoids without scales, with the body either naked or with bony plates; skeleton cartilaginous.....1. *Chondrostei* (p. 28).
- a<sub>2</sub> Ganoids with the body covered either with ganoid or cycloid scales; skeleton bony.....2. *Holostei* (p. 31).

**Order 1. Chondrostei.**—Cartilaginous ganoids. Fish of large size and with the skeleton cartilaginous; notochord persistent; branchiostegal rays weak or wanting; mouth ventral beneath a long snout; body naked or with bony plates; tail heterocercal: 2 suborders.

#### Key to These Suborders

- a<sub>1</sub> Body naked.....1. *Selachostomi*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Body more or less covered with bony plates.....2. *Glanioostomi*.



**Suborder 1. Selachostomi.**—Skin naked: 1 family.

**Family Polyodontidæ.**—The paddle-fishes. Body without scales and smooth; snout spatulate and very long; teeth minute, present only in the young; opercles rudimentary, prolonged behind on each side to form a long flap; spiracles present; 1 branchiostegal ray; air bladder cellular: 2 species and genera, 1 in China (*Psephurus gladius*).

**Polyodon** Lacépède. Gill-rakers very fine and numerous: 1 species.

*P. spathula* (Walbaum). Spoonbill; paddle-fish. Extreme length 1,800 mm.; extreme weight 150 lbs.; color olivaceous; head, with opercle, more than half the length of the body; spatula one-third the total length: Mississippi Valley; French Broad, North Carolina; Lake Erie; often common in the larger streams and lakes, where it feeds on small organisms in the mud; used for food and the roe made into caviar.

**Suborder 2. Glaniostomi.**—Skin with bony scales; sturgeons: 1 family.

**Family Acipenseridæ.**—Sturgeons. Large fish with 5 longitudinal rows of keeled bony plates on the body, a middorsal series and a lateral and an abdominal series on each side, between which are small plates or granules; mouth ventral and toothless, in front of which projects a long snout; 4 barbels in a transverse row in front of the mouth; gill-slits 4, with an accessory opercular gill; no branchiostegal rays; ventral fins posterior; median fins with spine-like projections called fulcra: about 20 species; 7 species and 3 genera in America.

#### Key to the Genera of Acipenseridæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Spiracles present.....1. *Acipenser*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Spiracles absent.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Belly covered with subrhombic plates.....2. *Scaphirhynchus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Belly naked.....3. *Parasaphirhynchus*.

**1. Acipenser L.** Snout subconical; a small spiracle above the eye; tail subcylindrical and not mailed; pseudobranchiæ present: cosmopolitan, in northern waters, both fresh and salt; 5 species in America; the marine species ascend the rivers to breed; the flesh is used for food, the eggs are made into caviar and the air bladder into isinglass; the food of sturgeons consists of small fishes, crayfish, snails, etc.

#### Key to the American Species of Acipenser

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the Atlantic Ocean and its tributaries.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Space between dorsal and lateral plates with 5 to 10 rows of small plates.....A. *oxyrhynchus*.

- c<sub>2</sub> Space between dorsal and lateral plates with very many series of minute plates.....*A. brevirostrum*.  
 b<sub>2</sub> In the Great Lakes and upper Mississippi Valley.....*A. fulvescens*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> On the Pacific slope.  
 b<sub>1</sub> Lateral plates about 44.....*A. transmontanus*.  
 b<sub>2</sub> Lateral plates 26 to 30.....*A. acutirostris*.

*A. oxyrhynchus* Mitchill. Common sturgeon. American sturgeon. Extreme length 3,600 mm.; extreme weight 550 lbs.; head 3.5; depth 5.75; color olive gray, lighter below; dorsal plates 10 to 14; laterals 27 to 29; ventrals 8 to 11; rays of dorsal fin 38; anal 27; snout long and sharp, almost as long as the head: Atlantic Ocean and its tributary streams from Main to South Carolina; often common; a valuable food fish.

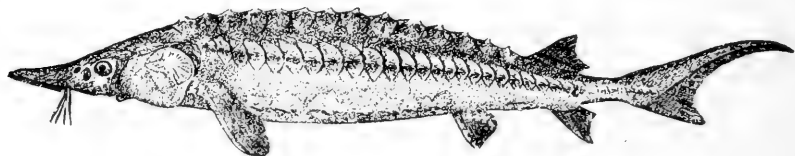


FIG. 14.—*Acipenser fulvescens* (from Jordan & Evermann).

*A. brevirostrum* LeSueur. Short-nosed sturgeon. Length 800 mm.; head 4; depth 5.5; color dusky; snout very short, about a quarter the length of the head; dorsal plates 8 to 11; laterals 22 to 33; ventrals 6 to 9; rays of dorsal fin 41; anal 22: Cape Cod to Florida; not common.

*A. fulvescens* Rafinesque. Lake sturgeon (Fig. 14). Length 1,800 mm.; head 3.5; depth 5.75; average weight 50 lbs.; extreme weight 100 lbs.; color dark olive, often with large irregular blackish spots; sides paler or reddish; dorsal plates 11 to 15; laterals 38; ventrals 10; rays of dorsal fin 35; anal 26; plates large and rough in the young, becoming smoother and often lost with age: basin of the Great Lakes and the Mississippi Valley and northwards; abundant; the largest fish in these regions.

*A. transmontanus* Richardson. White sturgeon. Length 1,500 mm.; head 4; depth 7; weight 125 lbs.; record length 4,000 mm.; record weight 1,000 lbs.; color dark gray; dorsal plates 11; laterals 44; ventrals 10 to 12; rays of dorsal fin 45; anal 28: Pacific Ocean from Alaska to Monterey, ascending the streams, in which it may remain throughout the year.

*A. acutirostris* Ayres. Green sturgeon. Length 2,000 mm.; head 4.25; depth 7.5; weight 350 lbs.; color olive green, with a midventral stripe and one on each side above the ventral plates; dorsal plates 10;

laterals 26 to 30; ventrals 7 to 10; rays of dorsal fin 35; anal 28: Pacific Ocean from San Francisco northwards, ascending the streams; not used for food.

**2. Scaphirhynchus** Heckel. Snout broad and shovel-shaped; spiracles absent; caudal peduncle slender, long and flattened, and covered with bony plates; pseudobranchiæ absent; tail ending in a long filament; ribs 10 or 11: 1 species.

*S. platyrhynchus* (Rafinesque). Shovel-nosed sturgeon. Length 1,200 mm.; head 4; depth 8; weight 9 lbs.; color pale olive; dorsal plates 17 or 18; laterals 41 to 46; ventrals 11 to 13; rays of dorsal fin 32; anal 20: upper and middle Mississippi Valley; common.

**3. Parascaphirhynchus** Forbes and Richardson. Like *Scaphirhynchus* but with the belly naked; ribs 20 or 21: 1 species.

*P. albus* F. and R. White sturgeon. Length 1,000 mm.; weight 5 lbs.; color very light gray or white; dorsal plates 16 to 19; laterals 41 to 47; ventrals 10 to 13; rays of dorsal fin 35 to 43; anal 20 to 23: Mississippi and Missouri Rivers; rare.

**Order 2. Holostei.**—The bony ganoids. Skeleton bony; branchiostegals present; mouth terminal and with teeth; body covered with ganoid or cycloid scales; tail heterocercal; air bladder cellular and lung-like and connected by a sort of glottis with the œsophagus: 2 suborders. with 5 American species.

#### Key to These Suborders

- a<sub>1</sub> Scales ganoid.....1. *Ginglymodi* (p. 31).
- a<sub>2</sub> Scales cycloid.....2. *Halecomorphi* (p. 32).

**Suborder 1. Ginglymodi.**—Scales ganoid, rhombic in shape; vertebræ opisthocœlous: 1 family.

**Family Lepisosteidæ.**—The garpikes. Body elongate and sub-cylindrical, with rhombic ganoid scales; jaws elongate, forming a long slender snout, the upper jaw of which is composed mostly of the premaxillaries; opercle supporting an accessory gill; branchiostegals 3; spiracles absent; spiral valve rudimentary; rays of both dorsal and anal fins 8: 3 genera.

#### Key to These Genera

- a<sub>1</sub> Snout more than twice the length of the rest of the head.....1. *Lepisosteus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Snout not longer than the rest of the head.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Large teeth in upper jaw in a single row.....2. *Cylindrosteus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Large teeth in upper jaw in 2 rows on each side.....3. *Atractosteus*.

1. **Lepisosteus** Lacépède (*Lepidosteus* Agassiz). Palatine teeth uniform; snout very long and narrow: about 1 species in the fresh waters of North America, and one (*L. tropicus* Gill) in Central America; flesh usually not used for food, except in the southern States.

*L. osseus* (L.). Common garpike. Length 1,300 mm.; head 3; depth 10 to 13; color olivaceous, silvery below; hinder parts with black spots; very young animals with a black lateral band; scales in lateral line about 62: Great Lakes and Mississippi Valley to the

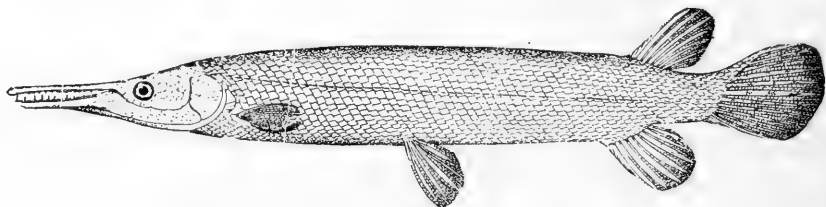


FIG. 15.—*Atractosteus tristæchus* (Jordan & Evermann).

Rio Grande; Atlantic and Gulf slope from Vermont southwards; in rivers and lakes, sometimes entering the sea; common.

2. **Cylindrosteus** Rafinesque. Palatine teeth uneven; snout short and broad: 5 species.

*C. platostomus* Rafinesque. Short-nosed gar. Length 900 mm.; head 3 to 3.9; depth 8 to 10; color olivaceous, but darker than *L. osseus*; scales in lateral line 56: Great Lakes and Mississippi Valley to Rio Grande; common; more so southwards.

3. **Atractosteus** Rafinesque. Snout broad; large teeth in upper jaw in 2 rows on each side: 3 species.

*A. tristæchus* (Block and Schneider). Alligator gar (Fig. 15). Length up to 6,000 mm.; head 3.7; depth 8; color greenish, paler below; scales in lateral line 60: southern States, north to the Ohio and Illinois Rivers.

**Suborder 2. Halecomorphi.**—Scales cycloid in shape; vertebræ amphicæulous: 1 family.

**Family Amiidae.**—The bowfins. Body fusiform, compressed, with cycloid, imbricated scales; head subconical, covered with a hard bony helmet; snout short; branchiostegals 10 or 12; no opercular gill or pseudobranchiæ; dorsal fin very long; tail convex behind, somewhat heterocercal; lateral line present: 1 genus.

**Amia** L. (*Amiatus* Rafinesque). With the characters of the family: 1 species.

*A. calva* L. Dogfish; bowfin (Fig. 16). Length 450 to 600 mm.; head 3.7; depth 4 to 4.5; color dark olive or blackish, with traces of

dark reticulate markings on the sides; paler below; male with a round black spot edged with orange at the base of the tail; dorsal fin with 48 rays; anal 10 to 12; scales 67: eastern and central States, southward to Florida and Texas; northward to Vermont and Minnesota; common; in lakes and sluggish waters; not used for food. The eggs are deposited in a nest formed by the male in a gravelly or sandy bottom, who then guards them and also the young after they are hatched.

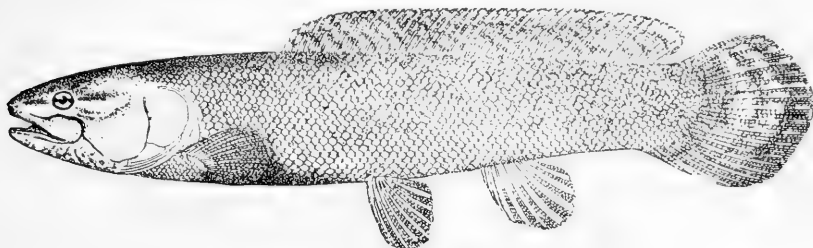


FIG. 16.—*Amia calva* (Jordan & Evermann).

**Series 2. Teleostei.**—The bony fishes. Fishes with a bony skeleton and with usually a homocercal, never a heterocercal, tail; scales cycloid or ctenoid, or wanting; opercles present; air bladder usually present, but without cells and usually with a more or less rudimentary pneumatic duct, or none; without spiral valve; arterial bulb with a single pair of valves: many orders; 17 orders in the fresh waters of the United States.

#### Key to These Orders of Teleostei

- a<sub>1</sub> Ventral fins, if present, abdominal (Fig. 3) in position; in eels absent.
- b<sub>1</sub> Head without scales.
- c<sub>1</sub> Fins without spines.
- d<sub>1</sub> Ventral fins present.
  - e<sub>1</sub> Branchiostegals 4 or more; lake whitefish and herring, salmon, trout . . . . . 1. *Isospondyli* (p. 34).
  - e<sub>2</sub> Branchiostegals 3.
    - f<sub>1</sub> Pseudobranchiæ present (rarely absent); suckers, carp, dace, minnows . . . . . 3. *Eventognathi* (p. 50).
    - f<sub>2</sub> Pseudobranchiæ absent (but one species in United States) . . . . . 4. *Heterognathi* (p. 85).
- d<sub>1</sub> Ventral fins absent; eels . . . . . 2. *Enchelycephali* (p. 50).
- c<sub>1</sub> Fins with spines.
  - d<sub>1</sub> Barbels present; body scaleless; catfish . . . . . 5. *Nematognathi* (p. 85).
  - d<sub>2</sub> No barbels present.
    - e<sub>1</sub> Body covered with scales; trout-perch . . . . . 8. *Salmo-percæ* (p. 101).
    - e<sub>2</sub> Body without scales, and either naked or with bony plates; sticklebacks . . . . . 11. *Thoracostei* (p. 102).

- b<sub>2</sub> Head wholly or partly scaly.
  - c<sub>1</sub> Lateral line wanting, or when present, imperfect and median in position.
    - d<sub>1</sub> Lateral margin of upper jaw formed of the maxillaries, the premaxillary being short; pikes, pickerels..... 6. *Haplomi* (p. 90).
    - d<sub>2</sub> Upper jaw formed by the premaxillary; killifish, cavefish..... 7. *Cyprinodontes* (p. 93)
  - c<sub>2</sub> Lateral line ventral in position (but one species in the United States); garfish..... 10. *Synentognathi* (p. 102)
- a<sub>2</sub> Ventral fins thoracic or jugular (Fig. 3) in position, (except in the *Atherinidæ*).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Fins without spines.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Head symmetrical; burbot..... 12. *Anacanthini* (p. 104).
    - c<sub>2</sub> Head asymmetrical; flatfish..... 13. *Heterosomata* (p. 105).
  - b<sub>2</sub> Fins with spines.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Anus jugular in position; pirate-perch..... 9. *Xenarchi* (p. 101).
    - c<sub>2</sub> Anus normal in position.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Body uniformly covered with scales.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Spinous dorsal fin with less than 16 spines.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Spinous dorsal with 6 to 15 spines; spiny-rayed fishes..... 14. *Acanthopteri* (p. 105).
          - f<sub>2</sub> Spinous dorsal with 2 to 8 spines; gobies..... 17. *Gobioidea* (p. 133).
        - e<sub>2</sub> Spinous dorsal fin with 16 or more spines; surfishes..... 15. *Holconoti* (p. 130).
      - d<sub>2</sub> Body without scales or irregularly scaled; sculpins..... 16. *Cataphracti* (p. 130).

**Order 1. Isospondyli.**—Herring; salmon; trout. Fishes with unmodified anterior vertebrae; lower pharyngeal arch simple, not falciform; head not scaly; maxillary distinct from the premaxillaries and forming part of the margin of the upper jaw; no barbels; air bladder, if present, with a pneumatic duct; fins without spines; ventral fins abdominal; scales usually cycloid, sometimes ctenoid, occasionally wanting; 20 to 25 families, mostly marine; 2 suborders and 7 families in fresh water.

#### Key to These Suborders

- a<sub>1</sub> No adipose fin present..... 1. *Clupeoidei* (p. 34).
- a<sub>2</sub> Adipose fin present..... 2. *Salmonoidei* (p. 37).

**Suborder 1. Clupeoidei.**—Herring-like fishes; no adipose fin: 3 fresh water families.

## Key to These Families

- a<sub>1</sub> Lateral line present.....1. *Hiodontidæ*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Lateral line absent.  
   b<sub>1</sub> Last rays of dorsal fin much elongated.....2. *Dorosomidæ*.  
   b<sub>2</sub> Dorsal fin normal.....3. *Clupeidæ*.

**Family 1. Hiodontidæ.**—The mooneyes. Body oblong, compressed, covered with silvery cycloid scales, short; mouth terminal, oblique; tail forked; branchiostegals 8 to 10; lateral line present; teeth on jaws, margin of the tongue, vomer, sphenoid, hyoid, pterygoid and palatines; eyes very large; no pseudobranchiæ; 1 pyloric appendage: 2 genera.

**1. Hiodon** LeSueur. Dorsal fin with 12 rays: 2 species, of little food value.

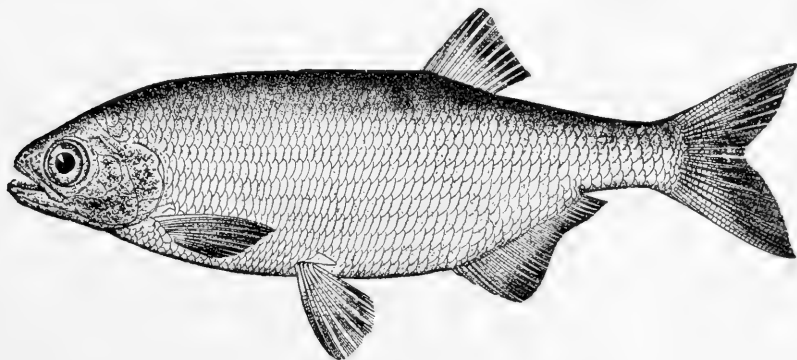


FIG. 17.—*Hiodon tergisus* (Jordan & Evermann).

*H. tergisus* LeSueur (Fig. 17). Mooneye; silver bass. Length 300 mm.; head 4.3; depth 3; color olivaceous with silvery sides; rays of dorsal fin 12; anal 28; scales 5-55-7; belly behind ventrals somewhat carinated: basin of the Mississippi River; Great Lakes; common in large streams.

*H. selenops* Jordan & Bean. Body elongate; length 300 mm.; head 4.1; depth 4; color clear silvery; rays of dorsal fin 12; anal 27; scales 50: Tennessee, Cumberland and Alabama Rivers; rare.

**2. Amphiodon** Rafinesque. Dorsal fin with 9 rays: 1 species.

*A. alosoides*. (Rafinesque). Mooneye. Length 300 mm.; head 4.5; depth 3.5; color bluish; sides silvery, with a golden lustre; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 32; scales 6-56-9; belly in front of ventrals carinated: Ohio River basin and Great Lakes region to the Saskatchewan; common northwards.

**Family 2. Dorosomidæ.**—Body short and deep, strongly compressed; scales cycloid; belly carinated; no lateral line; mouth toothless,

small; branchiostegals 6; pseudobranchiæ large; eyelid adipose; anal fin very long and low; tail forked: 1 genus.

**Dorosoma** Rafinesque. With the characters of the family: 10 species of mud-feeding fishes, in warm seas and rivers; 1 in the United States.

*D. cepedianum* (LeSueur). Gizzard shad; mud shad. Length 375 mm.; head 4.3; depth 2.5; color silvery, being bluish above; rays of dorsal fin 12, its posterior ray very long and extending back half the distance to the tail; rays of anal fin 31; scales 56-23; stomach like a fowl's gizzard: Cape Cod to Mexico, in the sea and ascending the rivers; Mississippi Valley; introduced into Lakes Erie and Michigan and in ponds from New Jersey to Texas; common; of little food value.

**Family 3. Clupeidæ.**—Herring; shad. Body oblong or elongate, covered with cycloid scales; mouth large and terminal; teeth feeble or wanting; maxillaries formed of 2 or 3 pieces and forming side of upper jaw; pseudobranchiæ 6 to 15; no lateral line; branchiostegals 6 to 15; tail forked: about 30 genera and 150 species, mostly marine, inhabiting all seas; a few species live in fresh water and several marine ones enter streams to spawn. A number of marine species, such as the common herring, *Clupea harengus* L., the alewife, *Pomolobus pseudoharengus* (Wilson), the shad, *Alosa sapidissima* (Wil.), the European sardine *Clupanodon pilchardus* (Walbaum) and the menhaden, *Brevoortia tyrannus* (Latrobe), swim in large, often immense, schools, and are very important food fish.

#### Key to the Fresh Water Genera of Clupeidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Jaws with teeth.....1. *Pomolobus*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Jaws toothless.....2. *Alosa*.

**1. Pomolobus** Rafinesque. Body elliptical, compressed; scales cycloid; teeth feeble: many species, mostly in northern seas.

*P. chrysochloris* Raf. Skipjack. Length 375 mm.; head 3.75; depth 3.75; color brilliant blue above; sides silvery, with golden reflections; rays of dorsal fin 16; anal 18; scales 52; lower jaw projecting: Mississippi Valley and Gulf of Mexico; common in the larger streams; introduced into Lake Erie and Michigan; of no food value.

*P. pseudoharengus* (Wilson). Alewife. Length 375 mm.; head 4.6; depth 3.3; color bluish above, with silvery sides; a small black spot behind the opercle; rays of dorsal fin 16; anal 19; scales 50: Atlantic Ocean, south to South Carolina, entering the streams to spawn; in Lake Ontario and the lakes of central New York; very common.



**2. *Alosa* Cuvier.** Body elliptical, compressed; jaws toothless; upper jaw with a deep notch at the tip: 3 American species.

*A. sapidissima* (Wilson). Shad. Length 750 mm.; head 4.25; depth 3; color bluish above; sides silvery; a dark spot, or a row of several, behind the opercle; gill-rakers 60, very long and slender; rays of dorsal fin 15; anal 21; scales 60: Atlantic Ocean, Newfoundland to the Carolinas, ascending the streams to spawn; common; introduced into the Pacific Ocean, and very common from San Diego to Fort Wrangel; the most valuable food fish in the eastern States.

*A. alabamæ* Jordan & Evermann. Length 375 mm.; head 4.6; depth 3; color like *A. sapidissima*; rays of dorsal fin 15; anal 20; scales 55; streams entering the Gulf of Mexico.

*A. ohioensis* Evermann. Length 375 mm.; head 4.5; depth 3.6; body very long and slender and compressed; rays of dorsal fin 18; anal 18: Ohio River at Louisville; rare.

**Suborder 2. Salmonoidæ.**—Whitefish; salmon; trout. Body elongate, more or less elliptical, covered with cycloid scales; mouth terminal; maxillary, with supplementary maxillary, forming the side of the upper jaw; tail forked; pseudobranchiæ present; no barbels; lateral line present; air bladder large; pyloric cæca very numerous; posterior dorsal fin adipose: 4 families and numerous species in the fresh waters of the United States.

#### Key to the Families of Salmonoidæ

a<sub>1</sub> Branchiostegals 10 to 20.

b<sub>1</sub> Mouth small; upper jaw extending to the eye (Fig. 18)....1. *Coregonidæ*.

b<sub>2</sub> Mouth large; upper jaw extending back of the eye (Fig.

21).....2. *Salmonidæ*.

a<sub>2</sub> Branchiostegals 6 to 10.

b<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin very long.....3. *Thymallidæ*.

b<sub>2</sub> Dorsal fin short.....4. *Osmeridæ*.

**Family 1. Coregonidæ.**—Mouth usually small; the maxillary extending to a point in front of or beneath the anterior border of the eye; dentition feeble; flesh white: 5 genera, 1 in Arctic America, in lakes and rivers.

#### Key to the Genera of Coregonidæ in the United States

a<sub>1</sub> Lower jaw shorter than the upper; premaxillaries broad, with the cutting edge vertical or directed backwards.

b<sub>1</sub> Gill-rakers long and slender, with 17 to 20 on lower limb.....1. *Coregonus*.



*P. stanleyi* Kendall. Length 230 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4.3; color of back blue-black; sides and belly yellowish; body of male and of many females covered with white tubercles; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 11; scales 10-82-7; lakes of Maine; abundant.

*P. quadrilateralis* Richardson. Menominee whitefish; frostfish. Length 300 mm.; head 5.5; depth 4.5; color dark bluish above; silvery beneath; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 12; scales 8-90-7; branchiostegals 8; gill-rakers short and stout; body slender and elongate: the upper Great Lakes and northward; lakes of the Adirondack region and of New England; common.

*P. williamsoni* Girard. Rocky Mountain whitefish. Length 400 mm.; head 4.5 to 5; depth 4 to 5; color bluish above; sides silvery; fins tipped with black; rays of dorsal and anal fins 10 to 13; scales 8 to 10-78 to 88-7 or 8; body elliptical, but little compressed; head short, conic: from western Montana into Washington and Oregon; southward in Nevada to the Truckee; common in clear streams and lakes.

*P. coulteri* Eigenmann & Eigenmann. Length 200 mm.; color dull silvery; rays of dorsal and anal fins 10 to 11; scales 8-60 to 63-6; body heavy; snout blunt: head waters of the Columbia; rare.

*P. spilonotus* (Snyder). Length 200 mm.; color silvery, spotted with dusky spots, which disappear with age; dorsal and anal fins with 11 rays each; scales 11-80-8; maxillary reaches eye: Bear Lake, Idaho, in deep water.

*P. abyssicola* (Snyder). Length 225 mm.; color silvery; rays of dorsal fin 10, of ventral fin 11; scales 8-75-7; maxillary very short, not reaching the eye: Bear Lake, Idaho, in deep water.

**3. Irillion** Jordan. Similar to *Prosopium*, but with a very long sharp snout, and a large adipose fin: 1 species.

*I. oregonius* (Jordan & Snyder). Chisel-mouth jack. Length 425 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color silvery; rays of dorsal and anal fins 12; scales 9-86-6; body long and slender; snout very long, with a fleshy tip; adipose fin very large: basin of the Columbia; common.

**4. Leucichthys** Dybowski. Ciscoes; lake herrings. Similar to *Coregonus* but differing from it in having a larger mouth and longer jaws, the premaxillaries being horizontal in position and the lower jaw usually more or less projecting; gill-raker very long and slender; jaws toothless: numerous species, in the northern hemisphere, 19 in the United States, 8 in Arctic America; all valuable food fishes.

*L. harengus* (Richardson). Length 300 mm.; head 4.3; depth 4.5; body elongate; color dark bluish above; silvery on the sides; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 12; scales 10-83-9; adipose fin very small: shallow

waters of Lake Superior, Huron and Michigan; deep waters of New York lakes; variable; very abundant.

*L. ontariensis* J. & E. Length 300 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4; color dark blue above, silvery on the sides; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 11; scales 9-76-8; body elongate, elliptical, pale in color: Lakes Ontario and Cayuga; common.

*L. artedi* (LeSueur). Common lake herring. Length 300 mm.; head 4.5; depth 3 to 4; color gray or greenish; sides silvery; adipose fin large; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 12; scales 8-69 to 75-7; body elliptical; head long, compressed and pointed: Great Lakes, and neighboring small lakes; very variable; very abundant, occurring along the shores in immense schools; the most important of the lake herrings commercially.

*L. eriensis* (J. & E.). Jumbo herring. Length 450 mm.; head 4.4; depth 3.4; color dark above, without blue shades; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal fins 11; scales 71; body very deep and robust: Lake Erie, especially in the northern portion, occasionally in Lake Huron; abundant; the best of the lake herrings as a food fish.

*L. supernas* J. & E. Head 4.4; depth 4; color silvery; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 12; scales 8-76-7; lower jaw projecting: Lake Superior, in deep water.

*L. reighardi* Koelz. Length 225 mm.; body terete; head short; snout truncate; scales 75; fins edged with black: upper Great Lakes.

*L. alpenæ* Koelz. Length 375 mm.; scales 80; body elongate: Lakes Michigan and Huron.

*L. kiyi* Koelz. Body slender, small; head long and pointed; color silvery; the back densely pigmented; scales 84: Great Lakes, very abundant in deep water.

*L. bergei* (Wagner). Body slender; scales 70; color pale; upper fins dark-edged: Green Lake, Wisconsin; in deep water.

*L. prognathus* (H. M. Smith). Long-jaw. Length 375 mm.; head 4.3; depth 3.5 to 4; color dusky above; sides silvery; rays of dorsal fin 9 or 10; anal 10 to 12; scales 9-75-8; body thick; back elevated; mouth large; mandible projecting and very long, reaching to the hinder margin of the eye or beyond: Lake Ontario and other Great Lakes, in deep water; spawning in the summer.

*L. nigripinnis* (Gill). Bluefin; blackfin. Length 450 mm.; head and depth 4; color dark bluish above; sides silvery, with dark dots; fins black; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 12; scales 8-75-8; body elliptical; mouth large: Great Lakes, and small lakes of Wisconsin and Minnesota, in deep water; common.

*L. cyanopterus* J. & E. Length 320 mm.; head 4; depth 3.75; color silvery, bluish above; rays of dorsal fin 10 or 11; anal 11 or 12; scales 8-76 to 87-7; Lake Superior, in deep water.

*L. hoyi* (Gill). Cisco. Length 325 mm.; head and depth 4; color bluish above; sides silvery; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 11 or 12; scales 7-73-7; body slender; pseudobranchiæ very large: Great Lakes; locally abundant.

*L. zenithicus* (J. & E.). Long-jaw. Length 250 mm.; head 3.8 to 4; depth 4 to 4.75; color blue above, silvery on the sides; rays of dorsal fin 10 or 11; anal 11 or 12; scales 8-77 to 83-7; Lake Superior, in deep water.

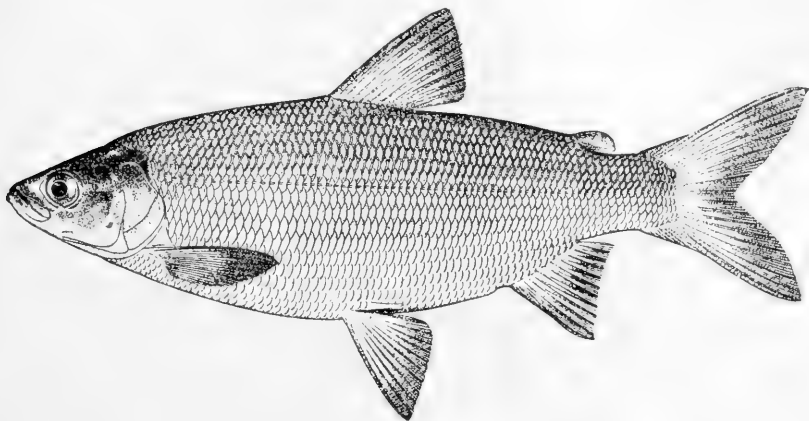


FIG. 19.—*Leucichthys tullibee* (from Jordan & Evermann's *Salmonoid Fishes of the Great Lakes*).

*L. tullibee* (Rich.). Tullibee (Fig. 19). Length 450 mm.; head 4; depth 3; color bluish above; sides white with fine dots; rays of dorsal and anal fins 12; scales 8 or 9-67 to 74-8; body short, very deep, compressed; adipose fin large: basin of Lake Winnipeg; small lakes of Minnesota and Wisconsin; Lakes of central New York; common.

**Family 2. Salmonidæ.**—Salmon and trout. Mouth large, the maxillary extending to a point behind the eye; dentition strong and complete, teeth occurring on the jaws, vomer, palatines and tongue; scales small; flesh usually pink or orange in color: 4 genera in the United States.

#### Key to Genera of Salmonidæ in the United States

- a<sub>1</sub> Anal fin with 13 to 17 rays; Pacific salmon.....1. *Oncorhynchus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Anal fin with from 9 to 12 rays.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Body not spotted with red.
  - c<sub>1</sub> Body spotted with black.

- d<sub>1</sub> Vomerine teeth not numerous and often deciduous;  
Atlantic salmon.....2. *Salmo*.  
d<sub>2</sub> Vomerine teeth numerous and persistent; western  
trout.....3. *Trutta*  
c<sub>2</sub> Body spotted with gray.....4. *Cristivomer*.  
b<sub>2</sub> Body spotted with red.....5. *Salvelinus*.

**1. Oncorhynchus** Suckley. Pacific salmon. Body elongate, compressed, elliptical; mouth wide; during the breeding season, in the fall, the snout of the male becomes distorted, both upper and lower jaw being elongated, the former hooking over the latter, which is itself hooked at the tip, the teeth become enormously enlarged, a fleshy hump develops in front of the dorsal fin, and the flesh loses its pink color more or less completely: 6 species; north Pacific Ocean, ascending the rivers of both America and Asia to spawn; the most valuable commercial fishes in the country. The king salmon and blueback begin their run up the streams generally the last of March and continue it until the spawning season in the fall; the other species run only in the fall. The spring and summer are when the most valuable catches are made and when the fish are in the best condition. The fall catches are of far less commercial value as the flesh of the fishes is then poor, dry and colorless. The fish do not feed during the run, and most of them probably die after spawning. The young salmon descend the stream to the sea where they feed for a period of years, which for the king salmon is from 3 to 5 years, before arriving at maturity, when they migrate to the spawning grounds.

#### Key to the American Species of *Oncorhynchus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Gill-rakers short and comparatively few (20 to 25 in number);  
b<sub>1</sub> Tail with large oblong spots; scales very small.....*O. gorbuscha*.  
b<sub>2</sub> Tail without large oblong spots.  
c<sub>1</sub> Rays of dorsal fin 9; branchiostegals 13 or 14.....*O. keta*.  
c<sub>2</sub> Rays of dorsal fin 11; branchiostegals 15 to 19.....*O. tshawytscha*.  
c<sub>3</sub> Rays of dorsal fin 10; branchiostegals 13 or 14.....*O. kisutch*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Gill-rakers long and 30 to 40 in number.....*O. nerka*.  
*O. kennerlyi*.

*O. gorbuscha* (Walbaum). Humpback salmon. Weight up to 6 lbs.; color bluish, sides silvery; hinder part of back, adipose fin, and tail with numerous oblong spots; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 15; scales very small, 200 in the lateral line; pyloric cæca 180: Pacific Ocean, from central California northwards; common in Alaska; introduced to the coast of Maine; of small food value.

*O. keta* (Walbaum). Dog salmon. Weight 12 lbs.; head 4; depth 4; color dusky above; sides paler; no spots, only fine dots, which may be absent; breeding male with brick-red sides, often barred or mottled; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 13 or 14; scales 28-150-30; pyloric cæca 140 to 185; San Francisco to Bering Straits; of small food value.

*O. tshawytscha* (Walbaum). Chinook; king salmon; quinnat salmon. Length 600 to 1,500 mm.; usual weight 22 lbs.; extreme weight 100 lbs.; head 4; depth 4; color dusky above; sides silvery; back and tail spotted with small black spots; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 16; scales 27-146-29; body robust; flesh red in the spring, becoming paler in the fall; pyloric cæca 145 to 185; Ventura river, California, to Alaska; the principal salmon in the Columbia and Sacramento Rivers; the most important food fish in the country; introduced into eastern America.

*O. kisutch* (Walbaum). Silver salmon. Length 375 mm.; weight 5 lbs.; color bluish green; sides silvery with dark punctulations; no spots except a few obscure ones; males mostly red in the fall; rays of the dorsal fin 10; anal 13 or 14; scales 25-127-29; pyloric cæca 45 to 80; San Francisco northwards; the principal salmon in Puget Sound and in the shorter rivers of Oregon and Washington; a very important food fish.

*O. nerka* (Walbaum). Blueback; redfish. Length 600 mm.; weight 6 lbs.; head 4; depth 4; color bright blue above and without spots; sides silvery; breeding male blood red above, white below; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 14 to 16; scales 20-133-20; body rather slender; flesh deep red: California to Alaska; the principal salmon of the Fraser River and of Alaska; after the king salmon the most important member of the genus commercially.

*O. kennerlyi* (Suckley). Similar to *O. nerka* in structure, but about half its size when mature: Oregon and northwards into Alaska; in mountain lakes.

**2. *Salmo* L.** Salmon. Body elongate; mouth large; dorsal and anal fins usually with 10 to 12 rays each; body usually spotted with black: about 30 species in the United States, mostly in the west.

*S. salar* L. Atlantic salmon. Length to 1,500 mm.; average weight 15 lbs.; body slender, elliptical; head 4; depth 4; rays of dorsal fins 11; anal 9; scales 23-120-21; color brownish above; sides silvery, with numerous black spots all over; young with 11 dusky cross bars, and spots and red patches: north Atlantic Ocean, ascending the rivers north of Cape Cod, and occasionally as far south as the Delaware; sometimes landlocked in lakes; an important game fish: northern Europe, as far south as northern Spain. The salmon enters the rivers in the spring to

feed, but probably returns to the sea before spawning, and again ascends late in the fall for that purpose.

*Subspecies of S. salar*

*S. s. sebago* Girard. Smaller and non-migratory; average weight 2 lbs.: Sebago Pond, Maine, and other lakes to the northward.

*S. s. ouananiche* Jordan & Evermann. Average weight 2 lbs.; teeth, fins and eyes very large: Lake St. John and other lakes in Quebec.

**3. *Trutta* L.** Trout. Similar to *Salmo*; vomerine teeth numerous; scales moderate or small, numbering 115 to 200: many species, all on the Pacific Slope and in the Rocky Mountain region, and allied to the European and Asiatic trout.

*T. clarkii* Richardson. Cutthroat trout; black-spotted trout (Fig. 20). Length up to 400 mm. or more; weight up to 20 lbs.; head 4;

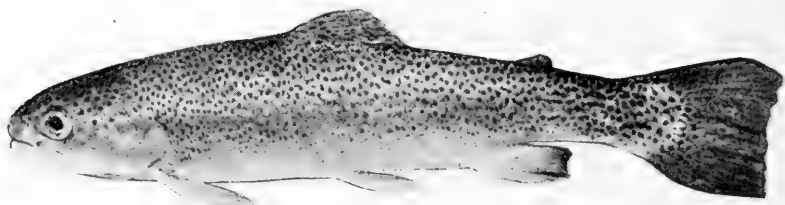


FIG. 20.—*Trutta clarkii* (from Jordan & Evermann).

depth 4; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 10; scales 39-160 to 170-30; body elongate; head short and blunt; pyloric cæca 43; color usually silver gray, profusely spotted with black, round spots which may extend on to the belly; lower jaw blotched with red (cutthroat); middle of side usually with a broad rosy wash: coastal streams and lakes from northern California to British Columbia and Alaska; up the Columbia River basin as far as Shoshone Falls; spawning in the spring and early summer.

*T. lewisi* (Girard). Yellowstone trout. Similar to *T. clarkii*, but more robust; spots not extending on the belly: Columbia River basin above Shoshone Falls; head waters of the Missouri; Yellowstone Park.

*T. gibbsii* (Suckley). Silver trout. Similar to *T. clarkii*, but with scarcely any red on the lower jaw; scales 140 to 145: Idaho, Oregon and Washington between Shoshone Falls and the Cascades.

*T. henshawi* Gill & Gordon. Tahoe trout; redbfish. Similar to *T. clarkii*; body slender; head pointed; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 12; color green above, sides silvery, with a copper shade; spotted all over: lakes and streams on the eastern slope of the Sierras.

*T. tahoensis* J. & E. Silver trout. Similar to *T. clarkii*; size very large; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 12; scales 33-205-40: Lake Tahoe, in deep water.



*T. virginalis* Gir. Similar to *T. clarkii*; scales 145; spots small and confined to the back; size very large: upper Rio Grande basin; southward into Mexico.

*T. utah* Suckley. Similar to *T. virginalis*; color pale: Utah Lake and westward of the Wahsatch range.

*T. pleuriticus* Cope. Similar to *T. clarkii*; scales 185 to 190; size large; lower fins red; spots numerous: head waters of the Colorado.

*T. bouvieri* Bendire. Similar to *T. clarkii*; spots all behind the dorsal fin: Waha Lake, Idaho.

*T. stomias* Cope. Green-back. Similar to *T. clarkii*; body deep green above; spots mostly back of the anal fin: head waters of the Arkansas and South Platte.

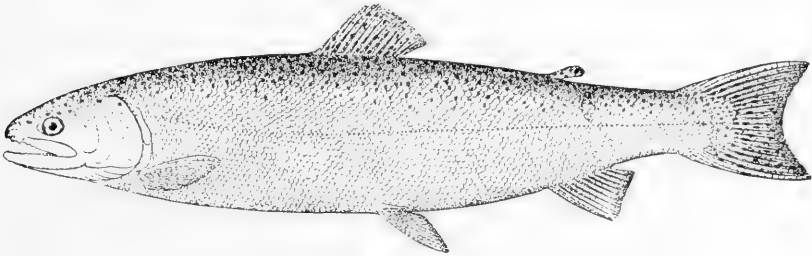


FIG. 21.—*Trutta gairdneri* (from Jordan & Evermann).

*T. macdonaldi* J. & E. Yellow-fin. Similar to *T. clarkii*; spots small and numerous on hinder part of body, few or none anteriorly; lower fins bright yellow; size large: headwaters of the Arkansas.

*T. declivifrons* Meek. Similar to *T. clarkii*; color dark blue; fore part of the body with a sharp upward curve; scales 148; no spots except a few on the caudal fin: Lake Southerland, Washington.

*T. jordani* Meek. Similar to *T. clarkii*; spots very numerous and very black; fins orange; scales 146: Lake Southerland, Washington.

*T. gairdneri* Richardson. Steelhead trout (Fig. 21). Length 750 mm.; weight about 4 lbs.; extreme weight 20 lbs.; color olive green above; sides silvery; back and sides more or less covered with small black spots; sides often with a broad pink stripe; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 12; scales about 150: Pacific Ocean and coastwise streams from northern California to British Columbia and northwards; an important food and game fish.

*T. beardslei* Jordan & Seale. Blue-back. Similar to *T. gairdneri*; color very dark blue; no lateral rosy band; under parts white, not silvery; size large; scales 130: Crescent Lake, Washington.

*T. crescentis* Jordan & Beardslee. Similar to *T. gairdneri*; color very dark blue; spots not numerous; a large black blotch on the cheek: Crescent Lake, Washington.

*T. bathæcelor* Meek. Length 600 mm.; head 3.5; depth 5.5; scales 150; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 11; color blue; spots numerous; form slender: Crescent Lake, Washington, in deep water.

*T. irideus* Gibbons. Rainbow trout (Fig. 22). Length 375 mm. or more; weight about 3 lbs.; head 4; depth 3.8; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 10; scales 21-135-20; color bluish above; sides silvery, with a broad pink lateral band; back profusely spotted: in mountain brooks of the Coast Range of California.

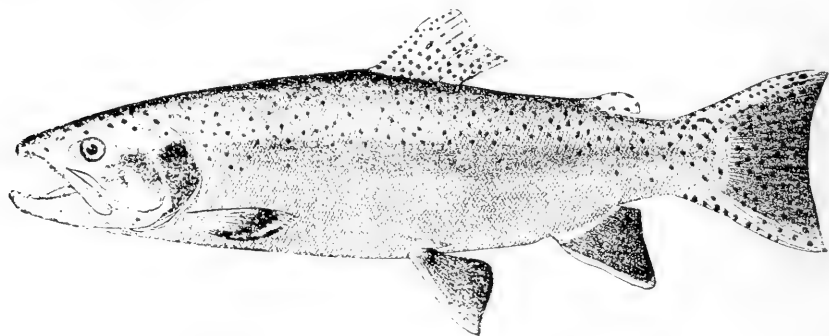


FIG. 22.—*Trutta irideus* (from Jordan & Evermann).

*T. shasta* Jordan. Rainbow trout. Similar to *T. irideus*; coloration rather dark; spots extending at least to the lateral line; scales 145; streams of the Sierra Nevada from Mount Shasta southward; the usual rainbow trout of the fish culturists, which has been introduced extensively into the eastern States.

*T. gilberti* Jord. Similar to *T. irideus*; scales 165; back and sides profusely spotted: Kern River, California.

*T. stonei* Jord. Similar to *T. irideus*; size much larger; scales 155; spots few, mostly on the hinder part of the body: upper Sacramento basin.

*T. aqua-bonita* Jord. Similar to *T. irideus*; size very small; scales 175; sides and belly golden; spots few: south Fork of the Kern River, California.

*T. roosevelti* Evermann. Golden trout. Length 30 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4; rays of dorsal fins 11; anal 11; scales 200; color olive above, golden yellow below the lateral line; a broad rosy lateral band crossed by 10 black blotches and a midventral red stripe present; lower fins red; dorsal and caudal fins and tail alone spotted: Volcano Creek, Kern River basin, California.

*T. whitei* Evermann. Golden trout. Similar to *T. roosevelli*; back and sides profusely spotted; scales larger; lower fins yellowish; no red on throat: in the western tributaries of the Kern River, California.

*T. smaragda* Snyder. Greenback. Form slender; scales 124; color green above: Pyramid Lake region, Nevada.

*T. aquilarum* Snyder. Length 480 mm.; head 4.2; depth 4.2; scales 136; color dark olive above; below the lateral line and on belly coppery red; a trace of red on the throat; profusely spotted above the lateral line: Eagle Lake, California.

**4. Cristivomer** Gill & Jordan. Great Lakes trout. Body of large size, spotted with gray; scales very small; vomer elongate, with a raised

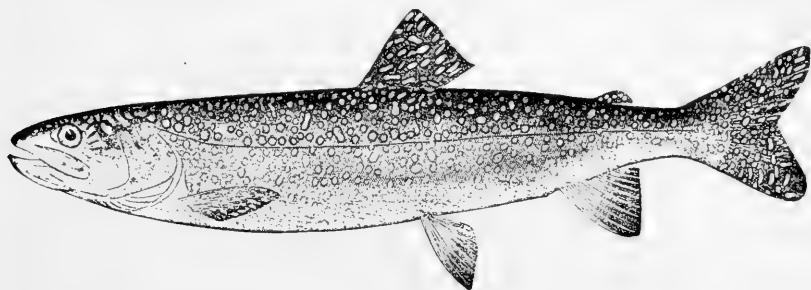


FIG. 23.—*Cristivomer namaycush* (from Jordan & Evermann's *Salmonoid Fishes of the Great Lakes*).

median crest armed with strong teeth; hyoid with a broad band of strong teeth: 2 species, which are the largest of the trouts.

*C. namaycush* (Walbaum). Mackinaw trout; lake trout (Fig. 23). Length 900 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4; average weight 16 lbs.; extreme weight 90 lbs.; color dark gray, often greenish on the sides, everywhere with rounded paler spots which are often tinged with reddish; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 11; scales 185 to 205; body elongate; head very long; mouth large: northern North America from Maine to Vancouver and northward to the Arctic and Alaska; common in the Great Lakes, where after the sturgeon, it is the largest fish, and, after the whitefish, the most important fish commercially.

*C. siscowet* (Agassiz). Similar to *C. namaycush*, but with a deeper body and an excessive development of fatty tissue beneath the skin; color paler; scales 175: Lake Superior; abundant in deeper water; also in Lakes Huron and Erie.

**5. Salvelinus** Nilsson. Brook trout. Body moderately elongate, spotted with red; scales very small and imbedded and hidden; vomer elongate, with teeth on front end only, hinder portion depressed and without teeth; hyoid with weak teeth or none: many species, which live

in cold, clear streams in the northern hemisphere, sometimes descending into the sea; 5 species in the United States.

*S. fontinalis* (Mitchill). Brook trout; speckled trout. Length 200 mm. or more; weight 1 lb. or more; extreme weight 8 lbs.; head and depth 4.5; color of back and sides dark olive, marbled or barred on the back and with numerous red spots on the sides, each spot margined with brown; lower fins dusky, edged anteriorly with black and orange; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 9; scales 37-230-30: Maine to Montana and Saskatchewan; northward into Labrador; southward in the Appalachian Mountains to Georgia; in none of the Great Lakes except Lake Superior; introduced into other parts of the country; spawning occurs in the fall, the eggs hatching the following spring.

*S. spectabilis* (Girard). Dolly Varden trout. Length 500 mm.; weight up to 12 lbs.; head 3.6; depth 4; color olivaceous, the sides with round red spots nearly the size of the eye, the back with smaller, paler ones; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 9; scales 39-240-36; body rather slender: east and west slopes of the Cascade Range from the upper Sacramento to Montana, and northward into Alaska; common.

*S. alpinus* (L.). Saibling; European trout. Length 225 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5; color grayish or greenish above, red beneath; sides silvery, with round red dots; rays of dorsal fin 13; anal 12; scales 195 to 200; body elongate, compressed; back not marbled: northern and central Europe; introduced into Starling Lake, New York.

*S. aureolus* Bean. American saibling. Length 300 mm.; head and depth 4.2; color dark green above, without mottling; sides silver gray, with small yellow spots; belly orange; fins very large; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 8; scales 35-210-40: Sunapee Lake, Maine and other lakes in Maine and New Hampshire; probably introduced from Europe.

*S. oquassa* (Girard). Blueblack trout. Length 300 mm.; head and depth 5; color dark blue above with round red spots on the sides; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 9; scales 230; body slender: Rangeley Lakes, Maine, and northwards.

*S. marstoni* Garman. Similar to *S. oquassa*, but with a larger mouth and teeth and fewer red spots; rays of dorsal fin 13; anal 13; Lac de Marbre, Quebec.

*S. timagamiensis* Henn and Rinkenbach. Mouth very large; maxillary extending beyond the eye; red spots very few: Timigami region, Quebec.

**Family 3. Thymallidæ.**—Graylings. Body elongate, compressed, slender; head short; mouth terminal; maxillary extending to a point below the middle of the eye; tail forked; adipose fin present; dorsal fin

very long and high, with simple anterior and bifurcated posterior rays: 1 genus.

**Thymallus** Cuvier. With the characters of the family: 5 species, all in the cold waters of the northern hemisphere, 2 in the United States.

*T. tricolor* Cope (Fig. 24). Michigan grayling. Length 450; head 5; depth 4.6; color purplish gray; sides with small scattered black spots back of head; dorsal fin spotted and with rose colored and dark stripes; rays of dorsal fin 21 or 22; anal 11; scales 93 to 98: northern Michigan; scarce.

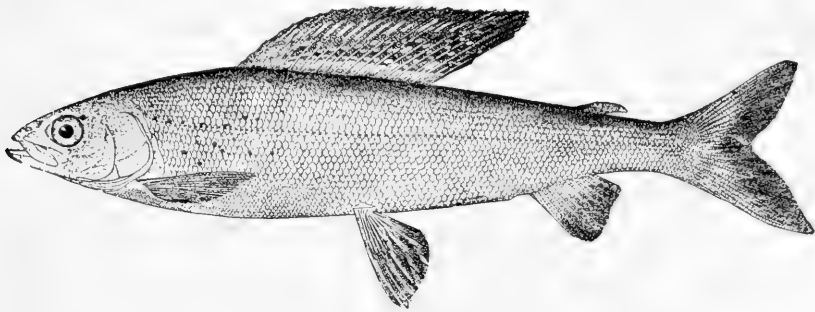


FIG. 24.—*Thymallus tricolor* (from Jordan & Evermann).

*T. montanus* Milner. Montana grayling. Similar to *T. tricolor*, but with dorsal fins a little smaller and with smaller scales; sides with transversely elongated spots: upper Missouri basin, above the Great Falls; locally abundant.

**Family 4. Osmeridæ**—Smelts. Body elongate, slender, small, covered with usually cycloid scales; head naked; mouth terminal; stomach a blind sac, the cardiac and pyloric ends being close together; pyloric cæca few or wanting; adipose fin present; tail forked: about 15 species, mostly marine, some of the species ascending the streams; 2 freshwater genera in the United States.

**1. Thaleichthys** Girard. Body very slender; scales very small; mouth small; teeth very feeble: 1 species in the United States.

*T. pacificus* (Richardson). Candlefish. Length 300 mm.; head 4.75; depth 6; color white, with numerous dark dots above; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 21; scales 75; lower jaw projecting: Oregon to Alaska; marine; ascending the streams from the Columbia River northwards in enormous numbers in the spring; flesh very oily and of delicious flavor; an important food fish; when dried used as candles.

**2. Osmerus** L. Body very slender; teeth strong, those on the tongue long and fang-like; scales large; 5 species in the United States along the shores of both oceans, 1 ascending the streams.

*O. mordax* (Mitchill). American smelt. Length 300 mm.; head 4; depth 6.5; color greenish above, with dark dots; sides silvery; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 15; scales 68; mouth large, lower jaw projecting: Atlantic Ocean from Virginia to Labrador, ascending the streams in the winter to spawn in immense numbers; common in Lake Champlain and other lakes; often landlocked; an important food fish.

*O. thaleichthys* Ayres. Length 200 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5.5; color olivaceous; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 14; scales 55 to 58: Pacific Ocean from San Francisco to Alaska, ascending the streams in February.

**Order 2. Enchelycephali.**—Body very elongate, cylindrical, with minute imbedded scales or none; ventral fins wanting; anterior vertebræ distinct, without Weberian ossicles; premaxillaries atrophied or absent; maxillaries lateral; air bladder, if present, with pneumatic duct; opercular and pharyngeal bones more or less deficient; fins without spines; gill-openings small; pseudobranchiæ absent: 10 families, the species being mostly marine and tropical; 1 species in the United States.

**Family Anguillidæ.**—Eels. Body very elongate, compressed behind; head conical; mouth large, with projecting jaws; operculum present; dorsal and anal fins confluent with the caudal; scales minute, imbedded and hidden; lateral line present: 1 genus, with 4 or 5 species, which occur in fresh, salt and brackish water in all parts of the world except the Pacific coasts of North America and the islands of the Pacific. American eels breed in the ocean between the West Indies and Bermuda, and die soon after. Spawning may also occur in fresh water. The young eels are very different in appearance from their parents and are called *Leptocephali*. During the second spring the young eels ascend the streams to feed in fresh water, in which they live several years. When they are full grown they descend the streams to the sea; their reproductive glands, however, do not mature for several weeks. Eels eat fishes, crustaceans and carrion, and are voracious feeders. They often travel considerable distances on land, through wet grass.

**Anguilla** Shaw. With the characters of the family: several species, 1 in America.

*A. rostrata* (LeSueur). Common eel. Length 1,500 mm. or less; weight up to 7 lbs.; color brown, often yellowish, paler beneath; head 8.5; depth 12 to 17: Atlantic Ocean, from Greenland to Brazil; also in the West Indies; ascending all the rivers east of the Rockies; not found in the Great Lakes above Niagara Falls or the upper Mississippi Valley, unless introduced.

**Order 3. Eventognathi.**—The suckers and carps. Anterior vertebræ modified, with Weberian ossicles; fins soft-rayed, being with-

out spines; ventral fins abdominal; no adipose fin; lower pharyngeals falciform, parallel with the gill-arches; maxillaries perfect; jaws toothless; no pyloric cæca; air bladder with pneumatic duct: 2 very large families of fresh water fishes.

### Key to Families of Eventognathi

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| a <sub>1</sub> Lips usually thick and fleshy; dorsal fin with more than 10 rays..... | 1. <i>Catostomidæ</i> . |
| a <sub>2</sub> Lips thin; dorsal fin with less than 10 rays.....                     | 2. <i>Cyprinidæ</i> .   |

**Family 1. Catostomidæ.**—Suckers; mullets. Fishes of medium size, with an elongate, more or less compressed body covered with cycloid scales; head naked, without barbels; jaws toothless; mouth usually with thick, fleshy, protractile lips; sides of the upper jaw formed by the maxillaries; lower pharyngeal bones with a single row of teeth; branchiostegals 3; gill membranes united to the isthmus; pseudobranchiæ present; fins not scaled; dorsal fin often long; anal fin short; tail forked; air bladder large, divided into 2 or 3 compartments: about 15 genera and 70 species, of which 2 occur in eastern Asia and the others in the fresh waters of North America. They live near the bottom and feed on vegetation and small, inactive animals. In the spring they usually ascend the streams to spawn, often in swarms. The flesh of most species is not highly valued for food.

### Key to the Genera of Catostomidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin long, with 24 to 30 rays; air bladder in 2 parts.  
b<sub>1</sub> Scales large, 35 to 41 being in the lateral line.
1. *Ictiobus*.  
2. *Megastomatobus*.  
3. *Carpiodes*.  
4. *Cycleptus*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Scales smaller, about 56 in the lateral line.....
- a<sub>2</sub> Dorsal fin with 9 to 18 rays.
- b<sub>1</sub> Scales small, 50 or more in the lateral line; air bladder in 2 parts.
- c<sub>1</sub> Small species in the Rocky Mountain region; hinder division of air bladder slender.....
- c<sub>2</sub> Hinder division of air bladder broad.
- d<sub>1</sub> No hump back of head.
- e<sub>1</sub> Mouth inferior, with thick papillose lips.
- f<sub>1</sub> Scales small (over 55).....
- f<sub>2</sub> Scales larger (under 50).
- g<sub>1</sub> Head concave above.....
- g<sub>2</sub> Head not concave above.....
- e<sub>2</sub> Mouth large, terminal, with thin lips.....
- d<sub>2</sub> A high hump back of the head.....
5. *Pantosteus*.  
6. *Catostomus*.  
7. *Hypentelium*.  
8. *Thoburnia*.  
9. *Chasmistes*.  
10. *Xyrauchen*.

b<sub>2</sub> Scales larger, 36 to 50 in the lateral line.

c<sub>1</sub> Lateral line wanting or incomplete; air bladder in 2 parts.

d<sub>1</sub> Lateral line entirely wanting.....11. *Erimyzon*.

d<sub>2</sub> Lateral line interrupted.....12. *Minytrema*.

c<sub>2</sub> Lateral line complete; air bladder in 3 parts.

d<sub>1</sub> Lower lip entire or merely lobed.

e<sub>1</sub> Teeth compressed; mouth small.....13. *Moxostoma*.

14. *Scartomyzon*

e<sub>2</sub> Lower teeth enlarged and cylindrical; mouth

large.....15. *Placopharynx*.

d<sub>2</sub> Lower lip split, forming two separate lobes.....16. *Logochila*.

1. **Ictiobus** Rafinesque. Buffalo fish. Large, rather stout fishes with large head, furrowed opercles and broad subopercles; fontanelle present; mouth inferior; lips thin, somewhat plicate; scales large; lateral

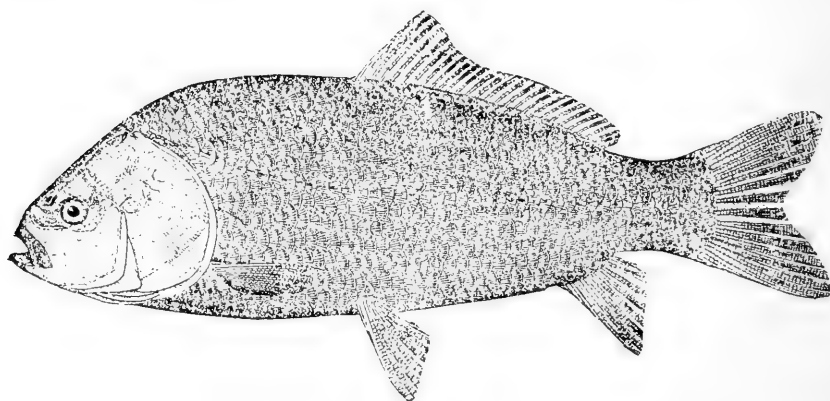


FIG. 25.—*Megastomatobus cyprinella* (from Jordan & Evermann).

line prominent; dorsal fin long, the anterior rays being longer than the others: 2 species in the United States, 1 in Mexico, all rather important food fish.

*I. urus* (Agassiz). Black buffalo. Similar to *M. cyprinella*, but with a smaller mouth and a much darker color; head 4; lips thick, plicate; dorsal fin with 30 rays; anal 10; scales 8-41-7: Mississippi Valley; less common than *M. cyprinella*.

*I. bubalus* (Raf.). Small-mouthed buffalo. Extreme length 900 mm.; extreme weight 35 lbs.; head 4; depth 2.5; mouth small, inferior; lips thick, plicate; color pale; dorsal fin with 29 rays; anal 10; scales 8-39-6: Mississippi Valley; common; in the larger rivers.

2. **Megastomatobus** Fowler. Similar to *Ictiobus*; dorsal fin elongate; mouth terminal, oblique; lips smooth and thin: 1 species.



*M. cyprinella* (Cuvier and Valenciennes) (Fig. 25). Common buffalo. Length 900 mm.; extreme weight 50 lbs.; head 3.5; depth 3; color brownish olive; rays of dorsal fin 27 to 29; anal 9; scales 7-37 to 41-6; Mississippi Valley; common in large streams.

**3. Carpiodes** Rafinesque. Carp suckers. Similar to *Ictiobus*, but smaller, pale and silvery in color and with a weak dentition: 12 species; 5 in Mexico.

#### Key to the Species of Carpiodes

- a<sub>1</sub> In the Mississippi and Great Lakes basins.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Body subfusiform and robust; depth about 3.....*C. carpio*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Body thin and compressed; depth about 2.5; opercle striate.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Lips thin and white.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Snout very blunt, the nostrils being near the tip.....*C. difformis*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Head small and pointed.....*C. thompsoni*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Lips thick and reddish in color.....*C. velifer*.
- a<sub>2</sub> On the Atlantic slope.....*C. cyprinus*.

*C. carpio* (Raf.). Carp sucker. Extreme length 900 mm.; extreme weight 10 lbs.; head 4 to 5; depth 3; color silvery gray; rays of dorsal

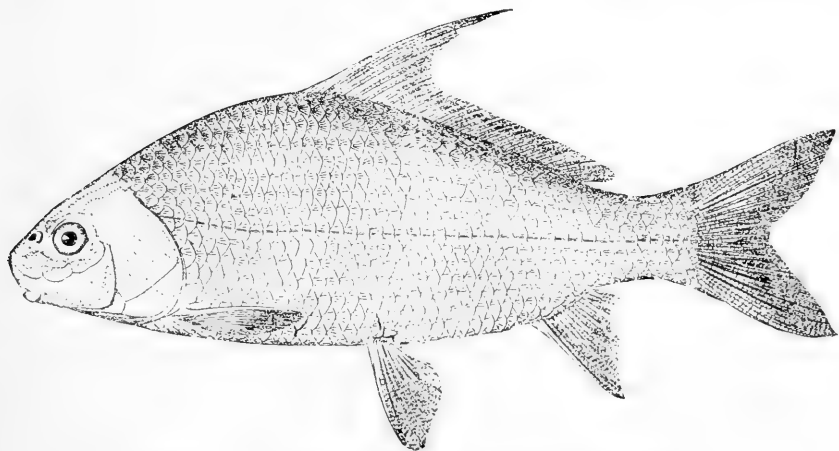


FIG. 26.—*Carpiodes cyprinus* (from Jordan & Evermann).

fin 27; anal 7; scales 36; lips thin: Ohio Valley, southwestward to central Texas; abundant.

*C. difformis* Cope. Length 300 mm.; head 4.5; depth 2.5; color silvery; snout very blunt; rays of dorsal fin 24, the anterior rays greatly elongated; anal 8; scales 6-35-6; dorsal fin very high: Ohio Valley and westwards; common.

*C. thompsoni* Agassiz. Length 500 mm.; head 4.25; depth 2.5; color silvery; rays of dorsal fin 27; anal 7; scales 7-39 to 41-6; head

small and pointed: basins of the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence; common.

*C. velifer* (Raf.). Quillback. Length 300 mm.; head 4; depth 2.5 to 3; color pale; rays of dorsal fin 26 or 27, the anterior rays twice as long as the others; scales 7-37 to 40-6; opercle striate; lips thick and flesh-colored in life, the two halves of lower lip meeting at an acute angle: Mississippi Valley and southwestward to the Rio Grande; common.

*C. cyprinus* (LeSueur). Carp sucker (Fig. 26). Similar to *C. velifer*, but with a smooth opercle; body elongate: streams entering Chesapeake Bay; common.

**4. *Cycleptus*** Rafinesque. Body elongate and similar to the two previous genera, but with a closed fontanelle; head very small: 1 species.

*C. elongatus* (LeSueur). Blackhorse; Missouri sucker. Length 750 mm.; head 6 to 8; depth 4 to 5; color blackish; dorsal fin with 30 rays, the anterior 2 or 3 being much prolonged; anal fin with 7 to 8 rays; scales 9-56-8; mouth small; upper lip thick and pendant: Mississippi Valley, often common in large streams; a good food fish.

**5. *Pantosteus*** Cope. Mountain suckers. Body small, elongate, similar to *Catostomus*; lips thick, papillose; mouth ventral, with a cartilaginous sheath on each jaw: several species, in the Rocky Mountain region, all of little food value.

*P. generosus* (Girard). Length 200 mm.; head 5; depth 5.5; color light brown, with dusky spots; chin, fins and lateral band red in male; rays of dorsal fin 9; scales 15-81-14: Great Basin of Utah; very common.

*P. plebeius* (Baird & Girard). Length 300 mm.; head 4.6; depth 4.75; color dark brown with orange lateral markings in male; scales 80; body stout: basin of the Rio Grande; very common.

*P. delphinus* (Cope). Length 300 mm.; head 4.75; color bluish above, yellowish below; sides of male rosy; rays of dorsal fin 10; scales 16-96 to 105-14; tail very slender: basin of the Colorado; very common.

*P. jordani* Evermann. Length 300 mm.; head and depth 5; color dark greenish, speckled; males with orange lateral band; dorsal fin with 10 or 11 rays; anal with 7 rays; scales 16-90 to 100-14, 48 before the dorsal: basin of the upper Missouri and Columbia; generally distributed.

**6. *Catostomus*** LeSueur. Fine-scaled suckers. Body elongate; mouth rather large, ventral; upper lip thick, papillose and protractile; lower lip very large with a broad free margin usually in two more or less distinct lobes; scales small; dorsal and anal fins high and rather short:

many species, all North American except *C. rostratus* Tilesius, which occurs in Siberia.

**Key to the Species of *Catostomus* here described**

- a<sub>1</sub> More than 80 scales in the lateral line.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Upper lip broad, with 5 or 6 rows of papillæ.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Upper lip not projecting; in the Colorado River basin.
      - d<sub>1</sub> In the lower Colorado basin.....*C. latipinnis*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> In the upper Colorado basin.....*C. discobolus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Upper lip very long and pendant; in the upper Missouri..*C. griseus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Upper lip narrow, with about 3 rows of papillæ.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the northern United States.....*C. catostomus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In Lake Tahoe.....*C. tahoensis*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Less than 75 scales in the lateral line.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the western States.
    - c<sub>1</sub> On the Pacific slope.
      - d<sub>1</sub> In California.....*C. occidentalis*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> In Oregon.....*C. mniotiltus*.
      - d<sub>3</sub> In Oregon and California.....*C. snyderi*.
      - d<sub>4</sub> In California.....*C. microps*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the Great Basin and the Rocky Mountains.
      - d<sub>1</sub> From Oregon to Montana.....*C. macrocheilus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> In Utah.....*C. ardens*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In the eastern and central States.....*C. commersonii*.

*C. latipinnis* Baird & Girard. Length 600 mm.; head 4; depth 5.5; color dark olive; sides and fins orange; rays of dorsal fin 14 or 15; anal 7; scales 19-89 to 102-118, 46 to 50 before the dorsal fin; lips very thick, the lower extending backward to beneath the eye; fins very large; basins of the lower Colorado; common.

*C. discobolus* Cope. Length 300 mm. or more; head 3.8 to 4.5; depth 5.25; rays of dorsal fin 12 or 13; anal 7; scales 19 to 21-101 to 109-117 to 21, 52 to 63 before the dorsal fin; mouth as in *C. latipinnis*; muzzle extending to slightly beyond upper lip: upper Colorado basin; Montana.

*C. griseus* (Girard). Length 500 mm.; head 4; depth 5.5; color brown; rays of dorsal fin 10 to 12; scales 16-90 to 110-114; upper lip very long and pendant; lower lip deeply incised: upper Missouri basin; abundant in the Yellowstone.

*C. catostomus* (Forster). Long-nose sucker. Length 750 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4.5; rays of dorsal fin 10 to 11; anal 7; scales 14 to 17-95 to 117-113; upper lip with 2 to 4 rows of tubercles; lower lip deeply incised; mouth inferior; head very long and slender, the snout overhanging the mouth: from Maine and the basin of the St. Lawrence

and the Great Lakes to southeastern Oregon and the upper Columbia, and northward to Alaska; abundant northward; spawning in spring; of some food value.

*C. tahoensis* Jordan. Red sucker. Similar to *C. catostomus*, but with 83 to 92 scales in the lateral line and a stouter body: region of Lake Tahoe; very abundant.

*C. occidentalis* Ayres. Length 250 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5; body slender; color dark above; dorsal fin with 12 to 14 rays; scales 13-75-10, 40 before the dorsal fin; middle California; common.

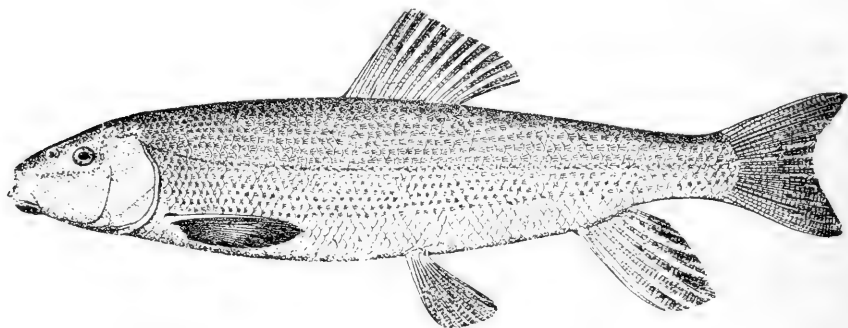


FIG. 27.—*Catastomus commersonii* (from Jordan & Evermann).

*C. mniotiltus* Snyder. Length 200 mm.; head and depth 4.8; rays of dorsal fin 12; anal 7; scales 57: Monterey County, California.

*C. macrocheilus* Girard. Length 150 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color dark, with a darker lateral stripe; rays of dorsal fin 12 to 14; anal 7; scales 12-72-10; head large; upper lip with 6 to 8 rows of papillæ: Oregon and Washington, into Montana; common.

*C. commersonii* (Lacépède). Common sucker (Fig. 27). Length 450 mm.; head and depth 4 to 5; color olivaceous; rays of dorsal fin 12; anal 7; scales 10-55 to 70-9; mouth large; upper lip narrow, with 3 to 5 rows of papillæ: Maine, Valley of the St. Lawrence and Great Lakes to Montana; northward to New Brunswick, Labrador and Hudson Bay; southward into Georgia and Missouri; very common in small streams and ponds; a good food fish.

*C. ardens* Jordan & Gilbert. Similar to *C. commersonii*, but with a larger mouth and lips; scales 12-70 to 72-12: Great Basin of Utah; very common.

*C. snyderi* Gilbert. Length 500 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4; color dusky; belly white; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 7; scales 13-70-11: Klamath Lakes region.

*C. microps* Rutter. Length 130 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4.7; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 7; scales 17-81 to 87-14; eye very small: Modoc County, California.

*C. tsilcoosensis* Evermann & Meek. Length 300 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5; rays of dorsal fin 13; anal 7; scales 13-65-8, 34 before the dorsal; fins small: coastal streams of middle Oregon.

**7. Hypentelium** Rafinesque. Similar to *Catostomus* but with larger scales (about 50 in lateral line); head large, concave above: 1 species.

*H. nigricans* (LeSueur.). Hog sucker. Length 600 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5; color olivaceous, sides brassy; lower fins red; back and sides with black blotches; rays of dorsal fin 10 or 11; scales 7-46 to 51-6; head large; upper lip very thick, with 8 to 10 series of papillæ: New York to Minnesota; southward to the Carolinas and Arkansas; abundant in clear streams.

**8. Chasmistes** Jordan. Head large; snout elevated; mouth terminal and very large, with a long, very oblique lower jaw; upper lip thin and smooth; lower lip with a broad flap on each side and narrow in front: 6 species, all in the far-west.

*C. liorus* Jord. Length 450 mm.; head 3.5; depth 5; end of snout elevated; color dusky; back and sides covered with dark punctulations; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 7; scales 9-63-8: Utah Lake; very common.

*C. cujus* Cope. Rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 7; scales 13-65-11: Pyramid Lake, Nevada, in deep water.

*C. brevirostris* Cope. Rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 9; scales 12-75-11: Klamath Lakes, Oregon.

*C. (Deltistes* Seale) *luxatus* Cope. Length 900 mm.; head 4; depth 4.8; color dusky, with black punctulations; rays of dorsal fin 12; anal 7; scales 12-76 to 81-9; body elongate; head very long and slender: Klamath Lakes region, where it is abundant and the most important food fish.

*C. stomias* Gilbert. Length 450 mm.; color dark above; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 7; scales 14 or 15-76 to 82-11: Upper Klamath Lake; common.

*C. copei* Evermann & Meek. Similar to *C. stomias*; scales 13-80-12; mouth very oblique: Klamath Lakes.

**9. Thoburnia** Jordan and Snyder. Similar to *Catostomus*, but with larger scales (about 50 in lateral line); head very small, flat above: 1 species.

*T. rhothæca* (Thoburn). Length 125 mm.; color olive, with a black lateral stripe and black crossbars; scales 7-48-5; rays of dorsal fin 11; of ventral 8: Atlantic slope of Virginia.

**10. *Xyrauchen*** Eigenmann & Kirsch. Like *Catostomus*, except that immediately behind the head is a very prominent, sharp-edged hump; snout blunt: 1 species.

*X. texanus* (Abbott). Razor-back. Head and depth 4; rays of dorsal fin 13 or 14; anal 7; scales 13 to 15-72 to 77-13; color olivaceous: Colorado basin; abundant.

**11. *Erimyzon*** Jordan. Body fusiform, compressed; scales large; lateral line wanting: 1 species.

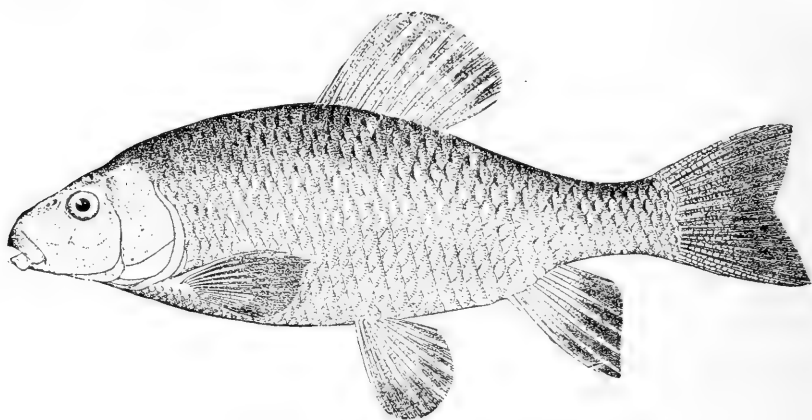


FIG. 28.—*Erimyzon sucetta* (from Jordan & Evermann).

*E. sucetta* (Lacépède). Chub sucker (Fig. 28). Length 250 mm.; head 4.25; depth 3; color dusky, with a coppery lustre; young with a broad black lateral band or series of blotches; rays of dorsal fin 11 to 12; anal 7; scales 36-15, in southern specimens, but 43-15 north of Virginia: Great Lakes region; Mississippi Valley; coastwise from Virginia to Texas; very common.

**12. *Minytrema*** Jordan. Body elongate, little compressed, with an interrupted lateral line in the adult, and a small black spot at the base of each scale on the side: 1 species.

*M. melanops* (Rafinesque). Spotted sucker. Length 600 mm.; head 4.3; depth 3 to 4; color dusky above, with usually a black blotch behind the dorsal fin; rays of dorsal fin 12 to 14; anal 7; scales 44 to 47: Great Lakes to Florida; upper Mississippi Valley to Texas; common.

**13. *Moxostoma*** Rafinesque. Redhorse. Body elongate; mouth inferior; lips well developed, with transverse folds (Fig. 29); jaws without cartilaginous sheath; upper lip protractile; scales large; anal fin

high, with 7 rays; fontanelle present: about 20 species, all in the eastern and central States; in rivers and lakes.

*M. papillosum* (Cope). White mullet. Length 600 mm.; head and depth 4; color silvery; lower fins usually reddish; lips full, the folds broken into papillæ; rays of dorsal fin 12 to 14; scales 6-42-5: Atlantic slope, from Dismal Swamp to central Georgia; common.

*M. anisurum* (Raf.). Whitenose. Length 450 mm.; head 4; depth 3 to 4; color silvery; fins large; lower fins reddish; rays of dorsal fin 15; scales 6-42 to 45-6; lips plicate; mouth large: Great Lakes region and Ohio River basin; common.

*M. aureolum* (LeSueur). Common redhorse (Fig. 29). Length 600 mm.; head 4 or 5; depth 3.5; color olivaceous; sides silvery; lower fins red in adult; rays of dorsal fin 12 to 14; scales 5-41 to 45-5 to 7; head small; lips thick: Lake Ontario to upper Mississippi Valley; south-westward to Missouri and Arkansas; southeastward to North Carolina and Georgia; common; the most important food fish of the genus.

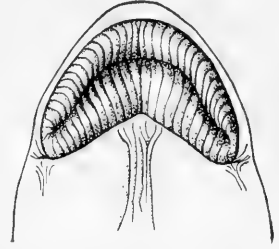


FIG. 29.—Lips of *Moxostoma aureolum* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*M. crassilabre* (Cope). Length 600 mm.; head 5; depth 3.5; color pale yellowish or reddish; dorsal fin falcate, rays 12 or 13; scales 5-44-5; lips full: eastern North Carolina; abundant.

*M. collapsum* (Cope). Small mouth. Similar to *M. anisurum*, but with a smaller mouth; lips plicate: lowland streams of North Carolina.

*M. macrolepidotum* (LeSueur). Red mullet. Length 600 mm.; color silvery, lower fins orange-red; head broad; mouth large, with thick lips; scales 5-45-4: coastal streams Delaware Bay to North Carolina.

*M. duquesnii* LeSueur. Similar to *M. aureolum*; scales 47: mountain streams of North Carolina and westwards.

*M. lesueurii* (Richardson). Body compressed; mouth very small; dorsal fin falcate, rays 13; scales 6-45-5: Ohio Valley and Great Lakes and northwards.

**14. Scartomyzon** Fowler. Similar to *Moxostoma*, but of much smaller size and living in mountain brooks: 2 species.

*S. rupiscartes* Jordan & Jenkins. Length 300 mm.; head 5; depth 5.5 to 6; color olive brown; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 8; scales 6-50-6, 18 before the dorsal fin: south Atlantic States, from the Catawba to the Chattahoochee Rivers; often abundant.

*S. cervinum* (Cope). Length 250 mm.; head 5; body elongate; color greenish brown, with a pale blotch on each scale, these forming continuous lines along the sides; rays of the dorsal fin 10 to 12; scales 6-43-5, 13 before the dorsal: from the James River to the Neuse; abundant in rapid water.

**15. Placopharynx** Cope. Large suckers, like *Moxostoma*, except that the pharyngeal bones are stronger and the lower teeth very large, nearly cylindrical in form, and 6 to 10 in number; upper teeth small and compressed: 1 species.

*P. carinatus* Cope. Big-jawed sucker. Length 750 mm.; head 4; depth 3.8; color dark olive green; caudal and lower fins bright red; rays of dorsal fin 12 or 13; anal 9; scales 6-45-6; head and mouth large; lips very thick: Michigan to Georgia and Arkansas; abundant in large streams.

**16. Logochila** Jordan & Brayton. Like *Moxostoma*, except that the upper lip is not protractile and the lower lip is split, consisting of two lobes: 1 species.

*L. lacera* J. & B. Harelip sucker. Head short; depth 4.6; color pale olive; sides and belly silvery; rays of dorsal fin 12; anal 7; scales 5-45-5; mouth large, inferior, the upper lip being prolonged: middle Mississippi Valley; locally common.

**Family 2. Cyprinidæ.**—Minnows; carp; dace. Small or medium sized fishes with an elongate body, usually covered with cycloid scales and with a naked head; margin of the upper jaw formed by the premaxillaries alone; jaws toothless; the two paired lower pharyngeal bones parallel with the gill arches, each being falciform in shape and bearing 1 or 2 (in some European species 3) rows of teeth on each side, there being 4, 5 or 6 teeth in the main or hindermost row in the American species, and 1 or 2 teeth in the other row, if present at all; pseudo-branchiæ usually present; branchiostegal rays 3; gills 4; fins typically spineless; ventral fins abdominal in position; air bladder large, with usually 2 compartments: over 200 genera and 1,000 species, in North America and the Old World, all in fresh water; most of which have no food value.

The American species are mostly small, often very small, fishes which abound in every brook and small stream. Many are very brightly colored, especially in the springtime when the males have their nuptial coloration of reds and yellows. Numerous conspicuous tubercles may also cover the top of the head and other portions of the body of the male at this time. Two important members of this family have been introduced from Europe, the carp and the goldfish, both how-



ever natives of China, where they have been domesticated from time immemorial.

In the classification of these small fishes the lower pharyngeal teeth (Fig. 30) are of great importance, and their number and form are usually given in the descriptions. Thus "teeth 4-4" means that there is a single row of 4 pharyngeal teeth on each side of the mouth; "teeth

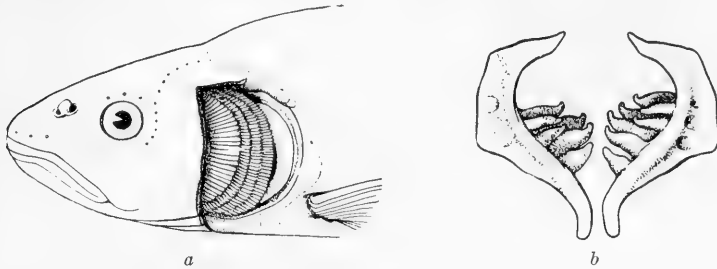


FIG. 30.—Lower pharyngeal teeth of the chub (*Semotilus atromaculatus*): a, head of fish with left opercle removed showing the left pharyngeal arch back of the gill-arches; b, the two pharyngeal arches, the formula of the teeth being, 2, 4-5, 2 (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

4-5" means there is a row of 4 teeth on one side and 5 on the other; "teeth 1, 4-5, 2" means there are 4 teeth in the main or hindmost row and 1 tooth in the second or foremost row on one side, and on the other side 5 and 2 teeth, respectively, in the two rows. In the herbivorous species the teeth are nearly straight, and either without a hook at the tip or with a slight hook. Near the base of the tooth is often a masticatory surface in the form of a groove.

#### Key to the Genera of United States Cyprinidæ (not including the European Carp and the Goldfish)

- a<sub>1</sub> Digestive canal very long, being more than twice the length of the body; peritoneum usually black.
- b<sub>1</sub> Digestive canal wound around air bladder..... 3. *Campostoma*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Digestive canal not wound around air bladder.
  - c<sub>1</sub> Pseudobranchiæ absent; on the Pacific slope..... 4. *Orthodon*.
  - c<sub>2</sub> Pseudobranchiæ present.
    - d<sub>1</sub> Each jaw with a conspicuous horny plate; in the Columbia basin..... 5. *Acrocheilus*.
    - d<sub>2</sub> Jaw without horny plate.
      - e<sub>1</sub> Teeth in main row usually 5-5.
        - f<sub>1</sub> Lateral line complete; in California..... 6. *Lavinia*.
        - f<sub>2</sub> Lateral line incomplete; eastern and central States..... 7. *Chrosomus*.
      - e<sub>2</sub> Teeth in main row 4-4.
        - f<sub>1</sub> First ray of dorsal fin not peculiar.
          - g<sub>1</sub> Teeth long and scarcely hooked..... 8. *Hybognathus*.
          - g<sub>2</sub> Teeth short and distinctly hooked..... 9. *Dionda*.

- f<sub>2</sub> First ray of dorsal fin separate and joined with the other rays by a membrane.
      - g<sub>1</sub> Lateral line incomplete.....10. *Pimephales*.
      - g<sub>2</sub> Lateral line complete.....11. *Hyborhynchus*.
  - a<sub>2</sub> Digestive canal short, less than twice the length of the body; peritoneum usually pale.
    - b<sub>1</sub> Teeth mostly blunt and enlarged, but slightly hooked; large fishes on the Pacific Slope.
      - c<sub>1</sub> No barbels present.....12. *Mylopharodon*.
      - c<sub>2</sub> Barbels present.....13. *Mylocheilus*.
    - b<sub>2</sub> Teeth slender, hooked; species mostly not on the Pacific Slope.
      - c<sub>1</sub> Teeth in main row 5-5 or 4-5.
        - d<sub>1</sub> Barbels present, often very small.
          - e<sub>1</sub> Tail symmetrical; in the eastern and central States.
            - f<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin without a black spot.....14. *Leucosomus*.
            - f<sub>2</sub> Dorsal fin with a black spot.....15. *Semotilus*.
          - e<sub>2</sub> The upper lobe of tail longer than the lower; in California.....16. *Pogonichthys*.
        - d<sub>2</sub> Barbels absent (except in *Margariscus*).
          - e<sub>1</sub> Abdomen behind ventral fins rounded and scaled.
            - f<sub>1</sub> Teeth 2-rowed, usually with 2 teeth in the lesser row.
              - g<sub>1</sub> Size very large, the length being up to 1,000 mm.....17. *Ptychocheilus*.
              - g<sub>2</sub> Length not over 400 mm.
                - h<sub>1</sub> Caudal peduncle very long and slender..18. *Gila*.
                - h<sub>2</sub> Caudal peduncle stout.
                  - i<sub>1</sub> Lateral line complete.
                    - j<sub>1</sub> Mouth moderate in size; the Pacific Slope and Rocky Mountain region.
                      - k<sub>1</sub> Anal fin with 7 or 8 rays; fins low.
                        - l<sub>1</sub> Caudal peduncle very deep..19. *Siboma*.
                        - l<sub>2</sub> Caudal peduncle not very deep.....20. *Tigoma*.
                      - k<sub>2</sub> Anal fin with 9 to 22 rays; fins high.....21. *Cheonda*.
                      - 22. *Richardsonius*.
            - j<sub>2</sub> Mouth very wide; lower jaw much projecting; Atlantic Slope.....23. *Clinostomus*.
          - i<sub>2</sub> Lateral line incomplete or wanting; eastern and central States.
            - j<sub>1</sub> Lateral line very short.....24. *Pfrille*.
            - j<sub>2</sub> Lateral line more or less incomplete.

- k<sub>1</sub> Minute barbel present.....25. *Margariscus*.
    - k<sub>2</sub> No barbel present; lateral line short.....26. *Hemitremia*.
      - j<sub>3</sub> Lateral line wanting.....27. *Iotichthus*.
  - f<sub>2</sub> Teeth 1-rowed, being either 4-5 or 5-5.
    - g<sub>1</sub> In the extreme western States.....28. *Siphateles*.
    - 29. *Hesperoleucus*.
    - g<sub>2</sub> In the central and southeastern States.
      - h<sub>1</sub> Mouth vertical.....30. *Opsopæodus*.
      - h<sub>2</sub> Mouth horizontal.....31. *Opsopæa*.
  - e<sub>2</sub> Abdomen behind ventral fins compressed to an acute edge which is scaleless; central States....32. *Notemigonus*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Teeth in main row 4-4, the lesser row being often absent.
- d<sub>1</sub> Lower jaw normally formed.
  - e<sub>1</sub> Barbles absent; eastern and central States.
    - f<sub>1</sub> Mouth not like that of a sucker.
      - g<sub>1</sub> First (rudimentary) ray of dorsal fin separated from next ray, to which it is joined by a membrane.....33. *Ceratichthys*.
      - g<sub>2</sub> First ray of dorsal fin closely joined to next.
        - h<sub>1</sub> No cavernous channels in mandible and opercle.
          - i<sub>1</sub> Teeth in 1 or 2 rows, 4 being in the main row and 1 or none in the short row on each side or both.
            - j<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin nearly above the ventrals.....34. *Hybopsis*.
            - j<sub>2</sub> Dorsal fin mostly behind the ventrals.....35. *Cyprinella*.
          - i<sub>2</sub> Teeth in 2 rows, being 2, 4-4, 2, or rarely 1.
            - j<sub>1</sub> Size moderate; length mostly 125 mm. to 200 mm.....36. *Luxilus*.
            - 37. *Hydrophlox*.
            - j<sub>2</sub> Size very small; length 50 mm. to 100 mm.....38. *Notropis*.
            - 39. *Lythrurus*.
          - h<sub>2</sub> Conspicuous cavernous channels in mandible and opercle.....40. *Ericymba*.
      - f<sub>2</sub> Mouth and lower lips fleshy like a suckers....41. *Phenacobius*
    - e<sub>2</sub> Barbels present.
      - f<sub>1</sub> Scales very small, 60 to 90 in the lateral line.
        - g<sub>1</sub> Premaxillaries not protractile.....42. *Rhinichthys*
        - g<sub>2</sub> Premaxillaries protractile.
          - h<sub>1</sub> Barbels minute; Rocky Mountain region 43. *Apocope*.
          - h<sub>2</sub> Barbels well developed.....49. *Couesius*.
      - f<sub>2</sub> Scales large, 35 to 50 in the lateral line.
        - g<sub>1</sub> Size small or moderate.

- h<sub>1</sub> Teeth 1-rowed, being 4-4.
- i<sub>1</sub> Scales about 38 in the lateral line.
  - j<sub>1</sub> Scales without a keel.....44. *Extrarius*.
  - j<sub>2</sub> Scales with a keel.....45. *Macrhybopsis*.
- i<sub>2</sub> Scales 44 to 50 in the lateral line....46. *Erimystax*.
- h<sub>2</sub> Teeth 2-rowed, being 2, 4-4, 2 or 1....47. *Erinemus*.
- g<sub>2</sub> Size large, being 250 mm. or more in length.
  - h<sub>1</sub> Head large and broad.....48. *Nocomis*.
  - h<sub>2</sub> Head small, very broad, depressed....50. *Platygobio*.
- d<sub>2</sub> Lower jaw 3-lobed; eastern States.....51. *Exoglossum*.

1. **Cyprinus L.** Body robust, compressed; mouth with 4 long barbels; snout rounded; pharyngeal teeth 1, 1, 3-3, 1, 1; scales large; dorsal fin very long; anal short: 1 species.

*C. carpio*. L. European carp (Fig. 31). Length 450 mm. or more; head 3 to 4; depth 2.75 to 3.4; color blackish gray above, yellowish on the sides and belly; 3 spinous and 17 to 21 soft rays in dorsal fin and 3

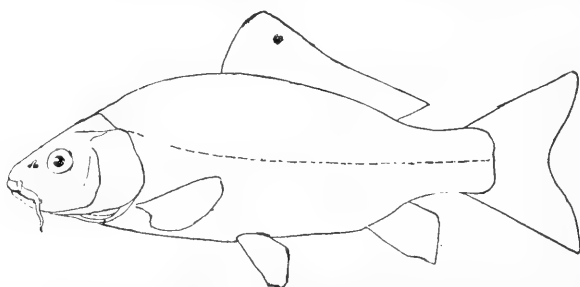


FIG. 31.—*Cyprinus carpio* (from Süssw. Fauna Deut.).

spinous and 5 soft rays in the anal fin; scales 5 or 6-35 to 37-5 or 6; fresh waters of eastern Asia and introduced into Europe and America; abundant and an important food fish in the eastern and central parts of the country.

2. **Carassius Nilsson.** Body oblong; mouth without barbels; scales large; pharyngeal teeth 4-4; dorsal fin very long: 1 species.

*C. auratus* (L.) Goldfish. Length up to 400 mm.; color olivaceous, becoming reddish or golden in domestication, but often reverting to the natural color, when wild; 2 spinous and 18 soft rays in the dorsal and 2 spinous and 7 soft rays in the anal fin: Asia and Europe, first domesticated in China; in many ponds and streams in the eastern States.

3. **Campostoma Agassiz.** Body elongate; teeth with an oblique grinding surface and a slight hook; air bladder surrounded by numerous convolutions of the very long alimentary canal, an anatomical feature found only in this genus of fishes: 4 species, 1 in Mexico.

*C. anomalum* (Rafinesque). Stone roller. Length 200 mm. or less; head 4.2; depth 4.4; color brownish, with a brassy lustre and a dusky vertical bar behind the opercle; dorsal and anal fin each with a dark cross bar; male with many tubercles in spring; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 7; scales 7-53-8: New York to Michigan, southward to Georgia and Texas; westward to Wyoming; abundant in small streams; herbivorous.

*C. formulosum* Girard. Head short, with a projecting snout; head 4; depth 4.5; color grayish, with a black spot at the base of the tail and one on the dorsal fin; scales 46: Texas, from the San Antonio to the Rio Grande.

**4. *Orthodon*** Girard. Body elongate; teeth 6-6 or 6-5, compressed and nearly straight; scales very small; pseudobranchiæ absent: 1 species.

*O. microlepidotus* (Ayres). Length 375 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color olivaceous; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 8; scales 21-105-12; teeth very long; basin of lower Sacramento and San Joaquin; abundant.

**5. *Acrocheilus*** Agassiz. Body elongate; teeth 4-5, hooked; jaws each with a conspicuous, broad, straight, horny plate; size rather large: 1 species.

*A. alutaceus* Agassiz & Pickering. Chisel-mouth. Length 300 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4; color very dark, body studded with minute dark points; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 9; scales 20-85-16: basin of the lower Columbia, as far up as Spokane and Shoshone Falls; southeastern Oregon; abundant.

**6. *Lavinia*** Girard. Body elliptical, compressed, with a slender caudal peduncle; teeth 4-5 or 5-5, slightly hooked; size large: 1 species.

*L. exilicauda* Baird & Girard. Hitch. Length 300 mm.; head 4.6; depth 3.3; color dark, speckled, with silvery sides; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 12; scales 13-64-18: Coast Range, from Monterey to Clear Lake; common.

**7. *Chrosomus*** Rafinesque. Body moderately elongate; size small; teeth 5-5 or 4-4, moderately hooked; scales minute; lateral line short or wanting: 4 species.

*C. erythrogaster* Raf. Red-bellied dace (Fig. 32). Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 4; color brownish olive above, often with black spots; sides and belly silvery, with 2 black lateral bands, one running from the snout through the eye and curving down along the belly to a black spot in the tail; male in spring with yellow fins and bright scarlet belly; teeth 5-5; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 9; scales 16-85-10: central New York and Pennsylvania to Dakota; southward to Alabama; common in clear, small streams; one of the brightest of the minnows.

*C. eos* Cope. Similar to *C. erythrogaster*, but with a slenderer body, the lateral line often wanting and the two lateral black bands uniting in the caudal peduncle: east of Alleghenies.

*C. dakotensis* Evermann & Cox. Similar to *C. erythrogaster*, but smaller and stouter and without the black spot on the tail; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 8; scales about 80, 24 in a cross series; teeth 4-4: Missouri River basin in Nebraska and South Dakota.

*C. oreas* Cope. Similar to *C. erythrogaster*, but with a somewhat different color pattern, the upper band ending in the caudal black spot, the lower band ending at the anal fin; scales 67: head waters of the Roanoke River and the Tennessee; abundant.

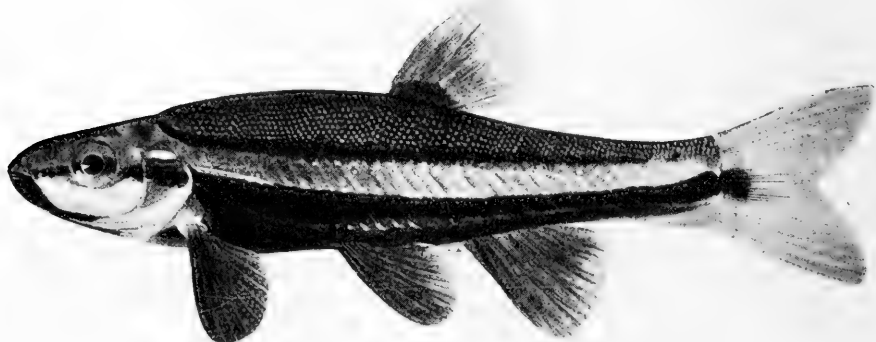


FIG. 32.—*Chrosomus erythrogaster* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

**8. *Hybognathus* Agassiz.** Body elongate; teeth 4-4, with little or no hook; scales large; rays of both dorsal and anal fins usually 8; lateral line complete: 4 species.

*H. nuchalis* Ag. Silver minnow. Length 150 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5; color olivaceous green; sides silvery; rays of anal fin 7; scales 5-38-4, 12 to 14 scales before the dorsal fin: New York to the upper Missouri; southward to Georgia and Texas; common in large rivers.

*H. hayi* Jordan. Like *H. nuchalis*, but with a slenderer body; scales 5-36-3: lower Mississippi region, northward at least to Memphis.

*H. regia* Girard. Similar to *H. nuchalis*, but with a shorter and deeper head: Lake Ontario and New Jersey to James and Neuse Rivers.

*H. hankinsoni* Hubbs. Similar to *H. nuchalis*, but with a shorter head and darker color: Great Lakes basin; west to Colorado.

**9. *Dionda* Girard.** Teeth short, hooked; body elongate; scales large: 6 species, 2 in Mexico.

*D. serena* (Girard). Length 60 mm.; color dusky with a black lateral band; scales 5-32 to 34-3; teeth hooked: western Texas.

*D. episcopa* (Girard). Length 75 mm.; color dusky, with a black lateral band; scales 9-37 to 41-4; teeth hooked: western Texas.

*D. nubila* (Forbes). Length 60; head 4.5; depth 4; color very dark with a dark lateral band; rays of anal fin 9; scales 5-37-3; teeth hooked: western Illinois to Wyoming; southward to the Ozarks; common.

*D. plumbea* (Girard). Color uniform; rays of anal fin 7; scales 53 to 58; teeth hooked: Oklahoma, Arkansas River basin.

**10. Pimephales** Rafinesque. Teeth 4-4, one or more hooked; upper jaw protractile; dorsal fin over the ventrals, its first ray separated from the rest by a membrane; size small: 2 species.

*P. promelas* Raf. Fathead. Body stout; length 60 mm.; head and depth 4; color olivaceous; belly yellow; a dark lateral band; dorsal fin with a large black cross bar; male with a black head and with several large tubercles in the spring; lateral line variable, being nearly wanting or complete; rays of dorsal fin 1,7; anal 7; scales 7-47-4; body short and deep: Maine to Montana, southward to Tennessee and the

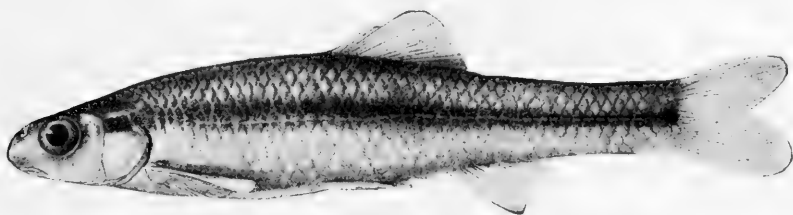


FIG. 33.—*Hyborhynchus notatus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

Rio Grande; common in sluggish brooks, especially in the Missouri basin.

**11. Hyborhynchus** Agassiz. Similar to *Pimephales*; body elongate; lateral line complete: 1 species.

*H. notatus* (Raf.). Blunt nose (Fig. 33). Length 100 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5; color olivaceous; sides bluish, with a dark stripe; a dark spot towards the base of the dorsal fin; rays of the dorsal fin 1,8; anal 7; scales 6-45-4: Quebec to Dakota, southward to Alabama and Arkansas; very common in small streams west of the Alleghanies.

**12. Mylopharodon** Ayres. Body elongate; head large; teeth 2, 4-5. 2; mouth terminal, large; lips thickened; lateral line continuous; dorsal fin behind the ventrals; size very large: 1 species.

*M. conocephalus* (Baird & Girard). Length 900 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4.6; color dark, without red; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 8; scales 17-74-7; body elongate, fusiform, compressed; caudal peduncle very long: Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers; southeastern Oregon; not common.

**13. Mylocheilus** Agassiz. Body elongate; upper jaw protractile with a small barbel on the maxillary; size large: 1 species.

*M. lateralis* Agassiz & Pickering. Whitefish; chub. Length 300 mm.; head 4.2; depth 4.5; color dark above and pale beneath; sides silvery, with two dark lateral bands enclosing a silvery band; teeth 1 or 2, 5-5, 2 or 1; rays of dorsal fin 8; scales 12-77-7: Oregon into British Columbia to the Fraser River; eastward to Flathead Lake; often enters the sea; abundant; a good food fish.

**14. Leucosomus** Heckel. Similar to *Semotilus*; size large; scales not crowded anteriorly: 1 species.

*L. corporalís* (Mitchill). Fallfish; chub. Length 450 mm.; head and depth 4; color steel blue above; sides and belly silvery; males in spring with belly and fins red; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 8; dorsal fin half way between nostril and tail fin; scales 8-45-4, about 22 before the dorsal fin: from Maine and the St. Lawrence to the James, east of the Alleghanies; common in swift streams and clear lakes; a game and food fish.

**15. Semotilus** Rafinesque. Body stout; head large; upper jaw protractile; a minute barbel on the maxillary just above its extremity; teeth 2, 5-4, 2, hooked; size large: 2 species.

*S. atromaculatus* (Mitch.) (Fig. 30) Horned dace; common chub. Length 250 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4; color dusky bluish; dorsal fin with a conspicuous black spot at its base and bordered by red in front in the male; teeth variable; rays of dorsal fin 7; anal 8; scales 9 to 11-55 to 69-5 to 7; dorsal fin midway between pupil and tail fin: from Maine to Wyoming; southward to Alabama; common, chiefly in small streams.

**16. Pogonichthys** Girard. Body elongate; maxillary with a barbel; caudal fin asymmetrical, the upper lobe being much the longer; size large: 1 species.

*P. macrolepidotus* (Ayres). Split-tail. Length 300 mm.; head 4.2; depth 3.75; teeth 2, 5-5, 2, hooked; color uniform, sides silvery; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 8; scales 10-66-6: central California; common.

**17. Ptychocheilus** Agassiz. Body elongate; caudal peduncle stout; no barbels; teeth 2, 5-4, 2; scales small; lateral line decurved; size very large: 4 species.

*P. oregonensis* (Richardson). Squawfish. Length up to 1,200 mm.; head 3.75; depth 5; color greenish; belly silvery; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 8; scales 20-70: extreme northwest, ascending the Columbia and tributaries into Montana; common; a food and game fish.

*P. umþquæ* Snyder. Similar to *P. oregonensis*; scales 75 to 80: coastal streams of central Oregon.



*P. grandis* (Ayres). Similar to *P. oregonensis*; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 8; scales 70 to 80: central and northern California; Oregon; common.

*P. lucius* Girard. White salmon. Length up to 1,500 mm.; weight up to 80 lbs.; head 3.5; depth 5.5; color uniform; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 9; scales 83 to 90: Colorado basin; very common; the largest species in the family.

**18. *Gila*** Baird & Girard. Body elongate; caudal peduncle long and slender; tail widely forked; teeth 2, 5-4, 2, hooked; scales very small; dorsal fin behind the middle of the body; size large: 3 species.

*G. elegans* B. & G. Bony-tail. Length 300 mm.; head and depth 5; color bluish above; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 10; scales 23-85-10; back arched; head short and broad: Colorado and Gila Rivers; abundant.

*G. robusta* B. & G. Roundtail. Length 400 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color plain; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 9; scales 17-80-10: Colorado and Gila Rivers; very common.

**19. *Siboma*** Girard. Lateral line complete in adult; caudal peduncle very stout; dorsal above ventrals; scales comparatively large and well imbricated: 2 species.

*S. crassicauda* (Baird & Girard). Length 300 mm.; head 4; depth 3; color brownish; scales 9-56-7; body short, compressed, deep: California, common in the Sacramento and San Joaquin.

**20. *Tigoma*** Girard. Lateral line complete in adult; caudal peduncle not stout; scales small and not closely imbricated; dorsal behind ventrals: 7 species.

*T. bicolor* (Girard). Length 300 mm.; head and depth 3.75; color dusky above, silvery below; scales 13-60-7; teeth 2, 5-5, 2; dorsal fin over ventrals: Klamath Lakes, Oregon.

*T. atraria* (Gir.). Chub. Length 350 mm.; head and depth 3.5; color blackish, the scales dotted and with dark edges which form lines; rays of dorsal fin 9; scales 10-55 to 63-5; mouth very oblique: Great Basin of Utah; Yellowstone Park; Snake River basin; common.

**21. *Cheonda*** Girard. Lateral line complete in adult; anal fin long; scales not closely imbricated: 8 species.

*C. copei* Jordan and Gilbert. Length 150 mm.; head 4.25; depth 3.75; color bluish olive above; sides silvery; scales very small, 19-80-12: Great Basin of Utah; very common.

*C. egregia* (Gir.). Length 85; head 3.6; depth 4.25; color blackish with 2 parallel, lateral dark bands separated by a light one which meet on the caudal peduncle, and a broad red band; belly golden, reddish in

male; rays of anal fin 9; scales 12 or 13-52 to 56-6 to 8: northern Nevada; very common in Lake Tahoe.

*C. hydrophilox* (Cope). Length 125; head 4.3; depth 4; color dusky, with a dark lateral band between 2 silvery ones; in males the dark band and belly being red; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 10 to 13; scales 12-58-5: Salt Lake basin; Snake River; very common.

**22. *Richardsonius* Girard.** Similar to *Cheonda*; anal fin very long: 4 species.

*R. balteatus* (Richardson). Length 150 mm.; head 4.5; depth 3.25; color plain, usually with a dark lateral band; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 11 to 22; scales 13-55 to 63-6; body compressed: Columbia basin and streams entering Puget Sound; southeastern Oregon; eastward to Montana; common.

**23. *Clinostomus* Girard.** Lateral line complete; mouth very wide, the lower jaw much projecting; dorsal behind ventrals: 2 species.

*C. elongatus* (Kirtland). Shiner. Length 125 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color dark bluish, mottled with paler; a broad black lateral band, the anterior half of which is crimson in the spring in males; rays of anal fin 9; scales 10-70-5; head long; mouth large: region of the Great Lakes and upper Mississippi Valley; common in clear streams northwards.

*C. vandoisulus* Cuvier & Valenciennes. Length 125 mm.; head 3.6; depth 4.75; color bluish green, mottled; a dark lateral band; males in spring bright red anteriorly; rays of dorsal fin 9; scales 48 to 53; streams about Chesapeake Bay to Georgia; common in clear, swift streams.

**24. *Pfille* Jordan.** Lateral line incomplete; scales minute; body plump: 1 species.

*P. neogæus* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 4.25; color dusky above, with a dark lateral band; in spring belly and lower fins crimson in males; lateral line incomplete; teeth 2, 4-5, 2; scales 18-80-10; head very large: region of the Great Lakes and upper Mississippi Valley; rare.

**25. *Margariscus* Cockerell.** Lateral line incomplete; maxillary mostly with a small barbel; dorsal behind ventrals: 2 species.

*M. margarita* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 4.25; color dusky olive above; sides silvery; belly white, males crimson in spring; rays of anal fin 9; scales punctate, 11-52 to 58-8; lateral line more or less incomplete; snout very blunt: Susquehanna to the James; not common.

**26. *Hemitremia* Cope.** Lateral line incomplete; no barbel present: 2 species.

*H. vittata* Cope. Length 60 mm.; head and depth 4; color dark above; a black lateral band; males scarlet in spring; a small black spot

at base of tail; scales 7-43-5; lateral line very short: basin of the Tennessee; common in northern Alabama.

**27. *Iotichthys*** Jordan and Evermann. Size minute; no lateral line: 1 species.

*I. phlegethontis* (Cope). Length 35 mm.; head 3.75; depth 3.3; color olivaceous, with a dark lateral band; belly golden; rays of dorsal fin 7; scales 6-36-4, 17 before the dorsal fin; teeth 1, 5-4, 2; lateral line absent: basin of Great Salt and Sevier Lakes; very common; the smallest of the family.

**28. *Siphateles*** Cope. Roaches. Body stout, somewhat compressed, mouth oblique; no barbels; size moderate; teeth 4-5, 5-5 or 6-5; rays of dorsal and anal fins usually 8: numerous species in America, Europe and Asia; 7 species in the United States, all in the extreme west.

*S. olivaceus* (Cope). Length 300 mm.; head 4; depth 4.3; teeth 5-5; body slender, compressed; color dusky olive above; body and fins dotted with black; scales 11-56-6: Lake Tahoe and Pyramid Lake; very common.

*S. bicolor* (Girard). Length 200 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color olivaceous with a bluish lateral band; body with some brown spots; rays of anal fin 7; scales 9-48-6; teeth 4-5: Lakes of southeastern Oregon; Sacramento-San Joaquin Basin common.

*S. oregonensis* Snyder. Length 200 mm.; head and depth 3.6; color dark; scales 13-52-8: southeastern Oregon.

*S. columbianus* Snyder. Length 136 mm.; head and depth 3.7; color silvery, dark above; scales 12-49-7: southeastern Oregon.

**29. *Hesperoleucus*** Snyder. Similar to *Siphateles*, but with a shorter head and a slenderer body: several species, all near San Francisco Bay.

*H. symmetricus* (Baird & Girard). Length 125 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.2; color dusky above; sides pale, more or less dotted with black and sometimes with a dark lateral band; rays of dorsal and anal fins 8; teeth 5-4; scales 14-52 to 67-5; body rather elongate: central and northern California, Oregon, Nevada and Utah.

*H. venustus* Snyder. Length 100 mm.; head and depth about 4; color silvery, with a narrow lateral stripe; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 8; scales 53: in streams entering San Francisco and San Pablo Bays.

*H. navarroensis* Snyder. Length 90 mm.; head and depth 3.6; color dark above, silvery below, with a narrow lateral stripe; rays of dorsal and anal fins 8; scales 56: Navarro basin, northern California.

*H. parvipinnis* Snyder. Length 80 mm.; head and depth 3.9; scales 59; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 7: Gualala River basin, California.

**30. Opsopœodus** Hay. Mouth very small, terminal; teeth 5-5 or 4-5, strongly hooked; upper jaw protractile; size small: 2 species.

*O. emiliæ* Hay. Length 55 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4.4; color yellowish; sides silvery, with usually a dark lateral band; a black spot on dorsal fin; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 8; scales 6-40-4; mouth very oblique; body elongate, compressed: Lake Erie to Georgia and Texas; common towards the south in sandy lowland streams.

**31. Opsopœa** Jordan and Evermann. Similar to *Opsopœodus*, but with mouth subinferior and nearly horizontal: 1 species.

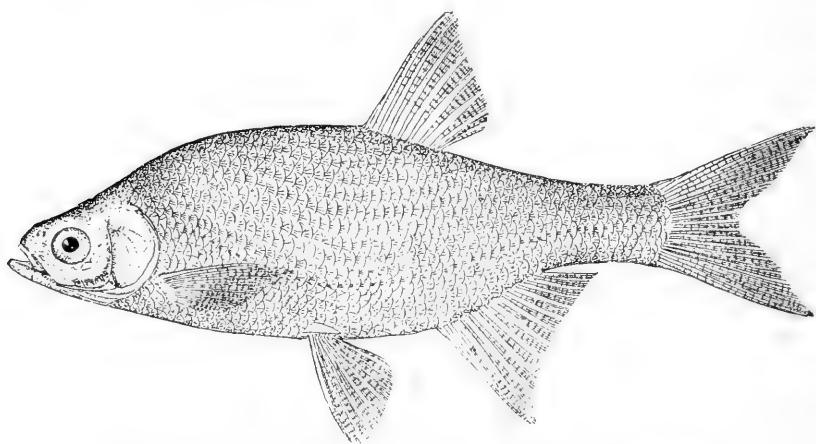


FIG. 34.—*Notemigonus crysoleucas* (from Jordan & Evermann).

*O. bolmani* (Gilbert). Length 50 mm.; head 4.4; depth 4.6; color dark olive, with a black lateral band and a large spot at the base of the tail; rays of the dorsal and anal fins 8; scales 5-37-4; mouth slightly oblique; lateral line on but 7 or 8 scales: Georgia and Tennessee to Kansas; scarce.

**32. Notemigonus** Rafinesque. Breams. Body elliptical, strongly compressed, the belly forming a keel behind the ventral fins which is naked; teeth 5-5, hooked; no barbels; dorsal fin behind the ventrals: Europe and America; 2 species in the United States.

*N. crysoleucas* (Mitchill). Golden shiner (Fig. 34). Length 300 mm.; head 4.5; depth 3; color clear greenish above; sides silvery, with golden reflections; fins yellowish; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 11 to 14; scales 10-46 to 55-3; mouth small, oblique; lateral line decurved: Nova Scotia to Dakota, southward to Tennessee and Texas; very common in weedy ponds and streams.

*N. bosci* (Cuvier & Valenciennes). Rays of anal fin 16; scales 8-43-2; lower fins scarlet in males: south Atlantic States.

**33. *Ceraticichthys*** Baird and Girard. Body stout; teeth 4-4; dorsal fin over ventrals and with its first ray separated from the rest by a membrane: 2 species.

*C. vigilax* Baird & Girard. Bullhead minnow. Length 75 mm.; head 4.25; depth 4.5; color dusky olive or yellowish with a dark lateral band which terminates with a black spot; dorsal fin with 8 rays, on each of which is a black spot; anal rays 7; scales 8-42-6, 28 before the dorsal: Ohio to Iowa, southward to Georgia and Texas; very common.

**34. *Hybopsis*** Agassiz. Minnows. Small fishes with teeth 4-4 or 1, 4-4, 1 or 0; scales rather large, not closely imbricated, 32 to 39 in

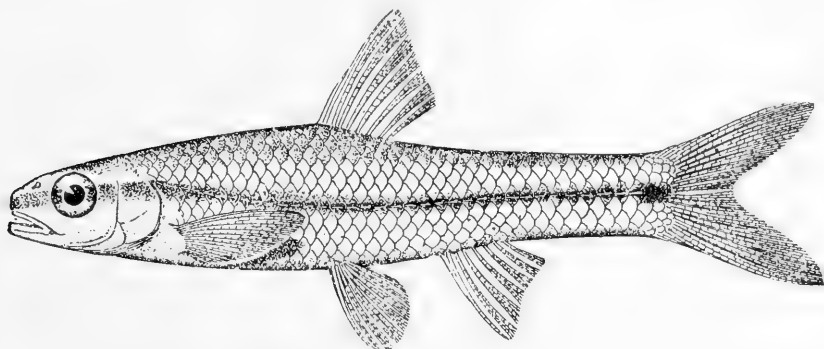


FIG. 35.—*Hybopsis atrocaudalis* (from Jordan & Evermann).

the lateral line; first ray of dorsal fin rudimentary; dorsal fin without black spot and nearly over the ventrals; anal fin with 7 or 8 rays: about 35 species, many in the west and southwest.

*H. bifrenatus* (Cope). Length 50 mm.; head and depth 4.2; straw-color, with a black lateral band bordered by orange on the snout; scales 5-36-3, 13 before the dorsal fin; body slender, lateral line very short; snout very obtuse: Massachusetts to Maryland, in coastal streams; not common.

*H. anogenus* Forbes. Length 35 mm.; head 4.25; depth 4; color dusky with a dark lateral band through the eye ending in a black spot at the base of the tail fin; mouth very small and oblique; chin black; snout obtuse; scales 34 to 37: western New York to northern Illinois; scarce.

*H. atrocaudalis* (Evermann) (Fig. 35). Length 60 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4.5; color olivaceous, with a black stripe through the snout and eye, a dusky lateral shade and a small caudal spot; belly yellow; scales

36, 14 before the dorsal fin; mouth very small: northern New York to South Dakota; southward to Texas; not rare.

*H. heterodon* (Cope). Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 4; color olivaceous; chin black; sides with a dusky band; scales 5-36-3, 13 before the dorsal fin; snout pointed; body stout: western New York to Kansas and Minnesota; common.

*H. blennius* (Girard). Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color pale olivaceous, with sometimes a darker lateral stripe; scales 5-32 to 38-3, 15 before the dorsal fin; mouth small, horizontal; snout obtuse: Great Lakes region to Dakota; southward to Tennessee and Texas; abundant in small streams.

*H. deliciosus* (Girard). Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 5; teeth 4-4; rays of anal 7; lateral line complete; color pale olivaceous: basin of the Great Lakes and the Mississippi; very common.

*H. procne* (Cope). Length 60 mm.; head 4.75; depth 5.25; color olivaceous, with a dark lateral band; scales 5-32 to 34-3, 13 before the dorsal fin; rays of anal fin 7; body slender: Delaware River to the Neuse, in coastal streams; very common.

*H. kanawha* Jordan & Jenkins. Length 85 mm.; head 4.4; depth 4.6; color translucent green; sides silvery; rays of anal fin 9; scales 4-37-2, 16 before the dorsal: tributaries of the Kanawha River, Virginia.

*H. spectrunculus* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 5.5; color pale olive; silvery white below; a dark band along the sides and a conspicuous black spot at the base of the tail fin; rays of anal fin 9; scales 37, 15 before the dorsal fin: head waters of the Tennessee River; very common.

*H. topeka* Gilbert. Length 90 mm.; head 4; depth 3.6; color olivaceous, with a dusky lateral band ending in a small caudal spot; males in spring and summer with sides and lower fins bright red; scales 5-35-4, 14 before the dorsal fin: western Iowa and eastern South Dakota to Kansas; common.

*H. dorsalis* Agassiz. Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color light olive with dusky streaks and specks; rays of anal fin 8; scales 5-35-4, 17 before the dorsal fin; body slender: Missouri and Nebraska to Minnesota and New York; common in muddy streams.

*H. nocomis* Evermann. Length 60 mm.; head 4.3; depth 5; color yellowish, with dark specks and a dark lateral band; scales 6-36-3; teeth 1, 4-4, 1; eyes large: Trinity, San Marco and Comal Rivers, Texas; common.

*H. shumardi* (Gir.). Length 75 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.2; color olivaceous with dusky streaks and dark specks; eyes very large; scales

5-36-2, 12 before the dorsal fin; rays of anal fin 7: Ohio and Tennessee basins to Iowa and the Ozark region; common towards the south in cold streams.

*H. hudsonius* (DeWitt Clinton). Spot-tail; shiner. Length 150 mm.; head 4.75; depth 4; color very pale; sides with a broad silvery band; usually a black spot at the base of tail fin; teeth 1 or 2, 4-4, 0, 1 or 2; scales 5-39-4, 18 before the dorsal fin; body elongate; head short; muzzle blunt: Dakota to New England; southward in coastwise streams to Georgia; in large rivers and lakes; abundant in the Great Lakes; very variable.

**35. Cyprinella** Girard. Teeth similar to *Hybopsis*; scales closely imbricated, 31 to 44 in the lateral line; dorsal fin usually behind the ventrals; anal fin with 8 or 9 rays: 15 species.

*C. lutrensis* (Baird & Girard). Redfin. Length 75 mm.; teeth one-rowed, 4-4; head 3.6; depth 3 to 4; color of male steel blue; male tuberculate in spring with belly and fins red; a conspicuous violet crescent behind the shoulder; females plain greenish; scales 6-35-2; back arched; body compressed: southern Illinois to Dakota; southward to the Rio Grande; very common in clear brooks southward.

*C. macrostoma* (Gir.). Head 4; depth 4.1; color brownish; sides silvery; teeth 1, 4-4, 1; rays of anal fin 9; scales 36: Kansas to the Rio Grande.

*C. stigmatura* (Jord.). Spotted tail. Length 110 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4.75; color pale olive with a large black spot at the base of the tail fin; scales 7-42 to 44-3, 20 before the dorsal fin; body elongate; a large blotch on the dorsal fin: Alabama basin; very common.

*C. cercostigma* Cope. Like *C. stigmatura* except that there are 37 to 39 scales in the lateral line: sandy streams tributary to the Gulf, from the Pearl to the Nueces Rivers; abundant.

*C. trichroistia* (Jordan & Gilbert). Length 85 mm.; head 4.1; depth 4.25; color steel blue above; sides white, with a large black spot at the base of the tail fin; dorsal fin red with white tips and a broad dusky band at its base; belly and lower fins white; scales 6-42-3: Alabama basin; common.

*C. callistia* (Jord.). Length 100 mm.; head 4.2; depth 4.6; color very dark blue; sides silvery violet, with a reddish lateral band; belly and lower fins white; dorsal and caudal fins red, with a white tip; caudal spot present; scales 5-40-3: Alabama basin.

*C. eurystoma* (Jord.). Length 100 mm.; head 4.25; depth 4.3, color olivaceous; sides silvery, with a black caudal spot; belly and lower fins white; scales 6-39-3: basin of the Chattahoochee River.

*C. cærulea* (Jord.). Length 75 mm.; head 4.3; depth 4.6; color steel blue; sides and belly white, with a lateral blue-green band and a spot at the base of the tail fin; fins bright yellow with white tips; scales 6-38-3: Alabama basin; common.

*C. whipplii* (Gir.). Silver-fin. Length 100 mm.; head 4.3; depth 4.6; color silvery, being bluish in the male; edges of scales dusky; a large black spot on the upper posterior part of the dorsal fin; paired fins white; scales 5-35 to 40-3: western New York to Minnesota; southward to Alabama and Arkansas; abundant in clear streams.

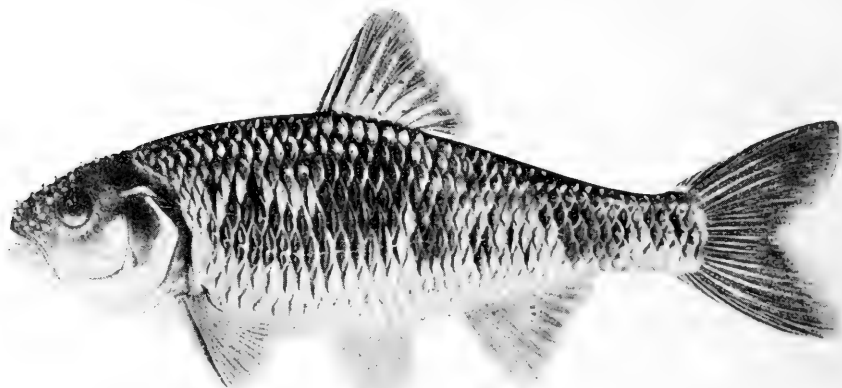


FIG. 36.—*Luxilus cornutus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*C. galactura* (Cope). Length 150 mm.; head and depth 4.3; color steel blue above; a black blotch on the hinder rays of the dorsal fin; caudal fin yellow at base; scales 6-41-3: Ozark region to Georgia and South Carolina; abundant in mountain streams.

*C. camura* (Jordan and Meek). Length 100 mm.; head 4.3; depth 3.5; color as in *C. whipplii*; rays of anal fin 9; scales 6-38-4: Arkansas, Kansas and southwestern Missouri; not rare.

*C. pyrrhomelas* (Cope). Length 80 mm.; head 4; depth 3.75; color dark steel blue, abruptly white below; head reddish; dorsal fin very high, dusky at base, with a black blotch above and red in front; anal fin large and with 10 rays; tail fin very broad, pale at base and tip and with dark and scarlet cross bands; scales 6-35-3: Santee basin, Carolina; very common.

**36. *Luxilus* Rafinesque.** Shiners. Teeth 2, 4-4, 2 or rarely 2, 4-4, 1; scales large, about 40 in the lateral line; size relatively large; anal fin with 9 rays; usually with no black spot on dorsal fin: 6 species.

*L. cornutus* (Mitchill). Common shiner; redbin; dace (Fig. 36). Length 125 to 200 mm.; head 4; depth 3.3 to 4.4; teeth 2, 4-4, 2; color



dark steel blue above, silvery on the sides and belly; forward part of body tuberculate and lower fins and belly of males salmon pink in spring; a dark shade behind the shoulder; rays of anal fin 9; scales 6-37 to 40-3; body short, compressed; lateral line decurved: entire region east of the Rockies except the Atlantic coast region south of the Neuse River and Texas; very common in small streams; very variable.

*L. cerasinus* (Cope). Shiner. Length 100 mm.; scales 6-37-3; sides marked with irregular cross bars, otherwise like *L. cornutus*; colors very brilliant; basin of the Roanoke, in mountain brooks.

*L. albeolus* Jord. Length 175 mm.; like *L. cornutus*, but with paler colors; scales 38: Roanoke, Tar and Neuse Rivers; not in mountain streams.

**37. Hydrophlox** Jordan & Brayton. Similar to *Luxilus*; size rather small; anal fin mostly with 8 rays: 8 species.

*H. macdonaldi* Jord. & Jen. Length 125 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.75; teeth 2, 4-4, 2; color greenish; rays of anal fin 9 or 10; scales 7-42-2; mouth large, the lower jaw projecting: basin of the James and Shenandoah Rivers; in mountain streams; common.

*H. coccogenis* (Cope). Length 125 mm.; head 4; depth 4.25; color olivaceous, males rosy in spring; a vertical scarlet bar on the preopercle; lower jaw projecting; upper half of dorsal and caudal fins dark; scales 7-42-3: mountain streams from Kentucky to Georgia; common.

*H. zonatus* (Agassiz). Length 125 mm.; head 4.25; depth 4.6; color olivaceous, with a dark lateral line; male in spring with red belly and sides; rays of anal fin 9; scales 6-39-4: mountain streams in Tennessee and the Ozarks; common.

*H. rubricroceus* (Cope). Red fallfish. Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color steel blue, with a dark lateral band; fin all red; head pale red; in high coloration the whole body more or less red; rays of anal fin 9; scales 7-38-3: head waters of the Tennessee and Savannah Rivers.

*H. chlorocephalus* (Cope). Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color olivaceous, with black specks which form a lateral band ending in a dusky spot at the base of the tail fin; upper part of the head metallic green; belly in males red; scales 6-39-3: Santee basin; common in mountain streams.

*H. chiliticus* (Cope). Length 50 mm.; head 4; depth 5.5; color olivaceous, with a silvery lateral band; dorsal and anal fins each with a vermilion band; a dark caudal spot; scales 7-36-2: basin of the Great Pedee River; common in upland streams.

*H. altipinnis* (Cope). Length 60 mm.; head 4.3; depth 3.5; color greenish, with a silvery lateral band and a black band across the eye and

snout; lower jaw blackish; rays of anal fin 9; scales 5-36-2: basin of the Great Pedee and Cape Fear Rivers; in pine woods; common.

*H. roseus* (Jord.). Length 60 mm.; head 4.3; depth 4.5; color olivaceous, with a dark lateral line; fins red in male; top head red; rays of anal fin always 7; scales 5-38-5; body short and stout; a dark caudal spot: lowland streams of the Gulf States from the Ogeechee to the Mississippi; common.

*H. chalybæus* (Cope). Length 50 mm.; head 3.8; depth 5; color dark, with a black lateral band; belly straw color, orange in spring males; a small dark caudal spot; scales 6-35-3; body slender; mouth very oblique: Ogeechee River to the Delaware, in coastal streams and swamps; scarce.

*H. chrosomus* (Jord.). Length 60 mm.; head 4.3; depth 5; color greenish; belly silvery; a scarlet bar across the dorsal, anal and the base of the caudal fins; a narrow scarlet lateral band; a small black spot at base of tail fin; scales 5-37-3: Alabama basin; very common.

*H. xanocephalus* (Jord.). Length 70 mm.; head 4.2; depth 5; color dark olivaceous, with a dark band along the sides of the caudal peduncle and the head and a dusky blotch at the base of the tail fin; males without red; rays of anal fin 7; scales 5-38-3: Georgia to Mississippi; common in pine woods; descending to the sea.

**38. Notropis** Rafinesque. Shiners. Body elongate, with little pigment; teeth 2, 4-4, 2; anal fin long, with 9 to 12 rays; scales not closely imbricated, with 45 to 50 in the lateral line; first ray of dorsal fin rudimentary; dorsal behind or over the ventrals: 10 species.

*N. ariommus* (Cope). Length 125 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.25; color olivaceous; rays of anal fin 9; scales 6-39-2; eyes very large: basin of the Ohio and Tennessee Rivers; common about Indianapolis.

*N. jejunus* (Forbes). Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 4.6; color pale, with a broad silvery lateral band; rays of anal fin 7; scales 5-37-3; teeth 2, 4-4, 1: western Pennsylvania to Kansas; southward to Tennessee northward to Winnipeg; not rare.

*N. leuciodus* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5; color olivaceous; sides silvery, with a purplish lateral band; a black spot at base of tail fin; scales 5-39-3: basin of the upper Tennessee; very common; not in mountain streams.

*N. telescopus* (Cope). Length 100 mm.; head 4.25; depth 4.75; color pale greenish, the scales dark edged; rays of anal fin 10; scales 5-35 to 38-3; mouth very oblique; eyes very large: basin of the upper Tennessee, in cold streams; very common; also in Arkansas.

*N. stilbius* Jord. Length 75 mm.; head 4.2; depth 5; color pale green; sides with a broad silvery band and numerous dark dots which form a blotch at the base of the tail fin; rays of anal fin 10; scales 5-37-2; teeth 2, 4-4, 1; eyes very large: Tennessee and Alabama; common.

*N. atherinoides* Raf. Length 150 mm.; head 4.6; depth 5.5; color translucent green; sides silvery; rays of anal fin 11; scales 5-38-3; body long and slender; mouth very oblique; eyes very large: Great Lakes region and Ohio and Mississippi Valleys; northward to Winnipeg; common in lakes and river channels.

*N. dilectus* (Gir.). Length 85 mm.; head 4.6; depth 4.5; color very pale; snout and base of fins rosy; rays of anal fin 11; scales 7-38-3; body elongate; mouth oblique: basin of the Ohio to the Rio Grande; common.

*N. rubrifrons* (Cope). Length 70 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color olivaceous; sides silvery; rays of anal fin 10; scales 5-39-3; mouth very oblique: New York and western Pennsylvania to southern Michigan; southward to Mississippi and Kansas; very common in clear streams, especially in the Ohio Valley.

*N. photogenis* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 4.25; depth 5.5; color olivaceous; sides and belly silvery, with dark specks along the lateral line rays; rays of anal fin 10; scales 6-40-3, 25 before the dorsal fin: western Pennsylvania to Michigan and southward; common in clear streams.

*N. scepcticus* (J. & G.). Length 75 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.5; color pale green; sides with a silvery band; rays of anal fin 10; scales 6-38-3, 14 before the dorsal fin; eyes very large: the Cape Fear to the Santee Rivers; common.

*N. micropteryx* (Cope). Length 70 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5.5; color olivaceous; sides silvery, with a dusky blotch at the base of the tail fin; rays of anal fin 10; scales 6-39-2; body very slender, compressed; mouth large, oblique: head waters of the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers; also in the Ozark region; common.

*N. metallicus* J. & M. Length 45 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color dark brown, with a rosy band from the eye to the upper lobe of the tail, below which is a metallic dusky band ending in a broad black spot at the base of the tail fin; rays of anal fin 11; scales 5-35-3: swamps and streams in southern Georgia and northern Florida.

**39. *Lythrurus*** Jordan. Similar to *Notropis*; body elongate, compressed; scales closely imbricated; dorsal fin with a black spot and behind the ventrals; anal fin with 10 to 12 rays: 4 species.

*L. lirus* Jord. Length 60 mm.; head 4.3; depth 5.25; color pale green; sides with a metallic blue band formed of dark dots; fins red in males; rays of anal fin 10; scales 8-45-4: basin of the Tennessee and Alabama Rivers; common in sandy streams.

*L. roseipinnis* (Hay). Length 85 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4; color dark, the scales above having dark dots; a dark lateral band; vertical fins red; rays of anal fin 11; scales 8-45-3; body slender, compressed; a black spot on the dorsal and anal fins: tributaries of the Gulf from Mississippi to Florida.

*L. umbratilis* (Gir.). Redfin. Length 75 mm.; head 4.25; depth 4 to 4.5; color steel blue above; pale beneath; a dark spot at the base of the dorsal fin; male in the spring with belly and lower fins brick red and with white tubercles covering the anterior portion of the body; rays of dorsal fin 7; anal fin 11; scales 9-40, 3; body stout, compressed; caudal peduncle long: western New York to Minnesota; southward to Alabama and Kansas; common in small clear streams.

*L. atripes* (Jord.). Blackfin. Dorsal and anal fins each with a black bar across its upper part: southern Illinois and Iowa.

*L. cyanocephalus* (Copeland). Dorsal fin with 8 rays; anal 11 to 13; scales 9-50-3; top of head blue: Minnesota to Ohio river basin; common.

*L. matulinus* (Cope). Rays of dorsal fin 8; scales 7-44-3; colors pale; body slender; males with snout, chin and upper half of dorsal fin red; a dark caudal spot: Neuse and Pimlico Rivers; common.

**40. *Ericymba* Cope.** Body elongate; teeth 1, 4-4, 0, hooked; scales large; dorsal fin above ventrals; eyes very large; dentaries, interopercles and suborbitals broad and with conspicuous mucous channels: 1 species.

*E. buccata* Cope. Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color olivaceous, with silvery sides; rays of dorsal and anal fins 8; scales 5-33-3; breast naked: western Pennsylvania and Michigan to western Florida and Kansas; locally very common.

**41. *Phenacobius* Cope.** Sucker-mouths. Body elongate; teeth 4-4; hooked; mouth small, ventral, each side of the lower lip enlarged into a fleshy lobe; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 7; isthmus very broad; size small: 4 species, which look like young suckers.

*P. teretulus* Cope. Length 85 mm.; head 4.6; depth 4.5; color pale yellowish, the scales above dark-edged; snout blackish; a plumbeous lateral band; scales 6-43-5: Kanawha River, West Virginia; not common.

*P. mirabilis* (Girard). (Fig. 37). Length 85 mm.; head 4.3; depth 4.6; color olivaceous, with a silvery lateral band and a conspicuous black spot at the base of the tail fin; scales 6-43 to 51-5: Illinois River to

Arkansas; basin of the Tennessee River; rather common in sandy streams.

*P. uranops* Cope. Length 100 mm.; head 4.75; depth 6; color pale olivaceous, with a dark spot at the base of the tail fin; scales 7-60-6: upper Tennessee basin; common in the river channels.

*P. catostomus* Jordan. Length 100 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5.6; color olivaceous, with a silvery lateral band, dark at the base of the tail fin; scales 7-60-5: Alabama River basin; common.

**42. *Rhinichthys* Agassiz.** Body elongate; head long and slender; a minute barbel on the maxillary; teeth mostly 2, 4-4, 1 or 2, hooked; scales small; dorsal fin behind the ventrals; coloration dark; males rosy in the spring; 3 species, 1 in Mexico.

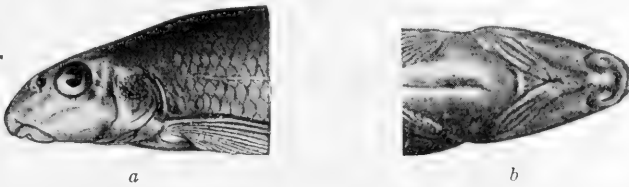


FIG. 37.—Head of *Phenacobius mirabilis*: a, side view; b, ventral view (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*R. cataractæ* (Cuvier & Valenciennes). Long nosed dace. Length 125 mm.; head 4; depth 5 to 5.5; color dark olive, paler below; back almost black; a dark spot on the opercle; body elongate; head long; mouth inferior; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 7; scales 65: New England to the Columbia; southward to North Carolina and the Great Salt Lake basin; in swift streams; common and variable.

*R. atronasus* (Mitchill). Black nosed dace. Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color blackish, with a black lateral band; males in spring with the lateral band, lower fins and sometimes the whole body crimson, the lateral band in late summer becoming orange and later getting dark; rays of dorsal fin 7; anal 7; scales 64; teeth 2, 4-4, 2: New England to Minnesota; southward to Alabama; very common in clear brooks; very variable.

**43. *Apocope* Cope.** Similar to *Rhinichthys* except that the premaxillaries are protractile; rays of dorsal fin mostly 8; anal 7: 10 species, all in the Rocky Mountain region.

#### Key to the Species of *Apocope*

a<sub>1</sub> Teeth, 1, 4-4, 1.

b<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin with 8 rays.

c<sub>1</sub> Scales small, more than 70 in the lateral line.

d<sub>1</sub> Scales about 89.....*A. oscula*.



barbels on each side; head very slender; dorsal fin over the ventrals: basin of the Arkansas; not rare.

*E. æstivalis* (Girard). Length 60 mm.; head 3.75; depth 5.3; color silvery, spotted with black; scales 6-36-4; head very slender; snout projecting beyond the mouth: Platte River to the Rio Grande; common in sandy river channels; not in small brooks.

*E. hyostomus* (Gilb.). Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 5.5; color silvery speckled with black; scales 37; snout long, acute, projecting beyond the mouth half its length: Indiana to Iowa; southward to the Alabama River; northward to Minnesota; common in sandy river channels.

**45. *Macrhybopsis*** Cockerell & Alliston. Similar to *Extrarius*: 1 pair of barbels; scales each with a longitudinal keel: 1 species.

*M. gelidus* (Girard). Length 50 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color silvery, speckled with black above; scales 6-44-4; snout very long, projecting in front of the mouth; rays of anal fin 9; caudal peduncle very long and slender; tail deeply forked; eastern Nebraska to Wyoming and Montana; locally common.

**46. *Erimystax*** Jordan. Teeth one-rowed, 4-4; 1 pair of barbels; scales 44 to 50 in lateral line: 2 species.

*E. dissimilis* (Kirtland). Length 100 mm.; head 4.5; depth 5; color olivaceous, mottled; sides with a bluish lateral band, in which is a series of dusky spots; eyes very large; scales 6-40 to 47-5; body long and slender: Lake Erie to the head waters of the Tennessee; common in the river channels.

*E. watauga* J. & E. Similar to *H. dissimilis*; scales 5-48 to 52-4: Virginia to Arkansas; northward to Indiana.

**47. *Erinemus*** Jordan. Teeth two-rowed, 1, 4-4, 1 or 0; scales large, 34 to 40 in lateral line; 1 pair of barbels: 1 species.

*E. labrosus* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 4.25; depth 4.2; color in males dark steel blue with black markings, in females silvery with a blue lateral streak; a large dark spot on the hinder rays of the dorsal fin; a small spot at the base of the tail fin; scales 5-34 to 40-3: Santee basin; common.

*E. hypsinotus* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4; color silvery, with a double series of black specks along the lateral line and a black lateral band; males with red fins; scales 5-40-3: Santee basin; rare.

*E. rubrifrons* (Jordan). Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color olivaceous, with a plumbeous silvery lateral band; snout in males red

with numerous dust-like tubercles and in the spring with red fins; scales 5-36-3: basin of the Altamaha, Georgia; common.

*E. hyalinus* (Cope). Silver chub. Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color greenish, with a silvery lateral band; scales 5-38-4; rays of anal fin 7: New York to Iowa; southwards to Alabama; very common in the Ohio Valley.

*E. storerianus* (Kirtland). Length 250 mm.; head 4.3; depth 4; color greenish, sides silvery; no red present; scales 6-40-4; body compressed, the back elevated; eyes very large: Lake Erie to eastern Wyoming; southwards to Tennessee and Nebraska.

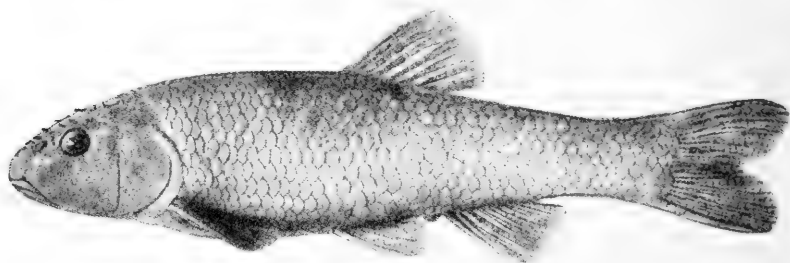


FIG. 38.—*Nocomis biguttatus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

**48. *Nocomis* Girard.** Size large; mouth large, nearly terminal; dorsal fin slightly behind the ventrals; eye small: 1 species.

*N. biguttatus* (Kirtland). Horny-head; river chub; jerker (Fig. 38). Length 250 mm.; head 4; depth 4.25; color bluish olive; sides with greenish reflection; fins pale orange; a dusky bar behind the opercle; males in the spring with a crimson spot on the side of the head; scales 6-41-5; adults with a swollen crest on the head: Pennsylvania to Wyoming; southward to Alabama; very common in larger streams.

**49. *Couesius* Jordan.** Body elongate; mouth terminal; a barbel on each maxillary; teeth 2, 4-4, 2, hooked; scales small; rays of both dorsal and anal fins 8: 4 species in the United States, 1 in Mexico.

*C. plumbeus* (Agassiz). Length 150 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4.5; color dusky; sides silvery, with a dark lateral band; free margin of the dorsal fin concave; scales 11-60 to 70-7: Lake Superior to northern New York and New Brunswick; very common northwards.

*C. dissimilis* (Girard). Like *C. plumbeus*, but more robust; free margin of dorsal fin nearly straight: upper Missouri and Black Hills region.

*C. greeni* Jord. Length 150 mm.; head 4; depth 4; color dark olive; sides reddish silvery; a dark streak under the eyes; scales 10-57-7; body robust; back convex: head waters of the Fraser River; Idaho.



**50. *Platygobio* Gill.** Body elongate, somewhat compressed; teeth 2, 4-4, 2; head broad and flat; a barbel on each maxillary; rays of both dorsal and anal fins 8; scales large; 2 species.

*P. physignathus* (Cope). Length 150 mm.; head and depth 4.6; color olivaceous, with a plumbeous lateral band; belly white; scales 6-48-5, 20 before the dorsal fin; body slender: upper waters of the Arkansas; very common in the river channels.

*P. gracilis* (Richardson). Flatheaded chub. Length 300 mm.; head 4.25; depth 4.75; color pale olive; head white; scales 6-50-5, 23 before the dorsal fin: head waters of the Missouri and Yellowstone to the Saskatchewan; eastward to Kansas City; common in river channels.

**51. *Exoglossum* Rafinesque.** Body moderately elongate; the two sides of the lower jaw united its whole length, instead of forming a broad arch, and looking like a projecting tongue; teeth 1, 4-4, 1: 1 species.

*E. maxillingua* (LeSueur). Cut-lip; nigger chub. Length 150 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color olivaceous; a black bar behind the opercle; rays of dorsal fin 8; anal 7; scales 8-53-5: St. Lawrence River and Lake Ontario to Virginia; locally abundant.

**Order 4. *Heterognathi*.**—The four anterior vertebræ modified and coössified, and Weberian ossicles present; fins soft-rayed; lower pharyngeals not falciform; ventral fins abdominal; no pseudobranchiæ: 2 families of tropical fishes, represented by a single species in Texas.

**Family *Characinidæ*.**—Adipose fin present; head naked; scales cycloid: 300 species.

***Astyanax* Baird and Girard.** Body oblong, compressed; lateral line complete; premaxillary teeth in a double row: 40 species.

*A. mexicanus* (Filippi). Head 4; depth 3; color olivaceous, with a lateral silvery band and a black caudal spot; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 21; scales 6-38-6: southern Texas and Mexico; abundant.

**Order 5. *Nematognathi*.**—Catfish. The four anterior vertebræ modified and with Weberian ossicles; no subopercle; ventral fins abdominal; fins soft rayed, except the dorsal and pectoral fins, each of which has a single spine; scales wanting, the skin being naked or with bony plates; the border of the mouth formed by the premaxillaries, the maxillary being often rudimentary; barbels present on the maxillaries: several families, 1 in the fresh waters of America.

**Family *Ameiuridæ*.**—Body elongate, naked; upper jaw formed of premaxillaries alone; maxillaries rudimentary; barbels 8, on anterior part of head; adipose fin present; a stout spine forms the anterior ray of dorsal and pectoral fins; lower pharyngeals separate; air bladder

large: over 900 species and 100 genera, most of which are fresh water fish living in the warmer regions of Africa and South America, especially the Amazon region; a few species marine, mostly in tropical waters; about 30 species in the United States, none of which are on the Pacific slope except a few which have been introduced.

### Key to the Genera of Ameiuridæ in the United States

- a<sub>1</sub> Posterior margin of adipose fin not adnate to back.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Rays of anal fin 17 to 35.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Complete bony ridge extending from the head to the dorsal fin.....1. *Ictalurus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Bony ridge from head to dorsal fin interrupted.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Tail fin forked.....2. *Villarius*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Tail fin truncate or lunate.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Eyes normal.....3. *Ameiurus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Eyes under the skin; cave fishes.....4. *Gronias*.
    - b<sub>2</sub> Rays of anal fin 12 to 15.....5. *Opladelus*.
  - a<sub>2</sub> Posterior margin of adipose fin adnate to back; size small or very small.
    - b<sub>1</sub> Adipose fin separated from caudal fin by a distinct notch.....6. *Noturus*.
    - b<sub>2</sub> Adipose fin not separated from caudal fin.
      - c<sub>1</sub> Pectoral spines not serrate.....7. *Schilbeodes*.
      - c<sub>2</sub> Pectoral spines more or less serrate.....8. *Rabida*.

**1. *Ictalurus*** Rafinesque. Channel cats. Body slender; head conical; mouth small; supraoccipital process prolonged posteriorly, its emarginate end receiving the anterior tip of the second interspinal, thus forming a continuous bony ridge between the head and the dorsal fin; rays of dorsal fin usually I, 6; caudal fin deeply forked; 8 barbels present: 4 species, 1 in Guatemala, all important food fishes.

### Key to the United States Species of *Ictalurus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Body not spotted.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Anal fin with 32 to 35 rays.....*I. furcatus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Anal fin with 24 to 26 rays.....*I. anguilla*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Body spotted.....*I. punctatus*.

*I. furcatus* (Cuvier and Valenciennes). Great forked-tail cat (Fig. 39). Extreme length 1,500 mm.; extreme weight 150 lbs.; average weight 10 lbs.; head 4.5; depth 5; color silvery; anal fin almost one third the length of the body: Mississippi Valley and Gulf States; northward to Iowa and Ohio; abundant in the south.

*I. punctatus* (Raf.). Channel cat; spotted cat (Fig. 40). Extreme length 900 mm.; extreme weight 25 lbs.; head 4; depth 5; color olivaceous, with small irregular round black spots; anal fin with 25 to

29 rays: Great Lakes region, Gulf slope and Mississippi Valley regions; generally abundant in the channels of large streams.

*I. anguilla* Evermann & Kendall. Eel cat. Length 450 mm.; color pale bluish or yellowish: Mississippi Valley from northern Illinois to Louisiana.



FIG. 39.—Anal and caudal fins of *Ictalurus furcatus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

**2. Villarius** Rutter. Caudal fin lunate or forked; body similar to *Ameiurus*; size large; supraoccipital process prolonged posteriorly, but not reaching the dorsal fin: several species.

*V. lacustris* (Walbaum). Great Lakes catfish. Length up to 1,500 mm.; average weight 8 lbs.; extreme weight 40 lbs.; head 4; depth 5; color slaty; sides paler; rays of dorsal fin I, 5; anal 25 to 32; tail deeply forked: Great Lakes basin and large lakes and rivers northwards.

*V. catus* (L.). White cat. Length 600 mm.; head 3.8; color pale bluish, without spots, but sometimes mottled; anal fin with about 19 rays; tail deeply forked; head very broad and mouth very large:

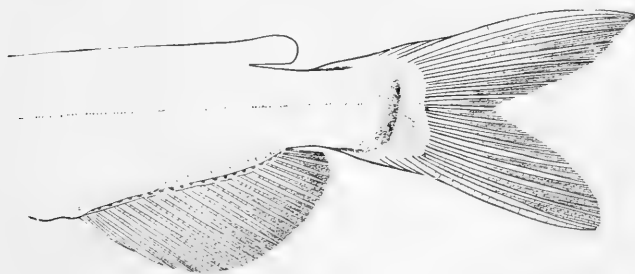


FIG. 40.—Anal and caudal fins of *Ictalurus punctatus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

eastern States from New York to Texas; introduced into California; very common in coastwise streams and swamps.

**3. Ameiurus** Rafinesque. Small catfish and bullheads. Body rather stout; head broad; mouth large; rays of dorsal fin about I, 6; anal 24 to 27; tail usually convex or truncate; barbels 8; premaxillary teeth

a transverse band (Fig. 41): numerous species, all in America except *A. cantonensis*, in China.

*A. erebennus* Jordan. Body elongate; length 300 mm.; head and depth 4; color black above, pale below; fins and barbels black; tail truncated: coastwise waters from New Jersey to Florida; rare.

*A. natalis* (LeSueur). Yellow cat. Length 450 mm.; head 3.5; color yellowish, clouded with darker; caudal fin truncated; body stout; mouth wide: from Great Lakes region southwards into Virginia and Texas; very common.

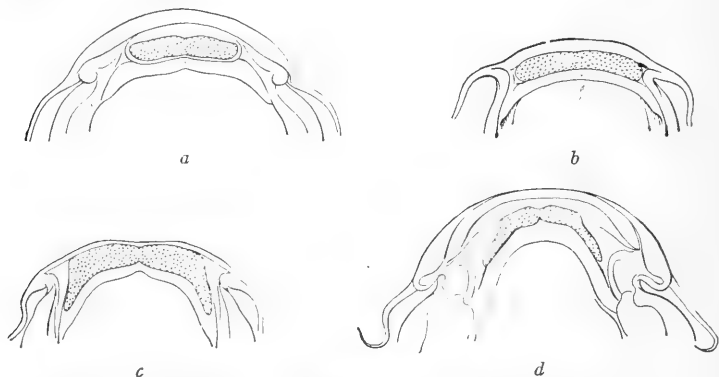


FIG. 41.—Premaxillary teeth of: *a*, *Ameiurus melas*; *b*, *Schilbeodes gyrimus*; *c*, *Opladelus olivaris*, and *d*, *Nolurus flavus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*A. nebulosus* (LeSueur). Common bullhead; horned pout. Length up to 450 mm.; head 3.8; depth 4 to 4.5; color dark yellowish brown, mottled with darker; anal fin with 21 or 22 rays and extending about a quarter the length of the body; upper jaw longer than the lower: Maine to North Dakota; southward to Virginia and Texas; introduced into California; very common.

#### *Subspecies of A. nebulosus*

*A. n. catulus* (Girard). Color nearly black: Texas; common.

*A. n. marmoratus* (Holbrook). Color strongly marked: Indiana to Florida.

*A. melas* (Raf.) (Fig. 41, *a*). Black bullhead. Length 250 mm.; depth 3.5 to 4.5; color blackish; body stout; anal fin very deep, with 17 to 19 white rays: northern New York to Nebraska; southward to Kentucky and Texas; common, especially westward of the Mississippi.

*A. platycephalus* (Gir.). Brown cat. Length 450 mm.; head 3.5; color olive brown; body very slender; head flat and broad; upper jaw projecting; anal fin with 16 to 20 rays: Carolina and Georgia; common.

**4. Gronias** Cope. Blind catfish. Eyes covered by the skin: 1 species.

*G. nigrilabris* (Cope). Length 250 mm.; color black above; anal fin with 18 rays; eyes rudimentary, beneath the skin; barbels short: in cave streams tributary to the Conestoga River in eastern Pennsylvania.

**5. Opladelus** Rafinesque. Body large, elongate; head very wide and flat; mouth very large, with a projecting lower jaw; skin thick and villose; premaxillary teeth form a broad villiform band, convex anteriorly, with a backward prolongation on each side (Fig. 41); anal fin slightly concave: 1 species.

*L. olivaris* (Raf.). Mud cat; goujon. Extreme length 1,500 mm.; extreme weight 100 lbs.; average weight 35 lbs.; color yellowish, mottled with brown or greenish; body slender; anal fin with 12 to 15 rays; dorsal spine short: Mississippi Valley and Gulf States; common in deep, sluggish waters.

**6. Noturus** Rafinesque. Body elongate and similar to *Opladelus*; dentition also similar (Fig. 41); adipose fin long, low and keel-like and adnate posteriorly and separated from the tail by a notch; a poison gland at the base of the pectoral spine; skin tough and villose: 1 species.

*N. flavus* Raf. Stone cat. Length 300 mm.; head 4.25; depth 5.6; color yellowish brown; dorsal spines very short; anal fin with about 16 rays; barbels short: Great Lakes region and westward into Montana; southward to Texas; often common in small sluggish streams.

**7. Schilbeodes** Bleeker. Mad-toms. Body small, elongate; head flattened; mouth large, with a somewhat projecting upper jaw; teeth in a broad convex band in each jaw (Fig. 41); adipose fin as in *Noturus*; anal fin with 12 to 23 rays; a poison gland as in *Noturus*: several species, some very rare, in southern and western States, in small streams; the stinging of the sharp pectoral spines may be very painful.

*S. gyvinus* (Mitchill). Mad-tom (Fig. 42). Length 125 mm.; head 3.5 to 4; depth 4 to 5.5; color uniform yellowish brown, with a narrow lateral black streak; pectoral spine smooth; adipose fin continuous with the tail fin; anal fin with 13 to 15 rays: Hudson River and westward throughout the Great Lakes region and Mississippi Valley; common towards the north.

*S. nocturnus* (Jordan and Gilbert). Length 75 mm.; head 3.6; color dark brown, dotted with black; rays of anal fin 15 or 16; adipose fin high, joined to the caudal: Mississippi Valley from Indiana to Arkansas.

**8. *Rabida*** Jordan. Mad Toms. Body similar to *Schilbeodes*; pectoral spines serrate behind: several species; pectoral spines able to give a painful wound.

*R. exilis* (Nelson). Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 5 to 6.5; color yellowish, mottled; anal fin with 14 to 17 rays: Wisconsin to Kansas; common.

*R. insignis* (Richardson). Mad-tom. Length 250 mm.; head 4.25; depth 6; color dark brown, somewhat mottled; fins dark edged; anal fin with 14 to 16 rays; upper jaw projecting: New York to South Carolina; very common in coastal streams.

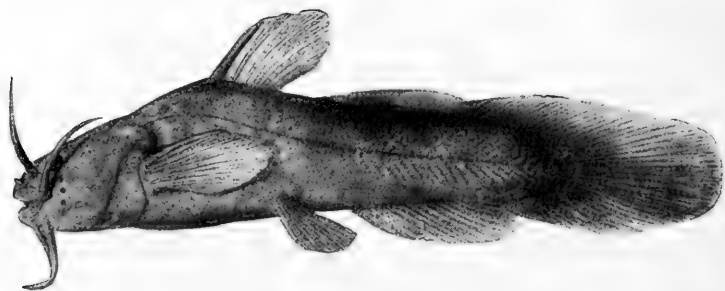


FIG. 42.—*Schilbeodes gyrinus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*R. miura* (Jordan). Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color mottled black and gray, with 4 black blotches; top of head, tip of dorsal, middle of adipose and edge of caudal fins black; adipose fin with a deep notch, but connected with the tail fin; anal fin with 13 to 15 rays: Mississippi Valley and tributaries of Lake Michigan; common.

*R. leptacantha* (Jordan). Length 75 mm.; body slender; color yellowish, mottled; spines short; rays of anal fin 14: Gulf States, in sandy streams; rare.

*R. gilberti* (Jordan & Evermann). Length 100 mm.; body slender; color yellowish; base of tail fin and most of its lower lobe black; rays of anal fin 15; dorsal fin black at base: Roanoke River; common.

*R. eleuthera* (Jordan). Length 100 mm.; head 3.8; color plain brownish, with faint saddle-like blotches on the back; rays of anal fin 13: Mississippi Valley; often common.

**Order 6. Haplomi.**—Pike and pickerel. Soft rayed fish with anterior vertebræ distinct and without Weberian ossicles; no adipose fin; pseudobranchiæ wanting or glandular; body covered with cycloid scales; ventral fins abdominal; head usually more or less scaly; air bladder with pneumatic duct: 2 families of mainly fresh water fishes.

## Key to the Families of Haplomi

- a<sub>1</sub> No lateral line present; fishes of small size..... 1. *Umbridæ*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Lateral line present; fishes of large size..... 2. *Esocidæ*.

**Family 1. *Umbridæ*.**—Mud minnows. Body elliptical, broad anteriorly, compressed posteriorly; teeth well developed and on the premaxillaries, mandibles, vomer and palatines; maxillaries toothless; no lateral line; no pyloric cæca; dorsal fin more or less posterior in position; scales large; branchiostegals 6 or 8; tail fin rounded: 1 genus and 3 species of small fishes living near the bottom of ponds and sluggish streams.

***Umbra* Muller.** With the characters of the family: 3 species, 2 in the United States.

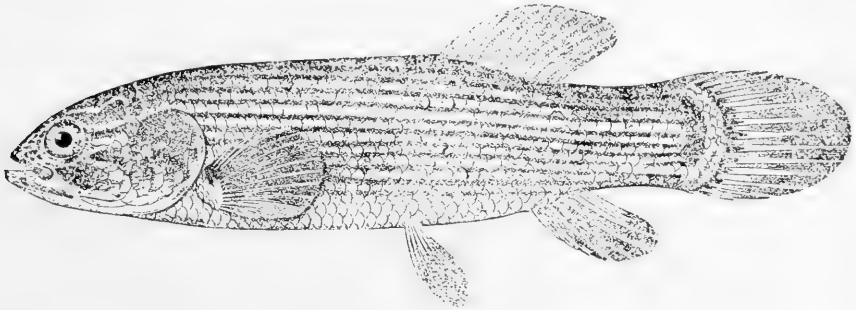


FIG. 43.—*Umbra pygmaea* (from Jordan & Evermann).

*U. limi* (Kirtland). Length 100 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.25; color olive green, with 14 narrow irregular pale transverse dark bars; rays of dorsal fin 14; anal 8; scales 35: Quebec to Minnesota and southward to the Ohio river and Iowa; common in the basin of the Great Lakes.

*U. pygmaea* (Dekay) (Fig. 43). Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 4-5; color dark greenish, with about 12 narrow longitudinal pale stripes and a dark transverse bar at the base of the tail fin; rays of the dorsal fin 13; anal 7; scales 35: coastwise streams and swamps from Long Island to the Neuse River; locally common.

**Family 2. *Esocidæ*.**—Body elongate, slender, compressed posteriorly; head long and flat; mouth very large, with a projecting lower jaw; maxillaries with a supplementary bone; teeth strong and on the premaxillaries, vomer, palatines, mandibles and tongue; head naked above and more or less scaled on the sides; scales small; lateral line weak, wanting in the young; tail forked; dorsal fin opposite the anal and near the tail; branchiostegals 12 to 20; no pyloric cæca: 1 genus; fresh water fish of moderate or large size noted for their fierceness and voracity.

**Esox** L. Pike: pickerel. With the characters of the family: 5 species; all important food and game fishes.

### Key to the Species of *Esox*

- a<sub>1</sub> Opercle not scaly on the lower half.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Cheeks entirely scaly.....*E. lucius*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Cheeks not scaly on the lower half.....*E. masquinongy*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Opercle and cheek entirely scaly.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Rays of dorsal fin 14.....*E. reticulatus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Rays of dorsal fin 11 or 12.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the Mississippi Valley and Great Lakes basin.....*E. vermiculatus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In Atlantic coastwise streams.....*E. americanus*.

*E. lucius* L. Common Pike (Fig. 44). Length up to 1,200 mm.; weight up to 40 lbs.; head 3.4; depth 5; color bluish or greenish gray,

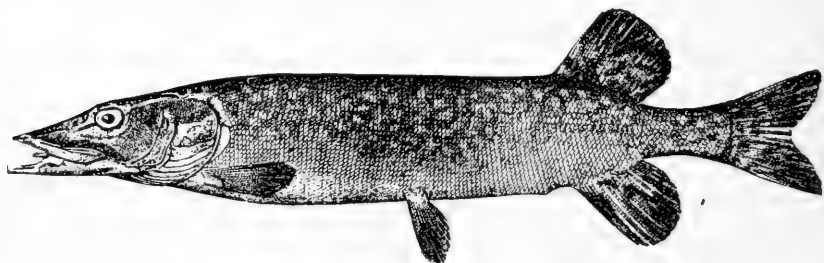


FIG. 44.—*Esox lucius* (from Jordan & Evermann).

with many irregular whitish or yellowish spots arranged in more or less longitudinal lines; median fins with irregular black spots; rays of dorsal fin 16 or 17; anal 13 or 14; scales 123; branchiostegals 14 to 16: northern America, Europe and Asia; southward to New York and the Ohio River; northward to Alaska; very common.

*E. masquinongy* Mitchill. Muscalonge; muskallunge. Length 900 mm.; extreme length 2,500 mm.; extreme weight 100 lbs.; head 3.6; depth 6; color dark gray; sides with numerous black spots; lower portion of cheek and opercle without scales; rays of dorsal fin 17; anal 15; scales 150; branchiostegals 17 to 19: Great Lakes region and upper Mississippi Valley, and northwards; not common; occasionally in the Ohio Valley as far south as North Carolina.

### Subspecies of *E. masquinongy*

*E. m. ohioensis* (Kirtland). Sides with narrow dark cross bars which split up into diffuse spots: Ohio River basin; Lake Chautauqua.

*E. m. immaculatus* Jordan & Evermann. Body unspotted: northern Wisconsin; common.



*E. niger* LeSueur. Common pickerel; chain pickerel. Length 600 mm.; head 3.5; depth 6; color green; sides marked with numerous irregular dark lines forming a network; a dark band below the eye; fins plain; rays of dorsal fin 14; anal 13; scales 125; branchiostegals 14 to 16: Atlantic and Gulf slope, Maine to Florida and Louisiana; very numerous in the New York lakes and east and south of the Alleghenies.

*E. vermiculatus* LeSueur. Grass pike; little pickerel. Length 300 mm.; head 3.25; depth 5 to 6; color green or grayish, sometimes plain but usually with an irregular network of dark streaks on the sides; a dark bar downward from the eye; rays of dorsal and anal fins 11 or 12; body rather stout; scales 105; branchiostegals 11 to 13: Mississippi Valley and the southern tributaries of Lakes Michigan, Erie and Ontario; common.

*E. americanus* Gmelin. Banded pickerel. Length 300 mm.; head 3.6; depth 5.5; color dark green; sides with about 20 blackish curved bars; rays of dorsal and anal fins 11 or 12; scales 105; opercle fully scaled: coastwise streams and ponds from Maine to Florida; common.

**Order 7. Cyprinodontes.**—The killifishes. Dorsal fin single, posteriorly inserted; ventrals abdominal, when present; head usually scaled; upper jaw formed by the premaxillaries; size small: 3 families.

#### Key to These Families

- a<sub>1</sub> Eyes normal.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Anal fin of male normal.....1. *Cyprinodontidæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Anal fin of male very long and inserted forwards.....2. *Pæciliidæ*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Eyes very small or hidden in the skin.....3. *Amblyopsidæ*.

**Family 1. Cyprinodontidæ.**—Killifish. Small fish with moderately elongate body, flattened head and rather large cycloid scales; head more or less scaly; mouth small, terminal, with a projecting lower jaw; upper jaw very protractile, its margin formed by the premaxillaries; branchiostegals 4 to 6; tail not forked; no pyloric cæca; no lateral line; many species ovoviviparous: about 30 genera and 180 species, occurring in fresh and brackish water in all the warmer waters of Europe, Asia, Africa and America; about 30 fresh water species in the United States, largely in coastwise inlets and swamps of the southern States.

#### Key to the Fresh Water Genera of Cyprinodontidæ and Pæciliidæ in the United States

- a<sub>1</sub> Lower jaw usually projecting beyond the upper; teeth little movable; species mostly carnivorous.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Anal fin of male of normal shape; species oviparous (*Cyprinodontidæ*).
  - c<sub>1</sub> Teeth pointed, and neither bicuspid nor tricuspid.

- d<sub>1</sub> Teeth in more than one series.
  - e<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin relatively large, with 12 to 18 rays; bottom fishes.
    - f<sub>1</sub> Scales relatively large, with 31 to 50 in the lateral line.
      - g<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin inserted before the anterior border of the anal..... 1. *Fundulus*.
      - g<sub>2</sub> Dorsal fin inserted over the anterior border of the anal..... 3. *Xenisma*.
    - f<sub>2</sub> Scales small, with about 60 in the lateral line... 2. *Plancterus*.
  - e<sub>2</sub> Dorsal fin small, with 7 to 10 rays; surface swimmers 4. *Zygonectes*.
- d<sub>2</sub> Teeth in a single series; dorsal fin in front of the anal.. 5. *Lucania*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Teeth not pointed but notched and tricuspid.
  - d<sub>1</sub> Dorsal fin with 10 to 12 rays..... 6. *Cyprinodon*.
  - d<sub>2</sub> Dorsal fin with 15 to 18 rays..... 7. *Jordanella*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Anal fin of male a long sword-shaped organ; species viviparous (*Peciliidae*)..... 1. *Gambusia*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Lower jaw short; teeth movable; species mostly mud-eating.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Teeth in a single series..... 2. *Heterandria*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Teeth in more than one series..... 3. *Mollienisia*.

1. **Fundulus** Lacépède. Killifish. Body rather elongate, sometimes chubby; compressed behind; eyes large; teeth in 2 or more series

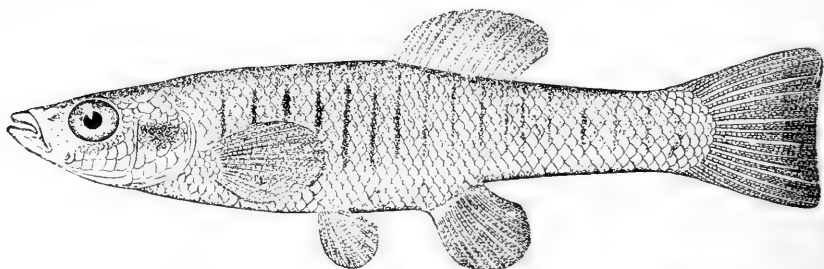


FIG. 45.—*Fundulus diaphanus* (from Jordan & Evermann).

in each jaw, and pointed; air bladder present: many species, mostly American, living in fresh and brackish water and arms of the sea; about 8 species in the United States.

*F. heteroclitus* (L.). Common killifish; mummichog. Length 75 to 150 mm.; head 3.5; depth 3.6; color of male greenish, sometimes orange below; sides with many narrow, silvery bars made up of spots, besides many scattered spots; median fins dark with pale spots; females plain; dorsal fin 11; anal 10 or 11; scales 35 to 38-13: Gulf of St. Lawrence to Mexico; very common in shallow water along the sea shore and in the mouths of streams.

*F. parvipinnis* Girard. Length 100 mm.; head 3.5; depth 3.7; dorsal fin with 13, anal with 11 rays; color light green, with about 20

short dark cross bars: coast of California from Point Conception to Lower California; often very common.

*F. similis* (Baird and Girard). Length 150 mm.; rays of dorsal fin 11 to 13, of anal 13; scales 33-11; color olivaceous, with 10 to 15 dark side bars; body slender; snout very long: coastal waters of the Gulf States, in brackish water; very common.

*F. diaphanus* (LeSueur) (Fig. 45). Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 4.8; color olivaceous; sides silvery, with about 20 dark vertical bars; rays of dorsal fin 13; anal 11; scales 45-15; body rather slender: eastern and central States from Maine to Cape Hatteras; westward to Colorado; Great Lakes and tributaries; common in streams and ponds; also in the mouths of rivers.

#### *Subspecies of F. diaphanus*

*F. d. menona* Jordan & Copeland. Rays of dorsal fin 12; anal 10; scales 48-12; bars very distinct; back spotted: Ohio River to the Mississippi.

*F. rathbuni* Jordan & Meek. Length 65 mm.; head 3.8; depth 4.5; color pale green, with small irregular oblong dark brown spots scattered over head and body; rays of dorsal and anal fins 11; scales 38-12: eastern North Carolina; common; not in salt water.

*F. albolineatus* Gilbert. Length 85 mm.; head 3.3; depth 3.6; color dark brown; sides plumbeous, with whitish streaks in males and narrow black lines in females; rays of dorsal and anal fins 10 or 11; scales 42: Tennessee basin in Alabama.

*F. majalis* (Walbaum). Mayfish; killifish. Length 150 mm., being the largest of the genus; head long; color olivaceous, with about 12 dark bars; a black spot on the dorsal fin; dorsal with 12, anal 10 rays; scales 36 in the lateral line: Cape Cod to Florida; common in shallow bays.

**2. Plancterus** Garman. Intestine long and convoluted; pharyngeals very small: 2 species.

*P. kansæ* Gar. Length 75; head 3.5; depth 4.5; color greenish above; sides silvery, tinged with yellow and with 14 to 18 dark vertical bars; rays of dorsal fin 14 to 15; anal 13 or 14; scales 60-21: South Dakota to western Iowa, Texas and New Mexico; common in tributaries of the upper Arkansas.

**3. Xenisma** Jordan. Dorsal fin inserted over anterior part of anal; scales small, 50 in the lateral line; colors brilliant: 2 species.

*X. catenatus* (Storer). Length 150 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color bluish or greenish, with an orange spot on each scale forming thus

regular lines; rays of dorsal fin 14; anal 15; scales 50: Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers and in the Ozark region, in mountain streams; abundant.

*X. stellifer* Jordan. Length 100 mm.; head 3.75; depth 5; color blue above, silvery below, with large orange spots irregularly placed; rays of dorsal and anal fins 13; scales 53: Alabama River basin.

4. *Zygonectes* Agassiz. Dorsal fin small, with 7 to 11 rays, inserted behind the anterior border of the anal fin; scales large, 29 to 40 in the lateral line; size small: about 10 species.

*Z. cingulatus* (Cuvier and Valenciennes). Length 75 mm.; head 3.25; depth 3.75; color dark olivaceous, with a dark orange spot on each scale posteriorly; faint narrow orange bars along the lower and hinder part of the body; rays of dorsal fin 7 or 8; anal 8 or 9; scales 32-11 or 12: streams and swamps of eastern Florida.

*Z. sciadicus* (Cope). Length 65 mm.; head 3.5; depth 3.2; color uniform olivaceous; rays of dorsal fin 10; anal 12; scales 39-13: eastern Nebraska and South Dakota to Colorado; common in grassy streams.

*Z. chrysotus* (Holbrook). Length 50 mm.; head 3.5; depth 3.8; color light olive brown; sides with about 14 indefinite half-bars; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 11; scales 32 or 33-12: coastwise swamps from South Carolina to Florida.

*Z. cingulatus* (Cuvier & Valenciennes). Head 3.5; depth 3.75; color olivaceous, with fine dots; scales edged with dusky, forming a few faint longitudinal stripes; about 15 dark vertical bars; fins red; rays of dorsal fin 7; anal 8; scales 34-10: South Carolina to Florida, in coastwise swamps.

*Z. nottii* Agassiz. Length 35 mm.; head 3.6; depth 4.5; color silvery, with 6 narrow jet-black lines from head to tail, these being crossed by about 12 cross bars; cheeks orange; rays of dorsal fin 7 or 8; anal 9 or 10; scales 36-10: Florida to South Carolina.

*Z. guttatus* Ag. Head 3.75; depth 5; color orange brown; each scale with a black edge, these forming longitudinal stripes, but not confluent; cheeks orange; rays of dorsal fin 6 or 7; anal 8 or 9; scales 36-12: Florida to Texas.

*Z. dispar* Ag. (Fig. 46). Length 65 mm.; head 3.75; depth 3.5; color bluish or greenish in life, with a blue patch under the eye, female with 10 distinct longitudinal brownish lines; males with about 7 longitudinal rows of small brown spots and 9 dark cross bars; rays of dorsal fin 7; anal 9; scales 35-10: Michigan to Arkansas; southward to Mississippi; common in sluggish streams.

*Z. notatus* (Rafinesque). Top minnow. Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color brownish olive, with a broad dark band running from the tip of the snout to the tail; back dotted; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 11; scales 34-111: Michigan to Alabama and Texas; common.

5. *Lucania* Girard. Body elliptical, compressed; lower jaw projecting and prominent, the mouth being short and oblique; each jaw with a single series of teeth; scales very large; dorsal fin above or in advance of the anal: 4 species of very small fishes in the coastwise swamps of the southern States.

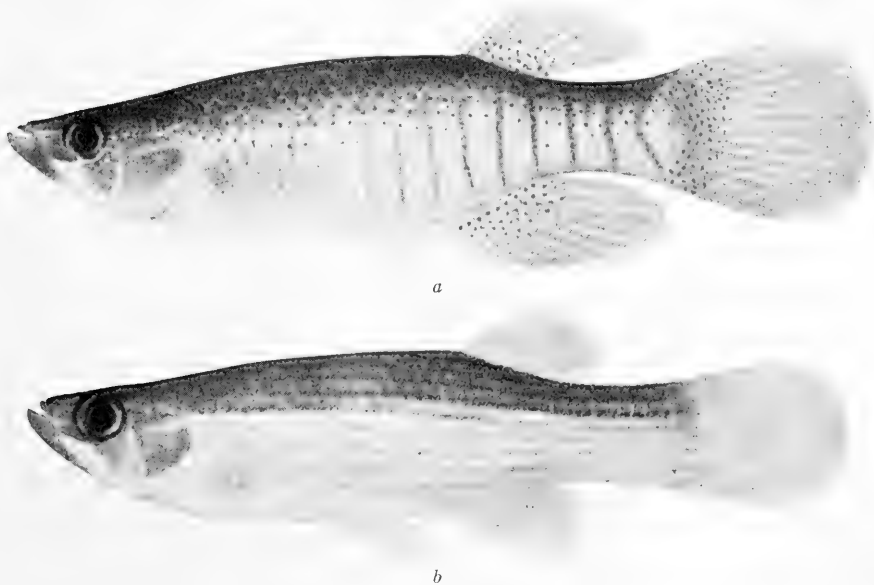


FIG. 46.—*Zygonectes dispar*: a, male; b, female (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*L. ommata* (Jordan). Length 20 mm.; head 3.3; depth 5; straw-color, the male with 5 or 6 dark bars, the female with a jet-black spot just in front of the anal fin and a larger spot at the upper part of the base of the tail; rays of the dorsal fin 6 or 7; anal 9 or 10; scales 26 to 28-9; body slender; eyes large: swamps of Florida; scarce; one of the smallest known fishes.

*L. goodei* Jord. Length 40 mm.; head 4; depth 4.25; color olivaceous, with a distinct black band running from the snout to the tail where it ends in a round spot; rays of dorsal and anal fins 9; scales 29 to 32-7: Everglades region; common.

*L. parva* (Baird & Girard). Rain-water fish. Length 45 mm.; head 3.25; depth 3.25; color olive; fins in male orange tipped with black; dorsal fin with a large black spot at its base and with 10 to 12 rays;

anal with 10 or 11; scales 26-8: Atlantic coast from Connecticut to Key West and Texas, near the shore and in brackish pools; very common towards the south.

**6. *Cyprinodon* Lacépède.** Body short, deep, elliptical, the back elevated; mouth small; teeth tricuspid, in a single series; scales very large; dorsal fin high and in advance of the anal: 9 species, in brackish waters of the southern States and Mexico.

*C. variegatus* Lac. Length 75 mm.; head 3.25; depth 2; color of male olivaceous, blue above; color of anterior portion of the sides and of belly salmon; tail with a black bar at base and tip; female light olive, with about 14 cross streaks; rays of dorsal fin 11; anal 10; scales 25-12. Cape Cod to the Rio Grande, in brackish waters and the mouth of streams; very common.

**7. *Jordanella* Goode & Bean.** Body short, deep, compressed; back elevated; mouth small; teeth in a single series; dorsal fin long; scales large; tail rounded; viviparous: 1 species.

*J. florida* G. & B. Length 65 mm.; head 3.5; depth 2 to 2.5; color olivaceous, with a blue stripe along each series of scales, and 4 or 5 vague vertical bars; rays of dorsal fin I, 14 to 16; anal I, 11 to 13; scales 25 to 27-11 or 12: streams and swamps of Florida; common.

**Family 2. Poeciliidæ.**—Top minnows; mosquito fish. Anal fin of male modified to form an intromittant organ; all species viviparous: many species, all in tropical and subtropical America.

**1. *Gambusia* Poey.** Top minnow. Body elongate; mouth small; scales large, anal fin in male very long and slender and modified to form a long intromittant organ; ventral fins near the pectorals; dorsal fin behind the anal; viviparous: about 12 species of small fish in fresh waters of the southern States, West Indies, Central America, and Mexico; 2 species in the United States.

*G. patruellis* (Baird & Girard) (Fig. 47). Length 50 mm. (female); male much smaller; head 3.6; depth 4; color light olive, each scale edged with darker; a very narrow, often indefinite, lateral stripe; rays of dorsal fin 7; anal 10; scales 30-9: marshes of the South Atlantic and Gulf coasts from Delaware to Mexico and northward to Kentucky, Tennessee and southern Illinois in the Mississippi Valley; in brackish and fresh water; very common in the south; celebrated as mosquito-larvæ devourers.

*G. holbrooki* Girard. Similar to *G. patruellis*. Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 3.8; rays of dorsal fin 8, of anal 10 or 11; scales 30-9: swamps and ditches, New Jersey to Florida; useful as a destroyer of mosquitoes; introduced for this purpose into many European countries.

**2. Heterandria** Agassiz. Top minnow. Body rather stout; mouth very small; both jaws with a single series of teeth; scales large; anal fin in advance of the dorsal, and in the male modified to form an intromittant organ; viviparous: 6 species of very small fish in swamps in the southern States, West Indies and Mexico; 2 species in the United States.

*H. formosa* Ag. Length 20 to 25 mm.; head 3.5; depth 3.75; color brownish olive, with a wide black lateral band crossed by 6 to 9 vertical bars; a black spot on the dorsal and anal fins; rays of dorsal fin 7; anal 6 to 9; scales 24 to 28: South Carolina to Florida; very common in swamps and ditches, often in company with *Gambusia patruellis*; one of the smallest of known fishes.



FIG. 47.—*Gambusia patruellis*: a, male; b, female (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*H. occidentalis* Baird & Girard. Length 65 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4; color brownish, dotted with black, with a black lateral stripe; rays of dorsal fin 7 or 8; anal 9 or 10; scales 29-8: southern Arizona; common in springs and ditches.

**3. Mollienisia** LeSueur. Body rather stout; mouth small; both jaws with a narrow band of small teeth; scales large; anal fin behind the dorsal and modified in the male to form an intromittant organ: 4 species in the southern States and Mexico; 1 species in the United States.

*M. latipinna* LeS. Length 75 mm.; head 3.5 to 4; depth 2.5 to 3; color light green, in the male marbled with darker and spotted, with longitudinal lateral series of blackish spots; dorsal fin very long and in the male very elevated, exceeding the height of the body, translucent and with a series of spots; tail fin with round spots; rays of dorsal fin 15 to 16; anal 8; scales 26-9 or 10: South Carolina to Mexico, in swamps and streams; very common.

**Family 3. Amblyopsidæ.**—The blind fishes. Body elongate, compressed behind; head long, depressed; mouth large; premaxillaries form-

ing the entire margin of the upper jaw; head naked; tail fin pointed or rounded behind; scales small, cycloid, more or less imbedded so that the body appears naked; no lateral line; anus close behind the gills; fins spineless; ovary single; viviparous: 3 genera and 5 species; in small streams along our southern coast, and also in subterranean streams, these being blind and colorless.

### Key to the Genera of Amblyopsidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Eyes present and functional; ventral fin wanting.
  - b<sub>1</sub> No tactile papillæ present.....1. *Chologaster*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tactile papillæ present.....2. *Forbesella*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Eyes concealed; colorless, subterranean species.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Ventral fins present.....3. *Amblyopsis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Ventral fins wanting.....4. *Troglichthys*.  
5. *Typhlichthys*.

1. **Chologaster** Agassiz. Body very slender; eyes present; no ventral fins; pyloric cæca 2: 1 species, in swamps and caves.

### Key to the Species of Chologaster and Forbesella

- a<sub>1</sub> Lateral papillary ridges absent.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Three narrow lateral stripes.....*C. cornutus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Body without stripes.....*F. agassizii*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Papillary ridges present.....*F. papilliferus*.

*C. cornutus* Ag. Length 60 mm.; head 3.4; depth 4.5; color dark brown above; lower half abruptly white; whole body sprinkled with black dots; 3 narrow lateral stripes present; rays of dorsal and anal fins 8 or 9; scales 68: lowland swamps from Dismal to Okefinokee Swamps; locally very common.

2. **Forbesella** Jordan and Evermann. Tactile papillary ridges on sides of body; eyes imperfectly developed; pyloric cæca 2: 2 species; cave fishes.

*F. agassizii* (Putnam). Length 30 mm.; head 4; color light brown: Mammoth Cave and other subterranean streams in Tennessee and Kentucky.

*F. papillifera* (Forbes). Length 30 mm.; head 4; depth 5 or 6; color as in *Chologaster cornutus*; pectoral reaching half way to the dorsal fin; head with rows of tactile papillæ: caves in Union and Pope Counties, Illinois.

3. **Amblyopsis** DeKay. Eyes rudimentary and not functional; body and head with many vertical tactile ridges; 1 pyloric cæcum: 1 species.



*A. speleus* DeK. Length 125 mm.; head 3; depth 4.5; body colorless, translucent; rays of dorsal fin 9; anal 8: Mammoth Cave, and other subterranean streams in Kentucky and Indiana; common.

4. **Troglichthys** Eigenmann. Eyes very rudimentary, concealed beneath the skin; sides with tactile papillæ; scleral cartilages present; 1 pyloric cæcum; body colorless: 1 species.

*T. rosæ* Eig. Scleral cartilage large, forming a hook over the eye: caves of Missouri.

5. **Typhlichthys** Girard. Similar to *Amblyopsis*, except that it has no ventral fins: 1 species.

*T. subterraneus* Gir. Length 50 mm.; colorless and translucent; rays of dorsal and anal fins 7 or 8: subterranean streams and wells from Indiana to Alabama; common.

**Order 8. Salmopercaæ.**—The trout perch. Adipose fin present; ventral fins abdominal; dorsal, anal and ventral fins each with 1 or 2 spines; maxillary toothless and not forming the margin of the mouth; scales ctenoid; head scaleless; pseudobranchiæ present: 1 family.

**Family Percopsidæ.**—Body elongate; caudal peduncle long and slender; mouth small, horizontal; branchiostegals 6; tail forked; stomach siphonal with 10 pyloric cæca: 2 genera.

1. **Percopsis** Agassiz. Body slender, pellucid; dorsal fin with 2 feeble spines; anal with 1: 1 species.

*P. omiscomaycus* (Walbaum). Trout perch. Length 150 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.3; color pale olivaceous, with a silvery stripe along the lateral line; upper half of body with dark round spots; rays of dorsal fin II, 9; anal I, 7; scales 6-50-7: Delaware and Potomac Rivers to Kansas, and northward to Hudson Bay; common in the Great Lakes.

2. **Columbia** Eigenmann. Body rather robust; dorsal and anal fins with 2 strong spines each; posterior margin of preopercle with a few short spines; lateral line imperfect: 1 species.

*C. transmontana* Eig. Length 100 mm.; head 3; depth 3.5; color greenish, upper half of body with large dark spots; rays of dorsal fin II, 9; anal II, 6; scales 7 to 9-44 to 46-7: lagoons along the Columbia River; locally common.

**Order 9. Xenarchi.**—Pirate perch. Dorsal fin single, with few spines; ventrals thoracic and with 7 rays and without spines; no adipose fin: 1 family.

**Family Aphredoderidæ.**—Body elliptical; caudal peduncle thick; scales ctenoid; sides of head scaly; lateral line imperfect or wanting; pyloric cæca about 12; anus below the preopercle in the adult but behind the ventral fins in the young; tail fin rounded: 1 genus.

**Aphredoderus** LeSueur. With the characters of the family: 7 species.

*A. sayanus* (Gilliams). Pirate perch (Fig. 48). Length 190 mm.; head 3; depth 3.3; color dark olive, speckled with dark dots; 2 dark bars at the base of the tail fin; rays of dorsal fin III to IV, 10 to 11; anal II, 6; scales 9 to 13-45 to 60-12 to 14: Long Island to Texas; up the Mississippi Valley to Minnesota and eastward to Lake Erie; common.

**Order 10. Synentognathi.**—Garpike. Soft-rayed fishes with unmodified anterior vertebræ; air bladder without pneumatic duct in the adult; no pyloric cæca; fins without spines; ventral fins abdominal; no adipose fin; lower pharyngeal bones fully united: 4 families of marine fishes, one species of which enters the rivers along the Atlantic coast.

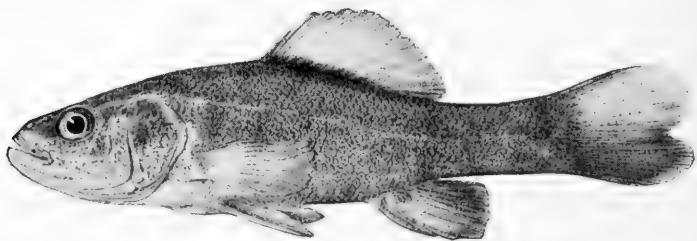


FIG. 48.—*Aphredoderus sayanus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

**Family Belonidæ.**—Body very elongate and slender, covered with small scales; lateral line very low, running along the side of the belly; jaws elongated to form a beak, each jaw with a band of sharp teeth; about 50 species of voracious, carnivorous fishes.

**Strongylura** Van Hasselt. With the characters of the family; no vomerine teeth; tail fin unequally forked: many species, mostly American.

*S. marina* (Walbaum). Garfish; billfish. Length 1,200 mm.; head 2.8; depth 5.5; color greenish; sides silvery, with a narrow silvery lateral stripe; a dark bar on the front of the opercle; rays of dorsal fin 15; anal 17; scales 300, 240 before the dorsal fin; body slender, cylindrical: marine, along the Atlantic coast from Cape Cod to Texas, ascending the rivers and often breeding in fresh water; very common.

**Order 11. Thoracostei.**—Gills normal (in *Gasterosteidæ*), but with the pharyngeals reduced in number; dorsal spines few or wanting; ventrals reduced or wanting; body more or less protected by bony plates; upper jaw formed by the premaxillaries: 5 families of mostly marine fishes, 1 family with fresh water representatives.

**Family Gasterosteidae.**—Sticklebacks. Body elliptical, rather slender, compressed; caudal peduncle slender; tail fin small; no true scales present, but body either naked or protected laterally by vertically elongate bony plates; 2 to 15 free spines in front of the dorsal fin; a patch of naked skin between the pectoral fin and the opercle on each side; ventral fins consist of 1 spine and 1 or 2 rays and subabdominal in position; middle and sides of belly protected by the pubic bones: 5 genera and about 12 species in America and Europe, 6 in the United States; small fishes living in fresh waters and arms of the sea, most of which build elaborate nests in which the eggs are deposited and where they and the young are protected by the male; they are savage little fish and very destructive to the eggs and young of larger fishes.

**Key to the Fresh Water Genera of Gasterosteidae in the United States**

- a<sub>1</sub> Free dorsal spines 3 to 5.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Sides protected by bony plates.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Ventral spine serrate.....1. *Gasterosteus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Ventral spine not serrate.....2. *Glandiunculus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Sides naked.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Free dorsal spines 5.....3. *Eucalia*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Free dorsal spines 3.....5. *Apelles*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Free dorsal spines 7 to 11.....4. *Pungitius*.

**1. *Gasterosteus* L.** Sides of body usually protected by vertically elongated plates; 3 or 4 free dorsal spines; pubic bones broad and little divergent, joined on the belly, forming a median ventral plate behind and between the ventral fins; gill membranes not joined across the isthmus: several species in America and Europe, 1 in fresh water in America.

*G. aculeatus* L. Common stickleback. Length 60 mm. to 100 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4.5 to 5; dorsal fin II-I, 13; anal fin I, 9; ventral fin I, 1; color olivaceous, more or less mottled above; lateral plates and also the dorsal spines variable, depending in some degree on the salinity of the water: arctic and subarctic, on both coasts, in shallow bays and ascending the rivers; southwards to New Jersey and Lower California.

**2. *Glandiunculus* Jordan and Evermann.** Similar to *Gasterosteus*; ventral fin rays I, 2; ventral spine not serrate: 1 species.

*G. wheatlandi* (Putnam). Length 100 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4.5; color dark greenish above; sides silvery or yellow; ventral membrane often red; dorsal spines long and slender; rays of dorsal fin II, 10 or 11; anal I, 8; ventral fin I, 2; caudal peduncle very slender: Atlantic coast from New Jersey to Labrador, ascending the streams.

3. **Eucalia** Jordan. Body naked; dorsal spines 5; gill membranes connected, forming a fold across the isthmus; pubic bones joined, forming a median ventral plate: 2 species.

*E. inconstans* (Kirtland). Brook stickleback (Fig. 49). Length 65 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4; color of males in spring jet black, tinged with red anteriorly; females olivaceous, mottled and dotted with black; rays of dorsal fins IV-I, 10; anal I, 10: Maine to Kansas and northward to Saskatchewan; in small streams; common.

*E. pygmæa* (Agassiz). Size small; rays of dorsal fins IV-I, 6; anal I, 6: Lake Superior.

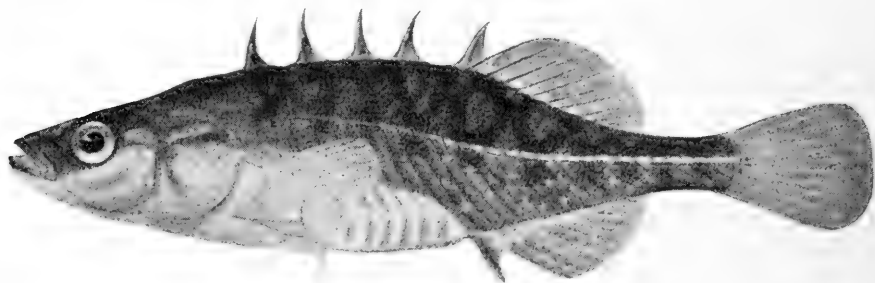


FIG. 49.—*Eucalia inconstans* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

4. **Pungitius** Coste. Body naked except for small bony plates along the base of the median fins; free dorsal spines 9 to 11, diverging right and left; pubic bones weak; gill membranes as in *Eucalia*: 2 species, 1 of which, *P. sinensis*, is in China.

*P. pungitius* (L.). Ten-spined stickleback. Length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 5 or 6; color olivaceous, punctulate, irregularly barred with darker; rays of dorsal fin IX-I, 9; anal I, 8: Atlantic coast of America and Europe, from Long Island to the Arctic, ascending the rivers; also in tributaries of the Great Lakes and northward to Alaska; often very common.

5. **Apeltes** Dekay. Body naked; back rather elevated; 3 strong free dorsal spines; tail very slender; pubic bones weak, not joined in the median line; gill membranes joined to isthmus: 1 species.

*A. quadracus* (Mitchill). Four-spined stickleback. Length 50 mm.; head 4; depth 4; rays of dorsal fin III-I, 11; anal I, 8; color brownish olive above; silvery below; male almost black; body stout: Labrador to New Jersey, in salt water, often ascending the streams; very common northward.

**Order 12. Anacanthini.**—Dorsal and anal fins very long and without spines; ventral fins jugular, without spines; no pseudobranchiæ: 3 families, all marine, with 1 species in fresh water.

**Family Gadidæ.**—The codfishes. Body elongate; scales cycloid; mouth large, terminal; pyloric cæca numerous: 140 species, in northern seas; 1 species in fresh water.

**Lota** Cuvier. Body long and low, depressed in front, compressed behind; anterior nostrils each with a short barbel; chin with a long barbel; 2 dorsal fins, the first short, the second very long; caudal fin rounded: 1 species.

*L. maculosa* (LeSueur). Burbot; lawyer; ling. Length 250 mm.; head 4.5; depth 6; color dark olive marbled with blackish; rays of dorsal fins 13-76; anal 68; lakes and sluggish streams, from New England to the upper Missouri; northward to the Arctic and Bering Strait; southward to the Ohio; common towards the north.

**Order 13. Heterostomata.**—The flat-fish. Bones of the head unsymmetrical, both eyes being on the same side; anus near the head; pseudobranchiæ present; dorsal fin extending the length of the body; anal fin similar but shorter; body much compressed, the side without an eye being usually colorless and kept lowermost; young individuals symmetrical: 2 families, all marine, one species in fresh water.

**Family Soleidæ.**—The soles. Body oval in outline; cranium much twisted, the mouth very small; teeth rudimentary or wanting: 150 species.

**Achirus** Lacépède. Eyes and color on right side; scales well developed, ctenoid; eyes separated by a bony ridge; pectoral fins minute or wanting: numerous species.

*A. fasciatus* Lac. Length 200 mm.; head 4; depth 1.8; color dusky olive, mottled with 8 dark, narrow, vertical stripes; rays of dorsal fin 50 to 55; anal 37 to 46; scales 66 to 75; origin of dorsal fin at tip of snout: Cape Ann to Texas, ascending rivers; common.

**Order 14. Acanthopteri.**—The spiny-rayed fishes. Anterior vertebræ unmodified and without Weberian ossicles; ventral fins usually more or less anterior in position, being either thoracic or jugular, and possessing normally 1 spine and 5 soft rays; anterior rays of dorsal and also of anal fins spinous; scales typically ctenoid; margin of mouth formed by the premaxillaries alone; air bladder typically without pneumatic duct in the adult: over 40 families, mostly of marine fishes; about 7 families (in the United States) include fresh water fishes.

#### Key to the Fresh Water Families

- a<sub>1</sub> Ventral fins abdominal in position.....1. *Atherinidæ*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Ventral fins thoracic or jugular in position.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Lateral line wanting.....2. *Elassomidæ*.

- b<sub>2</sub> Lateral line present (except in *Microperca*), more or less complete.
- c<sub>1</sub> Lateral line not extending on to the tail fin.
  - d<sub>1</sub> But one dorsal fin present (the spinous and soft-rayed portions being joined); sunfish and black bass.....3. *Centrarchidæ*.
  - d<sub>2</sub> Two dorsal fins present (the spinous and soft-rayed portions not being joined).
- e<sub>1</sub> Anal spines 1 or 2.
  - f<sub>1</sub> Pseudobranchiæ well developed; preopercle serrate; branchiostegals 7; perch and pike.....4. *Percidæ*.
  - f<sub>2</sub> Pseudobranchiæ imperfect or wanting; preopercle not serrate; branchiostegals 6; darters.....5. *Etheostomidæ*.
- e<sub>2</sub> Anal spines 3.....6. *Moronidæ*
- c<sub>2</sub> Lateral line extending on to the tail fin.....7. *Sciænidæ*.

**Family 1. Atherinidæ.**—Silversides. Body elongate, somewhat compressed; pseudobranchiæ present; 2 dorsal fins, the anterior with spinous rays; anal fin long; ventral fins abdominal, with rays I, 5; no lateral line; no pyloric cæca; branchiostegals 5 or 6: 15 genera and about 60 species, which live along the sea coasts of the warmer continents; a few species are found in rivers.

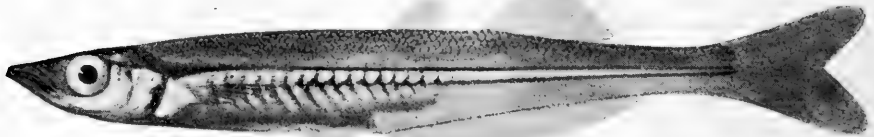


FIG. 50.—*Labidesthes sicculus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

**1. Menidia** Bonaparte. Body elongate; mouth small, very oblique; premaxillaries protractile; teeth in bands, none on the palatines or vomer; a silvery band along the sides; tail fin deeply forked: 10 species, all American, mostly marine, some entering rivers.

*M. beryllina* (Cope). Length 65; head 4.3; depth 5 to 5.5; color pale olive with a well defined lateral silvery band; rays of dorsal fins V-I, 9 to 11; anal I, 15 to 18; scales 38 to 40-8; eyes very large: Massachusetts to Florida; lower Mississippi; Tennessee, in fresh and brackish water; common locally.

**2. Labidesthes** Cope. Similar to *Menidia* but with the jaws produced to form a short beak: 1 species.

*L. sicculus* (Cope). Brook silversides (Fig. 50). Length 85 mm.; head 4.5; depth 6 to 8; color pale olive green with a distinct lateral silvery band; back dotted with black; rays of dorsal fins IV-I, 9 to 11; anal I, 23; scales 14-75; body very slender: western New York and the Great Lakes to Iowa; southward to Florida and Texas; locally common in ponds and sluggish streams.

**Family 2. Elassomidæ.**—Pigmy sunfish. Body elliptical, compressed, very small in size, with rather large cycloid scales; mouth small, with strong teeth; upper jaw protractile; eyes large; checks and opercles scaly; no lateral line; 1 dorsal fin: 1 genus.

**Elassoma** Jordan. With the characters of the family: 2 species.

*E. zonatum* Jord. Length 35 mm.; head 3; depth 3.5; color olive green, with fine dots; sides with 11 vertical dark bands; rays of dorsal fin IV to V, 9 or 10; anal III, 5; scales 18-38 to 42-19; southern Illinois to Texas and Louisiana; in sluggish streams; not common.

*E. evergladei* Jord. Scales very large, 27 to 30; swamps from Carolinas to Georgia and Florida; common in the Everglades.

**Family 3. Centrarchidæ.**—The sunfish and black bass. Body compressed and more or less shortened; mouth terminal; teeth in villiform bands on the jaws, vomer, and often on the palatines, tongue and hyoids; premaxillaries protractile; maxillaries usually with supplementary bone; pseudobranchiæ imperfect; lateral line present; but 1 dorsal fin, with 6 to 13 spines, the spinous and soft-rayed portions being confluent; 6 to 10 pyloric cæca: about 16 genera and about 38 species of fresh water fishes, all but one in the eastern States and all among the most familiar food and game fishes.

#### Key to the Genera of Centrarchidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Anal fin relatively long, almost as long as the dorsal.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Spines of dorsal fin 11 to 13..... 1. *Centrarchus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Spines of dorsal fin 5 to 8..... 2. *Pomoxis*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Anal fin relatively short, much shorter than the dorsal.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Spinous and soft-rayed portions of dorsal fin not separated by a deep notch; depth of body usually more than two-thirds the length; sunfish.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Hinder margin of tail convex.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Spines of anal fin 5..... 3. *Acantharchus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Spines of anal fin 3.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Spines of dorsal fin 9..... 7. *Enneacanthus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Spines of dorsal fin 10..... 8. *Mesogonistius*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Hinder margin of tail mostly concave or forked.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Spines of anal fin 5 to 8.
        - e<sub>1</sub> In the region east of the Rockies..... 4. *Ambloplites*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> In the region west of the Rockies..... 5. *Archoplites*.

d<sub>2</sub> Spines of anal fin 3.e<sub>1</sub> Teeth present on the tongue..... 6. *Chænobryttus*.e<sub>2</sub> No teeth on the tongue.f<sub>1</sub> Lower pharyngeals narrow with sharp teeth.g<sub>1</sub> Supplementary maxillary well developed... 10. *Apomotis*.g<sub>2</sub> Supplementary maxillary rudimentary or wanting.h<sub>1</sub> Lateral incomplete..... 11. *Lethogrammus*.h<sub>2</sub> Lateral line complete.i<sub>1</sub> Palatines with teeth.j<sub>1</sub> Opercle extended behind as a long flap..... 9. *Lepomis*.j<sub>2</sub> Opercular flap short and stiff..... 12. *Sclerotis*.i<sub>2</sub> Palatines without teeth..... 13. *Xenotes*.14. *Allotis*.15. *Helioperca*.f<sub>2</sub> Lower pharyngeals broad and with blunt teeth 16. *Eupomotis*.b<sub>2</sub> Spinous and soft-rayed portions of dorsal fin separated by a deep notch; depth of body about one-third the length; black bass.c<sub>1</sub> Maxillary not extending back of the eye (Fig. 54)..... 17. *Micropterus*.c<sub>2</sub> Maxillary extending back of the eye (Fig. 54)..... 18. *Huro*.

**1. Centrarchus** Cuvier & Valenciennes. Body short, deep and strongly compressed; mouth large, with a projecting lower jaw; gill rakers very long; fins very large; hinder margin of tail concave: 1 species.

*C. macropterus* (Lacépède). Round sunfish. Length 150 mm.; head 3.25; depth 2; color yellowish green, with rows of dark spots along the sides; rays of dorsal fin XI to XIII, 12 to 14; anal VII or VIII, 15; scales 54-14: Virginia to Louisiana; northward in the Mississippi Valley to southern Illinois, in clear water; locally common.

**2. Pomoxis** Rafinesque. Body strongly compressed, elliptical; mouth large, oblique; lower jaw projecting; supplementary maxillary well developed; scales large, feebly ctenoid; fins large; gill-rakers very long; hinder margin of tail concave: 2 species.

*P. annularis* Raf. Crappie. Length 300 mm.; head 3; depth 2.3; color silvery olive, mottled with dark green and with indistinct vertical bars; fins very high; rays of dorsal fin VI, 18; anal VI, 18; scales 36 to 48; body rather elongate: Great Lakes to Kansas and Texas; introduced on Pacific Coast; very common in sluggish streams and ponds.

*P. sparoides* (Lacépède). Calico bass. Length 300 mm.; head 3; depth 2.2; color silvery olive, mottled with green or black spots; median fins with dark and pale spots in rows; rays of dorsal fin VII or VIII, 15; anal VI, 17 or 18; scales 40 to 45; body elevated; fins very high: New



York to Texas, in coastwise streams; the basins of the Great Lakes and the Mississippi; common in sluggish streams and ponds.

**3. *Acantharchus*** Gill. Body rather elongate, not much compressed or elevated; mouth rather large, oblique; scales large, cycloid; tail fin rounded; supplementary maxillary present: 1 species.

*A. pomotis* (Baird). Mud sunfish. Length 150 mm.; head 2.6; depth 2; color very dark greenish with several indistinct wide dark lateral bands; fins dusky; a black spot on the opercle; rays of dorsal fin XI or XII, 10 or 11; anal V, 10; scales 6-43-12: New York to South Carolina, in sluggish coastwise streams; common.

**4. *Ambloplites*** Rafinesque. Body elliptical, compressed, moderately elevated; mouth large, the lower jaw projecting; supplementary maxillary large; opercle ending in 2 flat points; scales large, somewhat ctenoid, lingual teeth in one patch; gill-rakers less than 10; lateral line complete; dorsal fin much longer than anal; caudal margin concave: 1 species.

*A. rupestris* (Raf.). Rock bass (Fig. 9). Length 300 mm.; head 2.75; depth 2 to 2.5; color olive green, with dark mottlings and a dark spot on each scale; a black opercular spot; eye red and very large; rays of dorsal fin XI, 10; anal VI, 10; scales 5-39 to 43-12: Vermont to Manitoba; southward to Alabama, Louisiana and Texas; very common west of the Alleghenies.

**5. *Archoplites*** Gill. Body elliptical, compressed, elevated; mouth large, oblique, the lower jaw projecting; opercle emarginate; gill-rakers about 20; lingual teeth in 2 patches; scales strongly ctenoid; hinder margin of tail emarginate: 1 species.

*A. interruptus* (Girard). Sacramento perch. Length 500 mm.; head 2.6; depth 2.5; color blackish above, sometimes all over; sides silvery, with about 7 vertical blackish bars; a black opercular spot; rays of dorsal fin XII or XIII, 10; anal VI or VII, 10; scales 7-40 to 51-14: basin of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers; the only percoid fish west of the Rockies.

**6. *Chænobryttus*** Gill. Similar to *Ambloplites*; opercle convex at the angle; hinder margin of tail emarginate; tongue with teeth: 1 species.

*C. gulosus* (Cuvier & Valenciennes). Warmouth (Fig. 51). Length 250 mm.; head 2.5; depth 2.25; color olive green, clouded with red or blue, yellow below; sides sometimes with scattered dark spots; rays of dorsal fin X, 9 or 10; anal III, 8 or 9; scales 6 or 7-40 to 46-11 or 12; dorsal spines low: Great Lakes to Florida, Georgia and Texas; westward to Iowa and Kansas; common in the south.

**7. *Enneacanthus* Gill.** Little sunfish. Body short and deep, compressed, ovoid; mouth small; tongue toothless; opercle with 2 flat points on its margin; lateral line sometimes interrupted; supplementary maxillary large; tail margin rounded behind: 2 species.

*E. obesus* (Baird). Length 125 mm.; head 2.6; depth 2; color olivaceous, with 5 to 8 blackish cross bars; purplish or golden spots on body and fins; a large black opercular spot; rays of dorsal fin IX, 10; anal III, 10; scales 4-28-10; Boston to Florida, coastwise; often common in weedy streams.

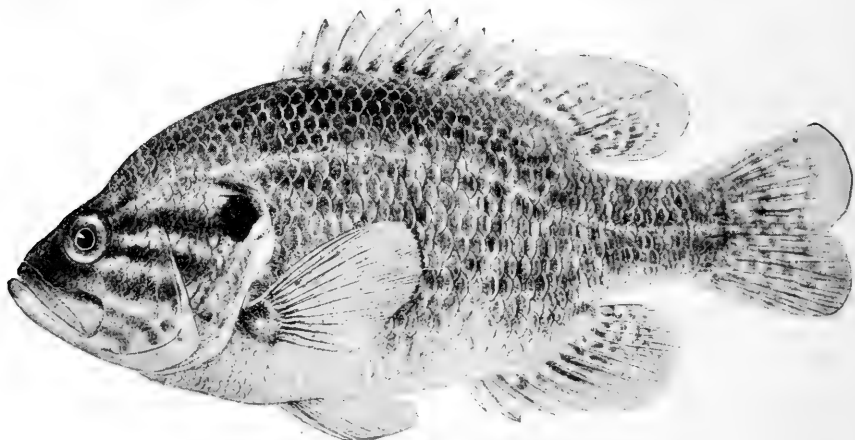


FIG. 51.—*Chænobryttus gulosus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*E. gloriosus* (Holbrook). Length 70 mm.; head 2.75; depth 2.25; color dark olive, with numerous small round blue spots which often form irregular cross stripes; opercular spot blue; rays of dorsal fin IX, 10; anal III, 9; scales 3-30-9; body comparatively elongate: New York to Florida, in clear sluggish streams.

**8. *Mesogonistius* Gill.** Body short, deep, compressed; mouth small; supplementary maxillary small; opercle with 2 flat points; anal fin much smaller than the dorsal; tail rounded behind: 1 species.

*M. chætodon* (Baird). Black-banded sunfish. Length 100 mm.; head 3; depth 1.6; color clouded straw-color, the sides with 6 to 8 conspicuous, irregular black vertical bars; a black opercular spot; rays of dorsal fin X, 10; anal III, 12; scales 4-28-10; body oval: New Jersey to Georgia, in sluggish streams.

**9. *Lepomis* Rafinesque.** Sunfish. Body ovate, compressed; back elevated; mouth small or moderate; supplementary maxillary reduced to a rudiment or wanting; gill-rakers short; opercle ending behind in a long black convex flap; hinder margin of tail concave; lower pharyngeals (Fig. 52) narrow, with sharp teeth; palatines with teeth: 2 species.

*L. auritus* (L.). Red belly. Length 200 mm.; head (without flap) 3; depth 2 to 2.5; color olive; belly and lower fins orange red; opercular flap very long and narrow; rays of dorsal fin X, 11 or 12; anal III, 8 to 10; scales 6-43 to 48-15; scales on cheek in 7 rows: Maine to Louisiana, east of the Alleghenies; common.

*L. solis* (Cuvier and Valenciennes). Similar to above; scales on cheek in 4 to 6 rows; last rays of dorsal fin with a large dark spot; head 3.6; depth 2; scales 51 in lateral line: Virginia to Louisiana.

**10. Apomotis** Rafinesque. Like *Lepomis*, but with a well-developed supplemental maxillary: 3 species.

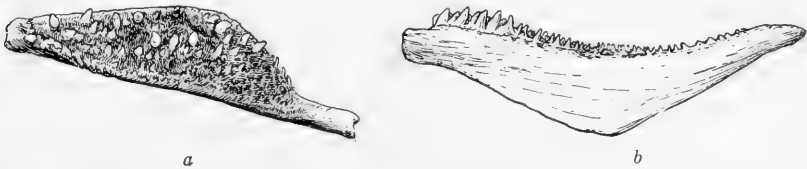


FIG. 52.—Lower left pharyngeal of *Helioperca incisor*; a, upper aspect; b, lateral aspect (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*A. cyanellus* (Raf.). Green sunfish. Length 175 mm.; head 3; depth 2.5; color olivaceous, with a brassy lustre on the sides, yellow below; each scale usually with a sky-blue spot; eye red; rays of dorsal fin X, 11; anal III, 9; scales 7-45 to 55-16: Great Lakes to Mexico, not east of the Alleghenies; very common towards the south.

*A. punctatus* (Cuvier & Valenciennes). Length 150 mm.; head 3; depth 2; color olivaceous, everywhere with numerous minute brown dots; rays of dorsal fin X, 11; anal III, 10; scales 6-40 to 45-13: South Carolina to Florida, in lowland streams.

**11. Lethogrammus** Hubbs. Like *Lepomis*, but with an incomplete lateral line: 1 species.

*L. symmetricus* (Forbes). Length 75 mm.; head 2.75; depth 2.25; color dark green, each scale with a brown spot at its base; a black opercular spot present; rays of dorsal fin X, 10; anal III, 9; scales 6-35-10; mouth moderate, with projecting lower jaw; hinder margin of tail convex: Illinois to Texas; not rare southwards.

**12. Sclerotis** Hubbs. Similar to *Lepomis*, but with the opercular flap truncate and with a stiff margin: 1 species.

*S. miniatus* (Jordan). Length 150 mm.; head 2.75; depth 2.25; sides of male with about 14 rows of red spots; middle of the side with a few scales with black spots; belly orange with red spots; rays of dorsal fin X, 10; anal III, 9; scales 4-40-11: Texas to Indiana River, Florida; north to southern Illinois; in lowland streams; common near New Orleans.

**13. *Xenotes* Jordan.** Like *Lepomis*, but without palatine teeth; gill-rakers rudimentary; pectoral fins rounded: 2 species.

*X. megalotis* (Raf.). Long-eared sunfish. Length 200 mm.; head (without flap) 3; depth 1.6 to 2.5; color blue above, orange below; sides with orange spots; head with blue stripes and reticulations; opercular flap very long and broad; rays of dorsal fin X, 10 to 12; anal III, 8 to 10; scales 5-36 to 45-14; Great Lakes to Texas and Florida; westward to Minnesota; eastward to North Carolina; common.

**14. *Allotis* Hubbs.** Like *Lepomis*, but without palatine teeth and with enlarged sensory cavities in the cranial and facial bones: 1 species.

*A. humilis* (Girard). Spotted sunfish. Length 75 mm.; head 2.75; depth 2.25; color bluish with greenish specks posteriorly; opercle



FIG. 53.—Lower left pharyngeal of *Eupomotis gibbosus*: a, upper aspect; b, lateral aspect (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

with 4 red bands; sides with many rounds orange spots; belly pink; eye red; rays of dorsal fin X, 10 or 11; anal III, 8 or 9; scales 5-34 to 42-11; Ohio and Kentucky to Dakota; southward to Texas; locally common.

**15. *Helioperca* Jordan.** Like *Lepomis*, but without palatine teeth; gill-rakers long; pectoral fins pointed: 2 species.

*H. macrochira* (Raf.). Length 125 mm.; head 3; depth 2.3; color blue with many orange spots which cover nearly the entire surface, so arranged that the ground color forms a series of vertical bars; no blue stripes on the cheek; rays of dorsal fin X, 12; anal III, 10; scales 44; Ohio Valley and southwestward to Arkansas; rare.

*H. incisor* (Cuvier and Valenciennes) Bluegill. Length 300 mm.; head 3; depth 2; color olive green; belly yellow or brown; sides with greenish cross bars; no blue stripes on the cheeks or red on the fins; a black on the base of the last rays of the dorsal fin; rays of dorsal fin X, 11 or 12; anal III, 10 to 12; scales 7-43 to 52-16; Great Lakes and Minnesota to Florida and the Rio Grande; east of the Alleghenies from New Jersey southward; very common in quiet streams and ponds.

**16. *Eupomotis* Gill & Jordan.** Sunfish. Very similar to *Lepomis*, but with lower pharyngeal bones (Fig. 53) broad and concave and with blunt teeth; no supplementary maxillary: 3 species.

Key to the Species of *Eupomotis*

a<sub>1</sub> No scarlet on the opercular flap.

b<sub>2</sub> Border of opercular flap blood red in male, pale in female; scales

34 to 39.....*E. heros*.

b<sub>3</sub> Border of opercular flap orange; scales 42 to 44.....*E. holbrookii*.

a<sub>2</sub> Lower posterior border of opercular flap scarlet.....*E. gibbosus*.

*E. heros* (Baird & Girard). Head 3; depth 2.4; color dark greenish above, yellowish below; rays of dorsal fin X, 11; anal III, 11; scales 6-34 to 39-14: Indiana to Florida and the Rio Grande basin; rare.

*E. holbrookii* (Cuvier & Valenciennes). Length 250 mm.; head 3 to 3.5; depth 2 to 2.25; color dusky olive; silvery below; throat yellow; rays of dorsal fin X, 10 to 12; anal III, 9 to 11; scales 6-44 or 45-14: Virginia to Florida; common in lowland streams.

*E. gibbosus* (L.). Common sunfish; pumpkin-seed. Length 200 mm.; head 3 to 3.25; depth 1.75 to 2; color greenish olive above, shaded with bluish; sides spotted with orange; belly orange yellow; rays of dorsal fin X, 10 to 12; anal III, 10 or 11; scales 6-40 to 47-13; body ovate: Maine to Minnesota; southward east of the Alleghenies to Florida, but rather rare towards the south; in the northern parts only of the Mississippi Valley; very common, especially in ponds; eggs deposited in a nest made in shallow water by the male, who scoops out a depression in the bottom about a foot in diameter and several inches deep, which he guards after the eggs are laid and the young are hatched.

**17. *Micropterus*** Lacépède. Black bass. Body elongate; mouth very large, oblique; lower jaw projecting; supplementary maxillary bone broad; scales small, ctenoid; lateral line complete; dorsal fin with a deep notch between the spinous and the soft-rayed scaly portions; hinder margin of tail concave: 2 species, both important game and good fishes.

*M. dolomieu* Lac. Small-mouthed black bass. Length 600 mm.; weight up to 7 lbs.; scales on the cheek in about 17 rows; head 2.5; depth 3.3; color a uniform dull green, with a golden lustre; 3 longitudinal bands of the head back of the eye; young with dark spots; rays of dorsal fin X, 13 to 15; anal III, 10 to 12; scales 11-72 to 75-17: St. Lawrence River to Dakota; southward to South Carolina and Texas; common, especially in clear, cool streams and lakes; introduced into New England and many other places.

*M. pseudaplites* Hubbs. Similar to the above; scales on the cheek larger; side with a black band (fading with age); scales 59 to 66; soft rays of fins 11 or 12: Valley of the Ohio River in Kentucky and Ohio; south to Kansas and Texas; common.

**18. Huro** Cuvier. Similar to *Micropterus*, but with the pyloric cæca mostly branched; mouth very large; maxillary extending beyond the eye; soft portion of the dorsal and anal fins scaleless: 1 species.

*H. salmoides* (Lac.). Large-mouthed black bass. Length 750 mm.; extreme weight 20 lbs.; head 3 to 3.5; depth 3 to 3.25; color dark green, silvery below; adult plain, young with a broad blackish lateral band; 3 longitudinal bands on the head back of the eye; rays of dorsal fin X, 12 to 13; anal III, 10 or 11; scales 8-68-16: Great Lakes region to Dakota; southward to Florida and Mexico; common, especially in lakes and sluggish waters.

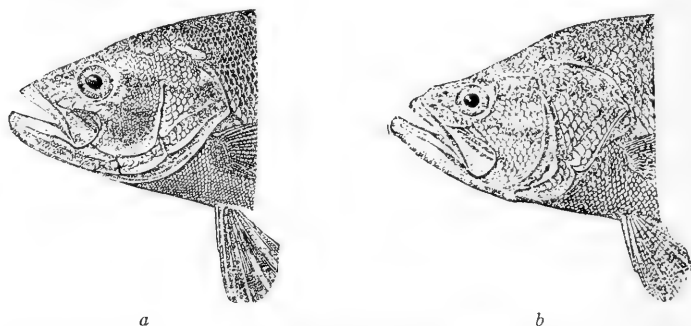


FIG. 54.—Black bass heads: *a*, head of *Micropterus dolomieu*; *b*, head of *Huro salmoides* (from Jordan & Evermann).

**4. Family Percidæ.**—The perch. Body elongate or elliptical; scales ctenoid and small; lateral line complete; mouth terminal or inferior; opercle ending in a flat spine; branchiostegals 7; 2 dorsal fins, anterior with about 13 spines; anal fin with 2 spines; ventral fins thoracic, with rays I, 5; air bladder small; pyloric cæca few: over 100 species, inhabiting the fresh waters of the northern hemisphere; 3 United States genera.

**1. Perca** L. Body elliptical, compressed; cheek scaly; opercle mostly naked and armed with a single spine; preopercle serrated; mouth terminal; branchiostegals 7; pseudobranchiæ small, but well developed; pyloric cæca 3; caudal margin concave: 3 species, *P. fluviatilis* occurring in Europe, and *P. schrenki* in Asia.

*P. flavescens* (Mitchill). Yellow perch; common perch. Length 300 mm.; head 3.25; depth 3.25; back elevated; color dark olive green above; sides yellow with 6 to 8 broad dark transverse bars; belly bright yellow; lower fins orange; rays of dorsal fins XIII-I, 14; anal II, 7 or 8; scales 5-55-17: Nova Scotia to South Carolina, in coastwise streams; throughout the Great Lakes region and westward to Iowa and Dakota; not found from central Ohio southwestward; very common; introduced

on the Pacific slope. The perch spawns in the spring, laying its eggs in a single mass which stretches out ribbon-like, sometimes 7 feet or more.

**2. *Stizostedion* Rafinesque.** Body elongate; fusiform; head long; premaxillaries protractile; top of head scaly; mouth large; jaws equal; tail forked; ventral fins well separated; lateral line continuous; branchiostegals 7; pseudobranchiæ well developed: 2 species, both important food and game fishes.

*S. vitreum* (Mitchill). Wall-eye pike; pike-perch (Fig. 55). Length up to 900 mm.; weight up to 25 lbs.; head 3.6; depth 4.5; color dark olive green, blotched with darker; belly pinkish; anterior dorsal fin with

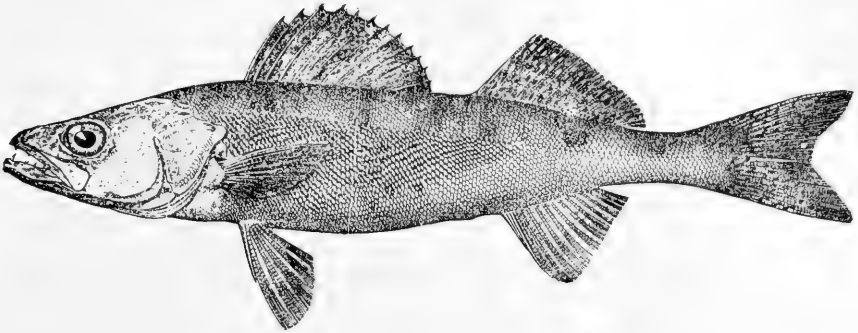


FIG. 55.—*Stizostedion vitreum* (from Jordan & Evermann).

a large black spot on its hinder part; rays of dorsal fins XII to XVI-21; anal II, 12 to 14; scales 10-110 to 132-25; pyloric cæca 3, of nearly equal length; sides of head almost naked: Vermont and Pennsylvania to Saskatchewan; southward to Georgia; northward to Hudson Bay; very common northward.

*S. glaucum* Hubbs. Similar to above, but smaller; color grayish blue; length 450 mm.: Lake Erie.

**3. *Cynoperca* Gill and Jordan.** Like *Stizostedion*; pyloric cæca 4 to 8, of unequal length: 1 species.

*C. canadensis* (Smith). Sauger; sand pike. Length 450 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4.5 to 6; color olive gray; sides brassy or orange, with dark mottlings; spinous dorsal fin with 3 irregular rows of black spots; rays of dorsal fins XI to XV-I, 18; anal II, 11 or 12; scales 9-100 to 125-27; pyloric cæca 4 to 8, of unequal length; sides of head scaly: Great Lakes and St. Lawrence regions; westward to Montana; southward to Tennessee and Arkansas.

#### *Subspecies of C. canadensis*

*C. c. grisea* (DeKay). Head less completely scaled; head bones and opercles smoother: Great Lakes and southward.

*C. c. borea* (Girard). Head slender: upper Missouri.

**Family 5. Etheostomidæ.**—The darters. Body small, elongate; scales ctenoid; air bladder small and often wanting; teeth all sharp, and usually present on the vomer and palatines; gills 4; branchiostegals 6; pyloric cæca 2 or 3; 2 dorsal fins, the anterior with many spines; anal fin with 2 (rarely 1) spines: about 30 genera and 100 species, all American; very small, mostly brightly colored fishes living in small clear streams, largely in mountainous regions in the eastern States.

### Key to the Genera Here Included

- a<sub>1</sub> With a pig-like snout which projects beyond the mouth.... 1. *Percina*.
  - a<sub>2</sub> No such snout present.
    - b<sub>1</sub> Top of skull between the eyes rather flattened or depressed, not strongly convex.
      - c<sub>1</sub> Body not hyaline and extremely slender.
        - d<sub>1</sub> Premaxillaries not protractile.
          - e<sub>1</sub> Belly with enlarged caducous scales, or (if absent), more or less bare.
            - f<sub>1</sub> Palatine teeth present..... 2. *Alwordius*;
            - 4. *Serraria*.
            - f<sub>2</sub> Palatine teeth absent..... 3. *Ericosoma*.
          - e<sub>2</sub> Belly with ordinary scales which are never shed.. 5. *Hadropterus*.
          - 6. *Swainia*.
          - 7. *Hypohomus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Premaxillaries protractile.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Two anal spines present.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Gill membranes but slightly connected..... 11. *Doration*.
          - f<sub>2</sub> Gill membranes broadly connected across the isthmus.
            - g<sub>1</sub> Belly behind the ventral fins with scales like the sides..... 10. *Ulocentra*.
            - 12. *Etheostoma*.
            - g<sub>2</sub> Belly behind the ventral fins more or less scaleless..... 8. *Cottogaster*.
            - 9. *Imostoma*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> But 1 anal spine present.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Lateral line complete..... 13. *Bolcosoma*.
          - f<sub>2</sub> Lateral line incomplete..... 14. *Vaillantia*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Body hyaline and extremely slender and elongate.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Premaxillaries not protractile..... 15. *Crystallaria*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Premaxillaries protractile.
        - e<sub>1</sub> But 1 anal spine present..... 17. *Vigil*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Two anal spines present..... 16. *Ammocrypta*.
        - 18. *Ioa*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Top of the head between eyes not depressed but more or less strongly convex; premaxillaries never protractile;



belly with ordinary scales; ventral fins inserted close together.

c<sub>1</sub> Lateral line complete.

d<sub>1</sub> Anal fin large, approaching the soft portion of the dorsal in size. . . . . 19. *Poecilichthys*.

d<sub>2</sub> Anal fin small, much smaller than the soft dorsal. . . . . 20. *Nanostoma*.  
21. *Nothonotus*.

c<sub>2</sub> Lateral line more or less incomplete.

d<sub>1</sub> Gill membranes not connected. . . . . 22. *Oligocephalus*.

d<sub>2</sub> Gill membranes broadly connected across the isthmus.

e<sub>1</sub> Anal spines 2. . . . . 23. *Claricola*.

24. *Catonotus*.

26. *Hololepis*.

e<sub>2</sub> But 1 anal spine present. . . . . 25. *Psychromaster*.

28. *Alvarius*.

c<sub>3</sub> Lateral line wanting. . . . . 27. *Microperca*.

**1. Percina** Haldeman. Body slender, elongate, slightly compressed; midventral line with enlarged plates, which may fall off leaving a naked strip; caudal margin concave; mouth overhung by snout; teeth on vomer and palatines; lateral line continuous; air bladder and pseudobranchiæ rudimentary: 2 species.

*P. caprodes* (Rafinesque). Log-perch. Length 200 mm.; head 4 to 4.7; depth 5 to 6.5; color yellowish green, with about 15 black transverse bars extending from the back to the belly and alternating with shorter ones; a round spot at the base of the tail fin; rays of dorsal fin XIII to XV-12 to 17; anal II, 9 to 12; scales 9-90 to 95-15; Great Lakes region to North Carolina, Mississippi and the Rio Grande; in Atlantic coastal streams southward to North Carolina; in large, clear streams; generally common.

*P. rex* Jordan & Evermann. Length 150 mm.; head 4; depth 4.6; scales 11-83 to 85-19; anterior dorsal fin with a broad orange band towards the margin: Roanoke River; rare.

**2. Alvordius** Girard. Black-sided darters. Body very small, elongate, cylindrical, brightly colored, but without any red or blue, and with a series of large dark more or less confluent blotches along the lateral line and rounded blotches on the back; mouth terminal; teeth on jaws and vomer and usually the palatines; midventral area with enlarged scales, or with large plates which in most species may be shed, leaving the belly naked; fins large; ventral fins well separated: about 9 species.

*A. evermanni* (Mœnkhaus). Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color olive, marbled; sides with 13 or 14 blotches; rays of dorsal fins

XIII-14; anal II-12; scales 8-69-8 to 12; cheeks and opercles scaly; northern Indiana and Illinois; rare.

*A. phoxocephalus* (Nelson). Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 5.5 to 6; color yellowish brown, with the lateral blotches elongate; cheek and opercle scaly; rays of dorsal fins XI or XII-12 to 14; anal II, 8 or 9; scales 12-68-14; head very long and slender; a strong opercular spine; pyloric cæca 2: Ohio to Iowa; southward to Tennessee and Oklahoma; in sandy rivers; locally common.

*A. macrocephalus* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 3.5 to 4; depth 6 or 7; color light brown, with 9 spots on the side; rays of dorsal fins XV-12 to 14; anal II, 9 to 11; scales 11-77-15; cheek naked or with

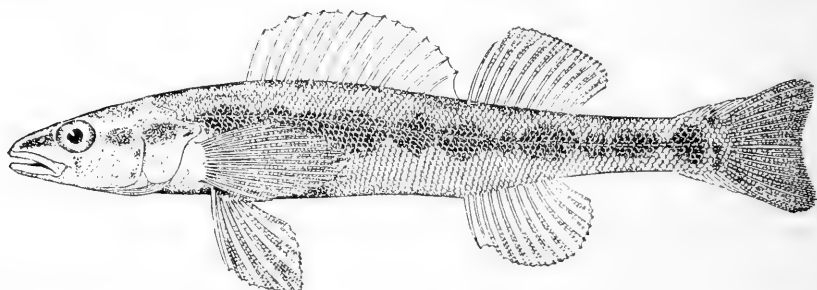


FIG. 56.—*Alvordius maculatus* (from Jordan & Evermann).

rudimentary scales; opercle with small cycloid scales; a small spot at the base of the tail fin: west slope of the Alleghenies, from Pennsylvania southwards; in clear rivers; scarce; not in brooks.

*A. maculatus* Girard (Fig. 56). Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 5 or 6; color yellowish or greenish, with about 7 elongate blotches along the sides; rays of dorsal fins XIII to XV-11 to 13; anal II, 8 to 10; scales 9-65-17; cheek with small scales, opercle with larger ones; pyloric cæca 3: Great Lakes to Manitoba; eastward and southward to the James, the Ohio Valley and to Arkansas; common in clear streams; common in small brooks.

*A. pellatus* (Stauffer). Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 5.6; color light yellow, with 6 large, squarish lateral blotches and faint bars between; cheek naked; opercle scaled above; rays of dorsal fins XII-12; anal II, 8; scales 6-52 to 56-9; southeastern Pennsylvania to South Carolina, in coastwise streams; locally common.

*A. ouachitæ* (Jordan & Gilbert). Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 6.5; color olivaceous, with about 5 rather black bars extending downward from the back to the lateral line and 8 or 9 dusky quadrate lateral blotches; rays of dorsal fins XI or XII-13; anal II, 10; scales 6-52 to 60-10; southern Indiana to Arkansas; not rare.

*A. roanoka* (Jordan & Jenkins). Length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 4.75; color light yellow, with dark green markings and 10 or 11 vertical green lateral confluent bars; anterior dorsal fin with a median band of bright yellow; female pale; rays of dorsal fins X or XI-11; anal II, 8 or 9; scales 5-48-9; body robust: southern Virginia and North Carolina; common.

**3. *Ericosoma*** Jordan. Similar to *Alvordius*, but without palatine teeth; ventrals not widely separate; males with lower fins tuberculate in the spring: 1 species.

*E. evides* (Jordan & Copeland). Length 75 mm.; head 4.3; depth 5.3; color extremely brilliant, olivaceous or yellow above, mottled with darker with about 7 broad transverse green (male) or black (female) bars extending from the back down the sides, connected by an orange-brown lateral line; rays of dorsal fins XI-10; anal II, 8 or 9; scales 9-52 to 67-9 to 11; cheeks not scaly: Indiana, in the Maumee and Wabash basins, to central Iowa; southward to Arkansas and North Carolina; often common.

**4. *Serraria*** Gilbert. Similar to *Alvordius*, but with serrate preopercle: 1 species.

*S. sciera* (Swain). Length 75 mm.; head 4 to 4.8; depth 5 or 6; color yellowish olive, everywhere vaguely blotched with black; top of head, dorsal anal and caudal fins black; preopercle serrate; cheeks and opercles scaly; gill membranes united; rays of dorsal fins XIII-13 or 14; anal II, 9; scales 7-65 to 70-17; fins very large: northern Indiana to Tennessee and Texas.

**5. *Hadropterus*** Agassiz. Like *Alvordius*, belly with a series of large persistent scales: 1 species.

*H. nigrofasciatus* Agassiz. Length 150 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color dark olive; sides with 12 narrow vertical bars, confluent along the middle; no red or blue; body stout, compressed; fins large; dorsal fins XII-11 or 12; anal II, 9 or 10; scales 7-58-15; South Carolina to Louisiana, in larger clear streams; often common.

**6. *Swainia*** Jordan and Evermann. Gill membranes united; belly with ordinary scales; a conspicuous shoulder spot: 1 species.

*S. squamata* (Gilbert & Swain). Length 125 mm.; body elongate; head 3.7; depth 5.5; color yellowish olive, with 10 broad dusky bars across the back, and an equal number along the lateral line; a conspicuous black shoulder spot; rays of the dorsal fins XIV-13; anal II, 10; scales 10-82-18; cheeks and opercle scaly; gill membranes broadly united across the isthmus: upper Tennessee River basin; rare.

**7. Hypohomus** Cope. Like *Swainia*, but with gill membranes separate and no shoulder spot: 4 species.

*H. aurantiacus* (Cope). Length 150 mm.; head 4.25; depth 6; color olive, with a row of confluent blotches along the side joined by a dark lateral band; chin and throat deep orange; rays of dorsal fins XV-15; anal II, 11; scales 14-85-15: upper Tennessee basin.

*H. cymatotenia* (Gilbert & Meek). Length 125 mm.; head 4 to 4.25; depth 5; body robust; color greenish, with fine dots and 2 pale streaks along the sides; a black spot at the base of the tail fin; rays of dorsal fins XII to XIV-12 to 14; anal II, 10; scales 7-64 to 70-12: southern Missouri.

**8. Cottogaster** Putnam. Body slender; snout blunt; scales ctenoid; midventral space naked anteriorly or with enlarged caducous scales; lateral line continuous; premaxillaries protractile: 2 species.

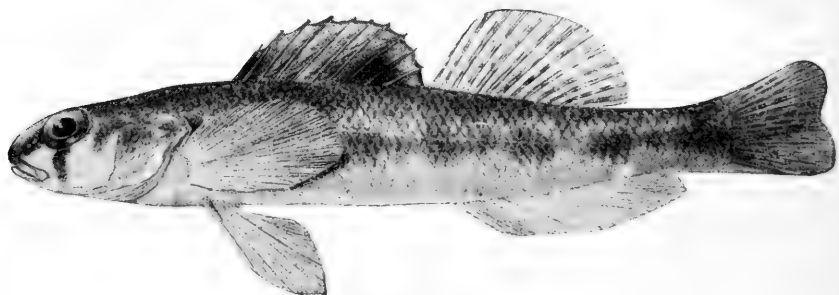


FIG. 57.—*Imostoma shumardi* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*C. uranidea* (Jordan & Gilbert). Length 50 mm.; head 3.5; depth 5.6; color greenish olive; back with 4 conspicuous broad black cross bands and 11 dark blotches below the lateral line; cheeks mostly naked; opercle scaly; rays of dorsal fins X or XI-13; anal II, 10 or 11; scales 6-48 to 56-10: southern Indiana to Alabama and Arkansas, in lowland streams.

*C. copelandi* (Jordan). Length 75 mm.; head 3.75; depth 5.5 to 6.5; color brownish olive, with a series of small black blotches along the lateral line forming an interrupted lateral band; a black spot on the anterior dorsal fin; cheek naked; opercle with a few scales; rays of dorsal fins X to XII-10 to 12; anal II, 8 or 9; scales 6-44 to 56-8: Lake Champlain to Lake Huron and southwestward to Tennessee and southern Missouri; abundant in central Indiana; in clear brooks.

**9. Imostoma** Jordan. Like *Cottogaster*, but with scaly cheeks; midventral plates not enlarged: 3 species:

*I. shumardi* (Girard) (Fig. 57). Length 75 mm.; head 3.4; depth 5; color dark, vaguely blotched with darker, with a large black spot at

the base of the anterior dorsal fin; caudal and pectoral fins barred; rays of dorsal fins IX to XI-13 to 15; anal II, 10 to 12; scales 6-48 to 60-111: Manitoba to Kentucky and Arkansas; the Great Lakes region; common.

**10. *Ulocentra* Jordan.** Darters. Body elongate; head short and thick; scales on belly like those on the sides; premaxillaries protractile; ventral fins close together: 6 species, several rare.

*U. histrio* (Jordan & Gilbert). Length 50 mm.; head 4 to 4.25; depth 5 to 5.5; color very dark green, with 7 light dorsal cross bars usually alternating with bars beneath the lateral line; fins all barred; head naked; rays of dorsal fins X-13; anal II, 7; scales 6-52-111: southern Indiana and Kentucky to Arkansas; common.

*U. simotera* (Cope). Length 75 mm.; head 4 to 4.6; depth 4 to 5; color green; sides with dark blotches; belly yellow; dorsal fins variegated; back spotted with red; rays of dorsal fins X-11; anal II, 7; scales 10-52-12; snout very short: western Virginia and eastern Kentucky to Alabama; very common in clear streams.

*U. longimana* (Jordan). Length 60 mm.; head 4.4; depth 5; color green, with 10 small irregular spots on the sides and about 5 cross blotches on the back; cheeks and breast naked; opercles scaly; rays of dorsal fins X-13; anal II, 8; scales 5-44-7: Virginia; abundant in rocky streams.

*U. podostemona* (Jordan & Jenkins). Length 50 mm.; head 4.4; depth 5.6; color yellowish green, with 7 or 8 dark spots along the sides and 5 or 6 larger ones along the back; fins barred; cheeks and breast naked; opercles scaly; rays of dorsal fins X-12; anal II, 8; scales 4-35-8: Roanoke River; common.

**11. *Doration* Jordan.** Similar to *Boleosoma*, but with an incomplete lateral line and with 2 anal spines: 1 species.

*D. stigmæa* (Jord.). Length 60 mm.; head 4.25; depth 5; color olivaceous, speckled above; sides with 8 dark green blotches below the lateral line; rays of dorsal fins X to XIII-12; anal II, 7; scales 5-46 to 55-10; opercle and cheek scaly; lateral line incomplete: Tennessee and Georgia to Arkansas and Louisiana; rather common in pine woods.

**12. *Etheostoma* Rafinesque.** Body slender; head very blunt; mouth very small, inferior; premaxillaries protractile; gill membranes joined across the isthmus: 1 species.

*E. blennioides* Rafinesque. Green-sided darter (Fig. 58). Length 125 mm.; head 4.5; depth 4.75-6; color olive green; sides with about 8 double transverse bars and dotted with orange; second dorsal and anal fins bluish green; rays of dorsal fins XII to XIV-12 to 15; anal II,

8 or 9; scales 6-58 to 78-14: Michigan to the Alabama basin and Kansas; common.

**13. *Boleosoma* DeKay.** Body elongate; head pointed; premaxillaries protractile; vomer teeth present; scales large; belly with ordinary

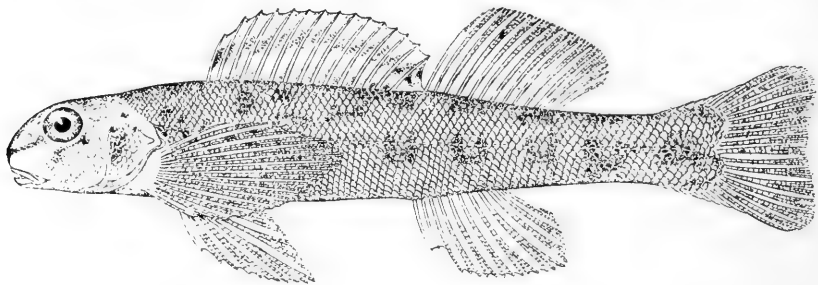


FIG. 58.—*Etkeostoma blennioides* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

scales; ventral fins well separated; anal fin with but one spine; no red or blue in the coloration; pyloric cæca mostly 6: 5 species.

*B. nigrum* (Rafinesque). Johnny darter (Fig. 59). Length 60 mm.; head 4.2; depth 5 or 6; color pale olivaceous; back speckled with brown; sides with numerous small black blotches; males in spring

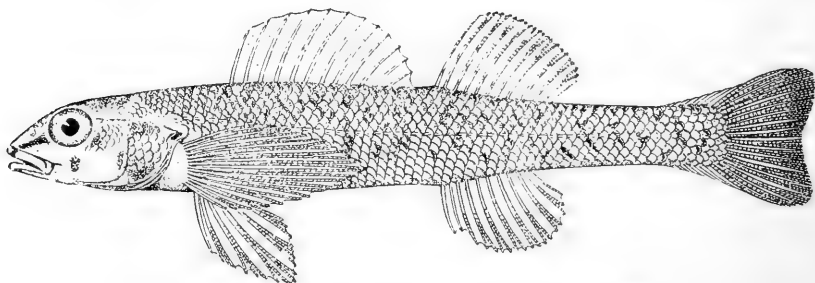


FIG. 59.—*Boleosoma nigrum* (from Jordan & Evermann).

black anteriorly; opercles scaly; rays of dorsal fins IX-12; anal I, 7 to 9; scales 5-44 to 55-9; scales rarely 35 to 40: eastern and central States; western Pennsylvania to Colorado; Oklahoma to Manitoba; very common in most streams, especially in small ones among weeds.

#### *Subspecies of B. nigrum*

*B. n. olmstedii* (Storer). Length 85 mm.; soft dorsal fin with 13 to 15 rays; cheek scaly: coastwise streams; south to Virginia.

*B. n. effulgens* (Girard). Cheek and breast naked; color metallic green: Maryland to North Carolina.

*B. n. vexillare* Jord. Cheek naked; rays of dorsal fins VIII or IX-10 to 12; anal I, 7; scales 4-35 to 47-6: Virginia; common.

*B. n. maculaticeps* Cope. Head spotted; cheek naked: Catawba River, North Carolina; common.

*B. susanæ* Jordan & Swain. Length 50 mm.; head 4; depth 65.; color as in *B. nigrum*; rays of dorsal fins VIII-10 or 11; anal I, 8; scales 4-45 to 50-6; head naked; body very slender: upper Cumberland River, Kentucky; common.

**14. Vaillantia** Jordan. Similar to *Boleosoma*, but with incomplete lateral line: 1 species.

*V. camura* (Forbes). Length 60 mm.; head 4 to 4.5; depth 5.5 to 6.5; color as in *B. nigrum*; rays of dorsal fins IX or X-10 or 11; anal I, 7 or 8; scales 5 or 6-56 to 65-11; lateral line ending near middle of body; cheek and opercle scaly: Indiana to Iowa; southward to Alabama and Texas; common towards the south.

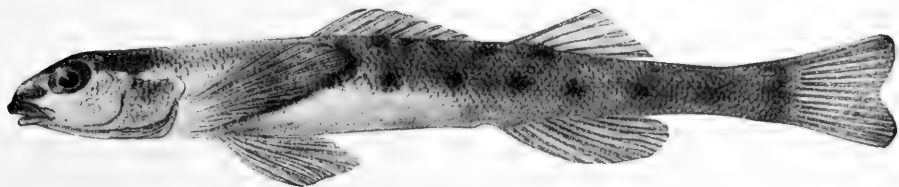


FIG. 60.—*Vigil pellucidus* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

**15. Crystallaria** Jordan & Gilbert. Body elongate and very slender and hyaline; lateral line complete; cheek and opercle scaly; tail forked; but 1 anal spine; premaxillaries not protractile; throat and belly naked: 1 species.

*C. asprella* (Jordan). Length 100 mm.; eyes very large; head 4 to 4.5; depth 7 or 8; color olive, mottled, with 4 or 5 dark cross bands on the back and a dark lateral band; rays of dorsal fins XII to XIV-13 to 15; anal I, 12 to 14; scales 7 to 10-98-10 (83 to 85 in specimens from Alabama): southern Indiana and Illinois to Alabama and Arkansas, in swift streams.

**16. Ammocrypta** Jordan. Similar to *Crystallaria*, but with very protractile premaxillaries: 1 species, which has the habit of burying itself in the sand.

*A. beani* Jord. Length 60 mm.; head 3.75; depth 7.5; color translucent, without bars or spots; anterior dorsal fin spotted; rays of dorsal fins VIII to X-10 or 11; anal I, 9 or 10; scales 65; head and body naked, except the caudal peduncle: Alabama to Louisiana; common in pine woods.

**17. Vigil** Jordan. Body very elongate, slender and hyaline; belly almost bare; premaxillaries protractile; anal spine single: 3 species, which bury themselves in the sand.

*V. pellucidus* (Baird). Sand darter (Fig. 60). Length 75 mm.; head 4 to 4.75; depth 7 to 8.5; body translucent; nose very sharp; a series of small spots along the back and another along each side; cheek and opercle scaly; rays of dorsal fins X-10; anal I, 8 to 10; scales 67 to 78: Lake Erie to Minnesota; southward to Kentucky and Texas; common in clear, sandy streams.

*V. vivax* (Hay). A dusky bar across the base of the soft dorsal fin: Mississippi to Arkansas and Texas.

**18. Ioa** Jordan & Brayton. Similar to *Vigil*, but with 2 spines in the anal fin: 2 species.

*I. vitrea* (Cope). Length 50 mm.; head 4 to 4.5; depth 7 to 7.5; color translucent, with small dark spots on the back and sides; rays of dorsal fins VII to IX-11 to 14; anal II, 6 to 9; scales 50 to 62; belly partly naked: eastern Virginia and North Carolina; common.

**19. Poecilichthys** Agassiz. Body elongate and brightly colored; belly with ordinary scales; gill membranes broadly joined across the isthmus; premaxillaries not protractile; ventral fins well separated: 1 species.

*P. variatus* (Kirtland). Body moderately elongate; head short and blunt and very rugose; length 100 mm.; head 3.5 to 4.4; depth 4.8 to 5.5; color greenish; sides and belly orange, with 5 bands posteriorly; anterior dorsal fin with a blue band; female paler; fins very large; rays of dorsal fins XII to XIV-11 to 13; anal II, 7 to 9; scales 8-51 to 63-12: Ohio basin to Arkansas; rare.

**20. Nanostoma** Putnam.—Similar to *Poecilichthys*, but with a small anal fin, much smaller than the soft part of the dorsal: 7 species.

*N. swannanoa* (Jordan & Evermann). Body robust; length 75 mm.; head 4.3; depth 6; head naked, very short and blunt; color green, with 6 distinct dark cross blotches on the back and 8 or 10 on the sides; cheeks, opercles and breast naked; rays of dorsal fins XI or XII-12 to 14; anal II, 9; scales 6-48 to 57-7 or 8: upper waters of the Tennessee River; common.

*N. thalassimum* (Jordan & Brayton). Length 60 mm.; head 3.6; depth 4.75 to 5; color dark green, blotches above and with 6 to 9 dark vertical bars; dorsal fins reddish; females duller; head and throat naked; rays of dorsal fins IX to XI-10 to 12; anal II, 7 or 8; scales 5-40 to 48-7: Santee River basin; very abundant.

*N. zonale* (Cope) (Fig. 61). Body slender; length 75 mm.; head 4 or 5; depth 5 or 6; color olivaceous, with large dorsal spots which connect with a lateral band from which 8 bands encircle the belly; rays of dorsal fins X or XI-10 to 12; anal II, 6 to 8; scales 6-48 to 53-9; cheeks,



opercles and throat more or less scaly: Mississippi Valley, from Ohio to Iowa; southward to Alabama and Louisiana; abundant; very variable.

**21. *Nothonotus*** Agassiz. Similar to *Poeciliichthys*, but with the ventral fins close together at the base and with the gill membranes scarcely joined across the isthmus: 7 species.

*N. camurus* (Cope). Blue-breasted darter. Body stout; length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color dark olive, sprinkled with crimson dots; throat and breast deep blue; posterior dorsal, anal and caudal fins crimson, bordered by yellow and blue; rays of dorsal fins XI-13; anal II, 8; scales 7-50 to 58-8; cheeks and opercles naked; body stout; head blunt: Indiana and Ohio to Tennessee, in swift waters; not common.

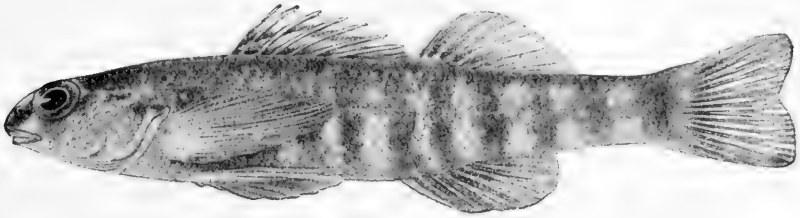


FIG. 61.—*Nanostoma zonale* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*N. maculatus* (Kirt.). Body elongate with a large tail fin; length 60 mm.; head 4; depth 5.25; color black above, olive below; throat blue; back and sides with crimson dots; anterior dorsal fin with a black spot; tail fin with 2 crimson spots at the base; cheeks naked; opercles scaly; rays of dorsal fins XII-12 or 13; anal II, 8 or 9; scales 9-56 to 63-14; northern Ohio and Indiana to northern Alabama and Tennessee: rare.

*N. cinereus* (Storer). Body slender; length 100 mm.; head 3.5; depth 5.5; color light yellow, with 4 dark cross bars on the back and a series of about 12 dark spots along the lateral line; rays of dorsal fins XI or XII-11 to 13; anal II, 8; scales 8-57 to 60-9; opercles scaly; cheeks, breast and nape naked: Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers; rare.

*N. rufilineatus* (Cope). Body stout; length 75 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5 to 5; color green, with narrow longitudinal stripes and quadrate red spots on the sides; breast blue; opercles scaly; cheeks, nape and breast naked; fins variegated, all bordered with scarlet; rays of dorsal fins X to XII-11 to 13; anal II, 8 or 9; scales 6-45 to 48-7: upper tributaries of the Tennessee, Cumberland and Green Rivers; very common.

*N. jordani* (Gilbert). Similar to *N. rufilineatus*; color olivaceous, with 8 black cross bars on the back and 9 or 10 irregular blotches on the side; nape and opercles scaly; cheeks and breast naked; shoulder with an enlarged black scale: tributaries of the Coosa River, Alabama; common.

**22. *Oligocephalus* Girard.** Body elongate and brightly colored; lateral line more or less incomplete; ventrals close together at the base; gill membranes not joined across the isthmus; anal spines 2:7 species.

*O. exilis* (Girard). Length 50 mm.; body slender; head 3.8; depth 4 to 5.5; color light green, blotches with darker; sides with 10 or 11 large brown spots alternating with black ones; cheeks, opercles and nape scaly; top of head and breast naked; rays of dorsal fins VII to X-10 or 11; anal II, 6 to 8; scales 5-55 to 63-11: Michigan, Iowa and Nebraska, and northward into Canada; common.

*O. jessiae* (J. & B.). Length 45 mm.; head 4; depth 4.75; cheeks and opercles scaly; color brownish, with a light lateral band, above and below which are light spots; rays of dorsal fins X to XII-12 to 14; anal II, 7 to 9; scales 6-47 to 55-8: Michigan to Iowa; southward to Mississippi and Texas; common.

*O. luteovinctus* (Gilbert & Swain). Body compressed; length 50 mm.; head 3.6; depth 4.5 to 5; color light olive, with 7 cross bars; sides with 9 greenish blotches alternating with yellowish bands; cheeks and opercles scaly; rays of dorsal fins IX or X-13; anal II, 7 or 8; scales 6-49 to 55-11; tail very slender: Stone River, Tennessee; rare.

*O. caeruleus* (Storer). Rainbow darter. Body stout; length 60 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.25; color olivaceous, blotched with darker; sides with about 12 oblique blue bars with orange between; cheeks blue; breast and throat orange; fins mostly orange and blue; rays of dorsal fins X-12 to 14; anal II, 7 or 8; scales 5-37 to 50-10; neck and breast naked: valleys of the Mississippi and Great Lakes and southwestward to Texas; very common in small streams.

*O. punctulatus* (Agassiz). Body slender; length 50 mm.; head 3.3; depth 5.75; color dark green, with indistinct darker bars; head punctulate; belly red; a black spot on shoulder; rays of dorsal fins X or XI-14; anal II, 8 or 9; scales 9-63 to 80-16; breast, cheeks and opercles naked: Ozark region; not common.

*O. cragini* (Gilb.). Length 40 mm.; head 3.3; depth 4.75; color olivaceous, mottled; lower half of sides specked with black; sides with a series of small spots; a conspicuous shoulder spot; cheeks and opercles naked; rays of dorsal fins VIII or IX-10 to 12; anal II, 6 or 7; scales 6-46 to 55: western portion of Arkansas River basin, in Colorado; in small brooks; the only darter reaching the base of the Rockies.

**23. *Claricola* Jordan and Evermann.** Similar to *Oligocephalus*, but with the gill membranes broadly joined across the isthmus (except in *C. squamiceps*), and with a large black shoulder scale: 4 species.

*C. whippelii* (Girard). Body rather deep, compressed; length 60 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4.5 to 5; color grayish, mottled with darker and about 12 indistinct dusky bars; sides with small scarlet spots and 2 orange spots at the base of the tail fin; a black shoulder spot; rays of dorsal fins XI-11 or 12; anal II, 7 or 8; scales 8-60 to 70; lateral line incomplete; opercles with a few large scales: lower Arkansas basin; common.

*C. squamiceps* (Jordan). Body robust; length 75 mm.; head 3 to 4; depth 4.25 to 5; color dusky olive, with about 10 diffuse blackish cross bands; a pinkish streak along the lateral line; no red or blue; cheeks, opercles, nape and breast usually scaly; rays of dorsal fins VIII to XI-9 to 12; anal II, 7 or 8; scales 6-48 to 60-12; southern Indiana to Georgia and western Florida; common southward.

**24. *Catonotus*** Agassiz. Similar to *Claricola*, but with a projecting lower jaw: 1 species.

*N. flabellaris* (Raf.). Fan-tailed darter. Body slender; head long and pointed; length 60 mm.; head 3.5 to 4; depth 4.5 to 5.5; color rather dark, body covered with fine specks which form dark cross blotches in the male; a conspicuous shoulder spot; no red or blue; rays of dorsal fins VIII-12 to 14; anal II, 7 to 9; scales 7-50-7; lower jaw strongly projecting; head naked; tail fin large: New England to northern Alabama; westward to Iowa; abundant in swift waters; variable.

#### *Subspecies of C. flabellaris*

*C. f. lineolatus* (Agassiz). Longitudinal lines of dark dots present: northern Indiana and Missouri to Minnesota.

*C. f. cumberlandicus* (Jordan & Swain). Coloration plain, except for the black shoulder spot: Cumberland Mountains.

**25. *Psychromaster*** Jordan & Evermann. Body robust; a single anal spine present; the top of the head scaly; lateral line curved and incomplete: 1 species.

*P. tuscumbia* (Gilbert & Swain). Body heavy and robust, with an elevated back; length 50 mm.; head 3.5; depth 4; color grayish or greenish, mottled or speckled with black; 6 broad dorsal bars and 8 or 10 black blotches along the lateral line; fins barred; cheeks and opercles scaly; rays of dorsal fins IX or X-11 to 13; anal I, 8; scales 6-48 to 50-10: northern Alabama; abundant.

**26. *Hololepis*** Agassiz. Lateral line incomplete, being strongly curved upward anteriorly; gill membranes not joined; ventral fins close together at the base: 2 species.

*H. barratti* (Holbrook). Body compressed, elongate; length 75 mm.; head 3.6; depth 4.6; color dark brown, with bright red and blackish mottlings on the sides and back; a small black shoulder spot; rays of dorsal fins IX to XII-9 to 12; anal II, 7; scales 3-48 to 56-10; cheeks, top of head, breast, nape and opercles scaly: Virginia to Florida, in swamps and lowland streams of the coastal plain; not common.

*H. fusiformis* (Girard). Body elongate and compressed; length 50 mm.; head 4; depth 6; color very variable, olivaceous, blotched with dusky; a black spot below and another in front of the eye; rays of dorsal fins IX or X-9 to 12; anal II, 6; scales 3-43 to 50-12; cheek, opercle and nape scaly: entire eastern and central States; westward to Minnesota and the Rio Grande, in lowland streams and ponds.

**27. *Microperca* Putnam.** No lateral line: 3 species.

#### Key to the Species of *Microperca* and *Alvarius*

- a<sub>1</sub> Checks and opercles scaly.....*M. prælaris*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Cheeks naked.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Anal spines 2; in the northwest.....*M. punctulata*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Anal spine 1; in the south.....*A. fonticola*.

*M. prælaris* Hay. Length 40 mm.; head 4; depth 4.5; color olive, speckled with brown; 10 spots along the sides; rays of dorsal fins VIII, 11; anal II, 6; scales 36: Alabama to Arkansas, in lowland streams.

*M. punctulata* Putn. Length 30 mm.; head 3.75; depth 4.5 to 5; color light olive, with sides speckled and vaguely barred; rays of dorsal fins VI or VII-10; anal II, 6; scales 34 to 37-9; cheeks, nape and breast naked; opercles with a few scales: Michigan to Minnesota; southward to Arkansas; common in clear weedy streams and ponds, especially in the Great Lakes basin; the smallest of the darters.

**28. *Alvarius* Girard.** Lateral line present anteriorly; dorsal fins short; anal spine single; head naked: 2 species.

*A. fonticola* Jordan & Gilbert. Length 30 mm.; head 3.3 to 4; depth 4.5 to 5; color light olive, with 8 cross blotches on the back and horizontal lines on the sides; rays of dorsal fins VI to VII-8 to 10; anal I, 7; scales 34: Arkansas and Texas, in clear rocky streams; scarce.

**Family 6. Moronidæ.**—River bass. Body elliptical, more or less compressed; scales ctenoid; lateral line present; tail forked; branchiostegals normally 7; pseudobranchiæ large; spines of anal fin 3; cheeks and opercles always scaly; teeth on vomers and palatines: about 70 genera and 400 species, mostly marine; 4 genera and species in fresh water, which are important food and game fishes.

**1. *Roccus* Mitchill.** Body deep and compressed; lower jaw projecting; two separate dorsal fins present; teeth on the base of the tongue: 1 species.

*R. saxatilis* (Walbaum). Striped bass. Length up to 1,500 mm.; weight up to 90 lbs.; head 3.25 to 3.5; depth 3.5; color olivaceous, silvery, with 7 to 8 narrow longitudinal stripes on the middle and upper portions of the body; 2 patches of teeth at the base of the tongue; rays of dorsal fins IX-I, 12; anal III, 11; scales 8-67-11: Atlantic Ocean from New Brunswick to Louisiana, entering the rivers in the spring to spawn; occasionally in Lake Ontario; introduced into California; abundant.

**2. *Lepibema* Rafinesque.** Similar to *Roccus*, but with but one patch of teeth at the base of the tongue: 1 species.

*L. chrysops* (Rafinesque). White bass. Length 375 mm.; head 3.5; depth 2.5; back with a high arch; color silvery, with about 6 narrow dark longitudinal stripes on the upper and middle portions of the body; 1 patch of teeth at the base of the tongue; rays of dorsal fins IX-I, 14; anal III, 11 or 12; scales 10-55 to 65-15: Great Lakes region to Manitoba; southward in Mississippi Valley to Arkansas; in deeper waters; abundant.

**3. *Chrysoperca* Fowler.** Similar to *Roccus*; base of tongue toothless; the spinous and the soft dorsal fins joined, but slightly: 1 species.

*C. interrupta* Gill. Yellow bass. Length 300 mm.; head 3; depth 2.6; color brassy yellow, with 7 distinct black longitudinal lines, those below the lateral line interrupted posteriorly; rays of dorsal fins IX-I, 12; anal III, 9 or 10; scales 7-50 to 54-11: lower Mississippi Valley, northward to the Ohio River and to central Indiana and Illinois; westward to the Kansas River; common towards the south in large rivers and lakes.

**4. *Morone* Mitchill.** Similar to *Chrysoperca*; dorsal fins well connected; longitudinal stripes faint: 1 species.

*M. americana* (Gmelin). White perch. Length 250 mm.; head 3; depth 3; color dark olivaceous; sides silvery, usually with faint paler streaks; rays of dorsal fins IX-I, 12; anal III, 8 or 9; scales 8-50 to 55-12: Atlantic Ocean; abundant in brackish pools and in river mouths, also often in fresh water ponds, from Nova Scotia to Florida.

**Family 7. *Sciænidæ*.**—The drums. Body compressed, more or less elongate; back elevated; scales ctenoid; lateral line continuous and extending on to the tail fin; premaxillaries protractile; dorsal fin single, deeply notched or separated into two fins; air bladder large and often complex, enabling the fish to make drumming sounds; no teeth

on the palatines, vomer, pterygoids or tongue; branchiostegals 7; about 30 genera and 150 species, mostly in warm seas; a few in fresh water, 1 in the United States.

**Aplodinotus** Rafinesque. With the characters of the family: 1 species.

*A. grunniens* Raf. Sheephead (Fig. 62). Length up to 1,100 mm.; weight up to 50 lbs.; head 3.3; depth 3; color silvery; dusky above; rays of dorsal fins IX-I, 25 to 30; anal II, 7; scales 9-55-13; lower pharyngeals very large, with blunt teeth; head scaly: Great Lakes

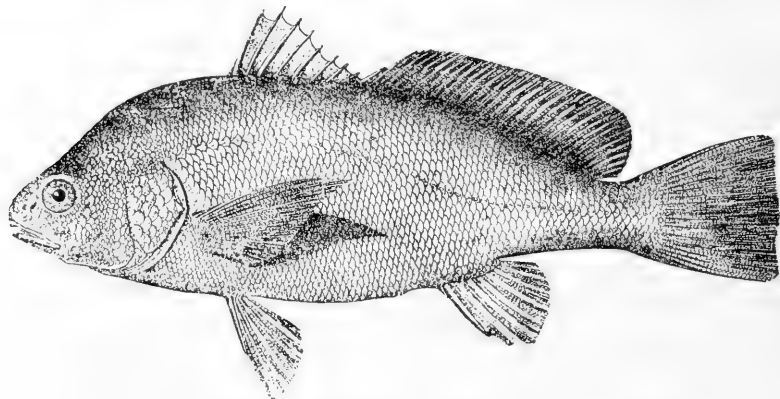


FIG. 62.—*Aplodinotus grunniens* (from Jordan & Evermann).

to Alabama and Texas, between the Alleghenies and the Great Plains; common in large streams and lakes; an inferior food fish in the north, but not in the south.

**Order 15. Holconoti.**—The surf fishes. Viviparous fishes with united pharyngeals, an increased number of vertebræ, cycloid scales and many rays in the soft dorsal and anal fins: 1 family.

**Family Embiotocidæ.**—Body elliptical, compressed cheeks, opercles and interopercles scaly; lateral line continuous; branchiostegals 5 or 6: 17 genera and about 20 species, all marine but one.

**Hysterochampus** Gibbons. Body ovate; back elevated; dorsal fin single, the spinous portion very long; anal fin very long: 1 species.

*H. traski* Gibbons. Length 100 mm.; head 3.3; depth 2; color brown above; sides yellowish, with fine dots; throat and belly yellow; rays of dorsal fin XVI to XVIII, 11; anal III, 22: rivers of central California; locally abundant.

**Order 16. Cataphracti.**—The mailed checked fishes. Fishes with a bony process of the suborbital ring extending across the cheek to or towards the preopercle: 22 families, most of them marine, 1 in fresh water.

## Key to the Fresh Water Genera of Cottidæ

- C. gulosus* (Girard). Rifflefish. Length 150 mm.; head 3; depth 4.5; color grayish olive, mottled with darker; rays of dorsal fin VIII or

IX, 19 to 21; anal 16 to 18: southeastern Oregon; Coast Range, California, Sacramento River region; Alaska; very common.

*C. rhotheus* Rosa Smith. Length 100 mm.; head 3; depth 4.5; color dark gray, spotted and mottled; rays of dorsal fins VII or VIII, 16 or 17; anal 11 or 12: Columbia River basin; common.

*C. punctulatus* (Gill). Length 125 mm.; head 3; depth 4.75; color olivaceous, spotted with black and with 5 or 6 dark lateral cross bars; rays of dorsal fins VII or VIII, 17 or 18; anal 11 or 12: head waters of Green River, Wyoming; southeastern Oregon; common.

*C. semiscaber* (Cope). Rocky Mountain bullhead. Length 100 mm.; head 3; depth 4.5; color gray, with inconspicuous cross bars on the sides; rays of dorsal fins VIII, 17 or 18; anal 12 or 13: New Mexico and Wyoming into Montana and Washington; common.

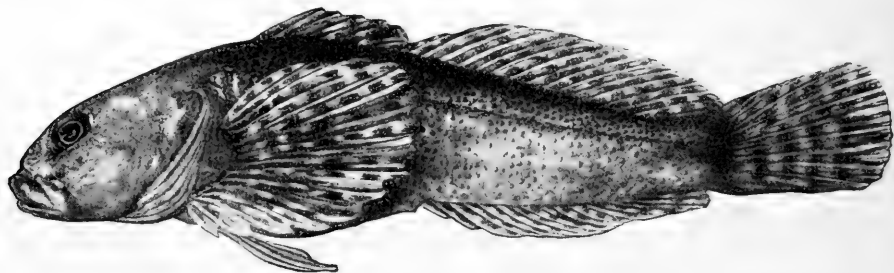


FIG. 63.—*Cottus bairdi* (from *Fishes of Illinois*).

*C. bairdi* Girard. Miller's thumb (Fig. 63). Length 150 mm.; head 3.3; depth 4 to 6; color olivaceous, bared or speckled with darker; rays of dorsal fins VI to VIII, 16 or 17; anal about 12: middle or northern States from New York to the Dakotas; southward along the Alleghenies to Alabama; very common in clear brooks and lakes; very variable.

*C. ricei* (Nelson). Length 60 mm.; head 3.6; depth 5.3; color olivaceous; finely speckled; rays of dorsal fin VIII, 17; anal 12: Great Lakes; in deep water only.

*C. klamathensis* Gilbert. Length 130 mm.; head 3; depth 4 to 4.3; color brownish olive, much blotched with darker; rays of dorsal fin VII, 19; anal 14; the 2 dorsal fins broadly joined; lateral line very incomplete; preopercle with a single short spine: Klamath Lakes, Oregon; very common.

*C. beldingii* Eigenmann. Length 100 mm.; head 4; depth 5; color mottled black and white, with 6 blackish cross bars on the back, the first across the head behind the eyes; rays of dorsal fin VI to VIII, 15 to 18; anal 11 to 13: abundant east of the Cascades, Columbia River basin.



*C. annæ* Jordan and Sparks. Length 75 mm.; head 3.5; depth 5; color light gray, somewhat mottled; rays of dorsal fin VII or VIII, 17 or 18; anal 12; mouth very small; preopercle with 1 blunt spine and no others: Colorado River basin; common.

*C. bendirei* (Bean). Length 75 mm.; color dark brown, lighter on the throat and belly; rays of dorsal fins VIII, 16; anal, 12; palatines with teeth; preopercle with 4 spines: Columbia basin in Oregon and Idaho.

*C. tenuis* (Evermann and Meek). Length 75 mm.; head 3.8; depth 7; color dark above and pale beneath; under side of head speckled; rays of dorsal fins VI-I, 17; anal 15; body very slender: Klamath Lakes, Oregon.

*C. cognatus* Richardson. Head 3.5; depth 5; color olivaceous, mottled; upper edge of spinous dorsal fin red in life; rays of dorsal fins VIII, 16; anal 12: Great Lakes to New England and New York; West Virginia; Alaska; common.

**2. Trigloporis** Girard. Body and head slender; skin naked; lateral line chain-like; teeth on vomer, but not on palatines; a small distinct slit behind the last gill; preopercular spines 4: 1 species.

*T. thompsoni* Girard. Length 75 mm.; head 3; depth 6 color olivaceous, with dark blotches; eyes very large; rays of dorsal fins VIII, 18; anal 15; dorsal fins separate; the soft dorsal and the anal fins very large: deep waters of the Great Lakes; not common.

**Order 17. Gobioidæ.**—Ventral fins thoracic, I, 4 or I, 5; pseudo-branchiæ present; dorsal fins separate or united; dorsal spines few and weak; soft dorsal and anal long; caudal fin rounded: 2 families of marine fishes, with a few fresh water representatives.

**Family Gobiidæ.**—Gobies. Body mostly elongate, naked or covered with ctenoid scales; ventral fins close together, usually united; no lateral line; no pyloric cæca: 600 species, a very few in fresh water; shore fishes in tropical regions.

**Dormitator** Gill. Body scaled, short, robust; head scaled, broad, blunt and flat; mouth small, oblique; scales large; fins large: 1 species.

*D. maculatus* (Bloch). Length 600 mm.; head 3.2; depth 3; color dark gray or brown with lighter spots; dorsal fins separate and with parallel black bands; rays of dorsal fins VII-I, 8 or 9; anal I, 9 or 10; scales 33: both coasts of America from North Carolina and Cape St. Lucas to Brazil, in fresh and brackish water.

## CLASS 2. AMPHIBIANS (AMPHIBIA; BATRACHIA)\*

The amphibians are cold-blooded vertebrates which, so far as the American species are concerned, are devoid of scales and other special integumental coverings and have no claws or nails on their digits. Their eggs are usually deposited in the water or in wet places where the young animals live, breathing by means of integumental gills, while they undergo a metamorphosis which transforms them into the more or less terrestrial adults.

Amphibians occupy a place in the zoological system intermediate between fishes and reptiles, being physiologically like the former when young and the latter when adult. They resemble fishes and differ from the higher vertebrates chiefly in the possession of gill-slits and exclusively aquatic respiration during a part or all of their lives, by the absence of allantois and amnion, the possession of a single ventral aorta through which the blood leaves the heart, and of ten instead of twelve cranial nerves. They differ from fishes and resemble the higher vertebrates chiefly in the absence of dermal scales (except in the *Apoda*), in the possession of pentadactyle limbs, of lungs, and a more or less terrestrial life-habit, and in the reduction of the bones of the head.

**History.**—It has apparently been a difficult matter to fix the position of the amphibians in the zoological system. Linnæus originated the term *Amphibia*, but included in it also reptiles, and many ganoid and cyclostomate fishes. This tendency to group amphibians and reptiles together existed also among subsequent authors for almost a hundred years, although Blainville as early as 1816 clearly indicated the proper relations of the two classes; the common group was called by some authors the *Reptilia* and by others the *Amphibia*, the possession of scales being the distinctive feature which marked the former group. Milne-Edwards, Cope and Huxley were among the first authors to see matters more clearly, and to speak definitely of *Amphibia* and *Reptilia* as two distinct and equivalent classes. In recent times the systematic study of amphibians has attracted relatively few authors. G. A. and E. G. Boulenger have been among the most influential. In this country the most important have been Spencer F. Baird and Edward D. Cope, each of whom devoted a life-time to the study of the

\* Revised by Dr. E. R. Dunn.

group. Cope's *Batrachia of North America* is perhaps the most comprehensive and fundamental single work treating it.

**Number and Distribution.**—About 1,800 species of amphibians are known, of which 150 species are *Caudata*, or salamanders, and 1,600 species are *Salientia*, or frogs and toads. The burrowing, limbless *Apoda*, which are confined to tropical America, Africa and India, number about 50 species. The *Caudata* occupy principally the temperate and subtropical portions of Europe, Asia and America, penetrating only into the extreme northern parts of Africa, and not occurring at all in Australia and the East Indian archipelago. The *Salientia* inhabit the entire world, except the polar regions and the smaller oceanic islands.

The amphibian fauna of the United States is very rich, a feature in which it parallels the distribution of other animal groups with a similar habitat, namely, fresh water fish and fresh water mollusks. A comparison of the number of species of amphibians inhabiting New York State and Germany or Great Britain will illustrate the statement: in Germany the *Caudata* are represented by 4 species and in New York by 15; Great Britain possesses 3 species of *Salientia*, while New York has 13.

#### Key to the Orders of Amphibia in the United States

- a<sub>1</sub> Body elongate with a tail which persists throughout life;  
salamanders.....1. *Caudata* (p. 135).
- a<sub>2</sub> Body of adult short and tailless; young with a long tail  
which disappears in the metamorphosis; frogs and toads. 2. *Salientia* (p. 156).

**Order 1. Caudata** (*Urodela*).—Salamanders. Amphibians with an elongate body and usually two pairs of weak limbs. The vertebræ are numerous and are accompanied by ribs. The skin is without scales and is very glandular, the secretion in some species being poisonous. The eyes are small and the eye-lids are not present in the lower forms. The ear is entirely internal, as in fishes, there being no tympanum or tympanic cavity. The body muscles have a conspicuously segmental arrangement, like those of fishes, the vertical grooves which separate the muscle segments of the trunk being usually easily seen on the outside of the body, and called the *costal grooves* (Fig. 72). Teeth may be present on the maxillaries, premaxillaries, vomers, pterygoids, parasphenoid and mandibles. The eggs are usually deposited in the water and the larvæ are aquatic, being provided with three pairs of external gills, which are expansions of the outer integument and not homologous to the gills of fishes. These gills disappear during the

metamorphosis, except in *Necturus*, *Typhlomolge*, *Pseudobranchius* and *Siren*. In some of the *Plethodontidæ* the greater part of the larval stage is spent in the egg and the young are terrestrial from the time of birth and without gills. The lower *Caudata* are aquatic animals throughout life, the higher ones are mostly terrestrial as adults, but must still live in moist places.

The 150 species of *Caudata* are grouped in 2 suborders and are found mostly in the temperate parts of the northern hemisphere; about 99 species occur in North America and 69 species in the United States.

**On the Identification of Caudate Amphibia.**—The descriptions of salamanders in this book apply to adult animals. The most important descriptive features are the shape and appearance of the body and its

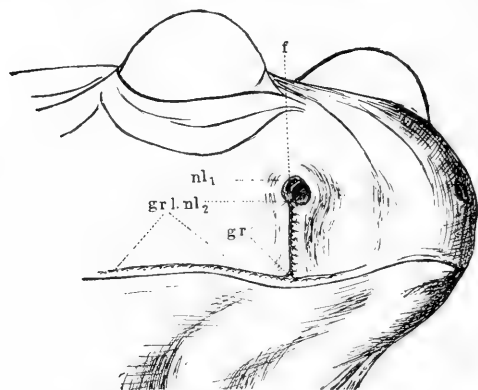


FIG. 64.

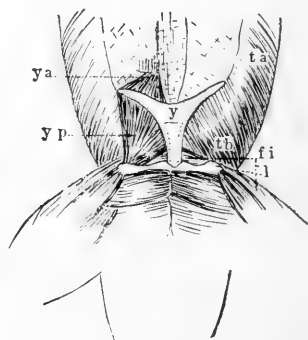


FIG. 65.

FIG. 64.—The naso-labial groove of *Desmognathus fuscus*, *f*, crescentic fold which closes the nostril when the head is submerged; *gr*, naso-labial groove which drains the nostril when the head emerges from the water; *grl*, labial groove; *nl*, orifices of glands (from Whipple).

FIG. 65.—The ypsiloid cartilage of *Triturus viridescens*: *l*, pubis; *y*, ypsiloid cartilage; the other letters refer to muscles (from Whipple).

color, the length of the body in millimeters, including the tail, the length of the tail, the number of costal grooves between the fore and hind limbs, the number of digits, and the position of the teeth, especially those of the vomers and parasphenoid. The *naso-labial groove*, a glandular groove passing from the nostril to the lip (Fig. 64), and the plantar tubercles, which are elevations on the palms and soles, are also often important. Several features of the internal structure are important in a full analysis of the various groups, although a knowledge of them is not usually necessary for the identification of species; these are the shape of the vertebræ, the form and condition of the cranial bones and cartilages, the presence or absence of the lungs and of the cartilage which may lie in the ventral body wall just anterior to the pubis and is called the *ypsiloid cartilage* (Fig. 65).

**Key to the Suborders of the Caudata**

- a<sub>1</sub> Two pairs of legs present.....1. *Mutabilia* (p. 137).  
 a<sub>2</sub> But one pair of legs present.....2. *Meantes* (p. 155).

**Suborder 1. Mutabilia.**—Both pairs of limbs present; both jaws with teeth; a single ossification in the shoulder girdle: 7 families, grouped in 2 superfamilies.

**Key to the Superfamilies and Families of Mutabilia**

- a<sub>1</sub> Prearticular and angular bones in lower jaw separate; adult with second epibranchial; female without spermatheca; fertilization external.....*Superfamily A. Cryptobranchidea*.  
 b<sub>1</sub> Large flattened, river dwelling forms; teeth on prevomer close to and parallel to those on maxilla.....1. *Cryptobranchidæ*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Prearticular and angular bones fused; adult without second epibranchial; female with spermatheca; fertilization internal.....*Superfamily B. Salamandroidea*.  
 b<sub>2</sub> Smaller in size; more or less cylindrical forms; larvæ, if small, with 5 toes.  
 c<sub>1</sub> Ypsiloid cartilage and lungs present; no naso-labial groove; no parasphenoid teeth.  
 d<sub>1</sub> Vomerine teeth in 2 longitudinal rows, diverging posteriorly; costal grooves not marked.....2. *Pleurodelidæ*.  
 d<sub>2</sub> Vomerine teeth in transverse series; costal grooves marked.....3. *Ambystomidæ*.  
 c<sub>2</sub> Ypsiloid cartilage and lungs absent; naso-labial groove present in adults; parasphenoid teeth present in adults.....4. *Plethodontidæ*.  
 b<sub>3</sub> Eel-like in form, and of larger size; larvæ, if large, with 4 toes.  
 c<sub>1</sub> Legs minute, with 2 to 3 toes.....5. *Amphiumidæ*.  
 c<sub>2</sub> Toes 4 on all feet.....6. *Proteidæ*.

**Family 1. Cryptobranchidæ.**—Giant salamanders. Body stout and of large size; a pair of small gill-slits usually persistent; vertebræ amphicœlous; carpus and tarsus cartilaginous; no eyelids; vomerine teeth form an arched series parallel with the jaws: 2 genera, one of which, *Megalobatrachus*, is found in China and Japan and contains but one species, *M. japonicus* (Hoeven), which grows to a length of 6 feet and is the largest salamander.

**Cryptobranchus** F. S. Leuckart. Fore legs with 4 and hind legs with 5 toes each; gill slits always persistent: 1 species.

*C. alleganiensis* (Daudin). Hellbender. Body dark brown in color; head and trunk depressed, tail compressed; prominent lateral fold present; length 480 mm.; tail 160 mm.: western New York and central Pennsylvania to Georgia and Louisiana; westward to Iowa; Mississippi drainage; Susquehanna; aquatic; often common.

**Family 2. Pleurodelidæ.**—Body of medium size; teeth on the maxillaries and premaxillaries; vomerine teeth in 2 longitudinal series, converging anteriorly; vertebræ opisthocœlous; carpus and tarsus ossified; lungs and ypsiloid cartilage present; no naso-labial groove: about 10 genera, all in the old world, one of which is represented in America.

**Triturus** Rafinesque (*Diemyctylus* Raf.). Newts. Tongue attached by nearly its whole lower surface; digits 4-5: about 12 species in Europe, Asia and America, 4 species in the United States. These salamanders can float in water without swimming movements, because of their lungs.

#### Key to the American Species of *Triturus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Species east of the Rockies.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Red markings on the side of the body.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Circular, black-edged red spots on the sides.....*T. v. viridescens*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> A continuous or broken red line edged with black, on the side.....*T. v. symmetrica*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No red markings present; on the Gulf coastal plain.....*T. louisianensis*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Species west of the Rockies.....*T. torosus*.

*T. viridescens* Raf. Spotted salamander; newt (Fig. 66). Body of

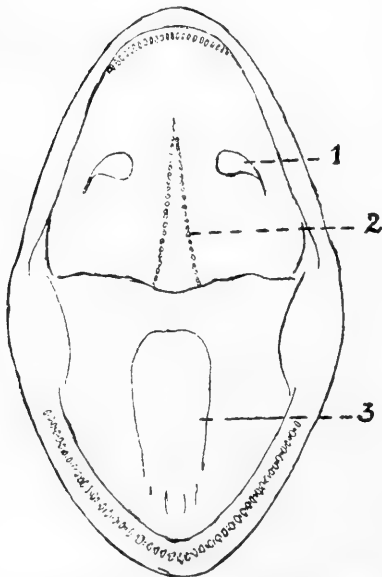


FIG. 66.—Inside the mouth of *Triturus viridescens*: 1, inner nares; 2, vomerine teeth; 3, tongue (from Hay).

adult elongate; tail with a prominent keel above and below; color olive green above, yellowish beneath, sprinkled everywhere with black dots except on the belly, and with a row of 2 to 6 or more round red black-edged spots on the side of the trunk; length 90 mm.; tail 44 mm.: eastern and central States and Canada, from Hudson Bay to Florida and Texas; westward to Wisconsin and Oklahoma; common. The adult animals are aquatic, living in ponds and streams containing vegetation. The eggs are few in number and are attached separately to vegetation. There are two larval stages, in the first of which the animal is aquatic, with gills and the color of the adult, and in the second it is terrestrial,

without gills and bright red in color and smaller in size, but is spotted

like the adult and without a keeled tail. The first stage lasts 3 or 4 months; the second lasts 2 or 3 years, and at the end of it the animal again becomes aquatic.

*Subspecies of T. viridescens*

*T. v. viridescens* Raf. Eastern States and Canada.

*T. v. symmetricus* (Harlan). Similar to *T. viridescens*, but with the red spots forming a continuous or a broken line: coastal plain, North Carolina to Florida.

*T. louisianensis* (Wolterstorff). Similar to *T. viridescens*, except that the red spots are inconspicuous or absent, and are not ringed with black: Gulf Coast to Tennessee and Kansas.

*T. torosus* (Eschscholtz). Body rather stout; tail long, with a wide keel above and below; color brown above and yellow beneath; length 170 mm.; tail 92 mm.: Pacific slope, from Alaska to Lower California, in ponds and streams; no terrestrial form present.

**Family 3. Ambystomidæ.**—Body of medium size; digits 4-5; a transverse series of teeth, more or less interrupted, on the hinder margin of the vomers; tongue thick, free in front; vertebræ amphicœlous; carpus and tarsus ossified; eyelids present; lungs and ypsiloid cartilage present; costal grooves prominent: 3 genera in the United States; habitat usually terrestrial.

**Key to the United States Genera of Ambystomidæ**

- a<sub>1</sub> Lungs rudimentary; ypsiloid cartilage aborted; on Pacific slope. 1. *Rhyacotriton*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Lungs and ypsiloid cartilage (Fig. 65) well developed.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tail dorsally thin and flattened..... 2. *Dicamptodon*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tail dorsally thick and glandular..... 3. *Ambystoma*.

**1. Rhyacotriton** Dunn. Lungs very small; ypsiloid cartilage aborted; nasal bones absent: 1 species.

*R. olympicus* (Gaije). Color black above; length 125 mm.: Olympic Mountains, Washington, in mountain streams.

**2. Dicamptodon** Strauch. Lungs and ypsiloid cartilage normal: nasal bones present: 1 species.

*D. ensatus* (Eschscholtz) (*Chondrotus tenebrosus* Baird & Girard). Body very large and massive; legs stout; color reddish brown, mottled above; length 250 mm.; tail 100 mm.; costal grooves 12, obscure; parasphenoid narrow: coastal region of Pacific slope, from southern California to British Columbia.

**3. Ambystoma** Tschudi. Lungs and ypsiloid cartilage well developed; premaxillary fontanelle small or wanting; nasals present;

parasphenoid broad: about species in the United States. These salamanders can float in water without swimming movements, because of their lungs. *A. mexicanum* Shaw, the axylotl, which lives in a lake near Mexico City, becomes sexually mature and breeds as a larva, never transforming. It retains its gills and never leaves the water.

### Key to the United States Species of *Ambystoma*

- a<sub>1</sub> Species east of the Rockies.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 10 to 12; vomerine teeth in 1, 3 or 4 patches, running across the mouth behind the nares (Fig. 70).
    - c<sub>1</sub> Two plantar tubercles (Fig. 69) present.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 10.....*A. talpoideum*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 12.....*A. tigrinum*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> One plantar tubercle present or none.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 11.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Body with black and white bars.....*A. opacum*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Body black with 2 rows of yellow spots.....*A. maculatum*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 12; toes very long.....*A. jeffersonianum*.
    - b<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 14; teeth in 2 patches (Fig. 71).
      - c<sub>1</sub> Definite color markings in form of cross bars.
        - d<sub>1</sub> Body black with narrow white cross lines.....*A. cingulatum*.
        - d<sub>2</sub> Body dark brown with broad yellow cross bars.....*A. annulatum*.
      - c<sub>2</sub> Black with whitish dots.....*A. texanum*.
  - a<sub>2</sub> Species in the Rockies and far-west.
    - b<sub>1</sub> Four phalanges in the fourth toe of hind foot.
      - c<sub>1</sub> Body mottled with black and yellow; no dorsal stripe...*A. tigrinum*.
      - c<sub>2</sub> A light dorsal stripe present.....*A. macrodactylum*.
    - b<sub>2</sub> Three phalanges in the fourth toe of hind foot.....*A. gracile*.

*A. talpoideum* (Holbrook). Mole salamander. Body short, stout, depressed, gray or dark brown in color dotted with gray; head very broad; length 90 mm.; tail 37 mm.; costal grooves 10; vomerine teeth in 3 patches: southern States from North Carolina to Louisiana and up the Mississippi Valley to Illinois.

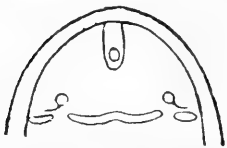


FIG. 67.—Roof of mouth of *Ambystoma opacum*, showing vomerine teeth (from Cope).

*A. opacum* (Gravenhorst). Marbled salamander (Fig. 67). Body thick, cylindrical, black above with about 14 grayish bars which may be confluent; costal grooves 11; length 95 mm.; tail 38 mm.; plantar tubercles indistinct; vomerine teeth in 3 patches: eastern States from central Massachusetts and New York to Florida; westward to Missouri and Texas; in relatively dry and often sandy locations, under stones and logs.

*A. maculatum* (Shaw) (*A. punctatum* L.). Spotted salamander (Fig. 68). Body stout; color black above, with a series of round yellow



spots on the side, about 3 being on the head, 8 or 9 on the tail and 8 or 9 on the trunk; length 160 mm.; tail 77 mm.; costal grooves 11; skin



FIG. 68.—*Ambystoma maculatum* (from Fowler).

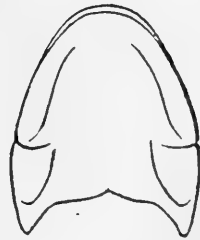
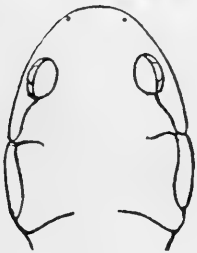


FIG. 69.—(Above) *Ambystoma tigrinum* (from Fowler): (below) head, inside of mouth and inner surface of feet of same (from Cope).

pitted with numerous minute pores which exude a milky secretion: eastern and central America from Nova Scotia to Florida; westward to Wisconsin, Kansas and Texas.

*A. tigrinum* (Green). Tiger salamander (Fig. 69). Body thick and massive, dark brown in color, with many large rounded or irregular yellow spots which may be confluent; length 250 mm.; tail 125 mm.; costal grooves 12; vomerine teeth in one long transverse band: the entire United States, except New England and the Appalachian region; the Mexican Plateau; common west of the Appalachians. The larva was formally supposed occasionally to become sexually mature and to breed.

*A. jeffersonianum* (Green) (Fig. 70). Body long and slender, brownish or blackish in color, with pale dots which may be wanting; digits very long; no plantar tubercles, or



FIG. 70.—Roof of mouth of *Ambystoma jeffersonianum*: 1, inner nares; 2, vomerine teeth (from Cope).

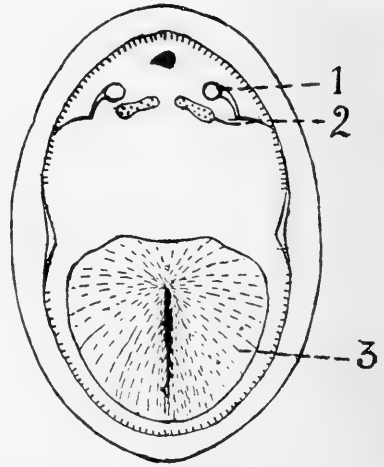


FIG. 71.—Inside the mouth of *Ambystoma texanum*: 1, inner nares; 2, vomerine teeth; 3, tongue (from Hay).

a single indistinct one; length 150 mm.; tail 75 mm.; costal grooves 12: northeastern States and Canada; northward to Hudson Bay; southward and westward to Virginia and Illinois; common northward.

*A. cingulatum* Cope. Body slender, black in color, speckled, with gray underneath, and a series of narrow gray rings encircling it from the eyes to the tip of the tail; head elongate; length 85 mm.; costal grooves 14: South Carolina to northern Florida and Alabama.

*A. texanum* (Matthes) (*A. microstomum* Cope) (Fig. 71). Body elongate, slender, brown or blackish in color, with numerous grayish spots on the sides; limbs weak; digits very long; length 150 mm.; tail 65 mm.; costal grooves 14: central States, Ohio to Texas; often common.

*A. gracile* (Baird). Body stout and reddish brown or blackish in color, with or without spots; length 180 mm.; tail 102 mm.; costal grooves 11; no plantar tubercles; eyes very large; vomerine teeth in 4 small patches, forming a transverse series: California to British Columbia.

*A. macrodactylum* Baird (*A. stejnegeri* Ruthven). Body elongate and slender, brownish in color, with a broad lighter dorsal stripe;

length 100 mm.; tail 50 mm.; costal grooves 12; vomerine teeth in 3 or 4 transverse patches; digits very long; northern California to British Columbia and eastward into Montana and Iowa.

*A. annulatum* Cope. Body slender; tail very long; color dark brown above, with about 15 light cross bands, very light beneath; length 186 mm.; tail 94 mm.; costal grooves 13; tail with 31 grooves; vomerine teeth in 2 patches: Arkansas and Missouri; rare.

**Family 4. Plethodontidæ.**—Body of medium or small size and without gills or gill slits in the adult state, except in certain cave dwelling species; parasphenoid and vomerine teeth present (Fig. 72); costal grooves 11 to 21; vertebrae amphicœlous or opisthocœlous; carpus and tarsus cartilaginous; lungs absent; ypsiloid cartilage absent; nasolabial groove present (Fig. 64): about 16 genera and 50 species, all American but two, which occur in Italy. These salamanders cannot float in water without swimming motions, and are, with few exceptions, terrestrial animals, living in shaded, moist localities near or in small streams. In several genera the larvæ are also terrestrial, losing their gills before they hatch, or very soon after, and never entering the water; the larvæ of *Desmognathus*, however, make for the water, in which they live about a year.

#### Key to the Genera of Plethodontidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Blind, white, cave-dwelling salamanders.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Adult without gills; in Missouri. . . . . 9. *Typhlotriton*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Adult with gills; in Texas. . . . . 10. *Typhlomolge*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Salamanders which are not blind or white in color.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tongue attached at its anterior margin.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Hind foot with 5 toes.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Teeth not confined to the front of the jaw.
        - e<sub>1</sub> With a light line running from the eye to the angle of the mouth. . . . . 1. *Desmognathus*.
      - e<sub>2</sub> No such line present.
        - f<sub>1</sub> Vomerine teeth absent. . . . . 2. *Leurognathus*.
        - f<sub>2</sub> Vomerine teeth present.
          - g<sub>1</sub> Vomerine teeth continuous with the parasphenoid teeth. . . . . 8. *Stereocheilus*.
          - g<sub>2</sub> Vomerine teeth separated from the parasphenoid teeth.
            - h<sub>1</sub> Palm without plantar tubercles. . . . . 3. *Plethodon*.
            - h<sub>2</sub> Palm with 2 plantar tubercles. . . . . 5. *Ensatina*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Front teeth alone present and projecting from the closed mouth. . . . . 6. *Aneides*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Hind foot with 4 toes.
      - d<sub>1</sub> In the eastern States. . . . . 4. *Hemidactylium*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> On the Pacific slope. . . . . 7. *Batrachoseps*.

- b<sub>2</sub> Tongue free at its anterior margin, being attached by a central pedicle (Fig. 77).
- c<sub>1</sub> Toes not webbed.
  - d<sub>1</sub> With a light line running from the eye to the nostril.....11. *Gyrinophilus*.
  - d<sub>2</sub> No such line present.
    - e<sub>1</sub> Vomerine teeth continuous with parasphenoid teeth; color red.....12. *Pseudotriton*.
    - e<sub>2</sub> Vomerine teeth separate from the parasphenoid teeth (Fig. 80).....13. *Eurycea*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Toes webbed.....14. *Hydromantes*.

**1. *Desmognathus* Baird.** Body of medium or small size; tongue attached, except by its lateral margins; premaxillaries united; vertebræ opisthocœlous; vomerine teeth wanting in adult males of some species; a light line from the eye to the angle of the mouth: 3 species.

#### Key to the Species of *Desmognathus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Belly mottled.....*D. fuscus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Belly uniformly colored.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Belly black.....*D. quadramaculatus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Belly light.....*D. phoca*.

*D. fuscus* (Rafinesque) (Fig. 72). Body rather stout, brown above, mottled below; length 115 mm.; tail 58 mm.; costal grooves 14; vomerine teeth not present in mature males; parasphenoid teeth in 2 separated patches: southern Canada to the Gulf; westward to Illinois, Tennessee and Louisiana; common.

#### Key to the Subspecies of *D. fuscus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Semiaquatic forms; tail keeled above.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the northern, central and eastern states.....*D. f. fuscus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In the South Atlantic and coastal plains.....*D. f. auriculatus*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> West of the Mississippi.....*D. f. brimleyorum*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Terrestrial forms; tail cylindrical; size small.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Back mottled: southern Blue Ridge.....*D. f. carolinensis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Back with a regular pale stripe: mountains of West Virginia to New York.....*D. f. ochraphæus*.

#### *Subspecies of D. fuscus*

*D. f. fuscus* (Raf.). Belly light; no spots on the sides: New Brunswick to Gulf Coast and southeastern Virginia, except in the higher mountains.

*D. f. auriculatus* (Holbrook). Belly dark; a row of light spots on the sides: coastal plain of the Atlantic and Gulf from Virginia to Florida.

*D. f. brimleyorum* Stejneger. Body slender and similar to *D. f. auriculatus* in color; belly light; size and teeth similar to *D. f. fuscus*: Oklahoma, Texas and Arkansas; rare.

*D. f. carolinensis* Dunn. Belly dark; a tubercle at the anterior angle of the eye: West Virginia to Georgia; in the mountains.

*D. f. ochrophæus* Cope. Body small; tail without keel; color variable, with a very dark, broad lateral band; length 94 mm.; tail

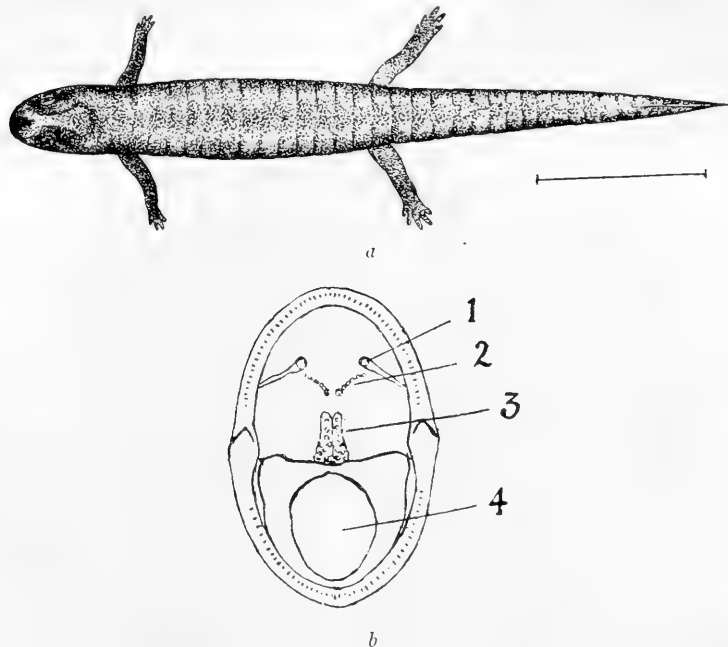


FIG. 72.—*Desmognathus fuscus*: a, dorsal aspect (from Fowler); b, inside of the mouth: 1, inner nares; 2, vomerine teeth; 3, parasphenoid teeth; 4, tongue (from Hay).

46 mm.; costal grooves 14; vomerine teeth absent in adult male; parasphenoid patches separated: New York to Georgia; habits terrestrial.

*D. quadramaculatus* (Holbrook). Body large, black above and below; length 175 mm.; tail 82 mm.; costal grooves 12 to 14; parasphenoid teeth in 2 patches which are confluent anteriorly; vomerine teeth always present: southwest Virginia to northern Georgia, in the mountains; the most aquatic of the genus.

*D. phoca* (Matthes) (Fig. 73). Body large, uniformly colored, more or less mottled, with a light belly; tail long; length 135 mm.; tail 71 mm.; costal grooves 13 or 14; vomerine teeth always present; parasphenoid teeth in 2 patches, confluent anteriorly: Pennsylvania to Georgia; in the mountains; common.

2. **Leurognathus** Moore. Body of large size; internal nares very inconspicuous and twice as far apart as the nostrils; vertebræ opisthocœlous; vomerine teeth absent: 1 species.

*L. marmorata* Moore. Body 128 mm. long; tail 53 mm.; parasphenoid teeth in 2 patches which touch anteriorly; costal grooves 13; tail keeled; color brownish above; belly black in old specimens: North Carolina mountains; rare; aquatic.



FIG. 73.—*Desmognathus phoca* (from Dunn).

3. **Plethodon** Tschudi. Body slender and elongate; tongue attached except at its lateral margins; vertebræ amphicœlous; premaxillaries separate; parasphenoid and vomerine teeth present, the 2 parasphenoid patches in contact throughout; toes 4-5: about 15 species, all American. Both adults and larvæ are largely terrestrial, living in damp places, under stones and logs, the larvæ in some species losing their gills while still in the egg, and never entering the water. The eggs are sometimes carried in the mouth of the female.

#### Key to the Species of *Plethodon*

- a<sub>1</sub> Species occurring east of the Pacific slope.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Color not uniformly plumbeous, and with spots or stripes.
    - c<sub>1</sub> With a broad middorsal red stripe.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 19; stripe straight.....*P. cinereus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 17; stripe zigzag.....*P. dorsalis*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> No such stripe present; costal grooves 14.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Back blackish, dotted with white.....*P. glutinosus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Back red or chestnut.....*P. yonahlossee*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Color uniformly plumbeous.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Body without color markings.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Belly mottled; costal grooves 19.....*P. cinereus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Belly plain.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 14.....*P. metcalfi*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 17.....*P. wehrlei*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Body with color markings.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Legs red.....*P. shermani*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> With a yellow stripe from eye to gular fold.....*P. jordani*.

a<sub>2</sub> Species occurring on the Pacific slope.

b<sub>1</sub> Digits not webbed.

c<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 14.....*P. vehiculum*.

c<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 16.....*P. elongatus*.

b<sub>2</sub> Digits webbed; costal grooves 12 or 13.....*P. vandykei*.

*P. cinereus* (Green). Red-backed salamander; dusky salamander (Fig. 74). Body very slender, cylindrical and elongate, and dark brown or dark gray in color with a broad, light reddish stripe running down the back, which is sometimes wanting, there being thus two distinct color phases; under parts mottled; length 90 mm.; tail 45 mm.; costal grooves 19; vomerine teeth not extending laterally beyond the inner nares:



FIG. 74.—*Plethodon cinereus* (from Fowler).

Canada and States east of the Mississippi; Missouri and Arkansas; very common towards the north; both larvæ and adults terrestrial.

*P. dorsalis* Cope. Similar to *P. cinereus* but with 17 costal grooves, and a zigzag dorsal stripe: southern portions of Ohio, Indiana and Illinois to Alabama.

*P. glutinosus* (Green) (Fig. 75). Body rather stout, depressed, blackish in color with whitish blotches and dots; length 138 mm.; tail 67 mm.; costal grooves 14; vomerine teeth extending laterally beyond the internal nares: eastern and central States and New York; westward to Wisconsin and central Texas; southward to the Gulf States; terrestrial; common in upland districts.



FIG. 75.—The roof of the mouth of *Plethodon glutinosus* (from Dunn).

*P. yonahlossee* Dunn. Similar to *P. glutinosus*, but with a chestnut red dorsal coloration and with paired red spots: mountains of North Carolina and southwest Virginia.

*P. metcalfi* Brimley. Similar to *P. glutinosus*, but slenderer; color plain plumbeous, paler beneath; length 108 mm.; tail 53 mm.; costal grooves 14; vomerine teeth in 2 short curved transverse rows: mountains of North Carolina; often very common.

*P. wehrlei* Fowler and Dunn. Similar to *P. metcalfi*; dorsal surface with paired spots; costal grooves 17; toes webbed: central and western Pennsylvania, West Virginia and southwest New York.

*P. shermani* Stejneger. Similar to *P. metcalfi*, but with red legs; length 104 mm.; tail 56 mm.; costal grooves 14: western North Carolina.

*P. jordani* Blatchley. Similar to *P. metcalfi*; color black, with a red or yellow stripe on the side of the head between the eye and the gular fold; legs sometimes dotted with red; costal grooves 14: mountains of Tennessee and North Carolina.

*P. vehiculum* (Cooper) (*P. intermedius* Baird). Similar to *P. cinereus* in color; length 90 mm.; tail 38 mm.; costal grooves 14: California to Vancouver Island.

*P. elongatus* Van Denburgh. Similar to *P. vehiculum*, but with 16 costal grooves; length 117 mm.; tail 58 mm.: northern California.

*P. vandykei* Van Denburgh. Similar to *P. intermedius*, but stouter and with 13 or 14 costal grooves; back clay-colored, dotted with black; lower surfaces black; length 116 mm.; tail 56 mm.; toes partly webbed: western Washington.

**4. Hemidactylium** Tschudi. Like *Plethodon*, but with 4 toes on the hind foot: 1 species.

*H. scutatum* (Schlegel). Body small, cylindrical, dark chestnut above, white beneath with large black spots; tail with a basal constriction; length 80 mm.; tail 46 mm.; costal grooves 14: eastern and central States and Canada; northward into Massachusetts; westward into Michigan, Illinois and Arkansas; southward into the Gulf States; terrestrial; locally common.

**5. Ensatina** Gray. Similar to *Plethodon*, but with a basal constriction of the tail and with 2 plantar tubercles on the palm: 4 species, 1 (*E. platensis*) in Uruguay and Argentina.

*E. eschscholtzi* Gray. Body depressed, brown or orange in color; tail short and slender; limbs long; length 115 mm.; tail 50 mm.; costal grooves 11; parasphenoid patches of teeth diverging posteriorly, confluent anteriorly: Pacific slope from Los Angeles to Puget Sound.

*E. croceator* (Cope). Body large, black in color with large yellow dorsal spots; bright orange beneath; costal grooves 13; length 145 mm.; tail 87 mm.: southern California.

**6. Aneides** Baird. Similar to *Plethodon*, but differs in that there is but one premaxillary and the maxillary and mandibular teeth are few in number and confined to the anterior portion of the arch; vomerine teeth on a ridge between the internal nares: 4 species.

#### Key to the Species of Aneides

a<sub>1</sub> On the Pacific slope.

b<sub>1</sub> Teeth not flattened; color black.....*A. flairpunctatus*.

b<sub>2</sub> Teeth flattened.



- c<sub>1</sub> Color brown, not mottled; light below.....*A. lugubris*.  
 c<sub>2</sub> Color mottled brown and black; dark below.....*A. ferreus*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> In the southeastern States.....*A. æneus*.

*A. lugubris* (Hallowell). Body light yellow above with yellowish spots and yellow beneath; length 75 mm.; tail 35 mm.; snout very prominent; eyes bulging; anterior teeth projecting from the closed mouth; costal grooves 13: California; common; adults and larvæ terrestrial, the latter being without functional gills.

*A. ferreus* (Cope). Body slender, black above, with gray on the sides and brown beneath; length 90 mm.; tail 37 mm.; costal grooves 14: northern California to British Columbia.

*A. flairpunctatus* Strauch (*A. iecanus* Cope). Body robust, black in color, with minute light specks; length 53 mm.; costal grooves 13; parasphenoid teeth in a single patch: northern California.

*A. æneus* (Cope and Packard). Body rather stout; color dark, mottled coppery and black; length 118 mm.; tail 66 mm.; costal grooves 14: Virginia and West Virginia to Georgia.

**7. Batrachoseps** Bonaparte. Similar to *Plethodon*, but with 4 toes on the hind foot and but one premaxillary: 2 species; Pacific slope.

#### Key to These Species

- a<sub>1</sub> Back lighter than the sides.....*B. attenuatus*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Back not lighter than the sides.....*B. pacificus*.

*B. attenuatus* (Eschscholtz). Body slender, with very weak legs and a long tail; color brown above and below but darker on the belly and the sides; length 111 mm.; tail 64 mm.; costal grooves 19; leg spanning 3 costal folds; parasphenoid and vomerine teeth in 1 patch each: Pacific slope west of the Coast Range from Oregon to Lower California; very common.

*B. pacificus* (Cope). Body elongate, brown above, yellowish beneath; length 70 mm.; tail 37 mm.; costal grooves 18; hind leg spanning 6 costal folds; inner digits of both pairs of legs rudimentary: southern California.

#### Subspecies of *B. pacificus*

*B. p. pacificus* (Cope). Islands off the coast.

*B. p. major* Camp. Body large, pale in color, light yellowish beneath; hind leg spanning 4 costal folds; costal folds 18; length 134 mm.; tail 74 mm.: southern California.

**8. *Stereochilus* Cope.** Tongue attached at its anterior margin; vomerine teeth confluent with parasphenoid teeth; 1 premaxillary: 1 species.

*S. marginatus* (Hallowell). Body slender, yellowish brown in color, with numerous brown lines along the sides; belly yellow, specked with brown; length 79 mm.; tail 35 mm.; costal grooves 17; tail compressed: Dismal Swamp to Georgia; aquatic.

**9. *Typhlotriton* Stejneger.** Body of medium size; tongue attached anteriorly; eyes concealed under the skin: 1 species.

*T. spelæus* Stej. Body white, 120 mm. long; costal grooves 16: in caves in Missouri and Kansas.

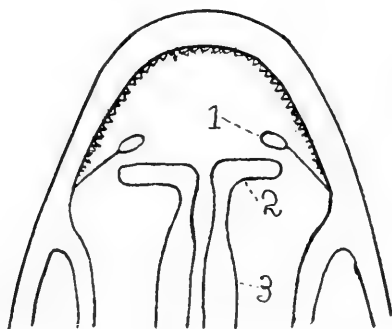


FIG. 76.—Roof of mouth of *Gyrinophilus porphyriticus*: 1, inner nares; 2, vomerine teeth; 3, parasphenoid teeth (from Cope).



FIG. 77.—Head of *Pseudotriton*, showing the tongue (after Hurler).

**10. *Typhlomolge* Stejneger.** Body elongate, with very long legs and persistent gills; eyes concealed under the skin: 1 species.

*T. rathbuni* Stej. Body white, and with the general structure of a sexually mature *Eurycea* larva; length 102 mm.; length of legs 20 mm.: in wells in San Marcos, Texas.

**11. *Gyrinophilus* Cope.** Body elongate; tongue free anteriorly; premaxillaries distinct; vomerine teeth continuous with the parasphenoid: 2 species.

*G. porphyriticus* (Green) (Fig. 76). Body large and purplish brown in color, blotched with gray; belly whitish; length 163 mm.; tail 60 mm.; costal grooves 15; eye connected with nostril by a conspicuous light colored ridge: northeastern States; common; aquatic.

*G. danielsi* (Blatchley). Body elongate; color light chocolate brown above, with widely scattered dots of black which are wanting on the hinder two-thirds of the tail, light brown beneath; length 160 mm.; tail 65 mm.; costal grooves 16: North Carolina to Georgia; Tennessee.

**12. *Pseudotriton* Baird** (*Spelerpes* Rafinesque). Body elongate, red in color; tail short and compressed; tongue free all round, being attached by a slender pedicle only (Fig. 77); but 1 premaxillary; vomerine teeth continuous with the parasphenoid (Fig. 78): 2 species.

#### Key to the Species of *Pseudotriton*

- a<sub>1</sub> A few scattered black spots present.....*P. montanus*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Many black spots close together.....*P. ruber*.

*P. montanus* Baird. Body elongate, cylindrical, brownish salmon in color, with a few circular spots; under parts pale salmon; length 140 mm.; tail 62 mm.; the 2 patches of parasphenoid teeth in contact anteriorly: Pennsylvania to the Gulf.

#### Subspecies of *P. montanus*

*P. m. montanus* Baird. Costal grooves 17: Pennsylvania, Virginia and Kentucky to Georgia.

*P. m. flavissimus* Hallowell. Costal grooves 16 to 18: Gulf States, from Georgia to Louisiana.

*P. ruber* (Sonnini). Red salamander (Fig. 78). Body rather stout and dark salmon red in color, with numerous black spots, very large specimens often showing more black than red; length 140 mm.; tail 53 mm.; costal grooves 16:

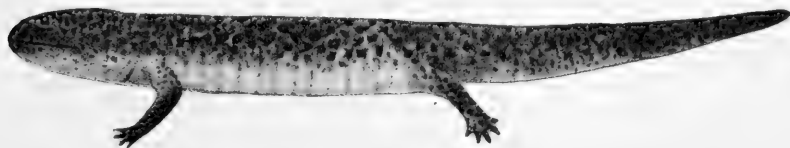


FIG. 78.—*Pseudotriton ruber* (from Fowler): a, roof of mouth (from Dunn).

eastern States from Maine to Florida; westward to Louisiana, Illinois and Wisconsin; very common.

#### Subspecies of *P. ruber*

*P. r. ruber* (Sonnini). Spots of adult running together; chin blackish: eastern States; New York and Indiana to northern Georgia and Mississippi.

*P. r. schencki* (Brimley). Spots of adult separate; chin black: mountains of North Carolina.

*P. r. nitidus* Dunn. Spots of adult separate; no black on the chin or on the hinder half of the tail; length 97 mm.; tail 36 mm.: mountains of Virginia and North Carolina.

**13. Eurycea** Rafinesque. (*Spelerpes* Rafinesque.) Body elongate, mostly yellow or orange in color; tail long and compressed; vomerine teeth separate from the parasphenoid (Fig. 80); tongue free all round, being attached by a slender pedicle only (Fig. 77): 7 species.

#### Key to the Species of Eurycea

- a<sub>1</sub> Digits on hind leg 5.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Color yellow.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Tail with longitudinal stripes.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Tail with 2 lateral and no dorsal stripes.....*E. bislineata*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Tail with 2 lateral and 1 dorsal stripe.....*E. guttolineata*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Tail barred.....*E. longicauda*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Color orange; tail spotted.....*E. lucifuga*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> Color black or brown.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 13; color black.....*E. melanopleura*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 20; color brown.....*E. multiplicata*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Digits on hind leg 4.....*E. quadridigitata*.

*E. bislineata* (Green) (Fig. 79). Body small, yellow above and below, with a dark line along each side of the back; length 72 mm.; tail 40 mm.;

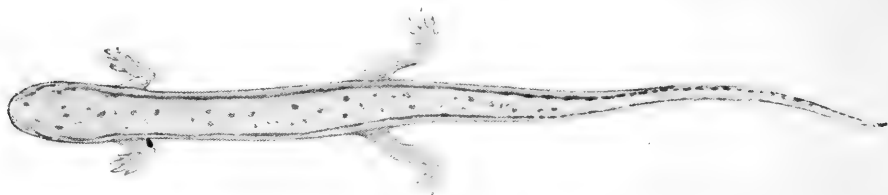


FIG. 79.—*Eurycea bislineata wilderae* (from Dunn).

costal grooves 14 or 15; digits very long: northern New England to Florida; westward to Lake Superior and Louisiana; very common.

#### Subspecies of *E. bislineata*

*E. b. bislineata* (Green). Costal grooves 15: northern New England to Indiana; southward to Virginia and Tennessee.

*E. b. cirrigera* (Green). Sides dusky, with white dots below the lateral band; costal grooves 14; upper lip of male with cirri: North Carolina to Louisiana.

*E. b. wilderae* Dunn. Black lateral line broken or absent on the hinder half of tail; male with cirri; costal grooves 15: mountains of Virginia and North Carolina.

*E. guttolineata* (Holbrook). Body similar to *E. bislineata*, but with a mottled belly and 3 dark dorsal longitudinal lines; length 130 mm.; tail 75 mm.; costal grooves 13: Virginia to Georgia; westward to Louisiana.

*E. longicauda* (Green). Body slender, with a very long tail and bright yellow or reddish in color, with small black spots on the back and sides which form bars on the tail, and unspotted underneath; length 130 mm.; tail 80 mm.; costal grooves 13: Pennsylvania to Tennessee; westward to Missouri.

*E. lucifuga* Rafinesque (*E. maculicauda* Cope) (Fig. 80). Body slender, elongate, orange in color densely spotted with black; legs very long; length 152 mm.; tail 90 mm.: West Virginia to Missouri; northward into Indiana and Illinois; often in caves.

*E. quadridigitata* (Holbrook). Dwarf salamander. Body small, yellowish above, with a dark line running along each side of the back; length 82 mm.; tail 47 mm.; costal grooves 15; 4 toes on each foot: North Carolina to Florida; westward to Texas.

*E. melanopleura* (Cope). Body slender; tail strongly compressed; sides black in color, with sparse white spots; a middorsal light line; length 148 mm.; tail 83 mm.; costal grooves 13: Missouri, Kansas and Arkansas.

*E. multiplicata* (Cope). Body small, brown in color, paler below; length 80 mm.; tail 170 mm.; costal grooves 20: Arkansas, Missouri and Kansas to New Mexico.

**14. Hydromantes** Gistel. Toes webbed; tongue free all round; 2 premaxillaries present; parasphenoid patches separate: 3 species, 2 in Italy.

*H. platycephalus* (Camp). Body elongate; tail cylindrical, rather short; color dark chocolate, mottled with black; length 106 mm.; tail 35 mm.; costal folds 12: Yosemite National Park, California.

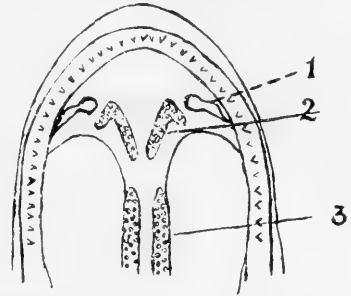


FIG. 80.—The roof of the mouth of *Eurycea lucifuga*: 1, inner nares; 2, vomerine teeth; 3, parasphenoid teeth (from Hay).

## ON THE IDENTIFICATION OF THE LARVÆ OF THE PLETHODONTIDÆ

Aquatic larvæ are known to occur in the genera *Desmognathus*, *Leurognathus*, *Hemidactylum*, *Typhlotriton*, *Typhlomolge* (a permanent larva), *Grinophilus*, *Pseudotriton* and *Eurycea*; these larval forms have all been identified in the eastern and middle western States. They may be distinguished from the larvæ *Ambystomidæ* and *Pleurodelidæ* which inhabit the same region by the presence of a dorsal fin on the body of the larva in these two families; also in the Plethodont larva the legs develop before hatching. This fin is absent in the larvæ of the *Plethodon-*

*tidæ*, except in *Hemidactylium*, in which the larva has an extremely short larval life. It is also much smaller than the larva of the *Ambystomidæ* and the *Pleurodelidæ* and has 4 digits on the hind feet.

**Key to the Larvæ of the Plethodontidæ (except Hemidactylium)**

- a<sub>1</sub> Blind, white larvæ; costal grooves 12; legs very long.....*Typhlomolge*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Eyes functional; body pigmented; legs normal.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Gills short, glistening white; legs very stout.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Definite color-pattern of light dorsal spots. *Desmognathus fuscus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> No definite color-pattern.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Chin and throat light; eyes smaller, lateral.....*Desmognathus quadramaculatus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Chin and throat pigmented; eyes larger, more dorsal.....*Leurognathus marmorata*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Gills longer, not glistening white; legs slimmer.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Back and sides the same color.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Sides irregularly streaked.....*Stereochilus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Sides not so streaked.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Chin and throat pigmented; head longer.....*Gyrinophilus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Chin and throat not pigmented; head shorter.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 16.....*Pseudotriton ruber*.
          - f<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 17.....*Pseudotriton montanus*.
          - f<sub>3</sub> Costal grooves 18.....*Typhlotriton*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Back lighter than the sides.....*Eurycea*.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Digits on hind leg 5.
        - e<sub>1</sub> No sharp demarcation between the lighter back and the darker sides; a gray band on the sides; costal grooves 14-15.....*Eurycea lucifuga*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> A sharp and uninterrupted demarcation between the lighter back and the darker sides; sides black; costal grooves 13-14.
          - f<sub>1</sub> A definite stripe on side.....*Eurycea guttolineata*.
          - f<sub>2</sub> No definite stripe on side.....*Eurycea longicauda*.
    - e<sub>3</sub> A sharp but broken demarcation between the lighter back and the darker sides.
      - f<sub>1</sub> Costal grooves 14-15.....*Eurycea bislineata*.
      - f<sub>2</sub> Costal grooves 20.....*Eurycea multiplicata*.
  - d<sub>2</sub> Digits on hind leg 4.....*Eurycea quadridigitata*.

**Family 5. Amphiumidæ.**—Body serpentine in form, with about 100 vertebræ; a pair of small gill slits; vertebræ amphicæalous; carpus

and tarsus cartilaginous; no eyelids; vomerine teeth prominent, forming an arched series parallel with those of the jaw; 2 pairs of weak legs; tail short, compressed: 1 genus.

**Amphiuma** Garden. With the characters of the family: 2 species.

*A. means* Gard. Congo snake. Body dark brown above, light below; length 886 mm.; tail 182 mm.; 2 toes on each foot; costal grooves about 60: Virginia to Florida and westward to Louisiana; in swamps, sometimes on the land; eggs about 150 in number and with a diameter of 9 mm.

*A. tridactylum* Cuvier. Similar to *A. means* but more distinctly bicolored and larger and with 3 toes on each foot: northern Florida to southern Louisiana, and up the Mississippi Valley to Missouri.

**Family 6. Proteidæ.**—Body elongate, with 2 pairs of weak legs, each leg having 4 toes; 3 pairs of gills and 2 pairs of gill slits persistent throughout life, the animals being permanent larvæ and completely aquatic; pubis with an anterior projection: 2 genera, the species of one of which, *Proteus*, are found in caves in southern Europe, and are blind and colorless.

**Necturus** Rafinesque. Toes 4 on all four feet; eyes very small: 2 species.

*N. maculosus* (Raf.). Mudpuppy; waterdog. Body subcylindrical; head flattened, with a fold of skin across the throat; tail compressed; color of adult dark brown above, lighter beneath, more or less spotted and splotched with darker brown and black; young striped; length 360 mm.; tail 110 mm.; extreme length 600 mm.: valleys of the Great Lakes and the Mississippi north of the Gulf States; Lake Champlain; Susquehanna River and the upper Hudson; Manitoba; southward into northern Alabama and Arkansas; often very common in rivers and lakes.

*Subspecies of N. maculosus*

*N. m. maculosus* (Raf.). Distribution as above.

*N. m. lewisi* Brimley. Size very small: in the Atlantic piedmont drainage of the Carolinas.

*N. punctatus* (Gibbes). Head short, elevated; length 170 mm.; tail 50 mm.; color pale, unspotted: North and South Carolina, in rivers of the coastal plain.

**Suborder 2. Meantes.**—Three pairs of gills persistent throughout life; maxillaries wanting; vertebræ amphicœlous; no hind legs; no teeth on the jaws; 2 ossifications in the shoulder girdle: 1 family.

**Family Sirenidæ.**—Body verve elongate, eel-shaped; hind legs and pelvis wanting; carpus cartilaginous; 3 pairs of external gills which

atrophy in the young and grow again in the adult; 1 or 3 pairs of gill slits; eyes very small; 2 patches of teeth on prevomer; premaxillaries and mandibles toothless and with horny sheaths: 2 genera and species.

### Key to the Genera of Sirenidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Leg with 4 toes.....1. *Siren*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Leg with 3 toes.....2. *Pseudobranchius*.

**1. *Siren* L.** Four toes on each leg; 3 pairs of gill-slits present: 1 species.

*S. lacertina* L. Mud eel. Body dark gray above, lighter beneath, more or less cylindrical in shape; head flattened; snout truncate; tail compressed; lateral grooves 31 to 37; length 700 mm.; tail 240 mm.; fore leg 38 mm.: south Atlantic and Gulf States, from District of Columbia and central North Carolina to the Rio Grande, and northwards in the valley of the Mississippi to Alton, Illinois and Lafayette, Indiana; in swamps; often common.

**2. *Pseudobranchius* Gray.** Three toes on each leg; 1 pair of gill slits: 1 species.

*P. striatus* (LeConte). Body light with dark stripes; snout pointed; mouth very small; length 150 mm.; tail 65 mm.; fore leg 4 mm.; gills often covered by a fold of skin: South Carolina to Florida; in swamps; not common.

**Order 2. Salientia** (*Anura*).—Frogs and toads. Amphibians with two pairs of well developed legs and without a tail in the adult stage, but with a long tail and weak legs during some stage of the larval life (American forms). The body is short and compact, there being in most cases nine vertebræ, and either no ribs or three very short ones; in addition to the vertebræ is the *urostyle*, a bone which is homologous to the caudal vertebræ and extends backward from the pelvic girdle. The hind legs are usually long and muscular. The head is generally very large; the eyes are large and protruding, and the eyelids well developed; the tympanum is flush with the surface of the skin. Just behind the eye and behind and above the tympanum in the toads is a conspicuous raised glandular area called the *parotoid gland* (Fig. 81). The general surface of the skin is glandular, and is either smooth or tubercular and warty. The color is often bright, and metachrosis is very general. The male, in most forms, has a large vocal sack which opens into the mouth by one or two slits in its floor, by means of which it can produce a call which is often very loud; they can, however, croak without the aid of their vocal sacks, and some species do not have them. The tongue is absent in the tropical family *Pipidæ*, but in most of the others it is



well developed and attached in front, the hinder end being free so that it can be thrown forward; it is in this manner that the animal captures the insects and other small animals on which it feeds. The eggs are usually laid in the water and the tadpoles which emerge from them have external integumental gills and a swimming tail, but no legs. In the metamorphosis which follows, the gills and tail are absorbed, the legs and lungs develop, the head and mouth change their form and relative size, and the animal becomes adult and fitted for a terrestrial life.

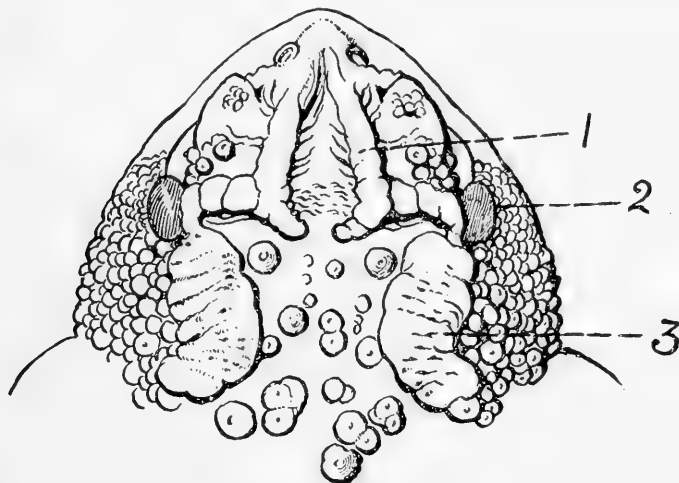


FIG. 81.—Upper surface of head of *Bufo americanus*: 1, cranial crests; 2, tympanum; 3, parotoid glands (after Surface).

About 1,600 species of *Salientia* are known, which occur in all the geographical regions of the earth, about 60 species being in the United States, grouped in 6 families.

**On the Identification of the Salientia.**—The descriptions of frogs and toads in this book apply to both adults and larvæ, and inasmuch as the animals in these two stages of development differ radically in form and appearance, the descriptions of the two stages are given separately.

**1. The Adult.** —There is a general uniformity in the shape of the body of the various species of frogs and toads, and the most important descriptive features are the following; the length in millimeters and color of the body, the size and shape of the head, the length of the hind legs, the character of the digits, the number of which is four in the fore foot and five in the hind, the character of the skin, whether it is smooth, tubercular or warty, the presence and character of the parotoid gland, the tympanum and the teeth. For a complete analysis of

the main group several internal structures are important—the ribs, vertebræ, sacrum and pectoral girdle.

### Key to the Families of the Salientia

- a<sub>1</sub> Ribs present.....1. *Discoglossidæ*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Ribs absent; no anal processes.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Pupil of eye vertical; parotoid glands present.....2. *Pelobatidæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Pupil of eye horizontal or round.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Parotoid glands present (Fig. 81) toads.....3. *Buфонidæ*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Parotoid glands absent.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Expanded adhesive disks at ends of digits; tree toads  
(Figs. 88 and 89).....4. *Hylidæ*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> No such disks present.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Upper jaw with teeth; frogs; waist narrow; legs long.5. *Ranidæ*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Upper jaw without teeth; waist wide; legs short.....6. *Microhylidæ*.

**Family 1. Discoglossidæ.**—Ribs present; vertebræ opisthocœlous; male with tail-like process; female with short anal tube; tongue with but little movement; pelvic girdle arciferous (coracoids and precoracoids overlapping midventrally); larvæ with a midventral spiracle: 5 genera, 1 in New Zealand, 3 in the Palearctic region and 1 in western America.

**Ascapus** Stejneger. Tympanum and Eustachian tube wanting; tongue free behind; sternum cartilaginous; maxillary and vomerine teeth present; parotoid gland well developed: 1 species.

*A. truei* Stej. Color reddish brown or slate gray above, with a few blackish markings, and whitish beneath; a black streak from the nostril through the eye and along the lower border of the parotoid gland; length 40 mm.; length of hind leg 59 mm.: Washington, western Montana Oregon and northern California.

**Family 2. Pelobatidæ.**—Spadefoot toads. Body of medium size; head broad and short; eyes prominent; maxillary teeth present; pelvic girdle arciferous (coracoids and precoracoids overlapping midventrally); heel with a prominent spur which is used in digging: 5 genera and 70 species, in the Nearctic and Palearctic regions; 1 genus in the United States.

**Scaphiopus** Holbrook. Body toad-like; tympanum present; hind feet partly webbed; vomerine teeth present: 3 species, in the United States.

### Key to the Species of Scaphiopus

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and Gulf States; parotoid glands and tympanum  
distinct.....*S. holbrookii*.

- a<sub>2</sub> In the western States; parotoid glands and tympanum indistinct.  
 b<sub>1</sub> In the Pacific States and eastward to Texas and Dakota. . . . . *S. hammondi*.  
 b<sub>2</sub> In Texas and along the Mexican border. . . . . *S. couchii*.

*S. holbrookii* (Harlan). Common spadefoot (Fig. 82). Body either smooth or covered with small tubercles and brown, yellowish or greenish in color, sometimes with a curved yellow line extending back from the shoulder; belly dirty white; iris golden; length 68 mm.; hind leg 76 mm.: eastern States from Massachusetts to Florida; Gulf States and Texas, and northward into Arkansas; common, but rarely seen because it spends the day in a hole in the ground which it digs with its hind feet, emerging in the night-time to feed.

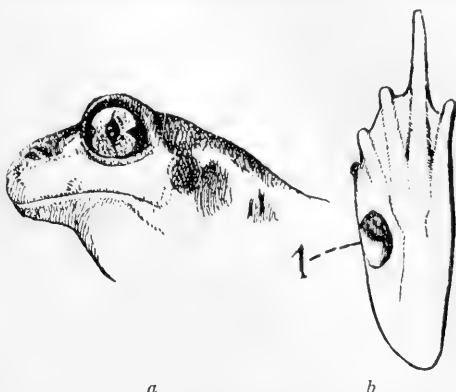


FIG. 82.—a, Left side of the head of the spadefoot toad. b, Hind foot of spadefoot: 1, spur (from Surface).

*S. hammondi* Baird. Body brown or gray in color, often with several irregular dorsal stripes of lighter color; tubercles with red; throat of male black; length 60 mm.; hind leg 70 mm.: western America from the Pacific eastward into Texas and Dakota.

*S. couchii* Baird. Body greenish or brownish in color, mottled with lighter; belly whitish; dorsal surface with black tubercles, which are sometimes yellow on the hinder parts of the back and legs; length 60 mm.; hind leg 60 mm.: Texas to Arizona.

**Family 3. Bufonidæ.**—Toes 4-5; pectoral girdle arciferous (coracoids and precoracoids overlapping midventrally); presacral vertebræ 8: about 100 species, in all parts of the world; 4 genera in the United States.

#### Key to the Genera of the Bufonidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Hind toes webbed; no teeth on upper jaw. . . . . 1. *Bufo*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Hind toes not webbed; teeth on upper jaw; no parotoid glands.  
     b<sub>1</sub> Toes without disks; vomerine teeth present. . . . . 2. *Leptodactylus*.  
     b<sub>2</sub> Toes with small disks.  
         c<sub>1</sub> Vomerine teeth present. . . . . 3. *Eleutherodactylus*.  
         c<sub>2</sub> No vomerine teeth. . . . . 4. *Syrrophus*.

1. **Bufo** Laurenti.—Pupil horizontal; a pair of prominent longitudinal ridges called the *cranial crests* lie between the eyes, which pass back to or along the parotoid glands (Fig. 81); prominent plantar

tubercles often present on the digits; eggs laid in a long chord of jelly which is usually deposited on the bottom of some shallow pool: nearly 100 species; 15 in the United States.

### Key to the United States Species of *Bufo*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the States east of the Mississippi.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the northeastern States.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Profile of snout sloping; back with a single wart to a color spot.....*B. americanus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Profile of snout abrupt; back with more than one wart to a color spot.....*B. fowleri*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In the southern States.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Cranial crests very prominent (Fig. 85).....*B. terrestris*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Cranial crests inconspicuous.....*B. quercicus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> In the States west of the Mississippi.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the central western States.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Belly spotted.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Cranial crests divergent (Fig. 81).....*B. americanus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Cranial crests parallel.....*B. hemiophrys*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Belly unspotted.....*B. woodhousii*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In the southwestern States.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Cranial crests absent.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Parotoid glands small, and oval or round.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Plantar tubercles small.....*B. punctatus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Plantar tubercles large, with cutting edges.....*B. compactilis*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Parotoid glands large and long.....*B. debilis*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Cranial crests present.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Cranial crests sharp-edged and high.....*B. valliceps*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Cranial crests thick, confluent between the nostrils....*B. cognatus*.
      - d<sub>3</sub> Cranial crests curved around the eyes.....*B. alvarius*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> On the Pacific slope.
    - c<sub>1</sub> With a light middorsal line; skin rough.....*B. boreas*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Without a light middorsal line; skin very smooth.....*B. canorus*.

*B. americanus* Holbrook. Common toad (Figs. 81 and 83). Body heavy and squat and variable in color, being usually gray or yellowish brown, more or less mottled or spotted; throat of male black; under parts white, spotted; parotoids elongate and reniform; cranial crests divergent; length 70 mm.; hind leg 85 mm.; female much larger: North America east of the Rockies; northward to Hudson Bay and Great Bear Lake.

*B. fowleri* Hinckley. Common toad (Fig. 84). Body rather slender, greenish or yellowish gray in color, spotted or striped with brown; under parts white; throat of male black; parotoids narrow and not reniform; cranial crests parallel; length 75 mm.: central New England to Georgia; westward to Michigan and Texas.

*B. terrestris* Bonnaterre (Fig. 85). Color dusky, with a pale middorsal line and an irregular row of yellowish spots on the flank; belly yellowish white; length 70 mm.; cranial crests prominent, each ending in a knob: North Carolina to Florida and westward to the Mississippi.

*B. quercicus* Holb. Body small, brown in color, with a light middorsal line on each side of which are 3 or 4 pairs of black blotches: underneath white; length 27 mm.; parotoids long and oval: North Carolina to Florida; the smallest species.

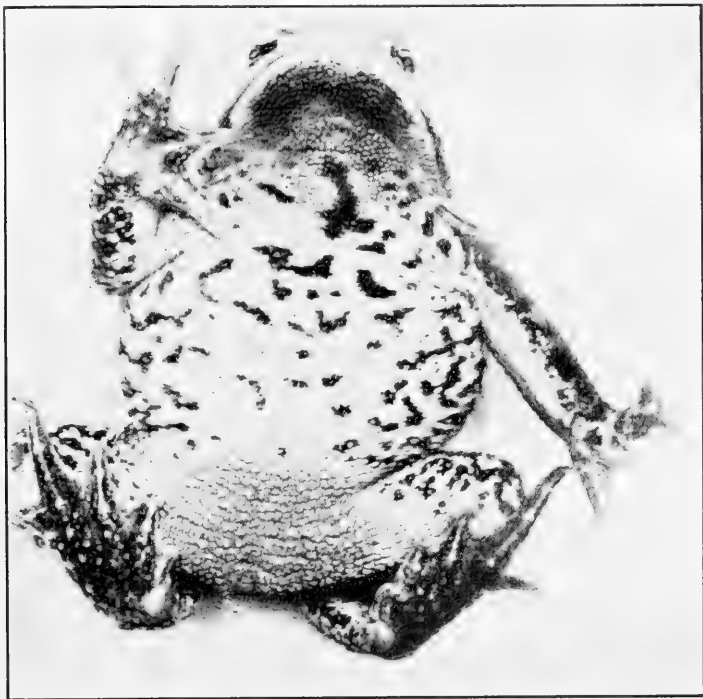


FIG. 83.—Under surface of *Bufo americanus* (from Dickerson).

*B. hemiophrys* Cope. Color brown, with a yellowish middorsal line, on each side of which are 2 or 3 rows of brown spots; cranial crests parallel; belly spotted; length 60 mm.: North Dakota and Manitoba.

*B. woodhousii* Girard (Fig. 86). Color brown, with a pale middorsal line and 3 pairs of brown spots; belly yellow; length 90 mm.; head short, with thickened cranial crests posteriorly: Texas to Kansas and Montana; westward to Nevada and eastern California.

*B. punctatus* Baird and Girard. Body small and slender; color light brown above and yellowish white beneath; length 52 mm.; parotoid gland small and round: western Texas to southern California.

*B. compactilis* Wiegmann. Color greenish brown; belly greenish or yellowish; length 72 mm.: New Mexico and Arizona.

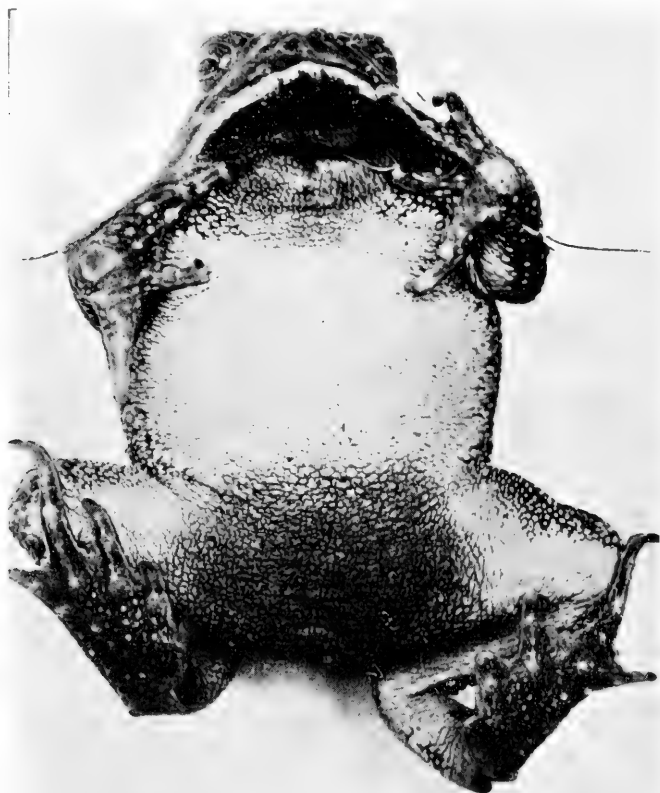


FIG. 84.—Under surface of *Bufo fowleri* (from Dickerson).



FIG. 85.—Upper surface of head of *Bufo terrestris* (from Cope).

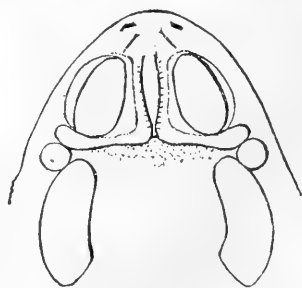


FIG. 86.—Upper surface of head of *Bufo woodhousei* (from Cope).

• *B. debilis* Gir. Similar to *B. punctatus* but with very large parotoid glands, which are elongate and not round; legs with black cross bands:

Texas to California; northward into Colorado; southward into Mexico; rather common.

*B. valliceps* Wieg. Color chestnut brown above, with a dark cross band behind the orbits and a dark lateral band; legs cross barred; length 85 mm.: Louisiana and Texas.

*B. cognatus* Say. Body large, dusky brown in color, with a yellowish middorsal line from which project irregular lateral lines to the right and left, giving the back a blotchy appearance; white underneath; length 85 mm.; parotoid glands short and wide: western plains from Kansas, Nebraska and Texas to southern California.

#### *Subspecies of B. cognatus*

*B. c. cognatus* Say. Wyoming to Texas; west to the Rockies.

*B. c. californicus* Camp. South-western California.

*B. alvarius* Gir. Color dark green or brown; belly whitish; length 165 mm.; parotoid gland a long oval: southern Arizona and California; very rare.

*B. boreas* B. and G. (Fig. 87). Body very large, either uniformly dusky brown in color with a light middorsal line or with numerous spots on a yellow or green ground; white underneath, spotted with black; length 124 mm.; parotoid round or oval; no cranial crests: Pacific slope from Alaska to Lower California; eastward to Utah; common.

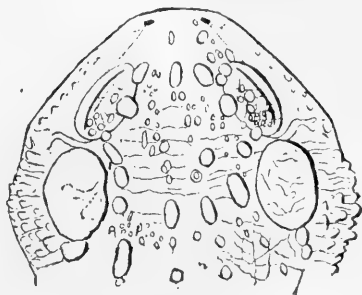


FIG. 87.—Upper surface of head of *Bufo boreas* (from Cope).

#### *Subspecies of B. boreas*

*B. b. boreas* B. and G. Colors dark; web extending to tip of toes: northern California to Alaska.

*B. b. halophilus* B. and G. Body small, slender; color light brown above; web deeply notched, 3 phalanges of fourth toe being free: central California to Lower California.

*B. canorus* Camp. Coloration dimorphic, the female being irregularly blotched and the male speckled with black; length 69 mm.; hind leg 82 mm.; parotoids very large and circular; no cranial crests: Yosemite National Park, California, at elevations above 7,000 feet.

**2. Leptodactylus** Fitzinger. Toes without discs; vomerine teeth present; also a bony sternal style: many tropical American species; 1 in Texas.

*L. albilebris* (Gunther). A white stripe along the upper jaws; dorsolateral ridges present; color obscurely mottled above; toes with a dermal fringe; length 35 to 49 mm.: extreme southern Texas.

**3. *Eleutherodactylus* Duméril & Bibron.** Vomerine teeth present; body relatively slim; skin smooth or tubercular but not warty; digits not webbed; terminal phalanges with a transverse limb which supports dermal disk; 3 species in the United States.

*E. latrans* (Cope). Skin smooth; color brownish gray, with large brown spots; grayish white beneath; length 94 mm.; hind leg 115 mm.; pupil horizontal: San Antonio, Texas:

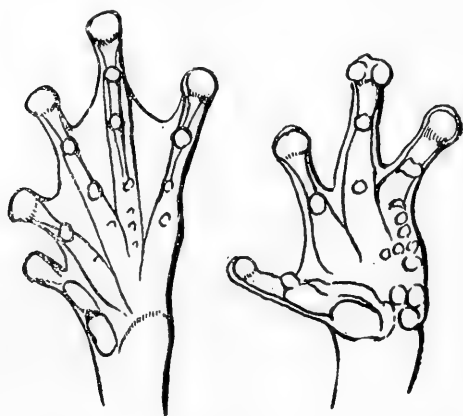


FIG. 88.—Hind and fore foot of *Hyla versicolor* (from Surface).

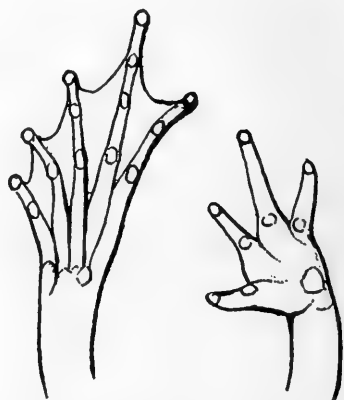


FIG. 89.—Hind and fore foot of *Acris crepitans* (from Surface).

*E. ricordii* (D. and B.). Skin slightly tubercular; length 25 mm.: Florida.

**4. *Syrrhophus* Cope.** Like *Eleutherodactylus*, but without vomerine teeth: 2 species in the United States.

*S. marnocki* Cope. Color purplish brown, spotted; length 38 mm.; hind leg 45 mm.: San Antonio, Texas.

**Family 4. *Hylidæ*.**—Tree toads; tree frogs. Small *Salientia* which live in trees, bushes or in dense foliage on the ground and return to the water only in the spring time to breed; maxillary and vomerine teeth present; no parotoid glands; pelvic girdle arciferous (coracoids and precoracoids overlapping midventrally); digits expanded at their tips to form glandular disks, the sticky secretion of which assists the animal in climbing; front toes sometimes slightly webbed, hind toes usually fully webbed; eggs of American species laid in small masses in the water: about 190 species, most of which are in the Neotropic region; 23 species in the United States, which often show a remarkable metachrosis.



## Key to the United States Genera of Hylidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Finger and toe disks conspicuous (Fig. 88).....1. *Hyla*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Finger and toe disks very small (Fig. 89).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Hind toes fully webbed.....2. *Acris*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Hind toes slightly webbed.....3. *Pseudacris*.

1. ***Hyla* Laurenti.** Hind toes webbed; skin smooth in most species; belly granulated; pupil round or horizontal: about 14 species in the United States.

Key to the United States Species of *Hyla*

- a<sub>1</sub> Eastern species.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Fingers webbed at the base.
    - c<sub>1</sub> A white spot under the eye.....*H. versicolor*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> No white spot under the eye.....*H. femoralis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Fingers not webbed.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Color bright green; no dorsal markings.
      - d<sub>1</sub> No dark lateral markings.....*H. cinerea*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> With a dark lateral band.....*H. andersonii*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Brownish, dorsal markings present.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Large, circular dark dots above.....*H. gratiosa*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Small, irregular markings above.
        - e<sub>1</sub> With a dark X on the back.....*H. crucifer*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> With the spots on the back elongate and in lines....*H. squirella*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Western species.
  - b<sub>1</sub> With a large white spot below the eye; fingers webbed.....*H. baudinii*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No spot below the eye; fingers free; size medium to small.
    - c<sub>1</sub> With dark spots above.....*H. arenicolor*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> With linear markings above.....*H. regilla*.

*H. versicolor* LeConte. Common tree toad (Fig. 88 and 90). Body rather stout, with a rough, warty skin and very variable in color, varying from white or gray to deep brown or bright green and more or less mottled, with usually an oblique dark band above and a light spot beneath each eye and a large dark irregularly star-shaped patch on the back between the fore legs; length 50 mm.; hind leg 80 mm.: North America, west to Minnesota, Kansas and Texas; northward to southern Canada; southward into the Gulf States.

*H. crucifer* Wied (*H. pickeringii* Storer). Spring peeper (Fig. 91). Body small and delicate and varying in color from deep brown to yellow, reddish, green or gray, with an oblique cross-shaped mark on the back and usually a V-shaped mark between the eyes; length 28 mm.; hind leg 45 mm.: eastern and central America; northward to New Brunswick; westward to Manitoba; southward to Georgia, Louisiana and Kansas;

the earliest frog to make its appearance in the spring; usually found on or near the ground.

*H. squirella* Latreille. Body small, green or brown in color with or without spots; a dark line runs from the nostril to the eye and a light line along the jaw and under the eye to the shoulder; length 30 mm.: Virginia to Florida; westward to Texas and northward to Indiana.

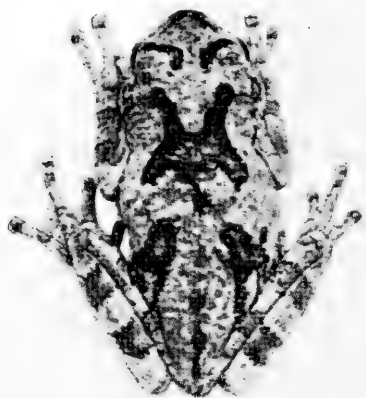


FIG. 90.—*Hyla versicolor* (from Dickerson).

*H. andersonii*. Baird. Body small, unspotted bright green in color edged on the sides of the body by a band of white; gray beneath; length 40 mm.: New Jersey to South Carolina; rare.



FIG. 91.—*Hyla crucifer* (from Park Museum Bulletin).

*H. cinerea* (Schneider). Body slender, dark brownish green, bright green or greenish yellow in color, with or without a conspicuous white or yellowish band along each side; length 45 mm.; legs very long: Maryland to Florida; the Gulf States and up the valley of the Mississippi to Illinois; common.

#### *Subspecies of H. cinerea*

*H. c. cinerea* (Schneider). With a light stripe along the side: Dismal Swamp, south and west.

*H. c. evittata* Miller. Without a light stripe: Chesapeake Bay, on tidal flats, on aquatic vegetation; abundant.

*H. gratiiosa* LeC. Body very large; skin of back granulated or glandular; color green or brown, entire back generally covered with large spots; length 60 mm.: South Carolina to Florida and Louisiana.

*H. baudinii* Duméril & Bibron. Body large, very dark brown, green or gray in color, without spots when the shade is light or dark, but otherwise with a broad mark extending from between the eyes to the middle of the back; length 55 mm.: southwestern Texas.

*H. femoralis* Lat. Body small, and brown or gray in color, with a triangular spot between the eyes and a large irregular blotch on the back

and also a dark line on each side of the body; length 35 mm.: southeast Virginia to Florida; the Gulf States; in pine trees.

*H. arenicolor* Cope. Body robust, gray in color with or without two or three rows of round brown spots on the back; length 42 mm.; skin rough; fingers not webbed: southwestern States from Texas and Utah into southern California.

*H. regilla* Baird and Girard. Pacific tree frog. Body small, and gray, green, brown or red in color, with a wide black band from the nostril through the eye to the shoulder; either without markings or with elongated black blotches on the back and a V-shaped spot on the head; length 53 mm.: Pacific slope from Vancouver Island to Cape St. Lucas; Idaho, Nevada, Arizona; ranging from sea level to 10,000 feet elevation; in low bushes, trees, moist places on the ground, and in burrows of animals.

2. *Acris* Duméril and Bibron. Similar to *Hyla*, except that the digital disks are minute; hind toes webbed: 7 species.

*A. crepitans* Baird (*A. gryllus* Le Conte). Cricket frog (Figs. 89 and 92). Body small, with a warty skin and variable in color, being some shade of brown or gray with a black triangular patch between the eyes, the apex of which is directed backwards, and usually 2 or 3 oblique spots on each side of the back; eyes orange; length 25 mm.; hind legs 40 mm.; toes webbed; a fold of skin over the tympanum and one across the breast: eastern and central America; northward to southern New York and Connecticut; westward to Texas and Dakota; a diurnal frog which lives in the grass and near marshy places, but not in trees.



FIG. 92.—*Acris crepitans* (from Park Museum Bulletin).

3. *Pseudacris* Fitzinger (*Chrophilus* Baird). Swamp cricket frogs. Similar to *Hyla*, but without webs between the toes or very short ones, and with very small digital disks: 7 species and subspecies.

### Key to the Species of *Pseudacris*

- a<sub>1</sub> Size larger; dorsal markings present.
  - b<sub>1</sub> A median stripe or row of spots.....*P. nigrita*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No median stripe or row of spots.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the Appalachian area.....*P. brachyphona*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the southwestern states.....*P. ornata*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Size very small; a black stripe through the eye; no dorsal markings.....*P. ocularis*.

*P. nigrita* (LeConte). Body coarsely granulated above and beneath, with a narrow, pointed head and long legs; color varying from black to

salmon, with 3 dark dorsal stripes or rows of spots; length 30 mm.: eastern and central States.

*Subspecies of P. nigrita*

*P. n. nigrita* (LeConte). Spots outlined with lighter: North Carolina to Mississippi.

*P. n. feriarum* (Baird). Color greenish brown or gray, creamy underneath; legs longer; hind leg 40 mm. long: Virginia to New York, east of the mountains.

*P. n. triseriata* (Wied). Legs shorter; color light ash, usually with 5 or 6 brown stripes: central States, from the Alleghenies to Arizona and Idaho.

*P. brachyphona* (Cope). A black triangle present between the eyes, and a black band through each eye; 2 broad curved dorsal stripes; length 30 mm.: Pennsylvania to Tennessee, in the mountains.

*P. ornata* (Holbrook). Body smooth, gray, green or reddish brown in color, with or without elongated dark spots and with a black band on each side of the body; several bright yellow spots on the sides posteriorly; length 35 mm.: Florida and South Carolina to Texas.

*P. ocularis* (Holb.). Color chestnut, with a dark stripe through the eye; length 17 mm.; upper jaw edged with white: South Carolina and Georgia; the smallest American tree toad.

**Family 5. Ranidæ.**—Frogs. Medium sized or large *Salientia*; skin smooth; maxillary and usually vomerine teeth present; pectoral girdle firmisternal (coracoids and precoracoids do not overlap mid-ventrally); sacral transverse processes cylindrical; toes 4–5; no parotoid glands: about 270 species, in all the geographical regions, four-fifths of which are in Africa and India; 1 genus and about 15 species in the United States.

**Rana L.** Toes webbed; fingers not webbed; first finger of male swollen, especially in the spring at breeding time; vomerine teeth present; a pair of conspicuous dorso-lateral glandular ridges (Figs. 93, 94 and 95) run the length of the back in most species: about 120 species, widely distributed throughout the world; 15 species in the United States, mostly diurnal and more or less terrestrial animals which live in moist situations on the ground near the water, to which they return to breed, and often also, when alarmed, for protection. The eggs are laid in the water in large jelly masses attached usually to sticks or vegetation. The tadpoles usually complete their metamorphosis the year in which they are born, but the green-frog and the bullfrog do not become adult until the following, or in many cases, the second year. The principal

food of frogs is insects, worms and snails. Frogs have a considerable economic importance in consequence of the demand for the hind legs for food, large quantities of which appear in the fish markets of the large cities.

### Key to the United States Species of *Rana*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the States east of the Sierra Nevadas.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Dorso-lateral ridges present (Fig. 95).
    - c<sub>1</sub> With conspicuous rounded, elongate or squarish spots between the dorso-lateral ridges.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Skin smooth, with usually 2 rows of spots between the dorso-lateral folds.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Spots rounded or elongate; color tone of body green.....*R. pipiens*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Spots squarish; color tone of body brown.....*R. palustris*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Skin warty; numerous spots on the back and sides.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Total length three times the length of head.....*R. areolata*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Total length two and a half times the length of head.....*R. asopus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Without large spots on the back.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Large aquatic frogs; head green.....*R. clamitans*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Small wood-frogs; head brown.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Length of leg to the heel exceeds total length of body.....*R. sylvatica*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Length of leg to the heel less than or equal to total length of body.....*R. cantabrigensis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Dorso-lateral ridges absent.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Very large frogs, upwards of 200 mm. long.....*R. catesbeiana*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Smaller, medium sized frogs, under 100 mm. long.
      - d<sub>1</sub> In the northern and eastern States.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Back mottled.....*R. septentrionalis*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Back plain, not mottled.....*R. virgatipes*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> In the Gulf States.....*R. grylio*.
- a<sub>2</sub> On the Pacific slope and in the Rocky Mountain region.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Dorsolateral ridges distinct the full length of the body.
    - c<sub>1</sub> A dark cheek patch present.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Cheek patch brown; white stripe from the snout to the shoulder.....*R. pretiosa*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Cheek patch black; white stripe from the eye to the shoulder.....*R. aurora*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> No dark cheek patch.....*R. onca*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Dorsolateral ridges absent or indistinct or broken.....*R. boylei*.

*R. pipiens* Schreber. Leopard frog (Fig. 93). Body green, gray or brown above with light-colored dorso-lateral ridges, between which are 1 to 3 irregular rows of elongate or rounded dark spots, each edged with yellow or white; similar spots on the flanks and legs; belly white; length

90 mm.; hind leg 150 mm.: North America, east of Sierras; absent from much of the Appalachian and piedmont regions; southward into Mexico; the commonest frog; in ponds, marshes and meadows, often at a considerable distance from water.

*R. palustris* LeConte. Pickerel frog (Fig. 94). Body pale brown above, with 2 light dorso-lateral ridges, between which are 2 rows of



FIG. 93.—*Rana pipiens* (from Park Museum Bulletin).



FIG. 94.—*Rana palustris* (from Park Museum Bulletin).

large squarish or rounded spots; the sides and legs with similar spots; beneath white in front and yellowish behind; length 70 mm.; leg 115 mm.: North America, from the Atlantic to Wisconsin, Kansas and Louisiana in small streams and ponds or in adjacent meadows.

*R. clamitans* Latreille. Green-frog; spring-frog. Body large, usually green on the head and shoulders and brown posteriorly, and

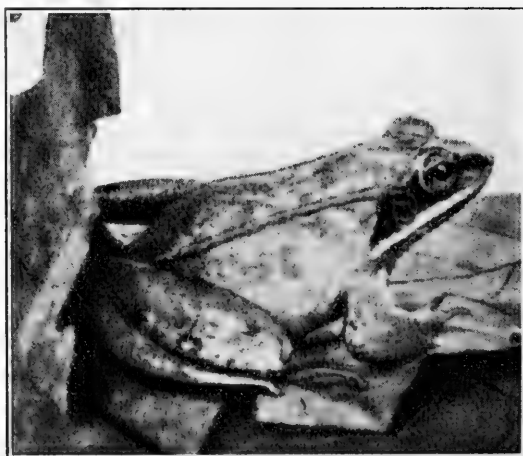


FIG. 95.—*Rana sylvatica* (from Dickerson).

with small irregular spots; dorso-lateral ridges light; sides and legs with dark bars and spots; throat of male yellow, of female white; belly white; length 100 mm.; hind leg 150 mm.: America, from the Atlantic to the Great Plains; common in ponds and streams; except the bullfrog, the most aquatic and the largest frog; development of tadpole completed in the second summer.

*R. catesbeiana* Shaw. Bullfrog. Body very large, green or greenish brown in color, being usually greener on the head and shoulders than more posteriorly; legs spotted or barred; beneath white; length 200 mm.; hind leg 250 mm.: America from the Atlantic to the Rockies, in ponds and streams; the largest and most aquatic frog, apparently rarely leaving the water; development of tadpole completed in the second or third summer; often common.

*R. sylvatica* LeC. Wood-frog (Fig. 95). Body small and slender, with long hind legs, and brown or faun color, often with a yellowish or reddish tone; a wide dark band on the ear passing forward to the eye, and in some cases to the snout, and backward to the shoulder; legs



FIG. 96.—*Rana areolata* (from Dickerson).

often barred; dorso-lateral ridges light; length 48 mm.; hind leg 86 mm.: America from the Atlantic to the Great Plains; southward to South Carolina; northward to Quebec; common in the east; rare in the west; the least aquatic of the frogs, being found usually in damp woods.

*R. areolata* Baird & Girard (Fig. 96). Body brown or olive in color, mottled or speckled with lighter and covered with rounded dark spots; skin rough and warty; length 75 mm.; hind leg 150 mm.: Texas, and northward in the Valley of the Mississippi into Illinois and Indiana.

*R. æsopus* Cope. Gopher frog. Body short and squat, with a very large head; color gray or brown, with large black spots on the back and side; length 62 mm.; hind leg 74 mm.: South Carolina to Florida and Louisiana; often hiding in holes in the ground.

*R. cantabrigensis* Baird. Body small and similar to *R. sylvatica* in size and coloration, but with shorter legs; length 52 mm.; hind leg 70 mm.: northern North America from Michigan to Alaska and Hudson Bay; habits similar to those of *R. sylvatica*.

*R. septentrionalis* Baird. Mink frog. Body small, rather stout, light olive in color with mottlings of darker; legs blotched or banded; belly light yellow; length 56 mm.; hind leg 97 mm.: Canada; northern New England to Minnesota.

*R. virgatipes* Cope. Body small, with short legs and large ear and eye; color brown, with 4 narrow longitudinal stripes; throat yellow; sides yellowish brown, with large spots; belly white, spotted with brown; length 55 mm.: in pine barrens, New Jersey to Georgia.

*R. grylio* Stejneger. Body large, green in color in front and olive behind, with many irregular black spots; beneath light, unspotted except posteriorly; length 125 mm.; tympanum large: Georgia and Florida to Louisiana.

*R. aurora* B. and G. Body brown, yellowish or olive in color, often with numerous small darker spots; sides and hind legs reddish orange; belly light, mottled; skin smooth; length 75 mm.; hind leg 125 mm.: Pacific slope from Lower California to Vancouver Island; common towards the north.

#### *Subspecies of R. aurora*

*R. a. aurora* (B. and G.). Skin smooth: northern forms.

*R. a. draytoni* (B. and G.). Skin rough: southern forms.

*R. onca* Cope. Body rather small, green or brownish in color, with several irregular rows of dark spots on the back and sides; belly white; length 60 mm.; legs short; skin smooth: Utah and Nevada.

*R. boylii* B. and G. Body small, with a warty skin and very long legs; color brown, olive or red, with obscure round brown spots; beneath white anteriorly, yellow posteriorly; dorso-lateral ridges broad and inconspicuous; length 45 mm.; hind leg 75 mm.: California and Oregon; terrestrial.

#### *Subspecies of R. boylii*

*R. b. boylii* Baird. A light patch on the forehead: southwestern Oregon and California.

*R. b. mucosa* Camp. Size large; ground color yellow or light brown; no light patch on the forehead: in the mountains of southern California.

*R. b. sierræ* Camp. No light patch on the head; head narrow; hind leg short: southern Sierra Nevada.

*R. pretiosa* (B. and G.). Body large, yellowish or reddish brown in color with 2 rows of irregular black spots between the dorso-lateral ridges; beneath light, marbled with gray; flanks and under surface of



legs red; length 75 mm.: Montana and Utah, and westward to the Pacific coast; common; entirely aquatic.

**Family 6. Microhylidæ.**—Narrow-mouthed toads. Head narrow and pointed; mouth small; no maxillary or mandibular teeth; pelvic girdle firmisternal (coracoids and precoracoids fused midventrally) tropical toads with 4 species and 2 genera in the United States.

**Key to the United States Genera of Microhylidæ**

- a<sub>1</sub> Foot with one small tubercle.....1. *Microhyla*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Foot with two large tubercles.....2. *Hypopachus*.

**1. *Microhyla* Tschudi** (*Gastrophylus* Fitzinger). Head very narrow and pointed, much narrower than the body; skin smooth or glandular, but not warty; 3 United States species.

*M. carolinensis* (Holbrook) (Fig. 97). Size very small; body stout; color dark brown to gray, with two reddish dorso-lateral stripes bordered by dark brown; back and sides speckled with black; length 25 mm.; hind leg 28 mm.: Virginia to Florida, and westward to Texas; northward in the Mississippi Valley to southern Indiana.

*M. areolata* (Strecker). Color light gray above, marbled with brown; under surface light gray, with closely placed pale spots; skin of back highly glandular; length 22 mm.: southeastern Texas.

*M. olivacea* (Hallowell) (*G. texensis* Girard). Color gray or brownish above, speckled or spotted with black spots tending to form longitudinal rows; skin of back smooth: Texas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Kansas.

**2. *Hypopachus* Keferstein.** Head small; body large; limbs short; no vomerine teeth: 6 species.

*H. cuneus* Cope. Color light brown or grayish brown, sometimes tinged with olive, with a pale median vertebral line; length 41 mm.; hind leg 46 mm.: southwestern Texas.

**2. The Eggs and Larvæ.** In the identification of the freshly laid egg-masses of frogs and toads the first feature to be examined is the form



FIG. 97.—*Microhyla carolinensis* (from Dickerson).

and condition of the jelly in which the eggs are imbedded and its location in the water; the time of the year when the eggs are found is also of importance, whether in the early spring, the later spring or the summer. The egg is a spherical body ranging from 0.9 mm. to 2.4 mm. in diameter, in the different species, which has two distinct surfaces, the dark, pigmented upper surface, or animal pole, and the white or yellow under surface, or vegetal pole; the pigmented portion is much the larger in extent. The egg is surrounded immediately by a spherical envelope of jelly, inside of which and next to the egg is, in most species, a second or inner envelope.

### Key to the Eggs of some of the common Eastern Frogs and Toads

- a<sub>1</sub> Eggs laid in a single row within a long spiral chord of jelly which lies on the bottom or is looped around plants or sticks; diameter of chord 3.4 to 4 mm.; number of eggs 4,000 to 7,000; season of egg laying April, May and June. *Bufo americanus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Eggs laid in a mass or singly.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Eggs laid in a firm consistant mass around sticks, twigs, etc., or free, and usually near the surface of the water.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Inner jelly envelope of egg small and distinct.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Vegetal pole of egg yellow; animal pole brown; egg mass globular; season of egg laying April and first half of May; number of eggs 2,000 to 3,000.....*Rana palustris*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Vegetal pole of egg white; animal pole brown; egg mass elongate; season of egg laying latter part of March to middle of May; number of eggs 3,500 to 4,500.....*Rana pipiens*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Inner jelly envelope of egg large and indistinct, or apparently absent; vegetal pole of egg white; animal pole black; egg mass globular; season of egg laying middle of March to end of April; number of eggs 2,000 to 3,000.....*Rana sylvatica*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Eggs laid in large loose masses or in small bunches or singly.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Eggs laid in large loose masses at or near the surface of the water; vegetal pole of egg white; animal pole black.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Eggs laid usually in one continuous film, one or two eggs thick, on the surface of the water, among plants; season of egg laying latter part of May to middle of August; inner jelly envelope of egg distinct, elliptical in shape; number of eggs 3,500 to 4,000.....*Rana clamitans*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Eggs laid either in a wide film or in an irregular mass attached to vegetation or to sticks; season

- of egg laying middle of June to middle of July;  
no individual jelly envelope to egg; number of  
eggs 12,000 to 20,000.....*Rana catesbeiana*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Eggs laid in small bunches or singly.
- d<sub>1</sub> Egg with 2 jelly envelopes, the inner one distinct;  
vegetal pole of egg yellowish or cream; eggs  
laid in small bunches (4 to 25) on surface of  
water either attached or free; season of egg  
laying middle of May to middle of June; num-  
ber of eggs 1,500 to 2,000.....*Hyla versicolor*.
- d<sub>2</sub> Egg with but one jelly envelope; vegetal pole of  
egg white.
- e<sub>1</sub> Eggs laid in bunches (20 to 100) attached to  
sticks and grass beneath the surface of the  
water; season of egg laying middle of March  
to middle of April; number of eggs 500 to  
800.....*Pseudacris triseriatus*.
- e<sub>2</sub> Eggs laid singly or in small bunches (4 to 12)  
attached to grass beneath the surface of the  
water; season of egg laying middle of March  
to May; number of eggs 800 to 1,000.....*Hyla crucifer*.

In the identification of the well-grown tadpoles the features to be first noticed are the relative size and color of the body and the relative size and color of the tail. The position of the spiracle, through which the respiratory water is discharged, the position of the anus and the number of rows of labial teeth, which are situated above and below the mouth, are also important.

#### Key to the Tadpoles of some of the common Eastern Frogs and Toads

- a<sub>1</sub> Anus median; spiracle sinistral; tail cloudy, translucent,  
rounded at the end; belly very dark, iridescent; greatest  
length 28 mm.....*Bufo americanus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Anus dextral; spiracle sinistral; greatest length over 30 mm.
- b<sub>1</sub> Eyes lateral in position, being visible from the ventral as  
well as from the dorsal aspect of the body; upper caudal  
crest extends almost to the eyes.
- c<sub>1</sub> Tail covered with black blotches and scarlet or ver-  
milion in color; belly white.....*Hyla versicolor*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Tail heavily pigmented with black blotches on the outer  
edges; belly cream, iridescent.....*Hyla crucifer*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Eyes dorsal in position; upper caudal crest not extending  
beyond the spiracle.
- c<sub>1</sub> Labial teeth, 3 or 4 rows above the mouth and 4 rows  
below it; a creamy line along the upper jaw region;  
belly pinkish; greatest length 47 mm.....*Rana sylvatica*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Labial teeth, 2 or 3 rows above the mouth and 3 rows  
below it.

- d<sub>1</sub> Tail spotted with black; belly straw color, not iridescent; greatest length 145 mm.....*Rana catesbeiana*.  
d<sub>2</sub> Tail greenish, mottled with brown; belly cream color; greatest length 84 mm.....*Rana clamitans*.  
d<sub>3</sub> Caudal crest very dark purplish black, mottled; belly conspicuously iridescent; greatest length 74 mm.....*Rana palustris*.  
d<sub>4</sub> Caudal crest very light, translucent, with a few scattered dots; belly deep cream with a bronzy iridescence; greatest length 84 mm.....*Rana pipiens*.

### CLASS 3. REPTILES (*Reptilia*)\*

The reptiles are cold-blooded vertebrates whose bodies are covered with horny scales or plates, and which have claws on their digits. The legs are well developed, when present, and are often adapted for rapid running, but they do not usually support the body above the ground except during locomotion. Respiration is always pulmonary. The skeleton, including the skull, is well developed and ossified, the skull articulating by a single condyle. The eggs are large and are usually laid on or in the ground, even when the animals are aquatic, although many species are ovoviviparous, and the embryo is meroblastic and provided with an amnion and allantois; the young animals resemble the parents, when born, there being no postnatal metamorphosis.

**History.**—The cold-blooded, egg-laying quadrupeds were named *Amphibia* by Linnæus, and subdivided into two orders, the *Serpentia* and *Reptilia*, the latter order including turtles, frogs and lizards. Opinion fluctuated as to the exact relation existing between amphibians and reptiles for almost a century, although Blainville as early as 1816 correctly defined them, until near the middle of the last century the anatomical and embryological studies of Johannes Müller, Gegenbaur and others definitely established the two groups as distinct and equivalent classes.

The foundation of our knowledge of American reptiles was laid principally by John Edward Holbrook, Spencer F. Baird and Edward D. Cope, the work of Cope on *The Crocodilians, Lizards and Snakes of North America* being the most important single one on the subject; in more recent times the works of Leonhard Stejneger have been very important.

**Number of Species and Distribution.**—About 5,500 species of reptiles are known at the present time, most of which live in the warmer regions of the world. There are no reptiles in Arctic regions, and but few in the colder portions of the Temperate zone. About 300 species are known in the United States, which are grouped in 4 orders.

#### Key to the Orders of Reptiles

a<sub>1</sub> Jaws with teeth.

b<sub>1</sub> Teeth set in alveoli; anus a longitudinal slit. . . . . 1. *Crocodylia* (p. 178).

\* Revised by Dr. E. R. Dunn.

b<sub>2</sub> Teeth not set in alveoli; anus a transverse slit.

c<sub>1</sub> Two pairs of limbs present (rarely absent); eyelids, external ear-opening and tympanum usually present; lizards.....2. *Lacertilia* (p. 179).

c<sub>2</sub> Limbs absent; eyelids, external ear-opening and tympanum absent; snakes.....3. *Serpentes* (p. 196).

a<sub>2</sub> Jaws without teeth; turtles.....4. *Testudinata* (p. 225).

**Order 1. Crocodilia.**—The crocodiles and alligators are elongated, aquatic reptiles of large size, whose bodies are covered with scales and plates and which have two pairs of short legs and a laterally compressed tail. There are five digits on the fore leg and four on the hind leg, the latter being webbed and the former usually so. Only the three inner digits of each foot have claws. The scales are arranged in transverse rows, the dorsal ones having high keels and being supported beneath by corresponding plates of dermal bone. The head is compactly built; the quadrate bone is immovable and the palate is bony. The jaws are powerful and the teeth are set in alveoli. The tympanum is exposed, but is protected by a movable fold of the skin. The nostrils lie close together and each can be closed by a valve. The eye has an upper and a lower lid and a nictitating membrane. The order contains a single family.

**Habits and Distribution.**—The Crocodilia live in streams and ponds in the warmer parts of the earth. The American crocodile and the marine crocodile of the East Indies also enter salt water, and may be found far from land. All are carnivorous and feed on all kinds of vertebrate animals. They are oviparous, the eggs, which have a hard shell and somewhat resemble goose eggs, being laid in large nests, where they are guarded by the female while the sun incubates them. Most species hibernate or æstivate in the mud for two or three months or more each year.

**Family Crocodylidæ.**—With the characters of the order: about 8 genera and 25 species, of which 2 genera and species occur in the United States.

#### Key to the Genera of United States Crocodilia

- a<sub>1</sub> Snout broad (Fig. 98), the closed mouth not showing the fourth mandibular tooth.....1. *Alligator*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Snout pointed; fourth mandibular tooth exposed.....2. *Crocodylus*.

**1. Alligator** Cuvier (Fig. 98). Head broad; snout blunt; fourth mandibular tooth fits into a pit in the upper jaw; nasal aperture separated by a bony septum: 2 species, one in the Yang-tse-kiang, China.

*A. mississippiensis* (Daudin). Alligator. Body from 2 to 5 m. long, of which half is the tail; weight up to 500 lbs.; color dark brown or blackish, lighter or blotched on the sides and beneath; 19 to 20 teeth on each side of each jaw: North Carolina to the Gulf and westward to the Rio Grande; in the Mississippi as far north as Rodney, Miss.; 20 to 40 eggs in a nest, which hatch in about 2 months. The alligator has a loud voice, which can be heard a mile or more.

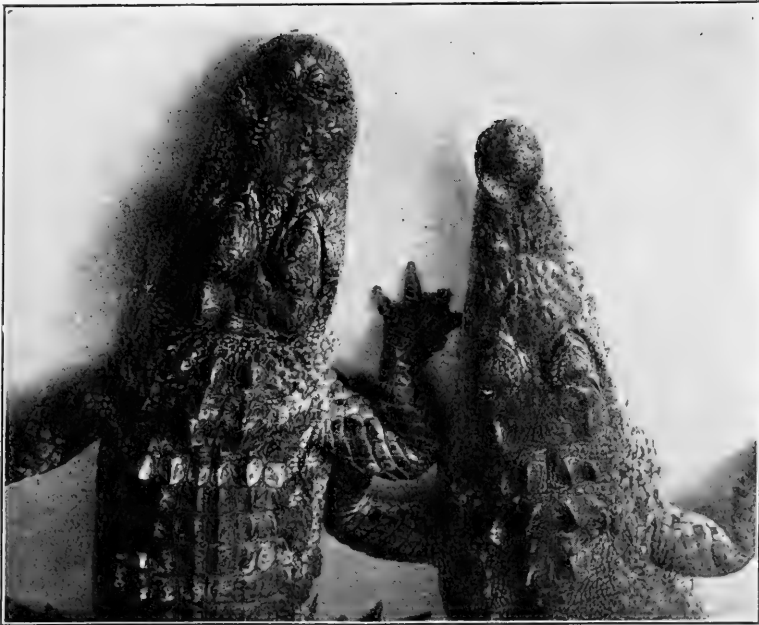


FIG. 98.—Heads of American alligator and American crocodile; alligator on left (from Reese after Dilmars).

**2. *Crocodylus* Laurenti** (Fig. 98). Head long and pointed; fourth mandibular tooth fits into a notch in the upper jaw and is exposed when the mouth is closed; nasal aperture not divided: 8 species, in America, Africa, Asia and Australia. Of these the Nile crocodile, *C. niloticus*, which may attain a length of 6 m., is the best known; the marine crocodile, *C. porosus*, which is found from India to Australia, is the largest species, attaining a length of 10 m.

*C. acutus* Cuvier. Body up to 7 m. long and slender; average adult length 3.5 m.; color olive green or gray: southern Florida and the greater Antilles, except Porto Rico, to Ecuador; in salt marshes; not common.

**Order 2. Lacertilia** (*Sauria*). Lizards. Elongated reptiles whose bodies are covered with scales, and with usually two pairs of

pentadactyle limbs and a transverse anal opening. The head is of firmer structure than in the snakes, the two halves of the lower jaw being immovably bound together and the upper jaw being firmly joined with the cranium; the quadrate bone is, however, movable as in the snakes. The tympanum is not at the surface, and the ear-opening is often protected by special scales. The eye has an upper and a lower lid and a nictitating membrane. Most lizards possess the vestiges of a pineal eye, which often appears on the top of the head just back of the paired eyes. Teeth are always present and are either acrodont or pleurodont, and are often present on the gums as well as the jaws.

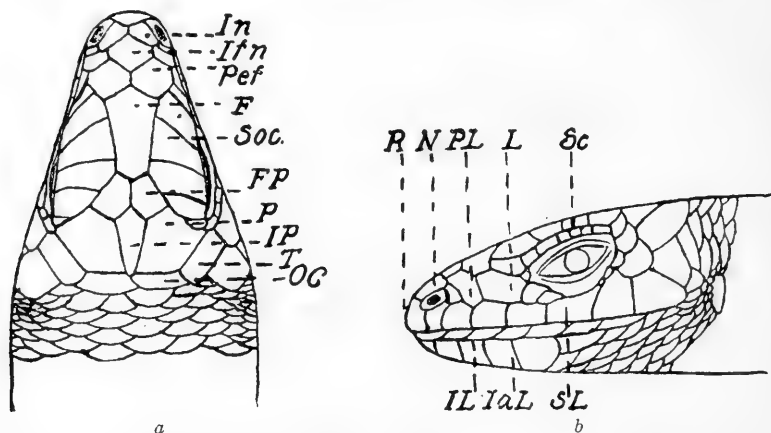


FIG. 99.—Head of a lizard (*Eumeces fasciatus*): *a*, dorsal view; *b*, lateral view: *F*, frontal; *FP*, frontoparietal; *IaL*, infralabial; *Ifn*, interfrontonasal; *IL*, lower labial; *In*, internasal; *IP*, interparietal; *L*, loreal; *N*, nasal; *Oc*, occipital; *P*, parietal; *Pef*, prefrontal; *PL*, preloreal; *R*, rostral; *Sc*, superciliary; *SL*, upper labial; *Soc*, supraocular; *T*, temporal from Cope).

The tongue is well developed and usually protractile, and may be bifid or not. The tail is mostly long and fragile and easily broken off; it grows again, but the lost vertebæ are not regenerated. Most lizards lay eggs; a few are ovoviviparous.

**Habits and Distribution.**—Lizards feed mainly on insects and worms, and are mostly active, terrestrial animals. The larger species feed also on birds, small mammals and eggs. A number of species are vegetarians. Metachrosis is common, and in some species, as the chameleon, very remarkable. About 2,700 species are known, which inhabit the warmer regions of the earth. About 100 species are known in this country, ranging, in one or two cases, as far north as Canada: they are grouped in 9 families.

**On the Identification of Lizards.**—The size and general form, whether elongate or not, or large or small, are first to be observed,



together with the length of the head, body and tail in millimeters and that of the tail alone. The color markings are also important, but it must be remembered that many lizards are extremely variable in color, as well as exhibiting metachrosis in a high degree. Young animals also often differ totally from the adult in coloration. The character of the scales or plates and the differences between those on the back and the belly are sometimes important, as well as the number of transverse and longitudinal rows. Those immediately in front of the anus are often of characteristic form and number. The plates on the head are usually characteristic and a description of them often enters into a detailed description (Fig. 99), the supraocular scales over the eye, and the upper and lower labials, which bound the lips, being especially important. The character of the tongue is also usually to be noticed; in some families it is thick and little protractile, in others it is similar to the tongue of snakes and may be projected from the mouth as an important tactile organ. In most lizards a row, sometimes double, of conspicuous pores is present on the inner surface of the thigh; they are the *femoral pores* (Fig. 103). The teeth are usually conical and are never set in alveoli, but become ankylosed usually to the bone of the jaw, either by their base to the edge of the jaw bone, when they are spoken of as *acrodont teeth*, or by their side just inside the edge of the bone, when they are called *pleurodont teeth*.

### Key to the Families of American Lacertilia

#### a<sub>1</sub> Legs present.

b<sub>1</sub> Skin soft, with minute granular scales..... 1. *Gekkonidæ*.

b<sub>2</sub> Skin usually scaly.

c<sub>1</sub> Tongue thick and not protractile..... 2. *Iguanidæ*.

c<sub>2</sub> Tongue protractile.

d<sub>1</sub> Conspicuous lateral fold present..... 3. *Anguidæ*.

d<sub>2</sub> No such lateral fold.

e<sub>1</sub> Body large and thick; no femoral pores..... 5. *Helodermatidæ*.

e<sub>2</sub> Body very small and slender; femoral pores  
present or not.

f<sub>1</sub> Femoral pores present.

g<sub>1</sub> No movable eyelids; pupils vertical..... 6. *Xantusiidæ*.

g<sub>2</sub> Eyelids movable; pupils round..... 7. *Teiidæ*.

f<sub>2</sub> Femoral pores absent..... 8. *Scincidæ*.

#### a<sub>2</sub> Legs wanting; body vermiform.

b<sub>1</sub> A conspicuous lateral fold; eye and ear opening present... 3. *Anguidæ*.

b<sub>2</sub> No lateral fold present.

c<sub>1</sub> Scales non-imbricate, in rings; no eye or ear opening... 9. *Amphisbænidæ*.

c<sub>2</sub> Scales imbricate, not in rings; no ear opening; eye  
partially concealed..... 4. *Anniellidæ*.

**Family 1. Gekkonidæ.**—Geckos. Mostly small lizards with a soft skin covered with minute granular scales; digits usually flattened with adhesive disks; eyes large: 60 species, all tropical; 5 species in the United States, some adventitious, *Sphærodactylus cinereus* Mac Leay, a Cuban species, and *Hemidactylus turcicus* (L.), a Mediterranean species, having become established at Key West.

**1. Sphærodactylus** Wagler. Digits expanded at their tips and without claws: 20 species in Mexico, Central America and the West Indies.

*S. notatus* Baird. Reef gecko. Body very small, 60 mm. long; color brownish yellow, with scattered reddish brown spots; scales on back strongly keeled: southern Florida, Cuba and Bahamas.

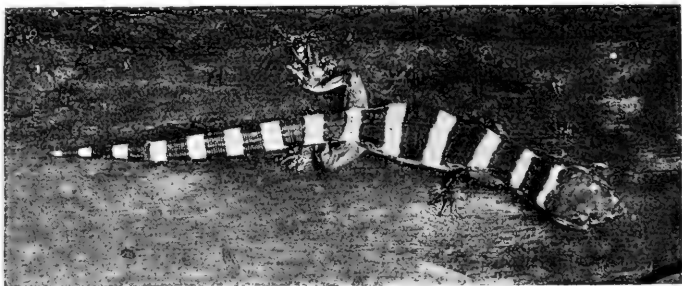


FIG. 100.—*Coleonyx variegatus* (from Ditmars).

**2. Coleonyx** Gray. Digits not dilated, with very small claws: 3 species.

*C. variegatus* (Baird). The banded gecko (Fig. 100). Body small, 130 mm. long, yellow in color, and either with about 13 broad brown transverse bands or with brown spots and blotches: Texas to California; rather common; not poisonous, although often so thought.

**Family 2. Iguanidæ.**—Iguanas; swifts. Tongue thick and non-protactile; scalation fine; teeth pleurodont; femoral pores usually present; eyelids well developed; pupil round: 50 genera and over 300 species, all American except a few East Indian, and tropical and sub-tropical; mostly insectivorous; 50 species in the United States.

#### Key to the Genera of Iguanidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Femoral pores absent, toes flattened (Fig. 101)..... 1. *Anolis*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Femoral pores present, toes not flattened.
  - b<sub>1</sub> A middorsal crest of enlarged scales present..... 2. *Dipsosaurus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No middorsal crest of enlarged scales present.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Body lizard-like, head without horns.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Tail blunt, superciliary scales not imbricate..... 3. *Sauromalus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Tail long and attenuate; superciliary scales imbricate.

- e<sub>1</sub> Upper labial scales oblique and imbricate.
  - f<sub>1</sub> Tympanum distinct; ear-opening evident.
    - g<sub>1</sub> A fringe of elongate scales on the toes. . . . . 6. *Uma*.
    - g<sub>2</sub> No digital fringe present. . . . . 5. *Callisaurus*.
  - f<sub>2</sub> Tympanum hidden; ear-opening absent. . . . . 7. *Holbrookia*.
- e<sub>2</sub> Upper labial scales not oblique or imbricate.
  - f<sub>1</sub> Head plates small. . . . . 4. *Crotaphytus*.
  - f<sub>2</sub> Head plates large.
    - g<sub>1</sub> A collar of enlarged scales crossing the throat. 8. *Uta*.
    - g<sub>2</sub> No collar across the throat. . . . . 9. *Sceloporus*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Body broad and flat, toad-like; head with spines or horns. 10. *Phrynosoma*.

**1. Anolis** Daudin. Body slender and more or less compressed; head flattened; throat of male with a large ventral fold of skin which when dilated is fan-shaped: 120 species of arboreal, brilliantly colored lizards confined to tropical America; 1 species in the United States.

*A. carolinensis* Voigt. Chameleon (Fig. 101). Length 175 mm.; tail 120 mm.; color-changes very remarkable and equal to those of the true chameleon of southern Europe, the color being usually green or brown, yellow, gray or black; throat-fan, when dilated, crimson; middle portion of the toes expanded: coastal regions of the southern States, from the Neuse River, North Carolina, into Mexico; abundant; diurnal and insectivorous; easily tamed.

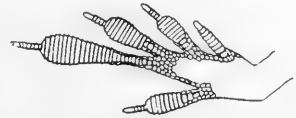


FIG. 101.—Foot of *Anolis carolinensis* (from Ditmars).

**2. Dipsosaurus** Hallowell. Large, thick-bodied lizards with a mid-dorsal crest of enlarged scales: 1 species.

*D. dorsalis* (Baird & Girard). Keel-backed lizard. Length 380 mm.; tail 250 mm.; color pale brown, with wavy longitudinal brown or black lines on the back: deserts of southwestern States and Mexico; herbivorous.

**3. Sauromalus** Duméril. Large, blunt-tailed lizards with very small imbricated scales; claws very thick and strong; a prominent neck-fold: 2 species, 1 in the United States.

*S. obesus* (Baird). Chuck-walla. Body thick and broad; length 300 mm.; tail 215 mm.; color black or dark brown; tail whitish; belly reddish: deserts of southwestern States; northward into Nevada and Utah; herbivorous; used for food; often abundant.

**4. Crotaphytus** Holbrook. Large, brightly-colored lizards with a very long, tapering tail and small granular scales and a neck-fold: 5 species, 4 in the United States.

Key to the Species of *Crotaphytus*

- a<sub>1</sub> One or 2 rows of enlarged scales between the orbital area.
  - b<sub>1</sub> A double black collar on the neck.....*C. collaris*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No collar on the neck.....*C. reticulatus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Several rows of small scales between the orbital areas.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Snout short, truncate in profile.....*C. silus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Snout longer.....*C. wislizenii*.

*C. collaris* (Say). Collared lizard; mountain boomer. Body short; head very large; length 300 mm.; tail 200 mm.; color green or gray, with numerous white or yellow spots; behind the head are 2 black rings, separated by a white or yellowish space; throat usually orange: central and southern Missouri to central California and southwards; northward into Idaho and Oregon; in dry rocky places; omnivorous; often abundant; it sometimes runs on the hind legs, like a kangaroo.

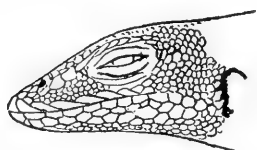


FIG. 102.—*Callisaurus ventralis* (from Cope).

*C. reticulatus* Baird. Similar to *C. collaris* in form and size; color yellowish brown or gray, with a net-work of pale gray or yellow: southwestern Texas; rare.

*C. wislizenii* Baird and Girard. Leopard lizard. Length 300 mm.; tail 210 mm.; color brown, with black blotches and red dots; back and tail with yellowish or red transverse bands: the Great Basin from Idaho into southern California and Mexico, in desert places; abundant.

*C. silus* Stejneger. Similar to *C. wislizenii* but with a shorter and more truncate snout, and sharply defined light cross bands: San Joaquin Valley.

**5. *Callisaurus* Blainville.** Body stout; tail rather short; neck-fold present: 4 species, 1 in the United States.

*C. ventralis* (Hallowell). Gridiron-tailed lizard (Fig. 102). Length 180 mm.; tail 100 mm.; color gray or greenish, thickly spotted with white; 2 rows of large spots on back; under surface of tail of male white, with 4 wide black bars: western Texas to California; northward into Utah and Nevada; in desert and arid regions; very common; when running it curls its tail over its back.

**6. *Uma* Baird.** Body rather stocky, with 2 rows of subdigital scales, and a lateral digital fringe of elongate scales: 1 species.

*U. notata* Baird. Length 220 mm.; tail 120 mm.; ground color black, with numerous large round, white spots, each with a black center; abdomen white, with a black spot on each side: deserts of southeastern California.

**7. *Holbrookia*** Girard. Spotted lizards. Small, rather slender, flattened lizards with very small scales; color pale, with 2 rows of dark blotches on the back, a row of more or less indistinct blotches on the side and 2 black bars on the lower portion of each side; upper labials imbricate; no external ear-opening; 7 species, 6 in the United States.

**Key to the United States Species of *Holbrookia***

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail flat, with broad black bands beneath.....*H. texana*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Tail round.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tail longer than the body in both sexes.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Dorsal scales very small, convex or keeled; tail very long..*H. propinqua*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Dorsal scales larger, flat.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Size large; femoral pores usually more than 12.....*H. elegans*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Size smaller; femoral pores usually less than 12.....*H. pulchra*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tail shorter than the body in females, and usually also in males.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Black subcaudal spots usually present; dorsal spots sharply defined.....*H. lacerata*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> No subcaudal spots; dorsal spots not sharply outlined.....*H. maculata*.

*H. texana* (Troschel). Length 150 mm.; tail with black cross bars on the under surface, almost exactly like *Callisaurus ventralis*, and held over the body when the animal is running; hind foot half the length of head and body: western Texas to eastern Arizona.

*H. propinqua* Baird and Girard. Length 120 mm.; tail 70 mm.; dorsal spots frequently wanting; tail proportionately long; upper labials 7: southern Texas.

*H. elegans* Bocourt. A large, smooth scaled form with sharply defined dorsal spots: deserts west of Tucson, Arizona.

*H. pulchra* Schmidt. A small, smooth scaled form with sharply defined dorsal spots: higher altitudes in mountains of southern Arizona.

*H. lacerata* Cope. Under surface of tail with black spots; dorsal spots large, sharply defined; length 106 mm.; tail 52 mm.: central Texas.

*H. maculata* Girard. Length 100 mm.; tail 50 mm.; coloration variable: Nebraska and Wyoming to Arizona, southward into Mexico; in dry, rocky places, feeding mainly on insects.

**8. *Uta*** Baird and Girard. Swifts. Small, flattened, active lizards with small scales; ear distinct; collar present; tail longer than the body: about 24 species in the southwestern United States and Mexico.

**Key to the Species of *Uta* in the United States**

- a<sub>1</sub> Scales on the back uniform, not abruptly larger than those on the sides (Fig. 103).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Scales on the back very small, perfectly smooth.....*U. mearnsi*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Scales on the back larger and more or less sharply keeled..*U. stansburiana*.

- a<sub>2</sub> Scales on the back enlarged, sharply distinct from the smaller lateral scales (Fig. 104).
- b<sub>1</sub> Tail very long, more than twice the length of the head and body; usually without a median dorsal row of small scales.....*U. graciosa*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Tail shorter; 1 or 2 rows of small scales on the middorsal line, between the rows of enlarged scales.
- c<sub>1</sub> Lateral caudal scales small and smooth.....*U. levis*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Lateral caudal scales larger and more sharply keeled.....*U. ornata*.

*U. mearnsi* Stejneger. Size large; length 230 mm.; tail 150 mm.: western border of the Colorado desert, in rocky situations.

*U. stansburiana* B. & G. (Fig. 103). Length 120 mm.; tail 60 mm.; color dark green or gray, with rows of small light and dark blotches on

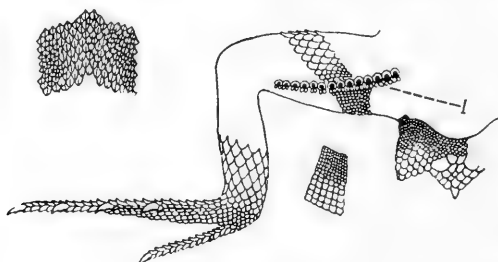


FIG. 103.—Femoral pores on hind leg and scales of back of *Uta stansburiana*: 1, femoral pores (from Cope).

the back which are surrounded by scattered bluish dots: western Texas to California; northward into Utah, Idaho and Oregon; very common in deserts.

### *Subspecies of U. stansburiana*

*U. s. stansburiana* B. and G. In northerly portion of range.

*U. s. stejnegeri* Schmidt. In the central portion of the range.

*U. s. hesperis* Richardson. In the western portion of the range.

*U. graciosa* (Hallowell). Length 200 mm.; tail 140 mm.; color gray or reddish, with a series of dark, wavy cross bars on each side: southern California, Arizona and Nevada; lives in small trees and bushes.

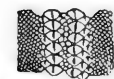


FIG. 104.  
Scales of back  
of *Uta ornata*  
(from Cope).

*U. levis* Stejneger. Six middorsal rows of enlarged scales; color uniform pale with markings: New Mexico, canyons southeastern Utah and western Colorado.

*U. ornata* B. and G. (Fig. 104). Length 150 mm.; color gray, with wavy black cross bands: western Texas to southern California; northward into Utah.

*Subspecies of U. ornata*

*U. o. ornata* B. and G. In Texas.

*U. o. linearis* Baird. In southern Arizona.

*U. o. symmetrica* Baird. In the Colorado desert.

**9. Sceloporus** Wiegmann. Spiny swifts. Small, active lizards with large-keeled, sharply pointed and bristling scales; large supraocular scales present; ear distinct; no neck fold: about 35 species, mostly in desert regions of tropical America, several species, not here mentioned, entering the United States from Mexico.

**Key to the more common United States Species of Sceloporus**

- a<sub>1</sub> A single row of large supraocular scales, bordered on each side by a single row of small scales.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Median row of small scales extending around forward two-thirds only of crescentic margin of supraocular scales.....*S. clarkii*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Median row of small scales extending completely around crescentic margin.....*S. spinosus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> A single row of large supraocular scales, bordered by a single median and 2 ventral rows of small scales (Fig. 105).
  - b<sub>1</sub> A broad black color on the sides of the neck.....*S. jarrovi*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No collar present.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the Great Basin and Pacific region.....*S. occidentalis*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the Great Plains region and west to California.. *S. consobrinus*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> In central and east-central Florida.....*S. woodi*.
- a<sub>3</sub> Supraocular plates similar to a<sub>2</sub>, but wrinkled and sometimes with 3 ventral rows of small scales.....*S. undulatus*.
- a<sub>4</sub> Two rows of supraocular scales, bordered above by 1 and below by 1 or 2 rows of small scales.
  - b<sub>1</sub> A broad, black collar round the neck.....*S. torquatus poinsetti*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No collar present.....*S. graciosus*.

*S. undulatus* (Latreille). Pine lizard; fence lizard; swift (Fig. 106). Length 140 mm.; tail 70 mm.; scales large and rough; color grayish or greenish, with a series of black, wavy cross bars on the back and a pale band extending backward from the eye on each side: from the Atlantic to the Pacific; from New Jersey, Michigan and Oregon southward; common; in dry, sandy places, especially in pinelands; tail very brittle.

*S. clarkii* Baird & Girard. Length 220 mm.; tail 120 mm.; color gray or brown, with dark transverse bands; a green spot in each scale on the back; broad black collar interrupted above: New Mexico, Arizona and Mexico; common.

*S. consobrinus* B. and G. Similar to *S. undulatus*, but with 2 pale lateral stripes instead of cross bars and smooth head scales: Dakota to Texas and westward to California; common.

*S. spinosus* Wiegmann. Similar to *S. undulatus*, but 250 mm. long, with coarsely bristling scales, with a broad, pale band on each side and an oblong black patch on each shoulder: Florida to New Mexico and Mexico.

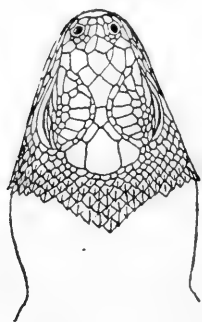


FIG. 105.—Head of *Sceloporus occidentalis* (from Cope).

*S. graciosus* B. and G. Color brown or olive, with 2 yellow stripes on each side enclosing a dark band and a round black spot in front of each fore leg: Great Basin region, from Oregon and Idaho to Nevada and southern California; common.

*S. torquatus poinsetti* B. and G. Length 250 mm.; tail 110 mm.; body stout; tail short and blunt; scales very coarse and pointed; color dull olive with a broad, black collar bordered with yellow: Texas to Arizona and Mexico.

*S. jarrovi* Cope. Length 177 mm.; tail 80 mm.; color bluish black, with a light spot on each scale and a broad black spot on each side of the neck: southern Arizona.

*S. occidentalis* B. and G. (Fig. 105). Length 200 mm.; tail 100 mm.; color greenish gray, with 2 rows of wavy cross bars on the back; legs very long: the Great Basin and mountain ranges of the Pacific region

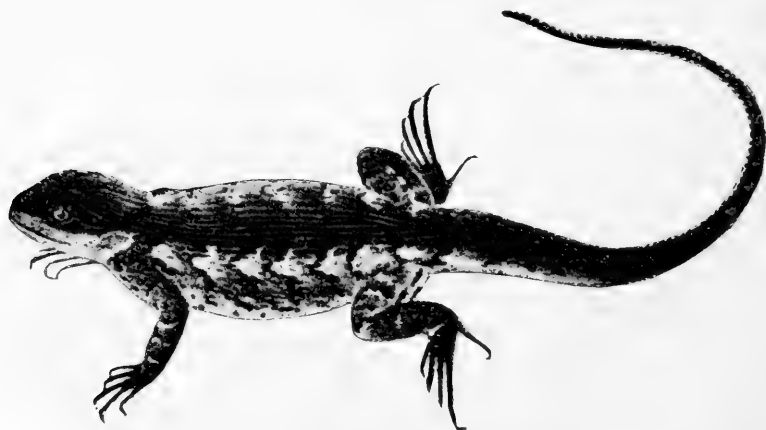


FIG. 106.—*Sceloporus undulatus* (from Fowler).

from Oregon and Idaho to Nevada and southern California; common in rocky districts.

*S. woodi* Stejneger. Length 103 mm.; tail 65 mm.; fourth toe extremely long: central and east-central Florida.



**10. *Phrynosoma* Wiegmann.** Horned toads; horned lizards. Body short, wide and flattened; tail short; hinder border of head armed with long, sharp, horn-like spines; long spines also often along the sides of the body and tail: about 17 species, in the desert regions of the southwest and of Mexico; terrestrial, living largely on insects; viviparous; harmless.

**Key to the United States Species of *Phrynosoma***

- a<sub>1</sub> Tympanum not covered with scales.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Horns long and large (Fig. 107); 2 rows of enlarged marginal spines on the sides of the body.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the Great Plains region.....*P. cornutum*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In California.....*P. blainvillii*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> In Arizona.....*P. solare*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Horns small or rudimentary (Fig. 108); 1 row of marginal spines or none.
    - c<sub>1</sub> No enlarged marginal spines present.....*P. modestum*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> One row of enlarged marginal spines present.....*P. douglassii*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Tympanum covered with scales.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Horns short; 6 to 12 femoral pores.....*P. platyrhinos*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Horns long; 16 to 20 femoral pores.....*P. m'callii*.

*P. cornutum* (Harlan). Common horned toad (Fig. 107; Fig. 109). Length 150 mm.; tail 45 mm.; width of body 60 mm.; color gray, spotted with brown and with a median yellow band; head spines very long: Kansas and Nebraska to Texas and Colorado; common.

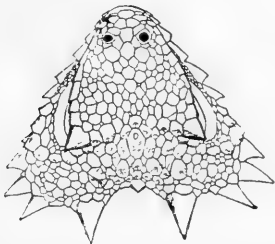


FIG. 107.—Head of *Phrynosoma cornutum* (from Cope).

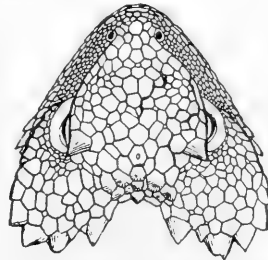


FIG. 108.—Head of *Phrynosoma hernandesi* (from Cope).

*P. blainvillii* Gray. Length 150 mm.; tail 56 mm.; color light brown: California, southward and eastward of San Francisco; common.

*Subspecies of P. blainvillii*

*P. b. blainvillii* Gray. Southern California; Lower California.

*P. b. frontale* Van Denburgh. In the northern portion of the range.

*P. solare* Gray. Length 140 mm.; tail 51 mm.; 4 equally long occipital horns form with the lateral horns an uninterrupted series: deserts of Arizona; westward to Tucson.

*P. modestum* Girard. Length 95 mm.; color yellowish brown, sometimes pinkish, with a black patch on each side of the nape: Texas to Arizona; common.



FIG. 109.—*Phrynosoma cornutum* (from Ditmars).

*P. douglassii* (Bell). Length 100 mm.; tail 26 mm.; color brown, with 2 rows of large dark blotches on the back; horns rudimentary; abdominal scales smooth: Oregon and Washington; Rocky Mountains and Great Basin; common.

*Subspecies of P. douglassii*

*P. d. douglassii* (Bell). In Washington and Oregon.

*P. d. ornatum* Girard. In the Salt Lake Basin.

*P. d. hernandesi* (Girard) (Fig. 108). Length 94 mm.; tail 30 mm.; color yellowish or brown, with a row of large, obscure middorsal spots: in the Rocky Mountains; common.

*P. d. ornatissimum* (Girard). Length 124 mm.; color yellowish, sometimes pinkish, with 2 rows of large dark brown spots on the back: in the Great Basin and the Grand Canyon region.

*P. d. brevirostre* (Girard). Length 94 mm.; color similar to *P. d. ornaticissimum*: on the northern Great Plains.

*P. platyrhinos* Girard. Length 120 mm.; tail 40 mm.; color pinkish gray or brown, with dark cross bands on the back; a large dark patch on each side of the nape; scales small and smooth; tympanum covered: eastern California and the Great Basin from Idaho to Arizona; common.

*P. m'callii* (Hallowell). Length 100 mm.; tail 34 mm.; color gray with a narrow middorsal line with 2 rows of round spots on each side: deserts of the lower Colorado; rare.

**Family 3. Anguidæ.**—Elongated, often more or less snake-like lizards with weak legs or without any; tongue bifid and extensile; teeth pleurodont; body with a conspicuous lateral fold: about 44 species, in the New and Old Worlds, many in Mexico and Central America. 7 in the United States.

#### Key to the United States Genera of Anguidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Four legs present.....1. *Gerrhonotus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Legs wanting.....2. *Ophisaurus*.

**1. *Gerrhonotus* Wiegmann.** Slender lizards with 2 pairs of weak legs; ears distinct; no femoral pores; tail long and brittle: 19 species. 6 in the United States.

#### Key to the United States Species of *Gerrhonotus*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the Pacific States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Dark ventral lines between the longitudinal rows of scales present or absent.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Dorsal scales strongly keeled, in 16 longitudinal rows.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Temporal scales smooth.....*G. cæruleus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Lower temporal scales keeled.....*G. palmeri*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Dorsal scales weakly keeled, in 14 rows.....*G. principis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Dark ventral lines on the middle of the longitudinal rows of scales; dorsals strongly keeled, in 14 rows.....*G. multicarinatus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> In the southwestern States; scales obscurely keeled.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Back with alternating black and white bars.....*G. kingii*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Back with a few obscure cross bars.....*G. infernalis*.

*G. cæruleus* Wieg. Length 290 mm.; tail 180 mm.; color brown or olive with numerous dark cross bands, spotted with white; dorsal scales strongly keeled and in about 16 regular rows: coast region of California, chiefly north of San Francisco.

*G. palmeri* Stejneger. Similar to *P. cæruleus* but much less elongated and with a different coloration, being either uniform dark olive brown dotted with black and white on the sides or pale bluish drab

clouded with irregular blotches: central California, on the slopes of the Sierra Nevada.

*G. principis* (Baird & Girard). Length 300 mm.; tail 190 mm.; color light brown, with a middorsal series of irregular dark blotches; dorsal scales obscurely keeled and in 14 rows: western Washington, Oregon and Vancouver Island.

*G. multicorinatus* (Blainville). Length 270 mm.; tail 160 mm.; color brown or gray with 10 to 14 dark rings across the back, and spotted with white; dorsal scales strongly keeled and in 14 longitudinal rows: California; common.

*G. kingii* Gray. Body very small and slender; color light yellowish olive; back with 10 broad black bars, each with a whitish bar behind; tail with 30 half rings; sides with narrow black bars: New Mexico and Arizona.

*G. infernalis* Baird. Body very small, depressed; tail twice the length of the head and body; color light olive with 7 or 8 obscure dark bars; dorsal scales keeled, lateral scales smooth: southern Texas.

**2. Ophisaurus** Daudin. Body snake-like, without legs; eyelids well developed; ear distinct, but small; tail longer than the body: 1 species.

*O. ventralis* (L.). Glass snake. Length 670 mm.; tail 400 mm.; color brown or greenish with a median and 2 lateral stripes; tail very brittle, whence the name of glass snake; to be distinguished from a snake by the eyelids, the ears and the scaly belly: southern and central States; northward into Virginia, Indiana and Wisconsin; westward to Nebraska and Texas and Mexico; common in dry meadows, where it feeds on insects and worms.

**Family 4. Anniellidæ.**—Elongate, legless lizards with a cylindrical body and no external ear-opening; eye a narrow slit: 1 genus and 2 species.

**Anniella** Gray. With the characters of the family: 2 species.

*A. pulchra* Gray. Length 180 mm.; tail 6 mm.; color gray or brown with 3 dark lines; abdomen yellowish: coastal region of southern California.

**Family 5. Helodermatidæ.**—Large, thick-bodied lizards with brightly colored bodies, covered with small bead-like tubercles; tail short; poison fangs in the lower jaw: 1 genus.

**Heloderma** Wiegmann. With the characters of the family: 2 species.

*H. suspectum* Cope. Gila monster. Length 470 mm.; tail 150 mm.; color black or purplish, with large, more or less transverse pink

or yellowish blotches: deserts of Arizona and New Mexico; the only poisonous lizard in the country or the world.

**Family 6. Xantusiidæ.**—Diminutive, cylindrical lizards with very short legs, and granular scales on the sides and back; belly covered with plates; 3 folds of skin on the throat; eye usually very large and without eyelids; pupil vertical: about 5 species; in desert regions.

**Xantusia** Baird. With the characters of the family: 4 species in the United States.

*X. henshawi* Stejneger. Length 140 mm.; tail 85 mm.; color blackish brown, irregularly marbled with cream-colored lines: southern California.

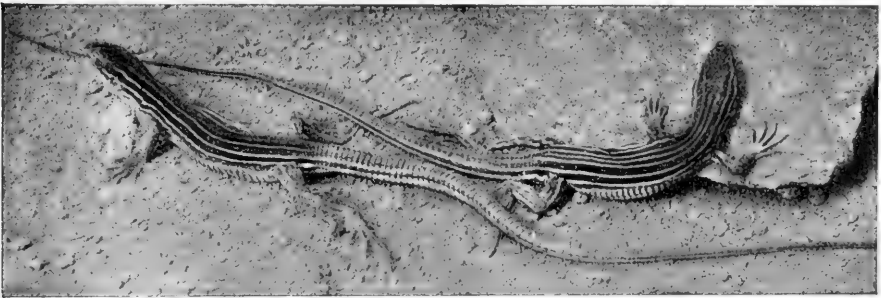


FIG. 110.—*Cnemidophorus sexlineatus* (from Ditmars).

*X. riversiana* Cope. Length 175 mm.; tail 87 mm.; color gray or brown, spotted with brown or black: San Nicholas, San Barbara and San Clemente Islands.

*X. vigilis* Baird. Length 85 mm.; tail 45 mm.; color gray, yellow or brown, speckled with brown: southeastern California; southern Nevada; common in and beneath fallen yucca trees.

**Family 7. Teiidæ.**—Elongated lizards with a deeply bifid tongue and sometimes rudimentary legs: 1 genus in the United States.

**Cnemidophorus** Wagler. Race runners. Body slender; tail long and tapering; scales granular above, plated beneath: 4 species in the United States.

*C. sexlineatus* (L.) (Fig. 110). Swift. Length 250 mm.; tail 175 mm.; color dark brown, with 6 yellow stripes on the body; belly bluish or greenish: Maryland to Florida; westward to Colorado; up the Mississippi Valley to Lake Michigan and South Dakota; common towards the south; remarkable for its swiftness.

*C. sackii* Wiegmann (*C. gularis* Baird & Girard). Similar to *C. sexlineatus*, but with a row of pale dots between each two stripes: Oklahoma and Texas to Arizona and Utah.

*Subspecies of C. sackii*

*C. s. sackii* Wieg. Six stripes present: in Texas and Oklahoma.

*C. s. perplexus* Wieg. Seven stripes present: in New Mexico, Arizona, Colorado and Utah.

*C. tessellatus* (Say). Length 450 mm.; tail 300 mm.; color dark olive, with 4 to 7 yellow stripes in the young animal; back marbled or blotched: in the adult western Texas to California; northward into Colorado and central California; common in dry sandy places.

*C. hyperythrus* Cope. Length 200 mm.; only one fronto-parietal plate; 4 lateral stripes: southern California.

**Family 8. Scincidæ.**—Skinks. Small, active lizards with smooth scales underlaid with bony plates; head covered with symmetrical plates; tongue free, notched in front; eyelids well developed; pupil round; legs present or absent: about 200 species; cosmopolitan; ovoviviparous; about 14 species in the United States.

**Key to the Genera of Scincidæ**

- a<sub>1</sub> Legs and digits normal.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Paired scales above the nasals (supranasals); lower eyelid scaly.....1. *Eumeces*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No supranasal scales; lower eyelid with transparent disk.....2. *Leiopisma*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Legs diminutive; toes reduced in number.....3. *Neoseps*.

**1. Eumeces** Wiegmann. Body small, with glossy, shining scales; lower eyelid scaly; palate with teeth: 30 species, in America, Africa and Asia; 14 species in the United States; diurnal; terrestrial.

**Key to the Species of Eumeces**

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Scales on body in 28 or more rows; color uniform or with 5 white stripes.....*E. fasciatus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Scales on body in 22 or 24 rows; not more than 4 white stripes.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Scales in 24 rows; legs meeting on sides: in the Appalachian Mountains.....*E. anthracinus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Scales in 22 rows; legs short, not meeting; in Florida...*E. egregius*.
- a<sub>2</sub> In the central States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Body with 7 or more light stripes; legs short.....*E. multivirgatus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Body with 5 light stripes, or uniform; legs longer.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Lateral scale rows horizontal; color uniform brown or with 5 light stripes; scales in 28 or more rows.....*E. fasciatus*.

- c<sub>2</sub> Lateral scale rows oblique; color grayish black or with  
5 faint stripes; scales in 26 to 28 rows.....*E. obsoletus*  
b<sub>3</sub> Body with 4 light stripes.  
c<sub>1</sub> Scales in 26 rows.....*E. pluvialis*.  
c<sub>2</sub> Scales in 28 rows.....*E. septentrionalis*.  
a<sub>3</sub> In the far West.  
b<sub>1</sub> Color blackish without stripes or with 5 faint stripes.....*E. obsoletus*.  
b<sub>2</sub> With 4 stripes.....*E. skiltonianus*.

*E. septentrionalis* Baird. Body stout; tail seven-fourths the length of the body; color light green with 4 dorsal black stripes and a lateral black stripe on each side between 2 white ones: Minnesota, Iowa, Oklahoma, Nebraska and Kansas.

*E. fasciatus* (L.) (*E. quinque-lineatus* L.). Blue-tailed skink; scorpion (Figs. 99, 111). Length 240 mm.; tail 130 mm.; color black in youth



FIG. 111.—*Eumeces fasciatus* (from Fowler).

(100 mm.) with 5 dorsal yellow stripes on body and a blue tail, brown or olive in adult males with the stripes faint or absent and the head red: Massachusetts to Florida; westward to Arizona; up the Mississippi Valley to Canada; rare and small (150 mm.) towards the north; common in the south.

*E. obsoletus* Baird and Girard. Body large, 300 mm. long; color light olive; young black with 5 faint stripes: Kansas to Colorado, Arizona and Texas; southward into Mexico.

*E. anthracinus* Baird. Length 157 mm.; tail 101 mm.; color dark olive green, with 2 light lines on each side between which is a black band; tail bluish: Appalachian region, New York to North Carolina; common.

*E. multivirgatus* Hallowell. Body cylindrical; legs far apart; tail three-halves the length of the body; color pale olive with 4 or 5 stripes on each side: Nebraska to northern Texas, Colorado and New Mexico.

*E. pluvialis* (Cope). Body small and rather stout with 4 green stripes; belly green: Alabama, Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas and Texas.

*E. egregius* Baird. Body very small and vermiform; legs small and weak; length 100 mm.; color reddish or greenish, with 4 white stripes southern Florida and the Keys.

*E. skiltonianus* B. & G. Length 150 mm.; tail 90 mm.; color olive green, with a dark band bordered by a white line above and below on each side; body with 26 rows of scales: Washington to Lower California; Nevada and Utah; common.

**2. *Leiopisma* Duméril & Bibron.** Body elongate, small, cylindrical ear-opening very large, exposed; legs very small; lower eyelid with a transparent disk; palate toothless: 28 species, cosmopolitan, 1 in America.



FIG. 112.—*Leiopisma unicolor* (from Ditmars).

*L. unicolor* (Harlan) (*L. laterale* Say) (Fig. 112). Length 80 mm.; tail 40 mm.; color olive brown, sometimes irregularly spotted, with a black band edged with white on each side; abdomen yellow; tail blue below: southern New Jersey to Florida, westward to Kansas and Texas; rare in the north, abundant in the south; terrestrial.

**3. *Neoseps* Stejneger.** Body vermiform; fore leg rudimentary, with a single digit; hind leg very weak, with 2 digits; ear hidden: 1 species.

*N. reynoldsi* Stej. Length 85 mm.; tail 27 mm.; color drab, each scale with a brown spot, these spots forming 4 dark stripes on the back and a broad lateral stripe on each side: Lake County, Florida, burrowing in the ground.

**Family 9. *Amphisbænidae*.**—Vermiform lizards without legs, scales or external ear-opening; teeth pleurodont; eyes concealed; body ringed: 60 species, 1 in the United States.

***Rhineura* Cope.** With the characters of the family: 1 species.

*R. floridana* (Baird). Length 220 mm.; tail 170 mm.; color lavender: Florida; burrowing in soft soil and with the appearance of a large earthworm.

**Order 3. *Serpentes*.**—Snakes. Very elongate reptiles, covered with horny imbricate scales, and without limbs, tympanum or external ear-opening, or functional eyelids. The bones of the jaws are very



loosely articulated with one another and with the cranium, so that the mouth can be stretched to a remarkable degree. The vertebræ are procœlous, giving the body great flexibility, those in front of the anus, except the atlas, all bearing ribs, those back of the anus being without ribs but bearing long transverse processes. Acrodont teeth are always present; in poisonous snakes usually a single pair of maxillary teeth are much elongated and form the poison fangs, of which 3 types are observed in American snakes: 1. Those of the opisthoglyph snakes, belonging to the family *Colubridæ*, in which there are one or more pairs of elongate and grooved but not perforated fangs at the rear of the upper jaw; (2) those of the elapine snakes, belonging to the family *Elapidæ*, in which there is a pair of short rigid fangs in the front of the upper jaw, which are perforated by a poison canal and also grooved on the outer surface; and (3) those of the viperine snakes, belonging to the family *Crotalidæ*, in which there is a pair of very long perforated fangs in the front of the upper jaw, which lie against the roof of the mouth when not in action. The tongue is long and forked and protractile; it can be thrust out of the closed mouth, and is an important tactile organ.

The scales are arranged in a definite number of rows, and are either keeled (i.e., with a median longitudinal ridge called the *keel*) or not keeled. The scales on the ventral surface differ in most snakes from those on the dorsal and lateral surfaces, forming a single row of transverse plates called the *ventrals* or *gastrosteges* where they occur in front of the anus, and either a single or a double row called the *sub-caudals* or *urosteges* where they lie back of it. The ventrals bear a relation to the ribs and are of assistance in locomotion inasmuch as the animal can move them and thus advance the body over a roughened surface; the ventral immediately in front of the anus is either divided in two or not, and is called the *anal plate*.

**Habits and Distribution.**—Most snakes are oviparous, although many species are ovoviviparous. They feed almost exclusively on live animals or on animals they have recently killed; a few tropical snakes, however, are herbivorous. The poisonous snakes kill their prey with their poison and the constrictor snakes by crushing before swallowing it; other snakes do not stop to kill the prey but swallow it alive. Snakes live in a great variety of localities, some species being terrestrial, others arboreal; a large number are aquatic, some living in the open sea. Many species are brightly colored, especially in the tropics, but in none has metachrosis, so common among lizards, been observed.

**On the Identification of Snakes.**—The length in millimeters of an average adult specimen from the tip of the snout to the tip of the tail

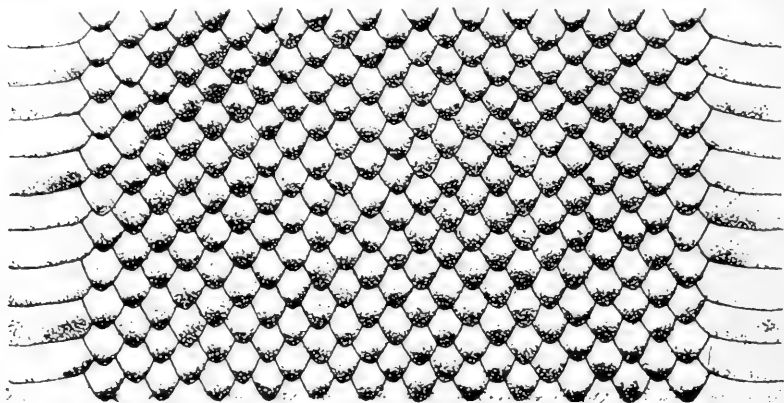


FIG. 113.—A portion of the skin of *Lampropeltis getulus*, showing 23 rows of scales (from Blanchard).

and also the length of the tail alone, are first given, followed by a description of its coloration. Those scales which lack the keel are said to be *smooth*, and these are usually much more glistening than keeled scales, which are dull in appearance. In some snakes only the dorsal scales are keeled, while those of the sides are smooth. The number of rows of scales (Fig. 113) is always important in the description; the number of ventrals is also often important; also the number of subcaudals, and whether a single or a double row is present. Whether the anal plate is single or divided is a very important character (Fig. 114).

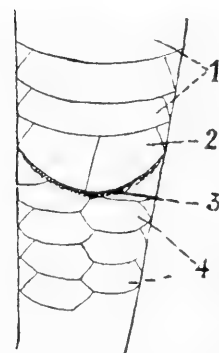


FIG. 114.—A portion of the ventral surface of *Abastor erythrogrammus*: 1, ventrals; 2, anal plate (which is here divided); 3, anus; 4, subcaudals (from Cope).

In most species both dorsal and ventral surfaces of the head are covered with symmetrical plates, which are often important in descriptions (Fig. 115).

About 2,400 species of snakes are known, of which 126 species occur in the United States, grouped in 5 families.

#### Key to the Families of Serpentes

- a<sub>1</sub> No ventrals present, the belly covered with scales; eyes covered with scales.....1. *Leptotyphlopidae*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Ventrals present; eyes not covered with scales.
  - b<sub>1</sub> No elongate poison fangs in front part of mouth.

- c<sub>1</sub> Subcaudals undivided, forming a single row; scales on chin all small.....2. *Boidæ*.  
c<sub>2</sub> Subcaudals divided, forming 2 rows (except in *Rhinocheilus*); one or two pairs of enlarged elongate shields on the middle line of the chin.....3. *Colubridæ*.  
b<sub>2</sub> Elongate poison fangs present in front part of mouth.  
c<sub>1</sub> Head not distinct from neck; no pit between eye and nostril.....4. *Elapidæ*.  
c<sub>2</sub> Head very distinct; a pit between eye and nostril (Fig. 127).....5. *Crotalidæ*.

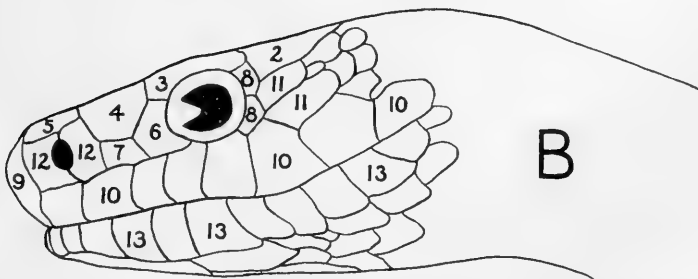
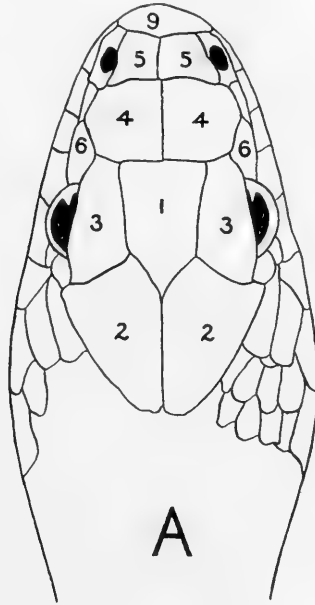


FIG. 115.—Head of snake (*Coluber constrictor*) showing the plates: 1, frontal; 2, parietals; 3, supraoculars; 4, prefrontals; 5, internasals; 6, preoculars; 7, loreal; 8, postocular; 9, rostral; 10, upper labials; 11, temporals; 12, nasals; 13, lower labials (from Hay).

**Family 1. Leptotyphlopidae.**—Small, blind, worm-like snakes with rudiments (not visible) of hind legs and a pelvic girdle: 1 genus and 3 species in the United States.

**1. Leptotyphlops** Fitzinger. Several species; 3 in the United States.

*L. dulcis* (Baird and Girard). Supraocular plates present; length 200 mm.; tail 10 mm.; color pale brown above; white beneath; scales in 14 rows: Texas, Oklahoma and New Mexico; burrowing in soft soil, often in ant-hills.

*L. humilis* (Baird and Girard). Body like preceding; supraocular plates absent: Arizona and southern California.

**Family 2. Boidæ.**—The Boas. Mostly large, arboreal constrictor snakes in which rudiments of hind legs and a pelvic girdle are present in form of a pair of spurs near the anus; scales smooth: many species, cosmopolitan; 2 species in the United States, both small. The family includes the boa-constrictors of South America and the pythons of Africa, Asia and the East Indies, which are the largest snakes, reaching a length of 35 feet.

**1. Lichanura** Cope. Form stout; tail obtuse; head covered with scales: several species.

*L. roseofusca* Cope. Length 788 mm.; tail 115 mm.; rows of scales 33 to 42; ventrals 229; subcaudals 49; color bluish gray or brown; abdomen red: southern California and Arizona.

**2. Charina** Gray. Small snakes with very small scales; head covered with plates: 2 species.

*C. bottæ* (Blainville). Rubber snake; ball snake. Length 600 mm.; tail 70 mm.; color brown or gray, yellow beneath; tail very blunt; rows or scales 42 to 47; upper labials 9 to 11; ventrals 200: California, Washington, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming and Montana; common in humid regions, feeding on mice, etc.

**Family 3. Colubridæ.**—Snakes with many conical teeth in both jaws; without poison fangs in the front part of the mouth, but certain genera, the opisthoglyph snakes,\* are poisonous, one or more pairs of teeth at the rear of the upper jaw being elongate and grooved and forming the poison fangs, (however, no cases of injury to man by these snakes in the United States have yet been reported; *Tantilla* and *Sonora* are so small that they are probably harmless); top of head covered with symmetrical plates; a single row of ventrals and usually a double row of subcaudals present; no rudimentary hind limbs; eyes well developed: 1,300 species, in all the tropical and temperate regions of the world; over 100 species in the United States.

\*The opisthoglyph genera in the United States are the following: *Oxybelis*, *Sonora*, *Tantilla*, *Coniophanes*, *Leptodeira*, *Trimorphodon*.

## Key to Genera of Colubridae

(Several genera appear more than once in this key)

- a<sub>1</sub> Some or all of scales on body keeled.
- b<sub>1</sub> Anal double.
- c<sub>1</sub> Rostral pointed, upturned, and keeled above. . . . . *Heterodon*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Rostral normal.
- d<sub>1</sub> Loreal, preoculars and two internasals present; head scales normal.
- e<sub>1</sub> Scale rows 17.
- f<sub>1</sub> Uniform green above. . . . . *Ophedrys*.
- f<sub>2</sub> Not uniform green.
- g<sub>1</sub> Brown stripes. . . . . *Seminatrix*.
- g<sub>2</sub> Dark with a light dot on each scale. . . . . *Drymobius*.
- e<sub>2</sub> Scale rows more than 17.
- f<sub>1</sub> Scales heavily keeled; 3 postoculars (if 2, scales 19-23). . . . . *Natrix*.
- f<sub>2</sub> Scales weakly keeled; 2 postoculars; scales 25-33 *Ela phe*.
- d<sub>2</sub> Some of head scales absent.
- e<sub>1</sub> Loreal absent. . . . . *Storeria*.
- e<sub>2</sub> Loreal present.
- f<sub>1</sub> A single internasal.
- g<sub>1</sub> Scales 17. . . . . *Potamophis*.
- g<sub>2</sub> Scales 19-21.
- h<sub>1</sub> A preocular. . . . . *Liodytes*.
- h<sub>2</sub> No preocular. . . . . *Farancia*.
- f<sub>2</sub> Two internasals, no preocular.
- g<sub>1</sub> 7 Upper labials. . . . . *Abastor*.
- g<sub>2</sub> 6 Upper labials. . . . . *Virginia*.
- g<sub>3</sub> 5 Upper labials. . . . . *Potamophis*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Anal single.
- c<sub>1</sub> Scales 29-35; 4 prefrontals. . . . . *Pituophis*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Scales less than 29; 2 prefrontals.
- d<sub>1</sub> Eye in contact with labials; rostral normal.
- e<sub>1</sub> Upper labials more than 5; striped. . . . . *Thamnophis*.
- e<sub>2</sub> Upper labials 5; not striped. . . . . *Potamophis*.
- d<sub>2</sub> Eye cut off from labials by small scales; rostral very large and patch-like. . . . . *Phyllorhynchus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Scales smooth (not keeled).
- b<sub>1</sub> Anal single.
- c<sub>1</sub> Eye cut off from labials by small scales; rostral very large and patch-like. . . . . *Phyllorhynchus*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Eye in contact with labials; rostral normal.
- d<sub>1</sub> Scale rows on body more numerous in the middle.
- e<sub>1</sub> Subcaudal plates mostly single. . . . . *Rhinocheilus*.
- e<sub>2</sub> Subcaudal plates all double.
- f<sub>1</sub> Belly immaculate; rostral prominent. . . . . *Arizona*.
- f<sub>2</sub> Belly with some markings; rostral not prominent *Lampropeltis*.
- d<sub>2</sub> Scale rows on body same number throughout.
- e<sub>1</sub> Scales 17. . . . . *Drymarchon*.

- e<sub>2</sub> Scales 19.
  - f<sub>1</sub> Two internasals.
    - g<sub>1</sub> Loreal present; parietal not in contact with labials..... *Cemophora*.
    - g<sub>2</sub> Loreal absent; parietal in contact with labials *Stilosoma*.
    - f<sub>2</sub> One internasal..... *Liodytes*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Anal double.
  - c<sub>1</sub> Scales 19 or more.
    - d<sub>1</sub> Two internasals.
      - e<sub>1</sub> Preocular present.
        - f<sub>1</sub> Pupil round; one preocular..... *Coniophanes*.
        - f<sub>2</sub> Pupil vertically elliptic; 2-3 preoculars.
          - g<sub>1</sub> One loreal.
            - h<sub>1</sub> Several rows of spots..... *Hypsiglena*.
            - h<sub>2</sub> Crossbars..... *Leptodeira*.
          - g<sub>2</sub> Two loreals..... *Trimorphodon*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> No preocular..... *Abastor*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> One internasal.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Preocular present..... *Liodytes*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> No preocular..... *Farancia*.
  - c<sub>2</sub> Scales 17 or less.
    - d<sub>1</sub> Loreal present.
      - e<sub>1</sub> 2-3 preoculars.
        - f<sub>1</sub> Rostral enlarged, patch-like..... *Salvadora*.
        - f<sub>2</sub> Rostral normal.
          - g<sub>1</sub> 2-3 anterior temporals; lower preocular very small, wedged between labials..... *Coluber*.
          - g<sub>2</sub> One anterior temporal; lower preocular like upper.
            - h<sub>1</sub> Uniform grass green..... *Liopeltis*.
            - h<sub>2</sub> Black with a yellow neck ring..... *Diadophis*.
      - e<sub>2</sub> One preocular.
        - f<sub>1</sub> Scales 17.
          - g<sub>1</sub> Upper labials 7..... *Rhadinæa*.
          - g<sub>2</sub> Upper labials 8..... *Seminatrix*.
        - f<sub>2</sub> Scales less than 17.
          - g<sub>1</sub> Grass green..... *Liopeltis*.
          - g<sub>2</sub> Not grass green.
            - h<sub>1</sub> Belly with black cross lines..... *Contia*.
            - h<sub>2</sub> Belly immaculate or with bands that encircle body..... *Sonora*.
      - e<sub>3</sub> No preocular.
        - f<sub>1</sub> Scales 15-17..... *Virginia*.
        - f<sub>2</sub> Scales 13..... *Chilomeniscus*.
    - d<sub>2</sub> No loreal.
      - e<sub>1</sub> 13 scale rows; southwestern states..... *Chilomeniscus*.
      - eastern states..... *Carphophis*.
      - e<sub>2</sub> 15 scale rows..... *Tantilla*.
      - e<sub>3</sub> 17 scale rows.

- f<sub>1</sub> Small stout snakes with rostral upturned to a hook..... *Ficimia*.  
f<sub>2</sub> Large, extremely slim snakes, with very pointed head and rostral tapered to an acute point... *Oxybelis*.

**1. Carphophis** Gervais. Small, non-poisonous snakes without a distinct neck and with a pointed snout; no preocular; colors uniform: 2 species; terrestrial and burrowing.

*C. amœnus* (Say). Ground snake (Fig. 116). Length 260 mm.; tail 45 mm.; color brown above, pink below; eyes very small; ventrals about 128: Connecticut to Florida; westward to Illinois; often common, but secretive and rarely seen.



FIG. 116.—*Carphophis amœnus* (from Cope).

**2. Abastor** Gray. Large, brightly colored snakes with head not distinct from body; no preocular; ventrals about 180; upper labials 7: 1 species.

*A. erythrogrammus* (Daudin). Rainbow snake (Fig. 114). Length 1,200 mm.; tail 160 mm.; color blue-black, with 3 longitudinal red stripes; abdomen red, with 2 rows of black blotches: Virginia to the Gulf, in the coastal plain, in swampy, wooded places; burrowing; common.

**3. Farancia** Gray. Large, brightly colored snakes with indistinct head; no preocular; upper labials 7; ventrals about 172: 1 species.

*F. abacura* (Holbrook). Horn snake; mud snake. Length 1,250 mm.; tail 160 mm.; color blue-black, with a series of large red spots on each side; abdomen red, blotched with black; a horny spine at the end of the tail: Atlantic and Gulf States from Virginia to Louisiana, and up the Mississippi Valley into Indiana; in wet woods, burrowing under logs and in the sand; common in the south.

**4. Diadophis** Baird & Girard. Ring-neck snakes. Small snakes with a flattened head and a yellow ring around the neck: 4 species; terrestrial, burrowing, feeding on earthworms, etc.

#### Key to the Species of *Diadophis*

- a<sub>1</sub> Ventral color not covering any of the dorsal scale rows..... *D. punctatus*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Ventral color encroaching on the lower dorsal scale rows.  
b<sub>1</sub> In Texas to Arizona..... *D. regalis*.  
b<sub>2</sub> On the Pacific slope..... *D. amabilis*.

*D. punctatus* (L.). Length 330 mm.; tail 70 mm.; color dark gray or black, with a yellow collar; belly orange, sometimes with black spots; ventrals about 155: United States east of the Great Plains; common.

*D. amabilis* B. and G. Length 430 mm.; tail 90 mm.; color bluish or greenish-black with a reddish collar; belly reddish: Oregon to Lower California; common.

*D. regalis* B. and G. Length 600 mm.; color dark bluish-gray above; belly yellow or reddish, with many small black spots; coloration sometimes faint or absent: Texas to Arizona.

**5. *Heterodon* Latreille.** Hog-nosed snakes (Fig. 117). Moderate sized snakes with a broad, upturned snout (rostral plate) and an extra plate (the azygous) back of the rostral; scales in 23 to 25 rows; ventrals

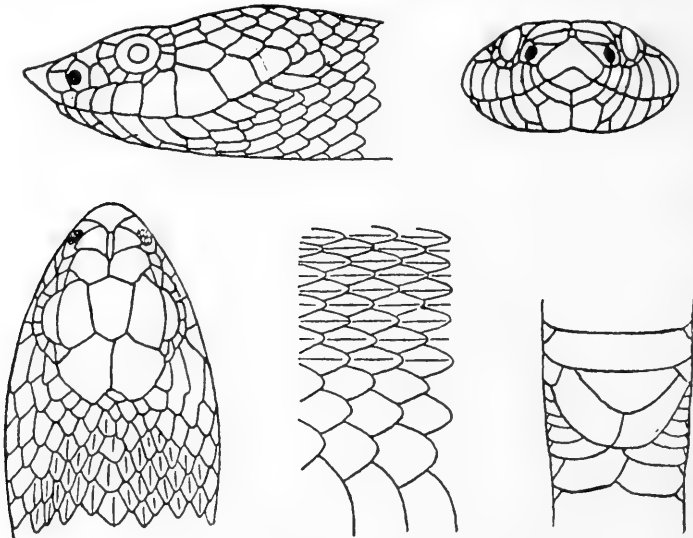


FIG. 117.—*Heterodon contortrix* (from Cope).

about 140; upper labials 8: 4 species, all in the eastern and central States; terrestrial, feeding on toads and insects and burrowing with the peculiar snout; when alarmed they dilate and flatten the neck and head while hissing loudly, and often throwing themselves into contortions or feigning death; they are harmless.

#### Key to the Species of *Heterodon*

- a<sub>1</sub> No accessory scales around the azygous plate; scales in 25 rows. . . . .*H. contortrix*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Accessory scales around the azygous plate.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Scales in 25 rows. . . . .*H. simus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Scales in 23 rows. . . . .*H. nasicus*.

*H. contortrix* (L.) (*H. platyrhinus* Latreille) (Fig. 117). Puffing or spreading adder; blowing viper. Length 700 mm.; color brown or reddish, with about 28 dark or black dorsal patches between the head and tail, and a series of similar patches on each side alternating irregu-



larly with them; on the tail the blotches tend to form rings around the body; belly yellowish, blotched on the edges with black; a melanistic variety occurs which is plain black: Massachusetts to Montana, Florida and Texas; common, especially in dry, sandy places.

*H. nasicus* Baird & Girard. Length 660 mm.; tail 70 mm.; color gray or light brown, with a dorsal and 2 lateral series on each side of small darker spots, which on the tail tend to form rings; center of abdomen black: western States from Dakota and Montana into Mexico; common in Texas and the south.

*H. simus* (L.) (Fig. 118). Length 470 mm.; tail 80 mm.; color gray or brownish with about 35 dark brown dorsal patches alternating with smaller ones on each side; belly yellowish: southeastern States, from North Carolina to the Mississippi, and northward in its valley into Indiana; less common than *H. contortrix*.

**6. Liopeltis** Fitzinger. Small, green snakes with smooth scales in 15 rows; upper labials 7; ventrals 135: several species in eastern Asia, 1 in America.

*L. vernalis* (Harlan). Green snake; grass snake. Length 400 mm.; tail 130 mm.; color uniform green, lighter underneath: eastern, western and central States; westward to New Mexico; common towards the north; terrestrial, living in the grass and in shrubbery, and feeding on insects.

**7. Opheodrys** Fitzinger (*Cyclophis* Gunther). Small, green snakes with keeled scales in 17 rows; upper labials 7; ventrals 155: several species in Asia, 1 in America.

*O. æstivus* (L.) Green snake. Length 840 mm.; tail 320 mm.; color uniform green; belly yellow: southern New Jersey to the Gulf; westward to New Mexico and northward in the Mississippi Valley to Illinois and Kansas; common; arboreal, feeding on insects.

**8. Salvadora** Baird and Girard. Slender ground snakes with a snout surmounted by a triangular rostral shield, giving it a truncated appearance in front; scales smooth and in 17 rows; upper labials 8: 2 species in Mexico, 1 in the United States.

*S. grahamiæ* B. and G. Patch-nose snake. Length 700 mm.; tail 100 mm.; back with a broad yellow middorsal stripe, bordered on each side by a dark brown stripe of equal width, beneath which is a light brown band; belly yellow; ventrals about 180: western Texas to California and Utah; common, especially in rocky places.

**9. Phyllorhynchus** Stejneger. Small slender snakes with a large triangular rostral shield giving the snout a truncated appearance; anal

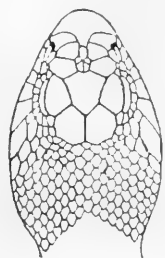


FIG. 118.—*Heterodon simus* (from Cope).

plate single; scales in 19 rows and imperfectly keeled; upper labials 6: 2 species.

*P. browni* Stej. Length 325 mm.; tail 42 mm.; color whitish, with 15 brown blotches on the back; belly white; scales keeled on the hinder two-thirds of the body and very faintly keeled on the forward third: southern Arizona.

**10. Coluber L.** (*Zamenis* Wagler). Blacksnakes; racers. Large, non-venomous snakes with head distinct from the neck; scales smooth, in 15 or 17 rows; upper labials 7 or 8: many species in the New and Old Worlds, 4 in the United States; active snakes which live on the ground but can also climb bushes and trees, feeding on small mammals, reptiles and frogs; they do not constrict their prey but may kill it by pressing it against the ground.

#### Key to the Species of Coluber

- a<sub>1</sub> Body never striped.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Color black, bluish or green.....*C. constrictor*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Color brown, at least posteriorly.....*C. flagellum*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Body striped.
  - b<sub>1</sub> A yellow stripe on each side.....*C. lateralis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Four or five stripes on each side.....*C. teniatus*.

*C. constrictor* L. Blacksnake; blue racer; hoop snake (Fig. 115). Body slender; length 1,700 mm.; tail 449 mm.; greatest length 2,200 mm.; color slaty or blue-black above, greenish black to yellow beneath; chin and throat white; ventrals about 180; young animals (500 mm. long) gray in color with dorsal transverse bars and lateral spots: entire country.

#### Subspecies of *C. constrictor*

*C. c. constrictor* L. Belly black: eastern forested States; common.

*C. c. flaviventris* Say. Belly yellow: in the plains and prairie States, north and west of the Ohio and Mississippi to the Rockies; common.

*C. c. mormon* (Baird and Girard). Size small; color green: west of the Rockies.

*C. flagellum* Shaw. Whip snake. Body very slender, 2,000 mm. long; tail 500 mm.; color yellowish brown to dark brown, being darker anteriorly; abdomen white or yellow, more or less blotched with brown anteriorly; ventrals about 190; young animals with dorsal blotches: southern States from Virginia to California; common.

#### Subspecies of *C. flagellum*

*C. f. flagellum* Shaw. Body black anteriorly: North Carolina to Oklahoma and Texas.

*C. f. frenatus* (Stejneger). In Arizona, Utah, Nevada and California.

*C. f. flavi-gularis* (Hallowell). In Oklahoma and Texas to New Mexico.

*C. lateralis* (Hallowell). Length 665 mm.; tail 250 mm.; color brown above with a yellow stripe on each side, yellow below; head somewhat spotted; ventrals about 200: in western California and southern Arizona.

*C. tæniatus* (Hallowell). Body very slender, 1,280 mm. long; tail 400 mm.; color black with many yellow lines on the sides; belly white, but pink on the tail; throat spotted with black: Idaho to Texas, Arizona and eastern California; often common.

**11. *Elaphe* Wagler (*Coluber* Auct.).** Large, non-venomous snakes with a flat, blunt head; dorsal scales with slight keels; lateral scales smooth; scales in 25 to 29 rows: about 20 species in North America and Europe and Asia; 9 species in the United States.

#### Key to the Species of *Elaphe*

- a<sub>1</sub> Few dorsal scale rows keeled; 2 bands from the neck cross the parietals and meet on the frontal.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Spots bright red; belly checkered black and white; south western; in the southeast.....*E. guttata*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Spots brown; belly white and gray; western.....*E. læta*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Most of the scale rows keeled.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Body spotted in color.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Dorsal blotches squarish.....*E. vulpina*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Dorsal blotches H-shaped.....*E. o. confinis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Body not spotted.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Color black.....*E. o. obsoleta*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Color yellowish, with 4 dark stripes.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Neck spots H-shaped.....*E. o. confinis*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Neck spots not H-shaped.....*E. vulpina*.
      - d<sub>3</sub> No neck spots.....*E. quadrivittata*

*E. quadrivittata* (Holbrook). Chicken snake. Length 2,000 mm.; tail 300 mm.; color yellow or light brown, with 4 dark brown or black stripes; scales in 27 rows: southeastern and Gulf States, from North Carolina to the Mississippi River; arboreal; often around chicken houses, where they feed on rats, young chickens and eggs.

*E. læta* (Baird and Girard) (*Coluber emoryi* B. & G.). Length 800 mm.; tail 160 mm.; color gray, with a dorsal series of large rectangular brown blotches alternating with 2 more or less distinct smaller series on each side: Missouri and Kansas to Mexico; common towards the south.

*E. guttata* (L.). Corn-snake. Length 1,000 mm.; tail 160 mm.; greatest length 1,750 mm.; color reddish or yellowish brown, with a dorsal series of about 54 large red, black-bordered blotches; belly white, with black spots: south Atlantic and Gulf States from New Jersey to Louisiana; common.

*E. obsoleta* (Say) (Fig. 119). Length 1,800 mm.; tail 300 mm.; greatest length 2,400 mm.; color black to gray, with the edges of the scales often yellow, and often a series of large dark dorsal blotches; throat white; belly dark, more or less blotched: Massachusetts to the Gulf; westward to Michigan and Texas; one of the largest American snakes.

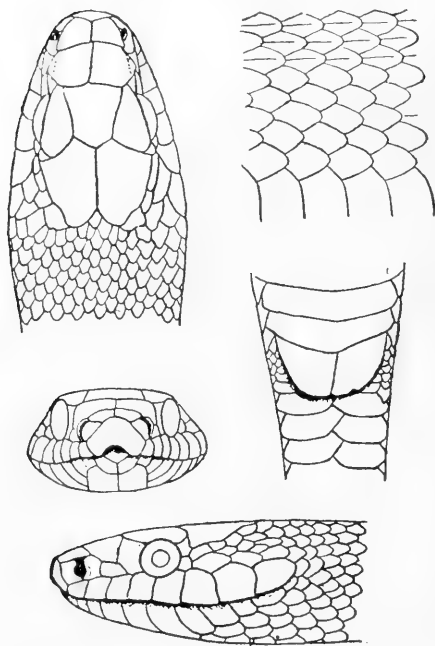


FIG. 119.—*Elaphe obsoleta* (from Cope).

#### *Subspecies of E. obsoleta*

*E. o. obsoleta* (Say). Pilot blacksnake. Color uniform black: northern States.

*E. o. confinis* (B. and G.). Color gray, with large, irregular dark dorsal spots and smaller lateral spots: south Atlantic and Gulf States; Missouri.

*E. vulpina* (B. and G.). Fox-snake. Length 1,150 mm.; tail 200

mm.; color brown or yellowish, with a series of dark brown blotches which alternate with a lateral series on each side; belly yellow, with dark spots; head often reddish: Ohio to Minnesota; southward to the Missouri; often common, feeding on rats round barns; they often emit a fox-like odor.

**12. Drymobius** Fitzinger. Medium sized tropical snakes allied to our racers (*Coluber*); scales keeled, in 17 rows; anal plate divided; upper labials 9, 3 entering the orbit; a single preocular present: 4 species in tropical America, 1 reaching Texas.

*D. margartiferus* (Schlegel). Length about 1,000 mm.; color black, with a green spot on each scale: Brownsville, Texas.

**13. Drymarchon** Fitzinger (*Spilotes* Wagler). Large tropical, non-poisonous snakes with a simple anal plate and smooth scales; upper labials 8; color shining black, above and below: 1 species.

*D. corais couperi* (Holbrook). Indigo snake; gopher snake. Length 2,300 mm.; tail 330 mm.; scales in 17 rows: Gulf States; northward into South Carolina; westward to Texas; the largest American snake; often round barns and houses, looking for rats and mice.

**14. Pituophis** Holbrook. Bull-snakes. Large, non-poisonous, constrictor snakes with a long pointed head; scales in 25 to 35 rows; dorsal scales keeled, lateral scales smooth; ventrals about 215; upper labials

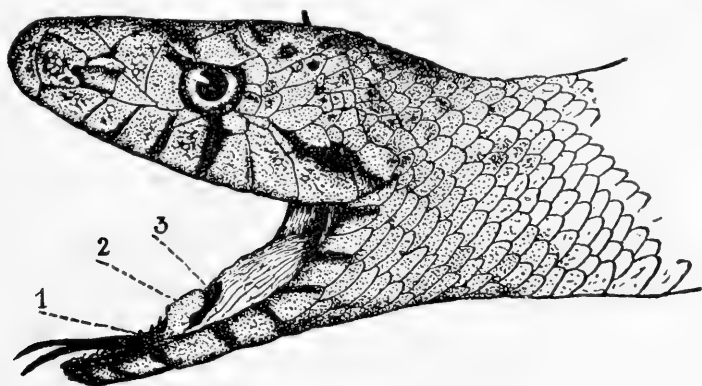


FIG. 120.—*Pituophis sayi*: 1, sheath of tongue; 2, epiglottis; 3, glottis (from Cope).

8 or 9; a peculiar epiglottis-like membrane (Fig. 120) in front of the glottis vibrates when the animal is alarmed, producing a loud hiss: 4 species, all American; the largest American, harmless snakes; terrestrial and arboreal, feeding on small mammals, birds and eggs, and living usually in dry woods.

#### Key to the Species of *Pituophis*

- $a_1$  In the eastern forested region.....*P. melanoleucus*.
- $a_2$  In the prairie States and Great Plains.....*P. sayi*.
- $a_3$  On the Pacific slope and in the Great Basin.....*P. catenifer*.

*P. melanoleucus* (Daudin). Pine snake. Length 1,500 mm.; tail 220 mm.; greatest length 2,400 mm.; color whitish, with a series of from 27 to 33 large, black or brown, irregular dorsal blotches and 2 series of smaller lateral blotches on each side; belly white: southern New York to Florida and Louisiana; often abundant in pine woods.

*P. sayi* (Schlegel) (Fig. 120). Length 1,550 mm.; tail 200 mm.; greatest length 2,600 mm.; color reddish yellow, with a series of large, square brown or black dorsal blotches, and a series of smaller blotches on each side; abdomen yellow, with a row of black spots on each side: western Indiana and Alberta, Canada, to Arizona and Texas and the

Rockies; very common towards the south; one of the largest American snakes.

*P. catenifer* (Blainville). Length 1,400 mm.; tail 240 mm.; color yellowish brown, with a series of about 100 small square, reddish brown or black dorsal spots and a series of more or less obscure spots on each side; belly yellowish white with 2 series of spots: British Columbia to California, Idaho, Utah and Nevada; common.

**15. Arizona** Kennicott. Large snakes with a rostral plate recurved and extending between the internasals; scales smooth; anal plate single: 2 species.

*A. elegans* Kenn. Length 918 mm.; tail 145 mm.; color grayish brown, crossed by 55 to 65 transverse brown spots in front of the anus; belly whitish, unspotted; scales in 29 to 31 rows: along the Mexican border; northward into Oklahoma and Arkansas.

**16. Rhadinæa** Fitzinger. Small snakes with smooth scales in 17 rows; ventrals 125; upper labials 7: many species in Mexico and Central America, 1 in the United States.

*R. flavilata* (Cope). Length 300 mm.; tail 90 mm.; color golden brown; abdomen yellowish white: North Carolina to Florida; terrestrial.

**17. Lampropeltis** Fitzinger. King-snakes. Non-poisonous, constrictor snakes with smooth scales in 19 to 27 rows; colors often bright, arranged usually in transverse bands: about 12 species, all American, 9 in the United States; terrestrial, feeding on rodents and other small animals, including snakes, being immune to the bites of poisonous ones.

#### Key to the Species of *Lampropeltis*

- a<sub>1</sub> Ground color black, with usually narrow transverse color bands.....*L. getulus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Ground color pale, with large, red or brown blotches.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Blotches wide and long, making up most of the color pattern.....*L. triangulum*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Blotches small, oblong.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Scales in 23 rows.....*L. rhombomaculata*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Scales in 25 rows.....*L. calligaster*.
- a<sub>3</sub> Color pattern contains color rings encircling body.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Ground color red; rings black.....*L. elapsoides*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Ground color red; rings whitish.....*L. pyrrhomelana*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> Ground color white; rings black.....*L. multicincta*.

*L. getulus* (L.). Chain-snake (Fig. 113). Length 1,500 mm.; tail 200 mm.; greatest length 1,800 mm.; color black, with usually narrow yellow or white dorsal bands which may fork on the sides and join one another, giving the effect of a chain; belly black, blotched with white

or yellow; scales in 21 to 25 rows; superior labials 7: entire country south of latitude 40; common.

*Subspecies of L. getulus*

*L. g. getulus* (L.). Color bands narrow, forking on the sides; scales in 21 rows: New Jersey to the Gulf.

*L. g. holbrooki* Stejneger. Scales in 21 rows; a yellow spot on each dorsal scale; no bands: Louisiana to Texas; northward to Illinois and Wyoming.

*L. g. nigra* (Yarrow). Scales in 21 rows; scales without light centers or with very small ones: eastern Illinois to Ohio; southward into Alabama.

*L. g. floridana* Blanchard. Scales in 23 rows; cross bands more than 50, or not distinguishable: Florida.

*L. g. boylii* (Baird and Girard). Scales in 23 rows; color bands broad and forming rings: western Arizona and Utah to California.

*L. g. californiæ* (Blainville). Scales in 23 rows; a dorsal longitudinal stripe either complete or interrupted: southern California.

*L. triangulum* (Lacépède) (*L. dolia* L.). Length 860 mm.; tail 130 mm.; ground color gray or yellow, with a series of broad, black-bordered red or brown bands or saddles occupying the dorsal and lateral sides of the body; abdomen yellowish or red, with black spots alternating irregularly with the bands; scales in 21 rows: eastern and central States; westward into Texas, Kansas and Iowa; often common.

*Subspecies of L. triangulum*

*L. t. sypila* (Cope). Dorsal saddles 23 to 35 in number: Ohio and Tennessee to Iowa and Oklahoma.

*L. t. triangulum* Lac. Milk-snake. Ground color gray, bands much broken and brown or reddish: northern States; southward into North Carolina; westward into Iowa.

*L. t. amaura* Cope. Scarlet king-snake. Ground color yellow; bands bright red, nearly encircling the body and about 20 in number: Mississippi to Texas.

*L. t. gentilis* (B. and G.). Bands dull red with black borders and 25 to 40 in number: Texas to Dakota.

*L. rhombomaculata* (Holbrook). Length 830 mm.; tail 111 mm.; color light brown, with a series of about 55 chestnut lenticular dorsal blotches, alternating with a series of smaller blotches on each side;

belly yellowish, more or less blotched; scales in 21 rows: Maryland to northern Florida.

*L. calligaster* (Say). Length 1,150 mm.; tail 160 mm.; color gray or light brown, with a series of about 60 squarish, brown black-bordered blotches and 2 series of smaller blotches on each side; scales in 25 rows: Indiana to Minnesota; southward to Texas.

*L. elapsoides* (Holbrook). Scarlet snake. Length 430 mm.; tail 67 mm.; color bright red, with about 18 pairs of black rings encircling the body, each pair enclosing a white ring; scales in 19 rows: southeastern and Gulf States, from Maryland to Louisiana.

*L. pyromelana* (Cope). Length 725 mm.; tail 102 mm.; color yellowish or red, forming about 38 broad bands encircling the body which are separated by as many narrow yellowish bands each bordered with black; scales in 23 rows; labials 7: southern New Mexico to California.

*L. multicincta* (Yarrow). Coral king-snake. Length 850 mm.; tail 147 mm.; color pattern formed of about 45 black rings encircling the body, each ring enclosing some red, and separated by narrower whitish rings; head black; scales usually in 23 rows: California, except in deserts.

**18. *Stilosoma*** Brown. Slender snakes with smooth scales in 19 rows; head not distinct from the body; no loreals: 1 species.

*S. extenuatum* Brown. Length 532 mm.; tail 50 mm.; color silver-gray, with 61 dorsal dark brown spots on the body and 11 on the tail; belly gray, blotched with black: north-central Florida.

**19. *Contia*** Baird & Girard. Small snakes with smooth scales in 15 rows; ventrals about 150; upper labials 7: several species, 1 in the United States.

*C. tenuis* (B. and G.). Length 290 mm.; tail 60 mm.; color deep chestnut brown, with 2 light longitudinal bands; yellow below with dark bars: Puget Sound to southern California; rare.

**20. *Sonora*** Baird and Girard. Small poisonous snakes with smooth scales in 13 to 15 rows; rear maxillary teeth elongate and grooved; ventrals about 160; upper labials 7: 4 species.

#### Key to the Species of *Sonora*

- a<sub>1</sub> Scales in 13 rows.....*S. taylori*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Scales in 15 rows
  - b<sub>1</sub> Ventrals 145 to 153; subcaudals 35 to 57.....*S. semiannulata*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Ventrals 158; subcaudals 34.....*S. occipitalis*.

*S. taylori* (Boulenger). Length 270 mm.; tail 55 mm.; color pale brown above, white beneath: southern Texas.



*S. semiannulata* B. & G. Length 230 mm.; tail 40 mm.; color ashen or pink, crossed by about 20 black half rings, or uniform; belly white: Idaho to southeastern California, Kansas and Texas.

*S. occipitalis* (Hollowell). Length 323 mm.; tail 53 mm.; color milk white above, with 34 transverse black bands; belly white: Colorado to southeastern California.

**21. Cemophora** Cope. Small, harmless snakes with smooth scales in 19 rows; ventrals about 170; upper labials 6: 1 species.

*C. coccinea* (Blumenbach). Length 410 mm.; tail 60 mm.; color scarlet, with about 20 pairs of black cross bands, each pair enclosing a yellow band; belly white or yellow; top of head red or orange: southern and Gulf States from Maryland to the Mississippi; common in Florida; very similar in appearance to the poisonous coral snakes, but differing from them in having a plain, unblotched belly; similar also to the scarlet king-snake which differs from it in that its rings nearly encircle the body.

**22. Rhinocheilus** Baird & Girard. Small snakes with smooth scales in 23 rows and undivided subcaudals: 1 species.

*R. lecontei* B. and G. Length 600 mm.; tail 85 mm.; color black and red, there being 33 large square black blotches alternating with red bands; belly white: Kansas and Idaho to California.

**23. Hypsiglena** Cope. Small snakes with smooth scales in 21 rows; rear teeth in upper jaw enlarged; pupil vertical: 1 species.

*H. ochrorhynchus* Cope. Length 675 mm.; tail 75 mm.; color gray with about 48 large brown spots on the body and 2 alternating series on the tail; 2 lateral series; ventrals 167; subcaudals 55: western Texas to Idaho and southeastern California.

**24. Ficimia** Gray. Small, stout snakes with an acute rostral plate, the anterior end of which is turned up; no loreal plate; scales smooth, in 17 rows; anal plate divided; pupil round: 2 species.

*F. cana* (Cope). Length 188 mm.; tail 23 mm.; color brownish yellow, with 30 cross bands; belly whitish, unspotted; upper labials 7: western Texas to Arizona.

**25. Chilomeniscus** Cope. Small, stout burrowing snakes with a prominent rounded, flattened snout; scales smooth, in 13 rows; anal plate divided; no loreal plate: 1 species.

*C. cinctus* Cope. Length 120 mm.; tail 16 mm.; color red or orange, with 21 black cross bars in front of the anus; belly white: southern Arizona and California.

**26. Natrix** Laurenti (*Tropidonotus* Kuhl). Water snakes. Thick-bodied non-poisonous snakes with a distinct head and with keeled

scales in from 19 to 33 rows; ventrals about 140; colors brown or black: many species in North America and Eurasia, all viviparous and semi-aquatic, living along the borders of streams or ponds and feeding on frogs, fish and other cold blooded animals.

### Key to the United States Species of *Natrix*

- a<sub>1</sub> Body striped longitudinally.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Scales in 19 rows; upper labials 7.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Abdomen with 2 broken stripes.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Ventrolateral light stripes; eastern States.....*N. septemvittata*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> No ventrolateral light stripes; southeastern States.....*N. rigida*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Abdomen plain or with a central black stripe.....*N. grahamii*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Scales in 21 rows; Gulf States.....*N. clarkii*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Body with transverse bands or spots.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Scales in 19 rows; central States.....*N. kirtlandii*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Scales in 21 rows; Florida.....*N. compressicauda*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> Scales in 23 to 25 rows.
    - c<sub>1</sub> A light line from eye to angle of mouth; ventrals 123 to 135.....*N. fasciata*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> No such light line.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Half-moon shaped spot on belly; ventrals 135 to 145; pattern of bands anteriorly and alternating blotches posteriorly.....*N. sipedon*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Belly uniform yellow or red; adults uniform brown above; young with alternating blotches above; ventrals 145 to 155.....*N. erythrogaster*.
  - b<sub>4</sub> Scales in 27 to 33 rows.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Two anterior temporals; dorsal and lateral alternating rows of isolated large square spots.....*N. taxispilota*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> One anterior temporal; narrow dorsal and lateral spots.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Eye in contact with labials; pattern conspicuous, forming diamonds on back.....*N. rhombifera*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Eye separated by subocular from labials; pattern indistinct, not forming diamonds.....*N. cyclopion*.

*N. septemvittata* (Say). Moon-snake; queen-snake. Length 600 mm.; tail 120 mm.; color dark brown, with 3 narrow, black dorsal stripes, often indistinct, and a bright yellow lateral band; belly yellow, with 2 brown bands: United States east of the Mississippi, except New England and New York; common.

*N. rigida* (Say). Length 560 mm.; tail 120 mm.; color brown, with 2 narrow black stripes; belly yellow, with 2 stripes or rows of black spots: South Carolina to Louisiana.

*N. grahamii* (Baird and Girard). Length 640 mm.; tail 120 mm.; color brown with a pale middorsal band and a broad pale or yellow

lateral band bordered beneath with black; belly plain yellowish: Mississippi Valley, from the Great Lakes to Texas; common.

*N. clarkii* (B. and G.). Length 790 mm.; tail 178 mm.; color brown, with 4 bands of deep brown; belly yellow, with 2 brown bands dotted with black: coastal regions from Florida to Texas.

*N. kirtlandii* (Kennicott). Length 400 mm.; tail 100 mm.; color light brown or reddish, with 2 series of rather indistinct round spots on the back alternating with a series of large black blotches on each side; belly red in the middle portions, with a row of dark spots on each side; upper labials 6: north-central States, from Wisconsin to New Jersey; common in the west; rare in the east.

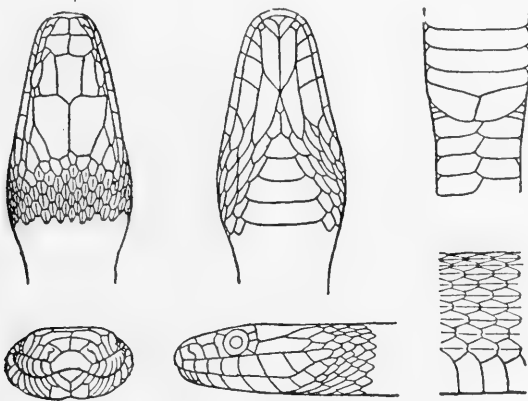


FIG. 121.—*Natrix sipedon* (from Cope).

*N. compressicauda* (Kennicott). Length 560 mm.; tail 130 mm.; color gray, with irregular, obscure darker bands; belly gray or brown, with a central series of yellow spots; tail flattened at base: southwestern Florida.

*N. sipedon* (L.) (*N. fasciata* L.). Common water snake (Fig. 121). Length 960 mm.; tail 200 mm.; color brown, with 30 or 40 yellowish or reddish, often indistinct transverse bars which may widen on the sides; belly yellowish or white, with many brown or red spots; scales in 23 or 25 rows: eastern and central States; westward into Colorado.

*N. fasciata* (L.). A series of cross bands; belly yellowish or reddish, more or less spotted: Atlantic coast from North Carolina southward; westward to Louisiana and up the Mississippi Valley to Nebraska and Indiana.

*N. erythrogaster* Foster. Dorsal bands broken into blotches the entire length of body; in young individuals belly uniform, unspotted; in adult (in the east also save new-born) uniform above: New York to

Georgia, Michigan and Texas; very rare and local in northeast; common in south and west.

*N. rhombifera* (Hallowell). Length 1,000 mm.; tail 240 mm.; color brownish, with a series of about 50 dorsal rhomboidal blotches; scales in 27 rows: southern Indiana and Illinois to Louisiana and Texas.

*N. cyclopion* (Duméril & Bibron). Length 1,000 mm.; tail 260 mm.; color dark greenish with many dorsal transverse black bands; eye surrounded by a ring of scales; scales in 29 rows: Florida to Louisiana and up the Mississippi Valley to southern Illinois.

*N. taxispilota* (Holbrook) Water-pilot. Length 1,300 mm.; tail 300 mm.; color rusty brown, with a series dark blotches on the back alternating with a similar series on each side; scales in 29 to 33 rows: Atlantic and Gulf States; northward to North Carolina; the largest American water snake.

**27. Seminatrix** Cope. Small snakes living in or near the water, with smooth scales in 17 rows; scales on the tail weakly keeled; upper-labials usually 8: 1 species.



FIG. 122.—*Storeria dekayi* (from Cope).

*S. pygæa* (Cope). Length 420 mm.; tail 70 mm.; color black, with a faint pale line running along the center of each scale; belly red, crossed on the body with narrow black bars; and plate divided: South Carolina to Florida.

**28. Storeria** Baird and Girard. Small snakes with head distinct from the neck and with scales in 15 to 17 rows; ventrals about 135; loreal plate absent: 4 species, all American and viviparous; 3 species in the United States.

*S. dekayi* (Holbrook). Dekay's snake; brown snake (Fig. 122). Length 300 mm.; tail 60 mm.; color chestnut or grayish brown, with a lighter middorsal stripe bordered with black dots; belly whitish; upper labials 7; scales in 17 rows: eastern and central States; westward to Kansas; southward into Mexico; terrestrial, secretive, living under stones and logs, often in towns, feeding on insects, worms, etc.; common.

*S. occipito-maculata* (Storer). Red-bellied snake. Length 250 mm.; tail 60 mm.; color chestnut brown or grayish with a lighter middorsal stripe bordered with dark dots; belly red; upper labials 5 or 6; scales in 15 rows: eastern and central States; westward to Kansas; southward into Mexico.

**29. Potamophis** Fitzinger (*Haldea* Baird & Girard). Small snakes with keeled scales in 17 rows; head distinct from the neck and very narrow and pointed: 1 species.

*P. striatulus* (L.) Length 280 mm.; tail 40 mm.; color grayish or reddish brown; belly red; ventrals 119 to 130; upper labials 5: southern

and central States; northward into Virginia east of the mountains and into Minnesota west of them; southwestward into Texas; common in damp woods, under the bark of fallen trees and stones; viviparous.

**30. Virginia** Baird & Girard. Small snakes with smooth scales in 15 to 17 rows; upper labials 6, ventrals 125: 2 species.

*V. valeriae* B and G. Length 180 mm.; tail 30 mm.; color grayish brown or chestnut, with minute black dots; belly yellowish white; scales in 15 rows: southern and central States; northward into New Jersey; westward to Tennessee; common; secretive.

*V. v. elegans* Kennicott. Similar to *V. valeriae*, but differing in having scales in 17 rows: Indiana and Illinois to Texas.

**31. Thamnophis** Fitzinger. (*Eutania* Baird & Girard). Garter snakes. Rather small, slender snakes, with a distinct head and keeled scales in 17 to 23 rows; upper labials usually 7 or 8; 3 longitudinal, more or less yellowish stripes; also several series of spots usually present; ventrals 130 to 180: about 24 species, all North American; 11 species in the United States, all viviparous; terrestrial and often aquatic, feeding on frogs, toads, worms and other cold blooded animals.

#### Key to the United States Species of Thamnophis

- a<sub>1</sub> Lateral stripes anteriorly on third and fourth scale rows.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tail long; snake slim; stripes narrow and bright.....*T. sauritus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tail shorter; snake stout; stripes broader and vaguer.....*T. radix*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Lateral stripes on third scale row.....*T. marciannus*.
- a<sub>3</sub> Lateral stripes on second and third scale rows.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Upper labials normally 8.....*T. ordinoides*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Upper labials normally 7.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Eye small; scales usually 17; posterior and anterior chin shields equal.....*T. ordinoides*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Eye large; scales 19; posterior chin shield much the larger...*T. sirtalis*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> Upper labials 5 or 6.....*T. lineatus*.

*T. sirtalis* (L.) Common garter snake (Fig. 123). Length 750 mm.; tail 130 mm.; color very variable, varying from greenish to blackish, with 3 yellowish, longitudinal stripes and 2 or 3 series of black spots on each side, both stripes and spots being indistinct in some cases; belly greenish: entire country; our commonest snake.

#### Subspecies of *T. sirtalis*

*T. s. sirtalis* (L.) Typical form: eastern and central States; westward to Minnesota and Missouri.

*T. s. concinnus* (Hallowell). A series of reddish, vertically elongated spots on each side; ground color black; throat and lips red; belly black: coast region of Oregon, Washington and British Columbia.

*T. s. infernalis* (Blainville). In western Nevada and California.

*T. s. parietalis* (Say). Ground color light brown; belly slate color; a series of vertical red bars on each side: Missouri to the Sierra Nevadas and Cascades.

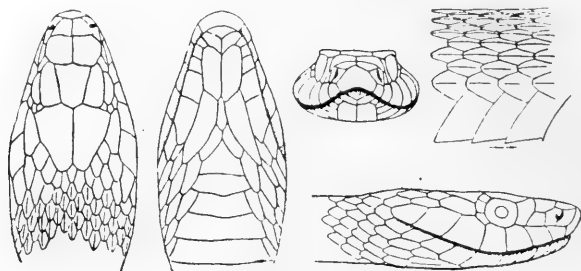


FIG. 123.—*Thamnophis sirtalis* (from Cope).

*T. sauritus* (L.) Ribbon snake. Length 660 mm.; tail 230 mm.; body very slender; stripes bright yellow: eastern States; westward to Texas and Nebraska.

#### *Subspecies of T. sauritus*

*T. s. sauritus* (L.). East of the Mississippi and north of Florida.

*T. s. sackenii* (Kennicott). Usually without dorsal stripe: Florida.

*T. s. proximus* (Say). West of the Mississippi.

*T. radix* (B. and G.). Length 800 mm.; tail 170 mm.; stripes yellow; lateral stripes on the third and fourth rows of scales: from the Rockies to western New York and south to Kansas and Missouri.

#### *Subspecies of T. radix*

*T. r. radix* (B and G.). Larger; scales 21: west of Indiana.

*T. r. butleri* (Cope). Smaller; scales 19: Indiana to New York.

*T. ordinoides* (B. and G.) (*T. elegans* B. & G.). Length 700 mm.; tail 140 mm.; ground color dark brown or black; dorsal stripe bright yellow; lateral stripe faint, and on second and third rows of scales, or absent; back often with regular rows of large black blotches: coastal region of Pacific States; eastward to New Mexico and Wyoming.

*T. lineatus* (Hallowell). Small snakes; length 360 mm.; tail 40 mm.; lateral stripe on scale rows 2 and 3; 19 scale rows; 5 to 6 upper labials: Ohio to Iowa and Tennessee.

*T. marcianus* (B. and G.). Length 510 mm.; tail 160 mm.; color light yellow, with numerous square, black spots arranged like a checker board; belly white: Oklahoma and Texas to southeastern California.

**32. Liodytes** Cope. Stout snakes with a distinct head and smooth scales in 19 rows; caudal scales keeled; body tapering abruptly at both ends: 1 species.

*L. allenii* (Garman). Length 600 mm.; tail 135 mm.; color of back dark brown; sides with a broad olive band and a darker band beneath it; belly yellow, unspotted: Florida and southern Georgia.

**33. Tantilla** Baird & Girard. Very small, somewhat poisonous snakes with smooth scales in 15 rows; ventrals about 150; upper labials 6 or 7; one or more pairs of grooved teeth at the rear of the upper jaw through which poison is injected; closely resembling *Sonora*, but without a loreal plate: many species in the southern States and Mexico.

*T. coronata* B. and G. Length 230 mm.; tail 40 mm.; color reddish brown; lighter beneath; head black or dark brown, with a light neck band followed by a dark one; upper labials 7: Virginia to Mississippi.

*T. gracilis* B. & G. Length 140 mm.; tail 30 mm.; color uniform greenish brown; upper labials 6: Missouri to Texas.

*T. nigriceps* Kennicott. Body brown; head and nape black; upper labials 6: Texas to Arizona.

**34. Coniophanes** Cope. Medium sized and poisonous snakes with smooth scales and double anal plates, closely resembling *Rhadinæa*, but with hinder maxillary teeth grooved: several species in Mexico and Central America, 1 reaching Texas.

*C. imperialis* (Baird). Length 350 mm.; tail 150 mm.; 19 scale rows; color pale brown, with a black band on the back and one on each side from snout to temple: near Brownsville, Texas.

**35. Leptodeira** Fitzinger. Medium sized poisonous snakes; hinder maxillary teeth elongate and grooved; scales smooth; and plate double; pupil of eye vertically elliptic; resembling *Hypsiglena*, but with grooved fangs: 7 species in the American tropics, 1 entering Texas.

*L. septentrionalis* (Kennicott). Length 750 mm.; tail 150 mm.; color light brown, with broad rings of black; head black: near Brownsville, Texas; nocturnal.

**36. Oxybelis** Wegler. Extremely slender tree-snakes, with a very long, pointed snout; scales smooth, in oblique rows on the sides; enlarged fangs on the hinder part of the maxilla which are poisonous: 35 species in Central America, 1 in Arizona.

*O. microphthalmus* Barbour and Amaral. Length 1350 mm.; tail 550 mm.; color reddish above and below, with a white line along the sides of the belly; 17 scale rows; snout four times as long as the eye: southern Arizona.

**37. Trimorphodon** Cope. Medium sized, poisonous snakes with a flat broad and very distinct head, resembling *Leptodeira*; but with 2 loreals on each side; hinder maxillary teeth elongate and grooved; scales smooth; anal plate single or divided: about 10 species in Mexico; 3 in the United States.

#### Key to the Species of *Trimorphodon*

- a<sub>1</sub> Dorsal spots divided by a white line; head dark above, with a light lyre-shaped pattern.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Anal usually single; color darker; body with 30 to 42 spots. *T. vandenburghi*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Anal usually double; color paler; body with 21 to 33 spots. *T. lyrophanes*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Dorsal spots solid; head pale above, with 3 round black spots. . . *T. wilkinsonii*.

*T. vandenburghi* Klauber. Similar to *T. lyrophanes*, differing as in key: southwestern California.

*T. wilkinsonii* Cope. Similar to *T. lyrophanes*: El Paso, Texas.

*T. lyrophanes* (Cope). Length 1,750 mm.; tail 150 mm.; color gray, with 21 to 33 brown blotches on the back in front of the anus; tail and sides also blotched; scales in 23 rows: southern Arizona.

**Family 4. Elapidæ.**—Elapine snakes. Poisonous snakes with usually many teeth in both jaws, the front pair of teeth in the upper jaw forming a pair of short rigid fangs which are perforated each by a poison canal opening at the tip; subcaudals in two rows; head covered with plates and not scales: about 140 species in India, Africa, America and Australia, including many very poisonous ones; 1 genus in the United States. The largest of these snakes is the Indian cobra, which may attain a length of 10 or 12 feet and is, perhaps, the most deadly serpent known.

**Micrurus** Wagler (*Elaps* Auct., not Schneider). Body slender and cylindrical; head small; no loreal; scales smooth and in 15 rows; anal plate divided: many species in tropical America; 2 in the United States.

*M. fulvius* (L.). Coral snake; harlequin snake. Length 930 mm.; tail 70 mm.; color red, black and yellow, arranged in bands encircling the body, there being about 14 broad red bands separated from as many broad black bands by narrow yellow rings; head and tail with only black and yellow; upper labials 7: south Atlantic and Gulf States from North Carolina to Texas; a burrowing snake which feeds on lizards and snakes, with a bite that may be very dangerous; the most deadly American snake; three-quarter of those bitten die.

*M. euryxanthus* (Kennicott). Similar to *M. fulvius*, but differing from it in that the first broad band back of the head is red instead of black: southern New Mexico and Arizona.



**Family 5. Crotalidæ.**—Rattlesnakes and copperheads; viperine snakes. Poisonous snakes with a thick body, a slender neck and a flat, triangular head; upper jaw without solid maxillary teeth, but with a pair of long poison fangs which are perforated each with a canal opening at the tip and lie against the roof of the mouth when not in use, but are erected or directed forward when the animal strikes; a deep pit present between the eye and the nostril; pupil vertical; subcaudals mostly undivided; anal plate undivided; the end of the tail in most species composed of horny rings (the rattle); scales keeled: 3 genera and about 18 species in the United States; about 6 genera in the Neotropic region and 4 genera in the old world; viviparous, but few young produced at a birth, at most a dozen or fifteen.

#### Key to the United States Genera of Crotalidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> No rattle present.....1. *Agkistrodon*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Rattle present.  
b<sub>1</sub> Top of head covered with plates (Fig. 126).....2. *Sistrurus*.  
b<sub>2</sub> Top of head covered with scales (Fig. 127).....3. *Crotalus*.

**1. *Agkistrodon* Beauvois.** Head covered with 9 symmetrical plates; no rattle present; scales in 23 or 25 rows; upper labials 8; ventrals 130 to 150; anterior subcaudals undivided, posterior ones divided: 10 species, 7 in Asia, 2 in the United States.

#### Key to the Species of *Agkistrodon*

- a<sub>1</sub> Scales in 23 rows; loreal plate present.....*A. mokasen*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Scales in 25 rows; loreal plate absent.....*A. piscivorus*.

*A. mokasen* Beauvois (*A. contortrix* L.). Copperhead; moccasin (Fig. 124). Length 830 mm.; tail 120 mm.; color light brown, with about 15 transverse bands of darker brown which are narrow on top and very broad at the sides; head copper color; belly whitish, with a series of large dark spots on each side: Massachusetts to northern Florida; westward to Illinois and Texas; sometimes abundant in swampy or rocky places, feeding on frogs, rodents, birds and snakes; bite very dangerous.

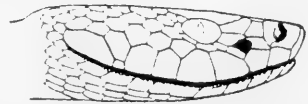


FIG. 124.—*Agkistrodon mokasen* (from Cope).

#### Subspecies of *A. mokasen*

*A. m. mokasen* Beauvois. Cross band narrow: eastern States.

*A. m. laticinctus* Gloyd and Conant. Cross bands wider: Texas and Oklahoma.

*A. piscivorus* (Lacépède). Water moccasin; cottonmouth (Fig. 125). Length 1,000 mm.; tail 190 mm.; color olive brown, crossed by 20 to 30 obscure darker bands; head purplish black; belly yellow, with black blotches: Atlantic and Gulf drainage from Virginia to eastern Texas; semiaquatic, often common along streams, feeding on frogs, fish, rodents and birds, for which the snakes will often lie in wait, perched

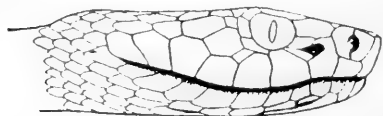


FIG. 125.—*Agkistrodon piscivorus* (from Cope).

in bushes overhanging the water; bite very dangerous.

2. *Sistrurus* Garman. Rather small snakes, with head covered with 9 symmetrical plates, and with a small rattle composed of not more than 8 rings; scales in 21 to 25 rows; upper labials 10 to 12; ventrals 125 to 145; subcaudals, except a few of the terminal ones, undivided: 3 species, 1 in Mexico.

*S. catenatus* (Rafinesque). Massasauga (Fig. 126). Length 800 mm.; tail 100 mm.; color light brown, with a middorsal series of 30 to 36 irregular dark brown blotches, each one edged with white, and 3 similar laterals series; belly mottled brown; melanistic coloring not uncommon; scales in 23 or 25 rows; upper labials 11 or 12: western New York to Nebraska; southward into Texas and Mexico; in wet fields and swamps, feeding on frogs and other small animals; bite very dangerous.

#### *Subspecies of S. catenatus*

*S. c. catenatus* (Raf.). Scales in 25 rows; colors darker; blotches larger: eastern and central parts of range.

*S. c. edwardsii* (Baird and Girard). Scales in 23 rows; colors paler; blotches smaller: Oklahoma and western Texas.

*S. miliarius* (L.). Ground rattler. Length 430 mm.; tail 60 mm.; color gray, yellowish or brown, with a middorsal series of about 40 irregular spots or cross bars and 1 or 2 lateral series of smaller spots on each side; belly white, with numerous dark blotches; scales in 21 to 23 rows; upper labials 10 or 11: Atlantic and Gulf drainage from central North Carolina to Texas, and up the Mississippi Valley to Arkansas and Oklahoma; in wet places; the least dangerous of the rattlesnakes.

3. *Crotalus* L. Rattlesnakes. Head covered with scales, most species having also small plates between and in front of the eyes; rattle large and composed of at most 14 rings; scales in 23 to 31 rows; upper

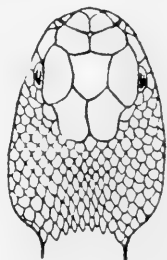


FIG. 126.—*Sistrurus catenatus* (from Cope).

labials 12 to 16; ventrals about 175; subcaudals undivided: 15 species, in North and South America, 12 in the United States, all very dangerous snakes. The young rattler has no rattle, but a soft horny button at the end of its tail. During its first season it adds one horny ring to the button. In the succeeding seasons it usually adds 3 rings a year, the terminal rings usually becoming lost as the snake gets older.

### Key to the United States Species of *Crotalus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Supraocular horned.....*C. cerastes*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Supraocular not horned.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Eye separated from labials by 1 row of scales.....*C. triseriatus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Eye separated from labials by 2 to 5 rows of scales.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Upper preocular small, higher than wide.....*C. lepidus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Upper preocular large, much wider than high
      - d<sub>1</sub> Pattern of short cross bands of white.....*C. willardi*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Pattern not of white cross bands.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Dorsal bands enclosing paired light spots; tail black..*C. molossus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Dorsal bands not enclosing paired light spots.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Dorsal pattern of dark chevrons; tail usually black.....*C. horridus*.
          - f<sub>2</sub> Dorsal pattern of more or less squarish spots or straight cross bands.
            - g<sub>1</sub> Large snakes with dorsal diamond markings; a light line from back of eye reaches scale row above labials at least 2 scales anterior to angle of jaw.
              - h<sub>1</sub> North Carolina to Louisiana.....*C. adamanteus*.
              - h<sub>2</sub> Texas and Oklahoma to southeastern California.....*C. atrox*.
              - h<sub>3</sub> Southwestern California.....*C. ruber*.
            - g<sub>2</sub> A light line from back of eye (if present) reaches scale above labials only at angle of mouth, or not at all; pattern of squarish blotches or cross bands.
              - h<sub>1</sub> Squarish blotches present, at least anteriorly.
                - i<sub>1</sub> Two scales on snout between nasals; 2 scales between supraoculars.....*C. scutulatus*.
                - i<sub>2</sub> Four scales on snout between nasals; 4 to 6 scales between supraoculars.....*C. confluentus*.
              - h<sub>2</sub> Many narrow cross bars present.....*C. tigris*.

*C. horridus* L. Common rattlesnake (Fig. 127). Length 1,000 mm.; tail 130 mm.; greatest length 1,750 mm.; color yellowish brown, with about 22 wide, dark brown, more or less irregular cross bands, each of which is often broken into 3 separate irregular blotches; abdomen yellowish, with black spots; melanistic coloring not uncommon; tail

of adult black; scales in 23 to 25 rows; upper labials 13 or 14: entire country east of the Great Plains; northward to Maine; southward to northern Florida; in rocky regions, feeding on rodents and birds; bite very dangerous.

*C. adamanteus* Beauvois. Diamond-back rattlesnake. Length 1,800 mm.; tail 220 mm.; diameter of body 100 mm.; greatest length 2,500 mm.; color olive or brown, with a dorsal series of about 20 more or less irregular diamond-shaped markings, each diamond enclosing the ground color; tail ringed with black; belly yellow; scales in 27 to 29 rows; upper labials 15: Atlantic and Gulf coastal regions, from North Carolina to Louisiana, in swamps and wet woods; the largest American poisonous snake.

*C. atrox* Baird & Girard. Length 1,300 mm.; tail 150 mm.; color gray with a dorsal series of brown, diamond-shaped spots, each bordered with

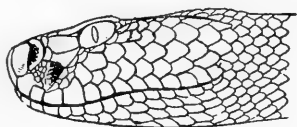
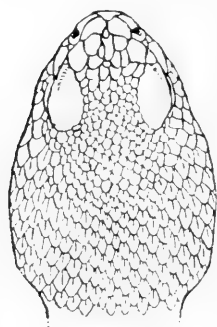


FIG. 127.—*Crotalus horridus* (from Cope).

white; scales in 27 rows; upper labials 15 or 16: Arkansas to southeastern California, in arid regions; a feral colony exists in Wood County, Wisconsin: common.

*C. molossus* B. & G. Length 1,000 mm.; tail 80 mm.; color sulphur yellow, with a dorsal series of brown rhombs open at the side; tail black; scales in 29 rows: southern Texas to southern Arizona.

*C. ruber* Cope. A large rattler very like *C. atrox*, but reddish, with indistinct marking: extreme southwestern California.

*C. cerastes* Hollowell. Sidewinder. Length 480 mm.; tail 50 mm.; a pair of conspicuous horn-like projections between the eyes; color light brown, with a middorsal series of about 40 brown square spots and a lateral series of small spots on each side; scales in 21 rows; upper labials 12: deserts of southern Utah and Nevada, Arizona and eastern California; the popular name applies to a curious sidewise method of locomotion.

*C. confluentus* Say. Prairie rattler. Length 960 mm.; tail 100 mm.; body rather slender; color yellowish brown or green, with a middorsal series of about 40 irregularly rounded white-bordered brown blotches; a pale band passes from beneath the center of the eye to the angle of

the mouth; scales in 25 to 27 rows; upper labials 14 or 15: the Great Plains from Canada to Texas and the entire country west to the Pacific; common, being frequently seen in prairie dog burrows, on the young of which they feed.

*Subspecies of C. confluentus*

*C. c. confluentus* Say. Body brightly marked with blotches: the Great Plains.

*C. c. lutosus* Klauber. Body brightly marked with small blotches anteriorly and with narrow bars posteriorly: the Great Basin region.

*C. c. oregonus* Holbrook. Body brightly marked with blotches: the Pacific Coast States.

*C. scutulatus* (Kennicott). Body marked with diamonds like *C. atrox*; light line back of eye as in *C. confluentus*; large scales on top of snout: desert regions of southern Arizona and California.

*C. willardi* Meck. A small rattler, with brightly marked head; body dull, with white cross lines: southern Arizona.

*C. lepidus* (Kennicott). Length 555 mm.; tail 50 mm.; color greenish with black rings at wide intervals; scales in 23 rows; upper labials 12: along the Mexican border of Texas, New Mexico and Arizona.

*C. triseriatus* Wagler. Length 525 mm.; tail 60 mm.; color grayish brown, with 2 series of small brown blotches on the back; scales in 21 rows: southern Arizona.

*C. tigris* Kenn. Length 650 mm.; tail 50 mm.; color yellowish gray, with indistinct cross bands; scales in 23 or 25 rows; upper labials 13: southern Arizona.

**Order 4. Testudinata.**—Turtles. Reptiles in which the body is wide and short, and is enclosed in a shell composed of a dorsal shield, called the *carapace*, and a ventral shield, the *plastron*. The shell, in most cases, is formed of large external, epidermal, horny plates (tortoise shell), which overlie internal bony plates. These latter consist, in the carapace, of the flattened ribs and the flattened trunk vertebræ which coalesce with overlying dermal bony plates, and are surrounded on the circumference of the shell by a series of marginal dermal bony plates; in the plastron they consist of exclusively dermal plates, there being no sternum. The carapace and the plastron are more or less firmly united by a wide bridge on each side.

The head is a very solid and compact structure, and is often covered with scales. The jaws are toothless and are covered by a horny sheath which forms a cutting edge. The *Trionychidæ* are the only turtles which have fleshy lips. The eye has an upper and a lower lid and also a

nictitating membrane. The tympanum is at the surface of the body, but in some species is hidden. The neck is long and flexible and has 8 vertebræ, and together with the head can usually be retracted within the shell. Two pairs of stout, pentadactyle limbs are generally present, the toes of which are more or less webbed in the aquatic turtles. In the marine turtles the limbs are flippers, with a reduced number of toes. The tail is usually short and thick, and in many species ends with a claw. The skin covering the soft portion of the body is usually provided with scales.

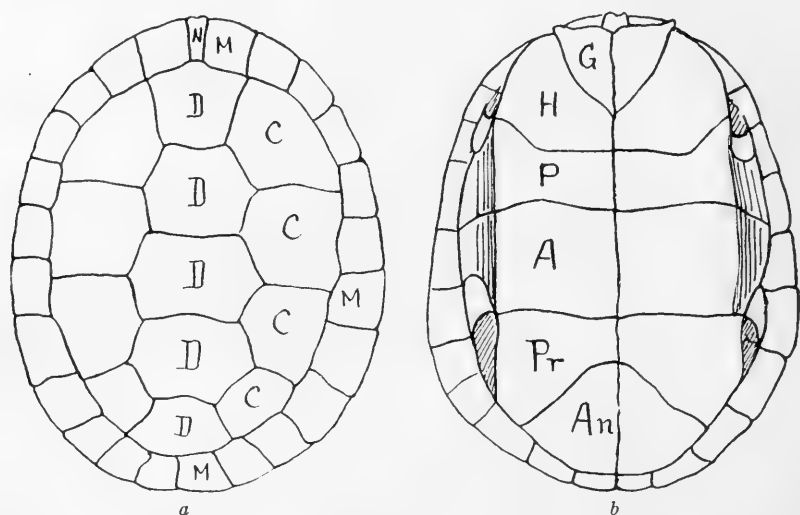


FIG. 128.—Carapace (a) and plastron (b) of *Chrysemys picta marginata*, to show the plates: A, abdominal; An, anal; C, costal or lateral; D, dorsal or vertebral; G, gular; H, humeral; M, marginal; N, nuchal; P, pectoral; Pr, preanal (from Hurler).

**Habits and Distribution.**—Most species of turtles are more or less aquatic in their habits. The land turtles, however, live exclusively on the land, and will often drown if thrown into the water; and all of them, even the giant marine turtles whose limbs are flippers, come on to land to lay their eggs.

Turtles are noted for their tenacity of life. Many species can remain submerged in the water several hours without drowning. Some species have true water respiration. Species of the *Trionychidæ*, for instance, take water into the mouth and expel it regularly, when submerged, and a number of species have rectal respiration.

Turtles feed on vegetal and animal food. The land turtles feed principally on the former, but also eat grubs, worms and other small animals they can catch. The aquatic turtles usually feed mainly on animal food, which they devour under the water. The snappers and

soft-shells are fierce beasts of prey, which eat large numbers of fish, water birds and other animals which frequent the water.

Turtles usually breed in the late spring or early summer. All are oviparous; the eggs are buried by the female in the sand or earth and are incubated by the heat of the sun.

About 245 species of turtles are known, of which about 50 species are found in the United States; these are grouped in 6 families.

**On the Identification of Turtles.**—The epidermal, horny plates forming the outer covering of the carapace fall into three groups, the *dorsal* or *vertebral*, the *lateral* or *costal* and the *marginal plates* (Fig. 128). The dorsal plates, in most turtles, form a median row of 5 plates; the lateral plates are paired and consist of a row of 4 or 5 plates on each side of the median row; the marginal plates form the margin of the carapace and number usually 12 pairs. The median anterior marginal is called the *nuchal plate*. The epidermal plates of the plastron are usually 11 or 12 in number (Fig. 128). In some turtles the epidermal plates are absent, the shell being covered with a leathery skin.

The measurements used in the identification of turtles are those of the carapace, and in certain cases of the plastron also, and are always made in a straight line and not to follow the curve of the shell.

#### Key to the Families of Testudinata

- a<sub>1</sub> Limbs not in the form of flippers; land and pond turtles.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Shell covered with horny plates.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Tail short and without dorsal tubercles; plastron large and oval.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Plastron with 9 to 11 horny plates; a single anterior median plate; margin of carapace not flaring, but turned downwards (Fig. 130).....1. *Kinosternidæ*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Plastron with 12 horny plates; an anterior pair of plates; margin of carapace flaring outwards (Fig. 131).....3. *Testudinidæ*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Tail very long, with a dorsal row of tubercles (Fig. 129); plastron small, cross-shaped; snappers.....2. *Chelydridæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Shell not covered with horny plates, but with a leathery skin.....4. *Trionychidæ*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Limbs in the form of flippers; size very large; sea turtles.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Shell covered with horny plates.....5. *Cheloniidæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Shell not covered with horny plates, but with a leathery skin.....6. *Dermochelidæ*.

**Family 1. Kinosternidæ.**—Mud and musk turtles. Rather small, aquatic turtles with an elongate body; carapace elliptical, with 23 marginal plates, usually smooth, without a flaring edge (Fig. 130);

plastron well developed, with movable anterior and posterior lobes, covered with 9 to 11 plates and joined with the carapace by narrow bridges; toes 5-5; claws 5-4; feet webbed; head pointed; jaws strong: 14 species, all American, 7 in the United States, inhabiting slow streams



FIG. 129.—Tail of *Chelydra serpentina* (from Surface).

and muddy ponds, and eating animal food; eggs elliptical; all the species emit a musky odor.

### Key to the Genera of the Kinosternidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Plastron narrow, not capable of closing the shell.....1. *Sternotherus*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Plastron broad, capable of closing the shell.....2. *Kinosternon*.

1. ***Sternotherus*** Gray. Musk turtles. Plastron reduced, scarcely movable: 3 species.

*S. odoratus* (Latreille). Musk turtle. Carapace 90 mm. long and 60 mm. wide; color brownish, often striped or blotched with a darker color; plastron yellowish or brown; head large, with strong jaws; plastron 68 mm. long and 31 mm. wide; side of head with 2 narrow yellow stripes, one passing above and the other beneath the eye: eastern and central States, from Canada to the Gulf; westward into Missouri and Texas; common; odor of musk strong.

*S. carinatus* (Gray). Similar to *S. odoratus* but with a prominent middorsal keel and with imbricated plates; head spotted with black, without stripes: Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas.

2. ***Kinosternon*** Spix. Mud turtles. Plastron with central plate and 2 movable lobes, capable of closing the shell: 10 species, 5 in the United States, North and Central America, barely entering South America.

### Key to the United States Species

- a<sub>1</sub> Bridge very short, about a third the length of fore lobe of plastron.....*K. steindachneri*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Bridge longer, about half the length of fore lobe of plastron.  
b<sub>1</sub> Fore lobe shorter than hind; carapace with 3 yellow stripes. . .*K. baurii*.  
b<sub>2</sub> Fore lobe as long or longer than hind.  
c<sub>1</sub> Head spotted with yellow.....*K. subrubrum*.  
c<sub>2</sub> Sides of head bright yellow.....*K. flavescens*.  
c<sub>3</sub> No yellow on head or body.....*K. sonoriense*.



*K. baurii* Garman. Carapace 900 mm. long and 65 mm. wide; color brown or olive, with 3 yellow bands extending the length of the carapace: Florida and Georgia.

*K. steindachneri* Siebenrock. Similar to *K. subrubrum*, but differs in having a very short bridge: central Florida.

*K. subrubrum* (Lacépède) (*K. pensilvanicum* Gmelin). Common mud-turtle (Fig. 130). Carapace 85 mm. long and 60 mm. wide; plastron 78 mm. long and 37 mm. wide; color dark brown, with black

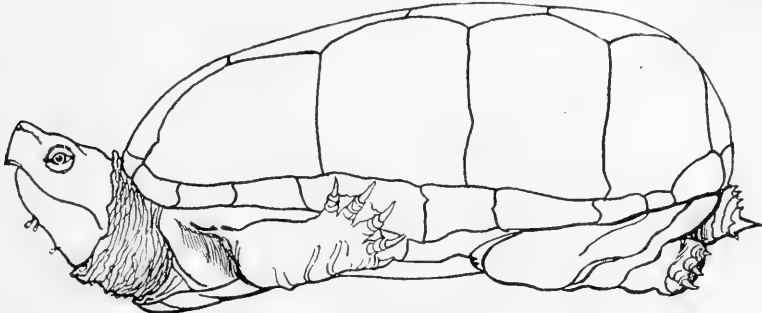


FIG. 130.—*Kinosternon subrubrum* (from Surface).

sutures; plastron yellow or brown, with distinct lines of growth; head dark, with yellowish spots: eastern and central States from New York south, exclusive of peninsular Florida; westward to Texas, Missouri and eastern Illinois; common.

#### *Subspecies of K. subrubrum*

*K. s. hippocrepis* (Gray). Two orange bands on the side of the head: southern Alabama to Texas and northward in the Mississippi Valley to Missouri.

*K. flavescens* (Agassiz). Carapace 110 mm. long and 80 mm. wide; color yellowish brown and yellowish green; plastron yellow; sides of head and neck bright yellow: Texas to Arizona; northward to Illinois, Kansas and Colorado.

*K. sonoriense* LeConte. Carapace 110 mm. long, 67 mm. wide; color brown, with faint darker radiating lines on each plate; vertebral plates imbricating: western Texas into southeastern California.

**Family 2. Chelydridæ.**—Snapping turtles. Body large, high in front; carapace rough and tuberculate, and with 24 marginal plates; plastron small, cruciform and composed of 10 plates, besides the 2 narrow bridges; head, neck and tail very large; jaws powerful and hooked; toes 5-5, with small webs; claws 5-4: 3 species, 2 in the United States; the largest turtles in the country (except the marine turtles),

noted for their ferocity and voracity; aquatic, living on fish, water-birds and other animals; flesh valued for food.

### Key to the Genera of Cheilydridæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Head covered with a soft skin.....1. *Chelydra*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Head covered with symmetrical plates.....2. *Macrochelys*.

**1. *Chelydra*** Schweigger. Carapace with 3 blunt keels, more or less pronounced, growing less so with age; tail very long, with 2 rows of scales beneath; eyes superior in position: 1 species.

*C. serpentina* (L.). Common snapper. Length 700 mm. or more; length of carapace 300 mm.; width 260 mm.; weight 30 lbs. or more; 2 chin barbels; a row of large compressed tubercles on the upper surface of the tail (Fig. 129); eggs spherical, 25 mm. in diameter, about 25 in number: North America, east of the Rockies, from Canada to the Gulf; common.

**2. *Macrochelys*** Gray. Head very large and covered above with plates; tail with small scales beneath; eyes lateral in position: carapace with 3 very prominent tuberculated ridges: 1 species.

*M. temmincki* (Holbrook). Alligator snapper. Length 1,000 mm.; length of carapace 620 mm.; width 530 mm.; weight 120 lbs.; eggs 35 mm. in diameter: Gulf States; northward in the Mississippi Valley into northern Missouri.

**Family 3. Testudinidæ.**—Pond and land turtles. Carapace ovate and with flaring edges (Fig. 131) and either depressed or more or less strongly convex, and covered with 5 dorsals, 4 pairs of costals and 25 marginals; plastron covered with 12 plates, and of large size and firmly joined with the carapace by wide bridges, and in some species with a movable anterior lobe enabling the animal to close its shell; toes 5-4; egg elliptical: about 80 species in the United States; many species are used for food.

### Key to the Genera of Testudinidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Digits spreading, not closely bound together.  
 b<sub>1</sub> Plastron without hinge, immovably joined to carapace.  
 c<sub>1</sub> Alveolar surfaces of jaws broad; hind feet largest, broadly webbed.  
 d<sub>1</sub> Alveolar surfaces of jaws smooth; upper jaws not notched in front; carapace keeled.  
 e<sub>1</sub> Lower jaw not spoon-shaped at tip; plates of carapace rugose.....4. *Malaclemys*.  
 e<sub>2</sub> Lower jaw spoon-shaped at tip; plates of carapace smooth.....5. *Graptemys*.

- d<sub>2</sub> Alveolar surfaces of jaws with a longitudinal ridge;  
upper jaw notched in front; carapace not keeled. . . . . 7. *Pseudemys*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Alveolar surfaces of jaws narrow.
  - d<sub>1</sub> Hind feet largest, broadly webbed.
    - e<sub>1</sub> Marginal shields with red markings. . . . . 6. *Chrysemys*.
    - e<sub>2</sub> Marginal shields without red markings. . . . . 8. *Deirochelys*.
  - d<sub>2</sub> Hind feet not larger, slightly webbed. . . . . 1. *Clemmys*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Plastron with hinge across the middle, enabling the animal to  
close its shell.
  - c<sub>1</sub> Body depressed; plastron notched behind; upper jaw  
notched in front. . . . . 2. *Emys*.
  - c<sub>2</sub> Body arched; plastron rounded or truncate behind; upper  
jaw hooked in front. . . . . 3. *Terrapene*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Digits club-shaped, being closely bound together, only the last  
joint being free; southern States. . . . . 9. *Gopherus*.

**1. *Clemmys* Ritgen.** Wood-tortoises. Small turtles with usually a depressed carapace with a more or less prominent keel; plastron joined with the carapace by a wide rigid bridge; feet more or less webbed: 4 United States species.

#### Key to the Species of *Clemmys*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Carapace smooth with small yellow spots on a black back-  
ground. . . . . *C. guttata*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Carapace with deep concentric grooves in each plate and  
serrated behind; color uniform brown. . . . . *C. insculpta*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> Head with a large yellow or orange spot on each side. . . . . *C. muhlenbergii*.
- a<sub>2</sub> On the Pacific slope. . . . . *C. marmorata*.

*C. guttata* (Schneider). Spotted turtle (Fig. 131). Body black above, with numerous small round orange or yellow spots; plastron

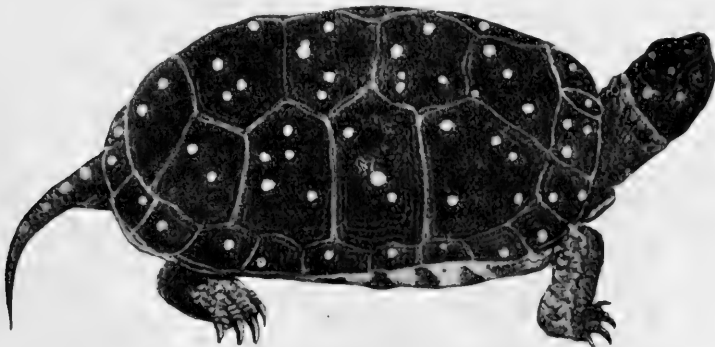


FIG. 131.—*Clemmys guttata* (from Fowler).

black, blotched with yellow or orange; carapace smooth, without keel, 100 mm. long and 75 mm. wide: eastern States; southward along

the coast to northern Florida; westward to southern Michigan; very common.

*C. insculpta* (LeConte). Wood-turtle. Shell dark gray or brown in color and much roughened by deep concentric grooves and ridges on each plate; plastron yellow, with a large black blotch on each plate; carapace keeled; length 150 mm.; width 120 mm.; soft parts, except the

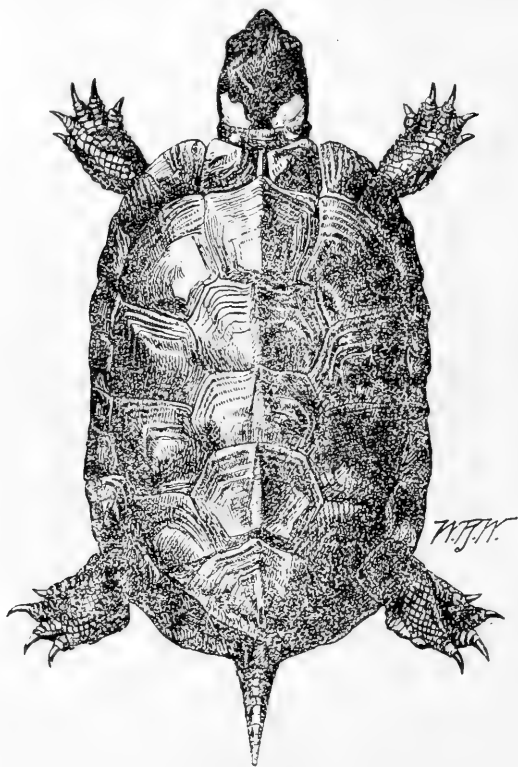


FIG. 132.—*Clemmys muhlenbergi* (from Surface).

top of the head and the limbs, red: northeastern States; southward to Virginia; westward to Wisconsin; terrestrial, in fields and woods; valued for food.

*C. marmorata* (Baird & Girard). Carapace smooth, dark brown or black in color, with numerous yellow dots or dashes; plastron black and yellow; length of carapace 150 mm.: entire Pacific slope, in ponds and rivers; common.

*C. muhlenbergii* (Schœpff) (Fig. 132). Carapace with fine concentric lines on the plates in young adults, and dark brown or black in color, with yellowish or reddish markings; head black, with a large orange or yellow spot on each side; length of carapace 100 mm.; width 65

mm.: New Jersey and southeastern Pennsylvania to Rhode Island, central New York and mountains of western North Carolina; in marshes and ponds and small streams; often common.

2. **Emys** Duméril. Shell moderately high, with narrow bridges, plastron notched behind, movable and joined with the carapace by a ligament on each side; a transverse hinge in front of the bridges divides the plastron into 2 lobes, both of which are movable, although the shell cannot be completely closed; digits webbed: 1 species.

*E. blandingii* (Holbrook) (Fig. 133). Carapace black, with numerous small yellow spots; plastron yellow in the center, with large irregular black blotches along the two sides; length of carapace 200 mm.; width

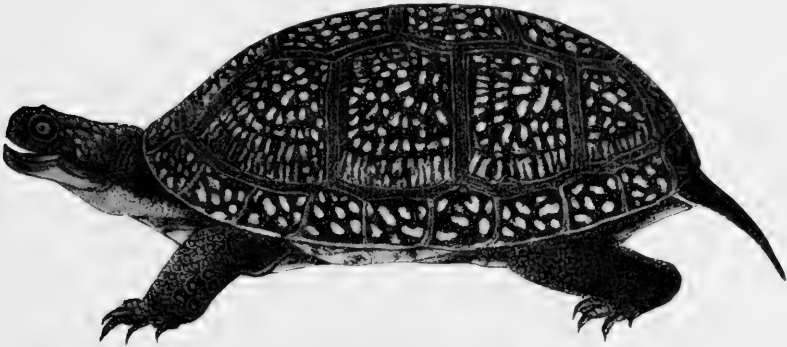


FIG. 133.—*Emys blandingii* (from Fowler).

120 mm.: north-central States and New England; westward to Minnesota; not common.

3. **Terrapene** Merrem (*Cistudo* Fleming). Box-turtles. Shell high and very convex; plastron large, united with the carapace by a ligament on each side, rounded at both ends, and with a transverse hinge which divides it into two movable lobes so that the shell can be completely closed; upper jaw with a beak; digits with a small web or with none: 6 species.

#### Key to the Species of *Terrapene*

- a<sub>1</sub> Carapace keeled.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Carapace irregularly marked with yellow.....*T. carolina*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Carapace with yellow radiating lines.....*T. major*
- a<sub>2</sub> Carapace not keeled.....*T. ornata*.

*T. carolina* (L.). Common box-turtle. Shell more or less globular, with a blunt keel; color yellow and blackish, but very variable; male usually with red eyes, female usually with yellow; length of carapace

130 mm.; width 115 mm.; height 70 mm.: eastern and southern States; terrestrial; common.

*Subspecies of T. carolina*

*T. c. carolina* (L.). Eastern States; southward to Georgia; westward to Tennessee and western Illinois; northward to central Michigan and Maine.

*T. c. triunguis* (Agassiz). Hind foot with but 3 claws; yellow markings usually obscure: Gulf slope; westward into Texas; northward into Missouri.

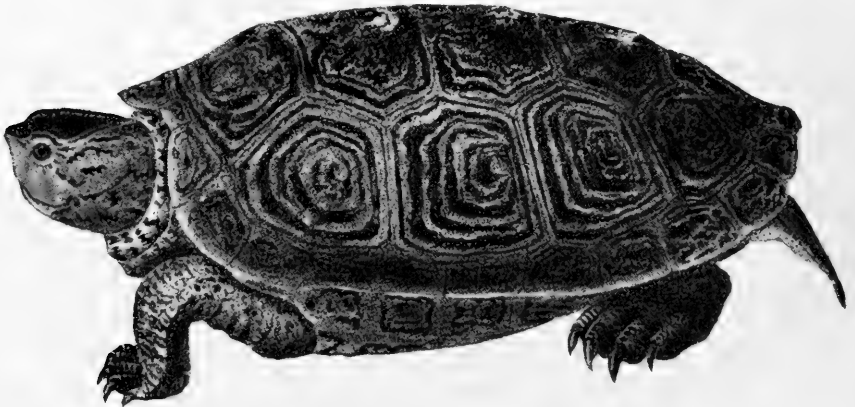


FIG. 134.—*Malaclemys centrata* (from Fowler).

*T. major* (Agassiz). Similar to *T. carolina*; size large; carapace 180 mm. long, and with yellow radiating lines: Gulf States from Florida to Texas.

*T. ornata* (Agassiz). Similar to *T. carolina*, but without a keel; fore legs usually red: Indiana to the Rocky Mountains; southward to the gulf of Mexico and Arizona; often common.

**4. *Malaclemys* Gray.** Salt marsh turtles. Carapace depressed and with a keel; plastron without a hinge and immovably joined with the carapace; feet large and webbed; head covered with a soft skin: 2 species.

**Key to the Species of *Malaclemys***

- a<sub>1</sub> On the Atlantic slope.....*M. centrata*.
- a<sub>2</sub> On the Gulf slope.....*M. pileata*.

*M. centrata* (Latreille). Diamond-back terrapin (Fig. 134). Shell rough, each plate having concentric lines of growth; carapace dark olive or grayish in color and 180 mm. long and 130 mm. wide; weight

2 lbs.; legs and head spotted; plastron yellow; young individuals whitish, with black concentric lines; head without stripes: salt marshes from Massachusetts to Florida, where it feeds on crustaceans and mollusks; highly prized for food.

*Subspecies of M. centrata*

*M. c. centrata* (Lat.). Cape Hatteras to Florida.

*M. c. concentrica* (Shaw). Size smaller; concentric lines on each plate very distinct: Massachusetts to Cape Hatteras.

*M. pileata* (Wied). Similar to *M. centrata*; carapace with a more or less tuberculate keel and black or brown in color, with distinct concentric lines on each plate: Gulf coast.

*Subspecies of M. pileata*

*M. p. pileata* (Wied). Color black or very dark brown; top of head dark: Gulf coast, from Florida to the Mississippi River.

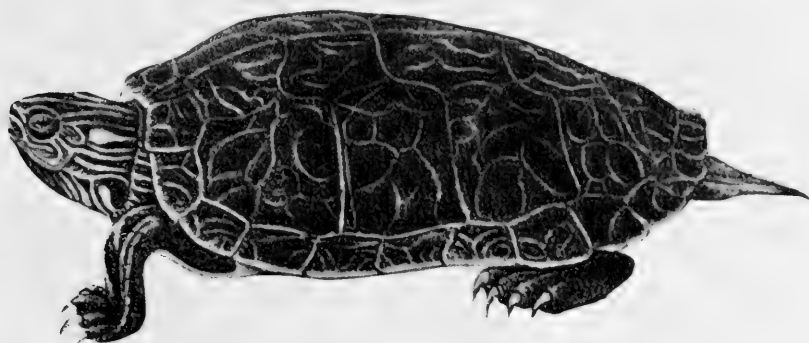


FIG. 135.—*Graptemys geographica* (from Fowler).

*M. p. littoralis* (W. P. Hay). Color light brown; top of head white: coast of Texas.

*M. p. macrospilota* (W. P. Hay). Each plate of carapace with a large central yellow or orange blotch: west coast of Florida.

**5. *Graptemys*** Agassiz. Map turtles. Carapace depressed and with a keel; plastron without a hinge and immovably joined with the carapace; head covered with a soft skin; lower jaw with a dilatation at the tip: 2 species.

**Key to the Species of *Graptemys***

- a<sub>1</sub> A triangular yellowish spot back of eye; keel not serrate....*G. geographica*.
- a<sub>2</sub> A transverse crescent back of eye; keel serrate.....*G. pseudogeographica*.

*G. geographica* (LeSueur) (Fig. 135). Body dark brown and marked with a network of greenish and yellowish lines; plastron yellow; length

of carapace 240 mm.; width 180 mm.; carapace circular, notched at the sutures of the marginal plates: central States; eastward into New York and Pennsylvania in the Susquehanna River; westward into Missouri and Arkansas; northward to Michigan and Lake Champlain; common.

*G. pseudogeographica* (Gray). Similar to *G. geographica* but with a more distinct keel; median row of plates imbricated and each with a high tubercle; no yellowish net-work on carapace; head, neck and legs with bright yellow stripes: Mississippi Valley and Gulf slope.

#### *Subspecies of G. pseudogeographica*

*G. p. pseudogeographica* (Gray). Each dorsal plate with a large dark blotch: eastward to Alabama and Ohio; northward to Wisconsin; westward to Kansas and Oklahoma.

*G. p. kohni* (Baur). A large yellow spot behind the eye: Pensacola to eastern Texas.

*G. p. oculifera* (Baur). A yellow spot behind the eye, and 2 yellow stripes on the neck: southern Louisiana.

**6. Chrysemys** Gray. Painted turtles. Carapace smooth, depressed, without keel, and with wide bridges which join it immovably with the plastron; feet webbed, with long claws; no concentric lines on the plates of the carapace: 1 species.

*C. picta* (Schneider). Carapace smooth, dark olive or brown in color, the plates margined with yellow; throat striped with yellow; marginal plates above and beneath blotched with crimson, which may disappear on the dorsal marginal plates in old specimens; plastron yellow, with a broad blackish patch in the center; length of the carapace 125 mm.; width 90 mm.: eastern, central and western States; very common.

#### *Subspecies of C. picta*

*C. p. marginata* Agassiz (Fig. 128). Vertebral row of plates alternating with those of the costal rows: northern New York to Wisconsin; southward to Missouri.

*C. p. bellii* (Gray). Yellow margins of dorsal plates absent; plastron with a pair of wide black bands joined at the ends: Great Plains; westward to Vancouver Island; northeastward to northern Michigan.

*C. p. dorsalis* Agassiz. Carapace with a yellow dorsal stripe: lower Mississippi Valley; northward to Missouri.



*C. p. picta* (Schneider) (Fig. 136). Plastron yellow; vertebrals nearly in same transverse line as costals: eastern States from New Brunswick to Georgia; very common.

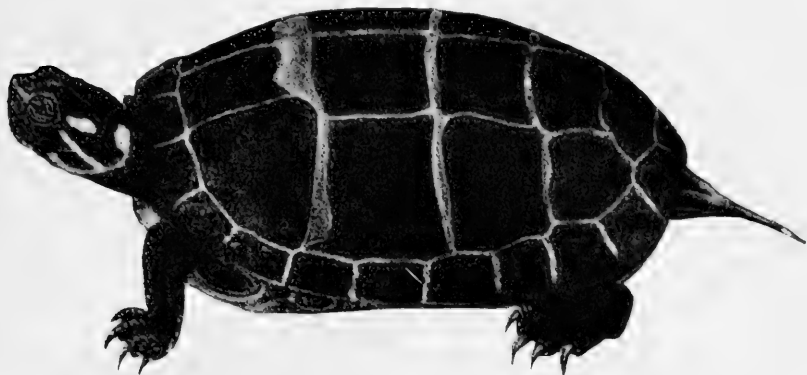


FIG. 136.—*Chrysemys p. picta* (from Fowler).

**7. *Pseudemys* Gray.** Sliders; cooters. Carapace moderately depressed, with a serrate hinder margin; plastron notched behind; upper jaw notched in front; head covered with a hard skin: 10 species.

#### Key to the Species of *Pseudemys*

- a<sub>1</sub> Edges of jaws smooth, a black spot on each plastral scute.
  - b<sub>1</sub> A yellow patch back of eye; Atlantic States.....*P. scripta*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> A red line back of eye, or no marking; Mississippi drainage....*P. troostii*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Edge of lower jaw serrate; no black spot on each plastral plate.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Upper jaw smooth.....*P. concinna*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Upper jaw serrate, at least with central notch and lateral cusp.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Plastron red; Atlantic coastal plain.....*P. rubriventris*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Plastron yellow; Gulf States and lower Mississippi Valley.
      - d<sub>1</sub> In central Florida.....*P. floridana*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> In Gulf coast region.....*P. mobilensis*.
      - d<sub>3</sub> From Missouri to Mexico.....*P. texana*.

*P. troostii* (Holbrook) (*P. elegans* Wied). Carapace greenish black, with darker blotches; under surface of marginals and plastron yellow, with black blotches; adult males (*P. troostii*) without markings; females and young (*P. elegans*) with a red mark back of eye, yellow lines on head and neck and yellow marks on carapace; edges of both jaws smooth; length of carapace 250 mm.; width 180 mm.: Mississippi Valley; northward to Iowa and Ohio; south to Texas; common; used for food.

*P. scripta* (Schœpff). Carapace dark brown in color, with dull yellow transverse stripes; plastron yellow; length of carapace 250 mm.;

width 170 mm.; head with a broad yellow spot just back of the eye: Georgia to North Carolina.

*P. concinna* (LeConte). Shell broad and flat; carapace wrinkled on the sides, olive or brownish in color with yellow or brownish markings; plastron yellow; head black, striped with yellow; length of carapace 300 mm.; width 210 mm.: rivers of the southeast, above tide water, Maryland to Georgia and west to Mississippi.

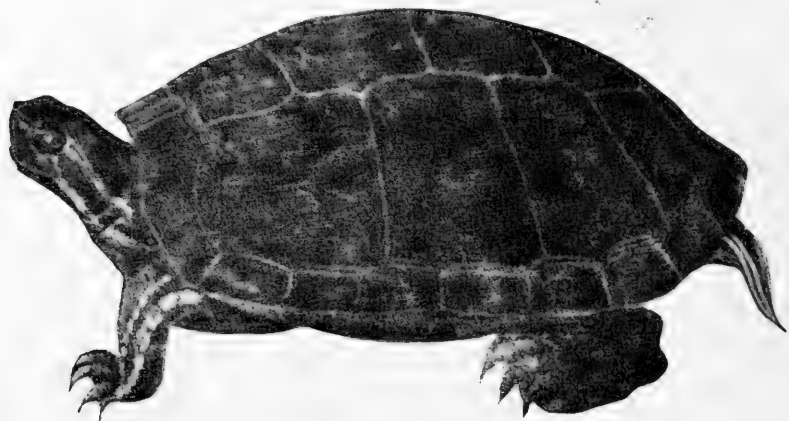


FIG. 137.—*Pseudemys rubriventris* (from Fowler).

*P. rubriventris* (LeConte). Red-bellied terrapin (Fig. 137). Carapace brownish, streaked or blotched with red; plastron red; length of carapace 300 mm.; width 180 mm.; height 110 mm.; extreme length of carapace 450 mm.: eastern States from Cape Cod to Florida, in coastal plain rivers; the largest turtle in this territory except the snapper; used for food.

*P. floridana* (LeConte). Carapace circular and very high; head black, very small; carapace dark brown, with wavy yellow cross bars, 325 mm. long and 225 mm. wide; plastron yellow; lower jaw nearly smooth: Florida and southern Georgia.

*P. mobilensis* (Holbrook). Carapace high and 300 mm. long; plastron yellow; color similar to *P. rubriventris*: Gulf coast from Florida to Louisiana.

*P. texana* Baur. Carapace brown, with yellow concentric lines; plastron yellow; head streaked with yellow; length of carapace 230 mm.; width 170 mm.: southwestern Missouri to Texas and Mexico.

8. *Deirochelys* Agassiz. Similar to *Chrysemys*; upper jaw notched in front; lower jaw arched upwards and terminating in a sharp point; neck long: 1 species.

*D. reticularia* (Latreille). Chicken turtle. Carapace narrow, rather high, and olive or brown in color with a net-work of fine yellow lines, each upper marginal with a yellow bar and each under marginal with a black blotch on a yellow field; plastron yellow; length of carapace 125 mm.; width 80 mm.; neck very long: Atlantic and Gulf coastal plain from central North Carolina to Texas and Oklahoma; southward to central Florida.

**9. *Gopherus* Rafinesque.** Land tortoises. Shell high and dome-like; plastron large and often with a hinged front lobe; feet not webbed: 3 species in the United States, all herbivorous and strictly terrestrial; they are allied to the giant land tortoises of the Galapagos Islands, the largest of which has a carapace a meter and a third in length and weighs over 225 kilos.

#### Key to the United States Species of *Gopherus*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the southern and south-central States.....*G. polyphemus*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> In Texas.....*G. berlandieri*.  
 a<sub>3</sub> In the extreme southwest.....*G. agassizii*.

*G. polyphemus* (Daudin). Gopher turtle. Carapace with concentric lines on each scale, brownish in color; plastron dull yellow, notched behind, extending beyond the carapace in front; length of carapace 280 mm.; width 200 mm.; inner surface of fore arm with enlarged scales: south Atlantic and Gulf States; northward to South Carolina and Arkansas; gregarious, living in dry, sandy regions and burrowing in the ground. The burrow runs obliquely in the ground to a depth of 4 or more feet, and is enlarged at the end, where a single pair lives.

*G. agassizii* (Cooper). Similar to *G. polyphemus*; no enlarged scales on the inner surface of the fore arm: southwestern Arizona and southeastern California into Nevada and Utah.

*G. berlandieri* (Agassiz). Shell globular, being very broad and high; carapace brown and 150 mm. long, 136 mm. wide and 80 mm. high; plastron yellow: southwest Texas into Mexico.

**Family 4. *Trionychidæ*.**—The soft-shell turtles. Large turtles with a flat, circular shell which is covered with a leathery skin and not with horny plates or scales; ossification of the carapace not complete; neck very long; head pointed, ending in a flexible proboscis-like snout; jaws powerful, with fleshy lips; feet webbed; toes 5-5; claws 3-3: about 30 species, in both hemispheres, 4 in the United States; savage, active turtles, aquatic and carnivorous, valued for food; eggs spherical. It has been demonstrated that these turtles can remain under water several hours at a time, and that they have true water respiration when

submerged, taking in water into the mouth and expelling it regularly about 16 times a minute.

**Amyda** Oken. With the characters of the family: 4 United States species.

### Key to the Species of *Amyda*

- a<sub>1</sub> Fore part of carapace smooth.....*A. mutica*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Fore part of carapace with conical tubercles.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Light stripes on head unite between the eyes.....*A. emoryi*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Light stripes on head unite at end of the snout.....*A. spinifera*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> Light stripes on head unite in front of the orbits.....*A. ferox*.

*A. mutica* (LeSueur). Body brown in color, irregularly blotched, being spotted in the young; whitish below; length of carapace 170

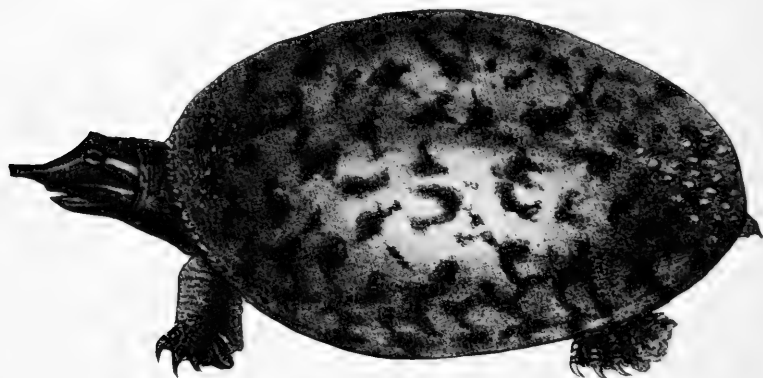


FIG. 138.—*Amyda spinifera* (from Fowler).

mm.; width 160 mm.: central and northern tributaries of the Mississippi, Brazos and Colorado rivers; not so common as *A. spinifera*.

*A. emoryi* (Agassiz). Similar to *A. spinifera*: Texas and into southern Oklahoma and Arkansas.

*A. spinifera* (LeSueur). Soft-shell turtle (Fig. 138). Body olive brown in color, with numerous round dark spots, each margined with black in young animals; head and neck olive, with stripes; tubercles on forward edge of carapace larger in the female than in the male; plastron white; length of carapace 350 mm.; width 300 mm.: Mississippi and St. Lawrence rivers and Great Lakes and their tributaries; common.

*A. ferox* (Schneider). Large turtles similar to *A. spinifera*, but plain brown in color in the adult; young spotted or blotched; length of carapace 450 mm.; width 370 mm.; weight 13 kilos: southern States from South Carolina to Louisiana; common.

**Family 5. Cheloniidæ.**—Marine turtles of large size, in which the shell is covered with large horny plates; carapace depressed, highest in front; head large, covered with plates and incompletely retractile; limbs in form of flippers, with 1 or 2 claws on each; eggs spherical: 7 species, which live in the open ocean in the warmer parts of the earth, coming to the shore on tropical and subtropical beaches to bury their eggs.

a<sub>1</sub> Four costal plates on each side.

b<sub>1</sub> Plates of carapace imbricated.....1. *Eretmochelys*.

b<sub>2</sub> Plates of carapace not imbricated.....2. *Chelonia*.

a<sub>2</sub> Five costal plates on each side.....3. *Caretta*.

**1. Eretmochelys** Fitzinger. Head broad, with a large median plate surrounded by 7 smaller ones; costal plates 4 on a side; 7 to 10 plates on each cheek: 2 species.

*E. imbricata* (L.). Tortoise shell turtle; hawk-bill. Body brown or blackish above and yellow beneath; upper jaw with a hooked tip; each foot with 2 claws; length of carapace 750 mm.: tropical seas; the Florida and Gulf coasts; occasionally as far north as Massachusetts; valued for the tortoise shell of commerce, this turtle being the only one which furnishes it.

**2. Chelonia** Latreille. Top of head with a large median plate surrounded by 7 smaller ones; costal plates 4 on a side; 15 to 20 plates on each cheek; head narrow: 2 species.

*C. mydas* (L.). Green turtle. Body olive or brown above, marked with yellow, and yellow beneath; length of carapace 1,200 mm. or less; weight up to 500 lbs.; 1 claw on each foot: tropical seas; Atlantic Ocean as far north as Massachusetts; valued for food, the fat being green; common.

**3. Caretta** Rafinesque. Top of head with a large median plate surrounded by 13 to 20 smaller ones; costal plates 5 on a side; 15 to 20 plates on each cheek; head broad: 3 species.

*C. caretta* (L.). Loggerhead turtle. Body brown above, yellowish below; feet with 2 claws each; 3 inframarginal scutes; horny ridges on roof of mouth low; length of carapace 1 m. and more; weight 350 lbs. and more: tropical seas; northward as far as Massachusetts; common on the West India and Florida coasts; flesh and eggs used for food.

*C. kempfi* (Garman). Bastard turtle. Similar to *C. caretta*, but with ridges on the roof of mouth high anteriorly and separated by a notch; 4 in framarginal scutes: south Atlantic; as far north as New Jersey.

**Family 6. Dermochelidæ.**—Sea turtles with the body covered with a smooth leathery skin; carapace with 7 longitudinal ridges; toes without claws: 1 genus.

**Dermochelys** Blainville. With the characters of the family: 1 species.

*D. coriacea* (L.). Leather-turtle; trunk-back. Color dark brown; length of carapace 1,500 mm.; width 900 mm.; weight 700 lbs. and more: tropical seas; northward as far as Maine.

## CLASS 5. MAMMALS (Mammalia)

Warm-blooded, air-breathing vertebrates which have a hairy integument. With the exception of the Australian monotremes all mammals are viviparous, and all possess mammary glands on the ventral body surface with which they suckle their young, in the marsupials these glands being located in an integumental pouch. The teeth are adapted to the grasping and chewing of food, there being four different forms, the *incisors* or front teeth, the *canines*, and the *premolars* and *molars* which are the back teeth or grinders. The heart is composed of four chambers, two ventricles and two auricles; there is a single (left) aortic arch and the blood contains non-nucleated red blood-corpuscles. The head articulates with the neck by two occipital condyles and there are, with rare exceptions (the Florida manatee alone of American mammals), seven cervical vertebræ. The lower jaw consists of a single bone on each side and articulates directly with the cranium and not by means of the quadrate bones. An external ear in form of a large integumental fold is, with the exception of certain aquatic mammals, present. The cochlea is spirally coiled, and the tympanum is joined with the inner ear by means of the three ear-ossicles. The abdominal cavity is separated from the thoracic by means of a muscular diaphragm.

**On the Identification of Mammals.**—The *measurements* of a species of mammals are given in millimeters and include (1) the length of the body from the tip of the snout to the hinder end of the vertebræ of the tail, (2) the length of the tail measured from its base to the hinder end of its vertebræ and (3) the length of the hind foot measured from the bend of the ankle to the tip of the longest toe. An average large male specimen is probably generally used in making the measurements, but it must be remembered that individual differences always exist between individuals of a species, due to differences in age, sex, locality and environmental conditions, and that a considerable margin must be allowed for these differences. The color of a species is also to a certain extent variable, and is much more so in some species of mammals than in others.

The general form of the body and that of its various parts are usually noted, and also any peculiarities of form or color which would tend to mark a species or larger group. The *dentition*, or number of teeth,

is a constant and very important character, and is given in this book in the following manner, the figures referring to the number of incisor, canine, premolar and molar teeth on each side of the jaws: "dentition 3/3, 1/1, 4/4, 2/3," the meaning of which is that on each side of the mouth there are 3 upper and 3 lower incisors, 1 upper and 1 lower canine, 4 upper and 4 lower premolars and 2 upper and 3 lower molars.

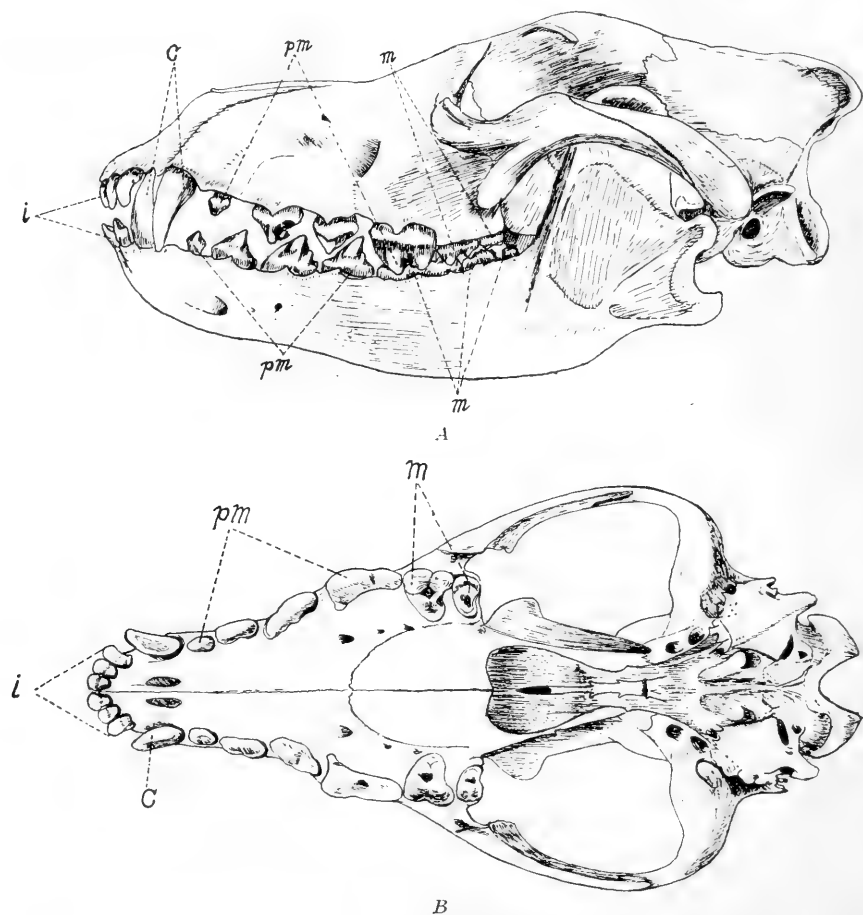


FIG. 139.—Skull of dog, showing dentition, the formula of which is 3/3, 1/1, 4/4, 2/3: *A* side view; *B*, upper jaw; *c*, canines; *i*, incisors; *m*, molars; *pm*, premolars.

This is the dentition of the dog (Fig. 139), which has thus 10 teeth in the upper jaw on each side and 11 teeth in the lower jaw on each side or 20 teeth in the upper jaw on both sides and 22 teeth in the lower jaw on both sides, and 42 teeth altogether. The dentition of the pocket gopher is 1/1, 0/0, 1/1, 3/3, the meaning of which is that this animal has 1 upper and 1 lower incisor on each side or 2 upper and 2 lower incisors



altogether, no canines in either jaw, 1 upper and 1 lower premolar on each side and 3 upper and 3 lower molars on each side, or 10 teeth in the upper jaw on both sides and 10 teeth in the lower jaw on both sides, or 20 teeth altogether.

The friction pads of the feet are called the *plantar tubercles* (Fig. 163) and are employed in certain species of rodents for purposes of identifications.

In a country as large as the United States, in which the conditions of climate, rain-fall, moisture and altitude are so very varied, and where forests, plains and deserts, large and small rivers, lakes and marshes form an endless succession of localities which harbor mammalian life, any species which inhabits any considerable area is sure to be divided into a number of geographical races or subspecies. Often the best means of identifying a mammal is to tell where and under what conditions it lives, and the descriptions in this book usually give such details.

**History.**—The *Mammalia* as a definite scientific group of animals has existed in the literature since the time of Aristotle. Linnæus made it one of the six classes into which he divided the Animal Kingdom, and Lamarck one of the classes of *Vertebrata*.

About 10,000 species and subspecies of mammals are known, grouped in about 15 orders, of which 9 are represented in the United States.

### Key to the Orders of Mammals in the United States

- a<sub>1</sub> A marsupial pouch present; opossums.....1. *Marsupialia* (p. 245).
- a<sub>2</sub> No marsupial pouch present.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Hind limbs wanting; manatees.....3. *Sirenia* (p. 247).
  - b<sub>2</sub> Hind limbs present.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Body covered with a bony shell; armadillos.....2. *Edentata* (p. 247).
    - c<sub>2</sub> Body not so covered.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Flying mammals; bats.....5. *Chiroptera* (p. 257).
      - d<sub>2</sub> Non-flying mammals.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Feet with claws and not with hoofs.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Canine teeth present.
            - g<sub>1</sub> Limbs used mainly for walking and running.
              - h<sub>1</sub> Canines small; moles and shrews...4. *Insectivora* (p. 247).
              - h<sub>2</sub> Canines prominent.....6. *Carnivora* (p. 264).
            - g<sub>2</sub> Limbs used mainly for swimming; seals.7. *Pinnipedia* (p. 288).
          - f<sub>1</sub> Canines absent.....8. *Rodentia* (p. 289).
        - e<sub>2</sub> Feet with hoofs.....9. *Ungulata* (p. 352).

**Order 1. Marsupialia.**—Aplacental mammals in which the young are born in a very immature condition and are maintained by the

mother in an abdominal pouch called the *marsupium*, in which the nipples of the milk-glands are situated. The marsupium is supported on each side by the marsupial bone which projects forward from the pelvis and is present in both sexes. The uterus and vagina are double and paired.

The marsupials vary much in their general form and in the form of their teeth, and the different groups are fitted to maintain themselves in very diverse environments. About 150 species are known, grouped in 2 suborders, all of which, with the exception of about two dozen American species, inhabit Australia and the neighboring islands.

### Key to the Suborders of Marsupialia

- a<sub>1</sub> Prominent eye-teeth present; carnivorous species.....1. *Polyprotodontia*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Eye-teeth small or wanting; herbivorous species (not present in America).....2. *Diprotodontia*.

**Suborder Polyprotodontia.**—Carnivorous marsupials with 4 or 5 upper and 3 or 4 lower incisors, prominent canines and cuspidate molars: 4 families, in the American and Australian regions, 1 in America.

**Family Didelphidæ.**—Opossums. Body rather slender, tail long and prehensile and scaly; legs of about equal length; feet pentadactylous; first digit of hind foot nailless and opposable; dentition 5/4, 1/1, 3/3, 4/4: 10 genera, all American, mostly tropical; arboreal or aquatic; 5 genera and 22 species in North and Central America; 1 genus in the United States.

**Didelphis L.** Marsupial pouch well developed; fur a mixture of soft hairs and bristles: about 4 species, 1 in the United States.

*D. virginiana* Kerr. Common opossum. Length 700 mm.; tail 300 mm.; color dirty white on the sides, gray on the back: eastern and central States, from Long Island and the Great Lakes to the Gulf; westward to Louisiana, Oklahoma and Nebraska; arboreal animals which feed on birds, insects and reptiles, as well as on nuts, corn and fruit. The young are often carried on the mother's back when they are big enough to leave her pouch, clinging to her fur or holding on by entwining their tails around hers as she holds it over her back. The nest is usually in a hollow tree; the young number from 5 to 14 and two or three litters are raised in a season. A new-born opossum is about 12 mm. long.

### *Subspecies of D. virginiana*

*D. v. texensis* Allen. Color black or gray: southwestern Texas; northward to San Antonio.

*D. v. pigra* Bangs. Smaller and with a much longer and slenderer tail and smaller feet: Florida and the Gulf coast; westward to western Louisiana.

**Order 2. Edentata.**—Mammals either without teeth or with primitive, conical teeth which lack enamel and roots and never form a complete series, canines and incisors being generally absent: about 100 species, which include armadillos, anteaters and sloths, most of which live in South and Central America; two genera in Africa and Asia; 1 species in the United States.

**Family Dasypodidæ.**—Head narrow; snout long; body almost hairless and covered with a bony carapace in which are 6 to 12 movable rings in the middle region; tail long; toes 4-5, all with strong, curved claws: 2 genera; nocturnal, burrowing animals, feeding mainly on insects which they lick up with the sticky surface of their extensile tongues.

**Dasypus** L. With the characters of the family; toes on the fore feet nearly symmetrical: 1 species.

*D. novemcinctus* L. The nine-banded armadillo. Carapace with 9 transverse rings in the middle and on the sides; tail very long and covered with rings; top of head and legs covered with shields and scales; color of head pale brown, of back black, of sides yellowish white; length 800 mm.; tail 375 mm.; hind foot 100 mm.; dentition 0/0, 0/0, 0/0, 8/8: southern Texas and New Mexico, and southward to Argentina; 4 or 8 young at a birth in respectively either one or two monozygotic groups of quadruplets. The armor is largely a protection against cactus and other spiny plants.

**Order 3. Sirenia.**—Aquatic, herbivorous mammals of large size without hind limbs or external ears; cervical vertebræ 6; fore limbs oval flippers; tail rounded and flattened; 1 pair of thoracic mammæ; body naked: 2 families, 1 American.

**Family Trichechidæ.**—With the characters of the order; dentition 2/2, 0/0, 0/0, 6/6 to 11/11: 1 genus.

**Trichechus** L. With the characters of the order: 2 species, one (*T. inunguis*) in the Amazon and Orinoco.

*T. latirostris* (Harlan). Manatee. Color uniform grayish black; extreme length 4000 mm.; extreme weight 2000 lbs; upper lip divided and very broad; eyes very small: east coast of Florida to Yucatan and the West Indies, in estuaries of broad rivers and coastal lagoons, where they feed on water plants; 1 or 2 young at a birth.

**Order 4. Insectivora.**—Moles and shrews. Small, mostly nocturnal mammals which live in or on the ground; feet plantigrade and usually pentadactylous; canine teeth small; skull elongate; snout often

prolonged to form a proboscis: about 9 families, 2 North American; widely distributed, one of the largest species being the European hedgehog.

### Key to the North American Families of Insectivora

- a<sub>1</sub> Fore feet very large and modified for digging; moles.....1. *Talpidae*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Fore feet not so modified; shrews.....2. *Soricidae*.

**Family 1. *Talpidae*.**—Moles. Body stout and cylindrical, covered by very soft fur; external ears absent; eyes very small and concealed in the fur; fore feet enormously enlarged and held vertically; neck not apparent; snout proboscis-like: about 36 species and subspecies; about 10 in the United States. Moles inhabit the Palearctic and Nearctic regions, living in burrows underground where they feed principally on earthworms and insect grubs. The nest is from 10 to 18 inches beneath the surface, and from it deep tunnels radiate. A second series of tunnels is made just beneath the surface, which appear as the familiar surface ridges which often disfigure lawns; they are made in search of food. A single litter of about 4 young is born in the spring time.

### Key to the United States Genera of *Talpidae*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States.  
b<sub>1</sub> Tail very short.  
c<sub>1</sub> Tail slender and nearly naked; the common mole (Fig. 140).....1. *Scalopus*.  
c<sub>2</sub> Tail thick and very hairy (Fig. 140).....2. *Parascalops*.  
b<sub>2</sub> Tail long; snout with a star-shaped disc.....3. *Condylura*.  
a<sub>2</sub> In the Pacific coast States.  
b<sub>1</sub> Large moles, over 150 mm. long.....4. *Scapanus*.  
b<sub>2</sub> Small moles, under 125 mm. long.....5. *Neurotrichus*.

**1. *Scalopus* Geoffroy.** Adult dentition 3/2, 1/0, 3/3, 3/3; youthful dentition 3/3, 1/1, 3/3, 3/3; nostrils superior in position, being at the end of the snout, which is obliquely truncated; digits webbed: 12 species and subspecies.

*S. aquaticus* (L.). Common mole (Fig. 140; Fig. 141). Body dark slate color, often tinged with brown; length 160 mm.; tail 27 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: eastern and central States from Massachusetts and central Minnesota to Texas; westward to northeastern Colorado; very common; of considerable importance as a fur-bearing animal.

### *Subspecies of S. aquaticus*

*S. a. aquaticus* (L.). Atlantic States from southern Massachusetts and southeastern New York to North Carolina and eastern Tennessee.

*S. a. howelli* Jackson. Color dark drab; length 152 mm.: eastern and central North Carolina and South Carolina southwesterly to the Mississippi and the Gulf coast.

*S. a. australis* Chapman. Color clove-brown; length (male) 145 mm.: eastern Georgia and eastern Florida.

*S. a. anastase* (Bangs). Color sepia; length (male) 137 mm.: Anastasia Island, Florida.

*S. a. parvus* (Rhoads). Color dark sepia; length (male) 134 mm.: Tampa Bay, Florida.

*S. a. machrinus* (Rafinesque). Color sepia or brown; length 200 mm.: eastern Ohio to central Iowa and southern Minnesota; central Michigan to Tennessee.

*S. a. machrinoides* Jackson. Color brown; length 172 mm.: central Minnesota to Arkansas and eastern Kansas.

*S. a. pulcher* Jack. Color dark fuscous or brown; length (male) 155 mm.: central Arkansas to southern Louisiana and eastern Texas.

*S. a. caryi* Jack. Color light drab; length (male) 159 mm.: western Nebraska and north-western Kansas.

*S. a. intermedius* (Elliot). Color light drab; length 164 mm.: central and western Oklahoma.

*S. a. texanus* (Allen). Color brown; length 138 mm.: coast region of western Texas; northward to central Texas.

**2. Parascalops True.** Dentition 3/3, 1/1, 4/4, 3/3; nostrils lateral, on the outer side of the snout; digits not webbed; tail hairy: 1 species.

*P. breweri* (Bachman). Hairy-tailed mole (Fig. 140; Fig. 142). Body blackish, often with a brownish gloss; length 150 mm.; tail

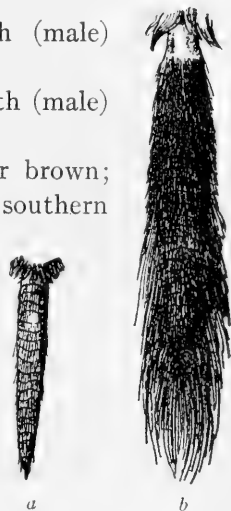


FIG. 140.—The tail of (a) *Scalopus aquaticus* and (b) *Parascalops breweri*.

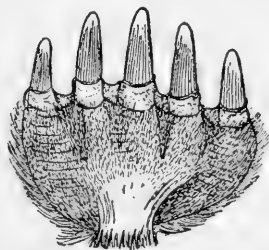


FIG. 141.—Lower jaw and fore foot of *Scalopus aquaticus* (from Jackson).

30 mm.; hind foot 19; eastern States from New Brunswick to North Carolina, in higher altitudes; westward to Ohio; in dry sandy soil; not common.

3. *Condylura* Illiger. Dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $4/4$ ,  $3/3$ ; snout terminating with a disc bearing on its margin a fringe of 22 long processes, 11 on each side; nostrils in the anterior surface of the disc; tail long, covered with coarse hair; digits not webbed: 1 species.

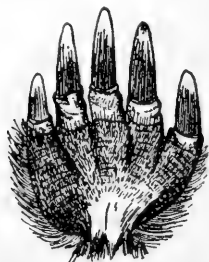


FIG. 142.—Fore foot of *Parascalops breweri* (from Jackson).



FIG. 143.—Snout of *Condylura cristata* (from Jackson).

*C. cristata* (L.). Star-nosed mole (Fig. 143). Body blackish; length 185 mm.; tail 65 mm.; hind foot 28: southern Labrador to south-eastern Manitoba; southward to central Ohio and Indiana west of the Alleghenies and to Georgia on the Atlantic slope; in wet meadows and marshes, frequently leaving its burrows and running on the surface; not common; annual litter of 5 young.

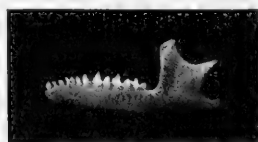
4. *Scapanus* Pomel. Dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $4/4$ ,  $3/3$ ; nostrils crescentic in shape, superior in position; tail short, thick, scantily haired; digits not webbed: several species, all on the Pacific slope, where they take the place of *Scalopus* in the eastern States and have similar habits.

#### Key to the Species of *Scapanus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Unicuspid teeth evenly spaced and not crowded (Fig. 144); color very dark.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Length more than 200 mm.....*S. townsendi*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Length less than 200 mm.....*S. orarius*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Unicuspid teeth unevenly spaced and crowded (Fig. 144); color usually brown or gray, seldom black.....*S. latimanus*.



a



b

FIG. 144.—Lower jaw of (a) *Scapanus townsendi* and (b) *S. latimanus* (from Jackson).

*S. townsendi* (Bachman) (Fig. 144). Body of large size and blackish in color; length 225 mm.; tail 41 mm.; hind foot 26 mm.: northwestern

California, Oregon and Washington, between the Cascades and the Coast Range; common; annual litter of 1 to 4 young.

*S. orarius* True. Body blackish or grayish in color; length 167 mm.; tail 33 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: Washington, Oregon and northern California.

*Subspecies of S. orarius*

*S. o. orarius* True. Color fuscous black: coast region of Washington, Oregon and northern California.

*S. o. schefferi* Jackson. Color gray: north-central Oregon to British Columbia.

*S. latimanus* (Bach.) (Fig. 144). Body usually fuscous black, gray or drab in color; length 173 mm.; tail 35 mm.; hind foot 23 mm.: southern Oregon and California; annual litter of 2 or 3 each.

*Subspecies of S. latimanus*

*S. l. latimanus* (Bach.). Color black in winter, brown in summer; length 170 mm.: western California from Santa Maria River to Oregon.

*S. l. occultus* Grinnell & Swarth. Color lighter: southern California, west of the deserts and south of Olancho.

*S. l. grinnelli* Jack. Color black; length 156 mm.: Inyo County, California.

*S. l. sericatus* Jack. Color black; length 170 mm.: Yosemite region.

*S. l. minusculus* Bangs. Color in summer, brown; length 160 mm.: El Dorado County, California.

*S. l. dilatus* True. Color gray or drab; length 175 mm.: south-central Oregon and northeastern California.

*S. l. alpinus* Merriam. Color in summer, gray; length 188 mm.: Crater Lake, Oregon.

**5. Neurotrichus** Günther. Size very small; dentition  $2/1, 1/1, 3/4, 3/3$ ; snout terminating in a small disc in which are the laterally situated nostrils; digits not webbed: 1 species.

*N. gibbsii* (Baird). Body dark gray in color; length 113 mm.; tail 37 mm.; hind foot 15 mm.: British Columbia to Eureka, California, west of the Cascades and Sierra Nevada; in wet woods or meadows, often on the surface or under logs.

*Subspecies of N. gibbsii*

*N. g. hyacinthinus* Bangs. Size larger; color darker: coast region of California from Monterey to Eureka.

**Family 2. Soricidæ.**—Shrews. Body rather slender; neck distinct; snout elongate and proboscis-like; eyes and external ears normal, but small; feet pentadactylous, the fore feet not modified; fur soft and silky; zygomatic arch of skull wanting: many species, which are found throughout the world, except in the Australian and South American regions; about 36 species and 6 genera in the United States. The shrews are among the smallest mammals. They live in shallow tunnels, in run-ways in moss and mold and under logs and brush, feeding on worms, grubs, snails, mice and other small animals, including one another, and are noted for their fierceness and voracity. They raise two or more litters of 6 to 10 each during the summer and fall, and do not hibernate.

#### Key to the United States Genera of Soricidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail long, being much longer than the head (Fig. 146).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Body 100 mm. to 130 mm. long.....1. *Sorex*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Body about 150 mm. long.....2. *Neosorex*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> Body about 85 mm. long.....3. *Microsorex*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Tail short, being usually shorter than the head (Fig. 147).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Teeth 32; size large.....4. *Blarina*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Teeth 30; size small.....5. *Cryptotis*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> Teeth 28; size small.....6. *Notiosorex*.

**1. *Sorex* L.** Long-tailed shrews. External ears well developed, generally appearing above the fur and directed backwards; tail about as



FIG. 145.—Upper jaw of *Sorex personatus*: a, lateral view; b, lower surface (from Merriam).

long as the body; dentition 4/2, 1/0, 2/1, 3/3: over 50 species and subspecies in the United States and Canada.

*S. personatus* Geoffroy. Common shrew (Fig. 145). Body brown above, gray beneath; length 100 mm.; tail 38 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.: New England to Alaska; southward to southern Pennsylvania, Tennessee and Northern Nebraska, and in the higher Alleghenies into North Carolina; not in the southern Rockies and the Cascade-Sierra systems; Boreal and Transition zones; the commonest species.

*S. fontinalis* Hollister. Like *S. personatus*, but with a much shorter tail: District of Columbia and its neighborhood.



*S. dispar* Batchelder. Size large; body stout, slate-color; length 130 mm.; tail 60 mm.; hind foot 15 mm.: Adirondack and Catskill Mountains; West Virginia.

*S. richardsoni* Bachman. Color blackish, indistinctly tricolor; length 112 mm.; tail 40 mm.; hind foot 13 mm.: northern Wisconsin and Minnesota to the lower Mackenzie Valley.

*S. fumeus* Miller. Smoky shrew. Body slate-color; length 115 mm.; tail 45 mm.; hind foot 14 mm.: northeastern States and Canada; westward to the Great Lakes; southward into the mountains of North Carolina.

*S. vagrans* Baird. Body dark chestnut brown in color; length 103 mm.; tail 43 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.: Rocky Mountain region from British Columbia into Arizona, and the Pacific slope southward to Monterey; very common.

#### *Subspecies of S. vagrans*

*S. v. vagrans* Baird. Western Washington, Oregon and northern California; northern Rockies.

*S. v. dobsoni* Merriam. Color grayish brown: Idaho, western Montana, Wyoming and Utah.

*S. v. monticola* Merr. Color sepia brown: Arizona.

*S. amoenus* Merr. Color sooty brown; length 103 mm.; tail 37 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.: Sierra Nevada Mountains, California.

*S. nevadensis* Merr. Color slate black, mixed with hoary; length 96 mm.; tail 39 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.: interior of the Great Basin.

*S. obscurus* Merr. Body dull sepia brown in color; length 108 mm.; tail 46 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.; mountain regions from British Columbia to Colorado, Utah and central California; common.

*S. longicaudus* Merr. Size large; tail long; color dark chestnut-brown above; length 131 mm.; tail 62 mm.; hind foot 15 mm.: Puget Sound to Alaska.

*S. bairdi* Merr. Color dull chestnut; length 129 mm.; tail 57 mm.; hind foot 15 mm.: Oregon coast, mouth of the Columbia.

*S. trowbridgii* Baird. Color blackish, slate or plumbeous; tail sharply bicolor; length 121 mm.; tail 51 mm.; hind foot 13 mm.: western Washington and Oregon.

*S. montereyensis* Merr. Color slate black; tail sharply bicolor; length 120 mm.; tail 52 mm.; hind foot 14 mm.: south-central California.

*S. ornatus* Merr. Color ash gray, indistinctly bicolor; length 108 mm.; tail 43 mm.; hind foot 13 mm.: mountains of southern California.

*S. californicus* Merr. Color ash gray, with a pepper and salt appearance; length 93 mm.; tail 34 mm.; hind foot 11 mm.; brain case very flat; central California.

*S. tenellus* Merr. Body pale ash gray; white beneath; tail bicolor; length 103 mm.; tail 42 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.; skull very narrow: central California and southward.

### *Subspecies of S. tenellus*

*S. t. tenellus* Merr. Southeastern California.

*S. t. lyelli* Merr. Browner; tail darker: Tuolumne county, California.

*S. t. myops* Merr. Smaller; ears larger; color paler: White Mountains, California.

*S. t. nanus* Merr. Smaller; color darker: Larimer County, Colorado.

*S. longirostris* Bach. Body brown above; length 85 mm.; tail 28 mm.; hind foot 10 mm.: Washington, D. C. to Georgia; westward to southern Illinois; in swamps and wet places.

*S. fisheri* Merr. Color chestnut brown; length 108 mm.; tail 33 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.: Dismal Swamp, Virginia.

*S. pacificus* Coues. Color cinnamon rufous; length 150 mm.; tail 63 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: coastal region of northern California and southern Oregon.

*S. leucogenys* Osgood. Color brownish drab; length 107 mm.; tail 38 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.: Beaver County, Utah.

2. **Neosorex** Baird. Similar to *Sorex*; hind feet adapted to swimming, being very long and broad and fringed with bristles; toes also fringed, the third and fourth united at base and slightly webbed: 10 species, and subspecies in the United States.

### Key to the Species of *Neosorex*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the north-central States.....*N. palustris*.
- a<sub>2</sub> In the northeastern States.....*N. albibarbis*.
- a<sub>3</sub> In the Rocky Mountain and Pacific States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the Rockies and the Sierra Nevadas.....*N. navigator*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In western Oregon and Washington.....*N. bendirii*.

*N. palustris* (Richardson). Color seal brown; gray beneath; length 157 mm.; tail 68 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: central Minnesota to the Rockies; northward to Hudson Bay; in marshy places.

*N. albibarbis* Cope. Marsh shrew (Fig. 146). Body blackish slate in color, sparingly mixed with white tipped hairs, and dusky beneath; length 154 mm.; tail 70 mm.; hind foot 19 mm.: eastern North America

from the Pennsylvania mountains to Labrador; not common; in swamps and wet fields and woods; Hudsonian and Canadian zones.

*N. navigator* Baird. Body plumbeous above, whitish beneath; length 150 mm.; tail 72 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: Rocky Mountains from British Columbia to southern Colorado and the Sierra Nevadas; southward to Sequoia Park.

*N. bendirii* (Merriam). Color blackish brown above and below; length 150 mm.; tail 68 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: western Oregon and Washington.

*Subspecies of N. bendirii*

*N. b. bendirii* (Merr.). Klamath Basin, Oregon, to Puget Sound.

*N. b. palmeri* (Merr.). Color glossy black; size larger: western Oregon.

*N. b. albiventer* (Merr.). Size larger; beneath whitish: Olympic Mountains.

**3. *Microsorex*** Coues. Similar to *Sorex*; body very small; inner side of canines and second and third incisors with a distinct secondary cusp; fourth upper incisor very small and nearly hidden: 7 species and subspecies in the United States.

*M. hoyi* (Baird). Body brown in color; length 90 mm.; tail 32 mm.; hind foot 10 mm.: northern America from New England to British Columbia; southward to Wisconsin and northern New York; rare.

*M. winnemana* Preble. Color grayish brown; tail bicolor; length 78 mm.; tail 28 mm.; hind foot 9 mm.: northern Virginia; the smallest American mammal.

**4. *Blarina*** Gray. Short-tailed shrews. Body rather stout, somewhat mole-like; ears hidden in the fur; teeth tipped with chestnut; tail about as long as the head; dentition 4/2, 1/0, 2/1, 3/3: 3 species, 2 in the United States.

*B. brevicauda* (Say). Mole shrew (Fig. 147). Body dark brown in color; length 127 mm.; tail 26 mm.; hind foot 16 mm.: eastern and central America; westward to western Nebraska; common in woods and fields, bogs and swamps; emits a fetid odor.



FIG. 146.—*Neosorex albibarbis* (from Rhoads).

*Subspecies of B. brevicauda*

*B. b. brevicauda* (Say). Western Nebraska to Manitoba; eastward to the Mississippi River.

*B. b. aloga* Bangs. Smaller and paler; color brownish drab: Marthas Vineyard.

*B. b. compacta* Bangs. Color slaty gray; tail unicolor: Nantucket.

*B. b. carolinensis* (Bachman). Size smaller: southern States from Indiana and Maryland to Arkansas and Florida.

*B. b. hulophaga* Elliot. Smaller, lighter in color and with an extremely short tail: Oklahoma.

*B. b. peninsulae* Merriam. Color more slaty; hind feet longer: Florida south of latitude 28.

*B. b. talpoides* (Gapper). Northeastern and central States; westward to the Mississippi; southward to Georgia and Tennessee.

*B. telmalestes* Merr. Similar to *B. brevicauda* but more plumbeous in color; length 118 mm.; tail 28 mm.; hind foot 16 mm.: Dismal Swamp, Virginia.

**5. Cryptotis** Pomel. Similar to *Blarina*, but much smaller; tail very short; dentition  $3/2$ ,  $1/0$ ,  $2/1$ ,  $3/3$ : 18 species, all tropical but two.

*C. parva* (Say). Body brownish in color; length 79 mm.; tail 16 mm.; hind foot 10 mm.: eastern and central States, south of New York; westward to Nebraska and Texas; in meadows and fields; often rare.

*C. floridana* (Merriam). Color iron gray; length 89 mm.; tail 22 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.; similar to *C. parva*, but larger: Florida, south of latitude 29.

*C. berlandieri* (Baird). Color ash brown; length 83 mm.; tail 19 mm.; hind foot 12 mm.: coast of southern Texas and valley of the lower Rio Grande.

**6. Notiosorex** Baird. Body very small; tail short; dentition  $3/2$ ,  $1/0$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $3/3$ : 1 species.

*N. crawfordi* (Baird). Color olive gray; beneath whitish; length 82 mm.; tail 26 mm.; hind foot 10 mm.: eastern Texas to southern California.

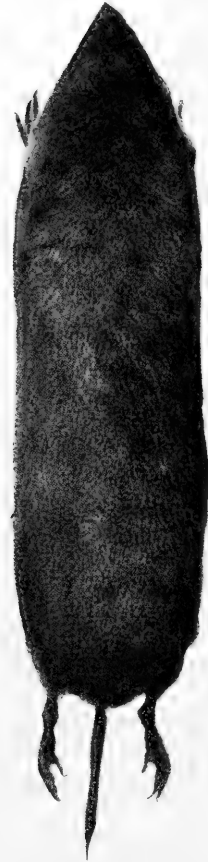


FIG. 147.—*Blarina brevicauda* (from Rhoads).

**Order 5. Chiroptera.**—Bats. Small, flying mammals in which the greatly elongated fore limbs form the supports of the wings. These consist of a paired integumental membrane which extends between the arms and the four fingers and the body, and includes the hind legs and the tail. The knee bends backwards. The portion of the membrane between the hind legs which incloses the tail is called the *interfemoral membrane*. The thumb is not included in the wing membrane. The foot has 5 digits; a long spur extends from the heel along the base of the interfemoral membrane. The ear is large and bears an elongated lobe in its concavity called the *tragus* (Fig. 148). In many families, at the end of the snout and surrounding the nostrils is a series of more or less complicated membranes called the *nose-leaf* (Fig. 148). The mammae are thoracic in position and number 1 or 2 pairs. The sternum bears a keel.

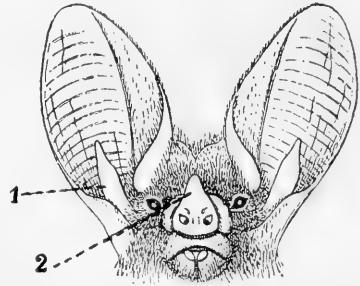


FIG. 148.—Head of *Microtus californicus*: 1, tragus; 2, nose-leaf (from Allen).

The order contains about 900 species, grouped in 2 suborders, one of which, the *Megachiroptera*, or the frugivorous flying foxes of India and Australia, is not represented in this country.

**Suborder Microchiroptera.**—Bats with a short snout, large ears and multicuspid molar teeth: 16 families and about 600 species, 3 families and about 30 species occurring in the United States. Bats are nocturnal animals, which feed mostly on beetles, mosquitoes and other night-flying insects, which they chew before swallowing. Some species are, however, frugivorous and some sanguivorous. The female of most species bears one or two at a birth, which she may carry about with her, clinging to her body until they are old enough to be left in some safe place. Bats spend the day in caves and other dark places, hanging head downward by the hind feet. In the winter they hibernate or migrate.

#### Key to the United States Families of the Microchiroptera

- a<sub>1</sub> Third finger with 3 phalanges; nose-leaf present; only in the extreme south. . . . . 1. *Phyllostomidae*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Third finger with 2 phalanges; nose-leaf absent.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Ear with tragus; all United States bats, with a few exceptions. . . . . 2. *Vespertilionidae*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Ear without tragus; in the extreme southwest. . . . . 3. *Molossidae*.

**Family 1. Phyllostomidæ.**—American leaf-nosed or vampire bats. Nose usually with a nose-leaf; tragus present; wing membrane reaching to the ankle; tail usually long, extending beyond the interfemoral membrane; lower lip cleft: about 50 genera, all South and Central American, 3 species occurring along the southern border of the United States. The family includes the large fruit-eating vampire of South America (*Vampyrus spectrum*), whose horrid aspect has given it the undeserved reputation of being a blood-sucker. The true blood-sucking bats of South America are of small size and belong to the genera *Desmodus* and *Diphylla* of this family.

**1. Mormoops** Leach. Crown of head greatly elevated above face; dentition 2/2, 1/1, 2/3, 3/3; nose-leaf absent: 2 species, 1 in the United States.

*M. megalophylla senicula* Rehn. Body brown in color; length 90 mm.; tail 28 mm.; forearm 56 mm.: southern Texas to Ecuador.

**2. Macrotus** Gray. Dentition 2/2, 1/1, 2/3, 3/3; head elongate; nose-leaf simple: 4 species, 1 in the United States.

*M. californicus* Baird (Fig. 148). Body pale brownish gray in color; length 88 mm.; tail 33 mm.; ears very large: arid regions of southwestern United States and of Mexico.

**3. Artibeus** Leach. Dentition 2/2, 1/1, 2/2, 2/3 or 3/3; nose-leaf well developed; no external tail: 9 species, 1 in the United States.

*A. jamaicensis parvipes* Rehn. Body brown or gray in color; length 70 mm.; forearm 52 mm.: West Indies and Central America, occasionally in Florida.

**Family 2. Vespertilionidæ.**—Mostly small bats with a large tragus and a long tail which is either entirely or mostly enclosed in the interfemoral membrane; no nose-leaf; molars with distinct W-shaped cusps; bony palate defective: 260 species, of cosmopolitan distribution, including, with a few exceptions, all of the bats occurring in the United States; 2 subfamilies.

#### Key to the United States Subfamilies of Vespertilionidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Lower incisors 6; snout without ridge.....1. *Vespertilioninæ*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Lower incisors 4; horseshoe-shaped ridge on snout.....2. *Nyctophilinæ*.

**Subfamily 1. Vespertilioninæ.** Bats with a simple snout and nostrils, with 6 lower incisors and ears usually not joined in front: over 20 American species.

#### Key to the United States Genera of Vespertilioninæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Ears not united in front.  
b<sub>1</sub> Upper incisors 4 (both sides) (Fig. 149).

- c<sub>1</sub> Upper premolars 3 (on each side) (Fig. 149).....1. *Myotis*.
- c<sub>2</sub> Upper premolars 2.
  - d<sub>1</sub> Lower premolars 3.....2. *Lasionycteris*.
  - d<sub>2</sub> Lower premolars 2.....3. *Pipistrellus*.
- c<sub>3</sub> Upper premolars 1.....4. *Eptesicus*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Upper incisors 2 (both sides).
  - c<sub>1</sub> Upper premolars 2 (on each side).....5. *Nycteris*.
  - c<sub>2</sub> Upper premolars 1.
    - d<sub>1</sub> Mandibular tooth-row more than 8 mm. long.....6. *Dasypterus*.
    - d<sub>2</sub> Mandibular tooth-row less than 7 mm. long.....7. *Nycticeius*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Ears very large and united at base in front.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Nostrils simple.....8. *Euderma*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Nostrils with a high ridge behind each.....9. *Corynorhinus*.

**1. *Myotis* Kaup.** Small, slender bats with a long tail, a hairy face and narrow ears; dentition 2/3, 1/1, 3/3, 3/3: 80 species, cosmopolitan; about 30 species and subspecies in the United States and Canada.

*M. lucifugus* (LeConte). Little brown bat (Fig. 149). Body brown in color; length 87 mm.; tail 38 mm.; fore arm 38 mm.; ears short and broad and when laid forward reach about to the nostrils:



FIG. 149.—Teeth of *Myotis lucifugus*: A, left side of upper jaw; B, left side of lower jaw (from Miller).

entire United States, except the coastal regions of the Pacific slope north of Puget Sound; common, especially towards the south.

#### *Subspecies of M. lucifugus*

*M. l. lucifugus* (LeC.). Entire country, except the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific coast.

*M. l. altipetens* (Grinnell). Color yellowish; size smaller: the central Sierras near Mount Shasta.

*M. longicrus* (True). Upper parts bister; under parts buff; length 100 mm.; tail 45 mm.: Pacific Slope; Boreal and Transition Zones.

#### *Subspecies of M. longicrus*

*M. l. longicrus* (True). Body larger: Puget Sound region and eastward to Wyoming and southward to Arizona and southern California.

*M. l. interior* Miller. Color tawny olive: Idaho and Wyoming south into Arizona and New Mexico.

*M. subulatus* (Say). Color light brown; length 85 mm.; tail 38 mm.; fore arm 35 mm.; ears slender and when laid forward reaching considerably beyond tip of nose: North America, east of the Rockies; common; number of young at a birth 2.

*M. velifer* (J. A. Allen). Color dull sepia; length 95 mm.; tail 44 mm.; forearm 41 mm.; ears short, reaching to the nostril when laid forward: the Mexican border.

*M. incautus* (J. A. A.). Like *M. velifer* but with a more pallid coloration: New Mexico and Texas.

*M. baileyi* Hollister. Like *M. velifer* but smaller: White Mountains, New Mexico.

*M. grisescens* Howell. Like *M. velifer* but darker: Indiana, Missouri, and Tennessee.

*M. occultus* Holl. Color glossy brown; length 96 mm.; tail 40 mm.: San Bernardino County, California.

*M. carissima* Thomas. Color blackish; length 81 mm.; tail 36 mm.: Yellowstone Lake, Wyoming, Montana.

*M. californicus* (Audubon & Bachman). Body slender and very small, with a long tail and legs; color yellowish gray; wings, ears and snout blackish; fur very long; length 78 mm.; tail 38 mm.; forearm 31 mm.; western United States; eastward to Texas and Kansas: common.

#### *Subspecies of M. californicus*

*M. c. californicus* (Aud. and Bach.). Western United States; eastward to Wyoming and Texas.

*M. c. caurinus* Miller. Very much darker in color: coast district, northern California to British Columbia.

*M. c. ciliolabrum* (Merriam). Very much paler in color: Kansas to central South Dakota.

*M. c. pallidus* Stephens. Smaller and paler: Mohave and Colorado deserts, California.

*M. c. quercinus* Grinnell. Upper parts cinnamon; under parts light buff: southern California and the Channel Islands.

*M. yumanensis* (H. Allen). Body small, whitish gray or brown in color; length 80 mm.; tail 36 mm.; forearm 34 mm.; feet very large: western United States.

#### *Subspecies of M. yumanensis*

*M. y. yumanensis* (H. A.). Southwestern States from Utah to southern California.

*M. y. saturatus*. Miller. Color much darker: central Oregon to British Columbia.

*M. evotis* (H. Allen). Long-eared bat. Color light yellowish brown; length 90 mm.; tail 42 mm.; forearm 37; ears very long, reaching 7 to 10



mm. beyond the tip of the nose when laid forward: western States; eastward to the eastern edge of the Rocky Mountains.

**2. *Lasionycteris* Peters.** Medium sized bats with short, broad ears and a broad tragus; dentition  $2/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $2/3$ ,  $3/3$ : 1 species.

*L. noctivagans* (LeConte). Silver-haired bat (Fig. 150). Color deep brown-black, the back with a silvery sheen; length 100 mm.; tail 41 mm.; forearm 42 mm.: North America, north of Mexico; common.



FIG. 150.—Teeth of *Lasionycteris noctivagans*, the upper jaw at the left (from Miller).

**3. *Pipistrellus* Kaup.** Small bats, similar to *Myotis*; dentition  $2/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $2/2$ ,  $3/3$ : 40 species, 2 in the United States.

#### Key to the United States Species of *Pipistrellus*

- $a_1$  Tragus blunt, with tip bent forward.....*P. hesperus*.  
 $a_2$  Tragus tapering and straight.....*P. subflavus*.

*P. hesperus* (H. Allen) (Fig. 151). Color light yellowish gray; length 75 mm.; tail 32 mm.; forearm 30 mm.: southern and western Texas to the Pacific.



FIG. 151.—Teeth of *Pipistrellus hesperus* (above) and *P. subflavus* (below), the upper jaw at the left (from Miller).

*P. subflavus* (F. Cuvier) (Fig. 151). Color light yellowish brown; length 85 mm.; tail 40 mm.; forearm 34 mm.: eastern United States; westward to Iowa and Texas; Austral zone.

#### Subspecies of *P. subflavus*

*P. s. subflavus* (F. Cuv.). Eastern United States.

*P. s. obscurus* Miller. Color duller and less yellow: eastern and central New York (Lake George).

**4. *Eptesicus* Rafinesque.** Dentition  $2/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $1/2$ ,  $3/3$ ; inter-femoral portion of membrane naked: 5 species, 1 in the United States.

*E. fuscus* (Beauvois). Big brown bat; house-bat (Fig. 152). Color sepia brown; length 110 mm.; tail 45 mm.; forearm 45 mm.: United States and Mexico; common.

*Subspecies of E. fuscus*

*E. f. fuscus* (Beauv.). Size large: United States.

*E. f. osceola* Rhoads. Color deeper and darker: southern and central Florida.



FIG. 152.—Teeth of *Eptesicus fuscus*, the upper jaw at the left (from Miller).

*E. f. bernardinus* Rhoads. Size large; wings and ears very dark: San Bernardino, California.

*E. f. melanopterus* Stone. Color more reddish: Eldorado County, California.

**5. Nycteris** Borkhausen (*Lasiurus* Gray). Dentition  $1/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $2/2$ ,  $3/3$ ; interfemoral portion of membrane densely furred; ears short and round: 12 species, 2 in the United States; these are unusually tolerant of sunlight, often roosting in trees during the day in the full glare of the sun and beginning to feed in the afternoon; number of young 2 to 4.

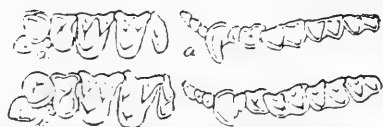


FIG. 153.—Teeth of *Nycteris borealis*: a, *N. b. teliotis*; b, *N. b. borealis*, the upper jaw at the left (from Miller).

*N. borealis* (Müller). Red bat (Fig. 153). Body varying from rufous red to yellowish gray in color, with a white spot on each shoulder, the two spots connected by a white chest band; length 110 mm.; tail 50 mm.; forearm 40 mm.: eastern and central North America; common.

*Subspecies of N. borealis*

*N. b. borealis* (Müller). West to Oklahoma and Colorado.

*N. b. seminola* (Rhoads). Color mahogany brown, slightly grayish: South Carolina to south Texas.

*N. b. teliotis* (H. Allen). Size smaller; color redder: central and southern California.

*N. cinerea* (Beauvois). Hoary bat. Body gray in color; length 135 mm.; tail 50 mm.; forearm 40 mm.; wings long and pointed: northern North America; southward to central New York, migrating in winter into the southern States.

**6. Dasypterus** Peters. Dentition  $1/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $1/2$ ,  $3/3$ ; dorsal portion of interfemoral membrane furred on basal half only; ears higher than broad: 3 species in Mexico and the United States.

*D. intermedius* (H. Allen) (Fig. 154). Color light yellowish brown: length 145 mm.; tail 65 mm.; forearm 55 mm.: Gulf States and northern Mexico.

*D. floridanus* Miller. Color light yellowish brown; length 129 mm.; tail 52 mm.; forearm 49 mm.: Gulf coast from Florida to Louisiana.

**7. Nycticeius** Rafinesque. Dentition  $1/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $1/2$ ,  $3/3$ ; inter-femoral portion of membrane furred at the base only; ears short: 2 species, 1 in Cuba.



FIG. 154.—Teeth of *Dasypterus intermedius*, the upper jaw at the left (from Miller).

*N. humeralis* (Raf.). Body dull brown in color; length 90 mm.; tail 36 mm.; forearm 36 mm.; ear small, with a short, blunt tragus: south-eastern and central States; northward to Pennsylvania; westward to Arkansas; Austral zone.

**8. Euderma** H. Allen. Dentition  $2/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $2/2$ ,  $3/3$ ; ears joined across the forehead: 1 species.

*E. maculatum* (J. A. Allen). Color dark sepia, almost black above; length 110 mm.; tail 50 mm.; forearm 50 mm.: southern California, Arizona and New Mexico; rare.

**9. Corynorhinus** H. Allen. Dentition  $2/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $2/3$ ,  $3/3$ ; a pair of large glandular masses on the snout, rising high above the nostrils; ears very large and united at their anterior base: 4 species and subspecies.

*C. rafinesquii* (Lesson). Big-eared bat. Body large, yellowish brown in color, distinctly bicolor; length 105 mm.; tail 52 mm.; forearm 43 mm.; ear 33 mm.: southern United States, from one coast to the other; also in the extreme northwest.

#### *Subspecies of C. rafinesquii*

*C. r. rafinesquii* (Les.). Eastern central States; Lower Austral zone.

*C. r. pallescens* (Miller). Color much paler, nowhere distinctly bicolor: southwestern States from southern California to western Texas and Colorado.

*C. r. townsendii* (Cooper). Color much darker, nowhere distinctly bicolor: coast district of Oregon and Washington.

**Subfamily 2. Nyctophilinae.**—Bats with a horseshoe-shaped ridge around the nostrils and with 4 lower incisors: 1 genus.

**Antrozous** H. Allen. Dentition  $1/2$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $1/2$ ,  $3/3$ ; mammæ 2: 2 species, 1 in Lower California.

*A. pallidus* (LeConte). Body pale drab in color; length 105 mm.; tail 45 mm.; forearm 53 mm.; ears very large, extending 20 mm. beyond the nose when laid forwards: southwestern States from western Texas to the Pacific.

**Family 3. Molossidæ.**—Wings long and narrow, thick and leathery; no tragus; legs short and stout; nostrils usually on a special pad: about 80 species, in the warmer parts of the earth.

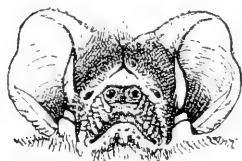


FIG. 155.—Head of *Tadarida cynocephala* (from Allen).

**Tadarida** (LeConte). Head and body flattened; dentition  $1/2$  or  $1/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $2/2$ ,  $3/3$ ; ears large, rounded, extending beyond the snout when laid forwards, nearly united on the top of the head: 40 species, 16 American, 2 in the United States.

*T. cynocephala* (LeConte). Mexican bat (Fig. 155). Body plumbeous or dusky brown in color; length 100 mm.; tail 30 mm.; forearm 40 mm.; sides of snout with a series of deep wrinkles; half of tail in interfemoral membrane: southern States; common.

**Order 6. Carnivora.**—The flesh-eaters. Carnivorous, sometimes omnivorous mammals with large projecting canine teeth, cutting premolars and tuberculate molars; the last upper premolar and the first lower molar being carnassial (flesh-cutting) teeth (Fig. 139); digits unguiculate and never less than 4: 250 species, 120 in the United States, grouped in 5 families; predatory mammals distributed throughout the world.

#### Key to the Families of Carnivora

- a<sub>1</sub> Claws not retractile.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tail rudimentary; bears.....1. *Ursidæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tail well developed and long.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Feet digitigrade; hind foot with 4 toes; wolves; foxes....2. *Canidæ*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Feet plantigrade; hind foot with 5 toes.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Toes not webbed; raccoons.....3. *Procyonidæ*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Toes webbed; cacomistles.....4. *Bassariscidæ*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Claws more or less retractile.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Hind foot with 5 toes; weasels; skunks.....5. *Mustelidæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Hind foot with 4 toes; cats.....6. *Felidæ*.

**Family 1. Ursidæ.**—Bears. Body of large size, thick and heavy; feet plantigrade; toes 5-5; claws not retractile: in all geographical

regions except the Ethiopian and Australian; 3 genera, one of which, *Thalarctos* Gray, includes the Polar bear, *T. maritimus* (Phipps).

**1. Euarctos** Gray. American black bears. Color black or dark brown; facial contour straight; head short and broad; snout depressed; dentition 3/3, 1/1, 4/4, 2/3; molars very broad and tuberculate: North America; about 10 species and subspecies, 6 in the United States, omnivorous, mainly nocturnal animals which hibernate in the winter in the cold portion of their range, but not in the warmer portions. The young, from 1 to 3 in number, are born in midwinter.

*E. americanus* (Pallas). Black bear; cinnamon bear. Body black, with a brown muzzle, or entirely brown, there being two color phases, the cinnamon bear of the northern Rockies being the brown phase; length 1,540 mm.; tail 120 mm.; weight up to 500 lbs.: forest lands of North America north of the Gulf States and the Sierra Madre in Mexico; Hudsonian, Canadian, Transition and Upper Austral zones; climbs trees readily.

*Subspecies of E. americanus*

*E. a. americanus* (Pal.). North America.

*E. a. amblyiceps* (Baird). Color brown: southern Texas. New Mexico and Arizona.

*E. floridanus* (Merriam). Head very long, high and narrow: Florida, northwards into Georgia.

*E. luteolus* (Griffith). Color yellowish brown, darker on the nape; similar to *E. americanus*, but with a long, flattened skull: Louisiana and eastern Texas.

*E. altifrontalis* (Elliot). Color black; nose tan; forehead broad, high and bulging: Clallam County, Washington.

**2. Ursus** L. Grizzlies and Big Brown Bears. Color light brown or yellowish brown, often with scattered white-tipped hairs; facial contour concave; size large or very large: numerous species in the nearctic and palearctic regions; North American species numerous (Merriam lists 86 species and subspecies), which fall into two general groups which grade into each other, (1) the *Grizzlies*, ranging in the southerly and northerly Rockies, the Central Platteau and Great Plains regions, and (2) the *Big Brown Bears*, ranging in Alaska and the Alaskan Islands; of the latter *U. middendorffi* Merriam and *U. gigas* (Merriam) are the largest and heaviest of all the *Carnivora*.

*U. horribilis* Ord. Grizzly bear. Color brownish yellow, being darker on the back and legs; fur long and shaggy; length up to 2,500 mm.; weight up to 1,000 lbs.: western America from Mexico, New

Mexico and Arizona to Alaska and Hudson Bay; does not climb trees, except when a cub.

*U. horriæus* (Baird). Size smaller; the frontal bones flattened and concave between the postorbital process: New Mexico and Arizona to Utah and Colorado.

*U. californicus* Merr. Size large; ears longer: central and southern California.

**Family 2. Canidæ.**—Dogs, wolves and foxes. Body slender, with long legs; feet digitigrade; toes 5-4; claws blunt and non-retractile; head elongate; dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $4/4$ ,  $2/3$  (Fig. 139): cosmopolitan; about 50 species in North America.

### Key to the United States Genera

- a<sub>1</sub> Pupil round; dogs and wolves.....1. *Canis*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Pupil elliptical; tail bushy; foxes.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tail with soft under-fur.....2. *Vulpes*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tail with coarse fur.....3. *Urocyon*.

**1 *Canis* L.** Dogs and wolves. Legs long; tail moderately bushy; upper incisors distinctly lobed: many species; cosmopolitan; about 24 in North America, and 15 in the United States. The domestic dog, *C. familiaris*, is descended from a number of wild stocks. The native wild dogs and wolves fall into 2 groups or subgenera, one of which is *Canis* L. and has for its characteristic representative the gray wolf, and the other is *Lyciscus* Hamilton Smith, which is represented by the coyote. They are very prolific, wolves having sometimes as many as 12 young at a birth and coyotes as many as 14.

### Key to the United States Species of *Canis*

- a<sub>1</sub> Size large; wolves; length mostly over 1,400 mm.
  - b<sub>1</sub> East of the Mississippi.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the northeastern States.....*C. lycaon*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the southern States.....*C. floridanus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> West of the Mississippi.
    - c<sub>1</sub> On the Great Plains and in Rocky Mountains; tail short...*C. nubilus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the Puget Sound region.....*C. gigas*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> In Texas.....*C. frustror*.
    - C. rufus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Size smaller; coyotes; length under 1,200 mm.; muzzle sharp.
  - b<sub>1</sub> On the northern prairies.....*C. latrans*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> On the Great Plains.....*C. nebracensis*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> In the mountains and the Great Basin.....*C. lestes*.
  - b<sub>4</sub> In the southwest.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the lower Rio Grande Valley.....*C. microdon*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In Arizona.....*C. mearnsi*.

- c<sub>3</sub> From eastern California to Utah.....*C. estor*.  
 c<sub>1</sub> In the San Joaquin Valley.....*C. ochropus*.

*C. lycaon* Schreber (*C. occidentalis* Richardson). Gray wolf. Color gray, mixed with blackish or tawny; length 1,465 mm.; tail 405 mm.; hind foot 225 mm.: eastern Canada and northeastern United States; exterminated, except towards the north.

*C. floridanus* Miller. Southern wolf. Similar to *C. lycaon*, but much darker; color black above, buffy gray faintly clouded on the sides and beneath; muzzle and legs yellowish: Florida.

*C. nubilus* Say. Gray wolf of the plains; lobo; timber wolf. Color gray, varying to blackish on the back and tawny on the belly; length males 1,600 mm.; tail 400 mm.; weight about 100 lbs. or more: the interior States and central Canada; southward to Nebraska and Colorado; exterminated in well settled districts, but common in many places in the Great Plains and Rocky Mountains.

*C. frustror* Woodhouse. American jackal. Color gray, clouded with black; length 1,143 mm.; tail 355 mm.; hind foot 180 mm.: Texas and Oklahoma.

*C. gigas* Townsend. Northwest timber wolf. Size large; tail very short; color black above, reddish brown on the sides, cinereous below: region of Puget Sound.

*C. rufus* Audubon and Bachman. Texas red wolf. Color reddish brown mixed with irregular patches of black; upper surface and end of tail black; length 1,200 mm.; tail 325 mm.; form slender; fur smooth: southwestern Texas.

*C. latrans* Say. Coyote; prairie wolf. Color fulvous or grayish, clouded with black; tail tipped with black; muzzle sharp; length 1,250 mm.; tail 394 mm.; hind foot 179 mm.; weight up to 35 lbs.: humid prairies and woodlands of northern Mississippi Valley, in Iowa and Minnesota and westward to the Rockies in Alberta.

*C. nebracensis* Merriam. Plains coyote. Similar to *C. latrans*, but a little smaller and paler; upper parts whitish, sparingly mixed with black hairs; under parts white: Great Plains from Canada to Texas.

#### *Subspecies of C. nebracensis*

*C. n. nebracensis* Merr. Nebraska and eastern Colorado to Montana and Canada.

*C. n. texensis* Bailey. Color darker and brighter: Texas and Oklahoma.

*C. lestes* Merr. Mountain coyote. Size large, but somewhat smaller than *C. latrans*; color similar but paler; ears and tail large: high-

lands and mountains of the Great Basin and Rockies and the Sierra Nevada from British Columbia to Mexico.

*C. microdon* Merr. Color cinnamon rufous; length 1,070 mm.; tail 320 mm.; hind foot 186 mm.; teeth very small; hind foot whitish above: lower Rio Grande region.

*C. mearnsi* Merr. Similar to *C. microdon* in size; color fulvous and very rich and bright: Arizona.

*C. estor* Merr. Similar to *C. mearnsi* in size and color, but paler, being a pale desert form: eastern California, Nevada and Utah.

*C. ochropus* Eschscholtz. Similar to *C. latrans*, but smaller and darker; ears large; head small: San Joaquin Valley, California.

2. **Vulpes** Oken. Red foxes. Upper incisors not lobed; legs rather short; tail bushy, with soft under-fur: about 20 species, all in the northern hemisphere, 10 in the United States, all valuable fur-bearing animals. Their dens are holes in the ground dug by themselves, and they bear 4 to 9 at a birth.

#### Key to the United States Species of *Vulpes*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the States east of the Mississippi..... *V. fulva*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In Nova Scotia and Labrador..... *V. rubricosa*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> In Newfoundland..... *V. deletrix*.
- a<sub>2</sub> In the western States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> On the Great Plains.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the northern States and Canada..... *V. regalis*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the central Mountain States..... *V. velox*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> In the southwestern deserts..... *V. macrotis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In the mountains.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the central Rockies..... *V. macroura*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the Sierras and Cascades..... *V. cascadenensis*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> In the high Sierras..... *V. necator*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> In central California..... *V. mutica*.

*V. fulva* (Desmarest). Red fox; black fox; cross fox; silver gray fox. Color reddish gray; feet and ears black; tail darker than body; tip of tail and under parts white; melanic individuals sometimes occur, the black fox being entirely black, the cross fox having a black band along the back crossed by one on the shoulders, and the silver fox being silver gray; length 1,034 mm.; tail 394 mm.; hind foot 163 mm.: eastern America, southward to Georgia and Tennessee; northward to Maine; westward to the Great Plains; introduced into other regions.

*V. rubricosa* Bangs. Size slightly larger and color deeper than *V. fulva*; tail very dark, with a basal ring of black: Nova Scotia and Labrador.



*V. deletrix* Bangs. Size slightly smaller than *V. fulva*; hind feet and claws very large; color very pale, being light straw: Newfoundland.

*V. regalis* Merriam. Size much larger than *V. fulva*, the length being 1,117 mm.; ears very broad and large; tail very long but thin; color golden yellow; legs abruptly reddish; feet black: northern plains from Minnesota to Montana and Alberta.

*V. macroura* Baird. Size and color of *V. fulva*, but tail much longer and hind feet larger: Nebraska to Oklahoma; mountains of Colorado, Utah and Wyoming.

*V. necator* Merr. Size and color of *V. fulva*: high Sierras, California.

*V. cascadiensis* Merr. Color similar to *V. fulva*; black-cross color phase common; length 1,070 mm.; tail 412 mm.; hind foot 178 mm.: northern Sierras, Cascades and northward.

*V. velox* (Say). Swift fox; kit fox. Size small; length 645 mm.; tail 226 mm.; hind foot 95 mm.; color yellowish gray above and white underneath; tip of tail black: northern Texas through Nebraska and eastern Colorado into Alberta; not common.

*V. mutica* Merr. Similar to *V. macrotis*; top of head and middle of back reddish brown; outside of hind foot fulvous; tip of tail black; length 950 mm.; tail 350 mm.; hind foot 122 mm.: San Joaquin Valley, California.

*V. macrotis* Merr. Long eared fox; desert fox. Length 850 mm.; tail 290 mm.; hind foot 110 mm.; color grizzled gray above; sides fulvous; under parts white, mixed with buff; terminal quarter of tail black; ears well haired, very long and broad; tail long and slender: Mexican border from Texas to California.

**3. Urocyon** Baird. Gray foxes. Upper incisors not lobed; tail with concealed stiff hairs and no soft under-fur: 7 species, 5 in the United States and 2 in Central America, being most numerous in the semiarid regions of the southwest; they do not dig a den, as do the red foxes, but live in hollow logs or in cavities in the rocks; the young number from 3 to 9. Gray foxes often climb low trees.

#### Key to the Species of Urocyon

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States.....*U. cinereoargenteus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> On the Pacific slope.
  - b<sub>1</sub> On the main land.....*U. californicus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> On the islands off the coast.....
    - U. clementæ*.
    - U. catalinæ*.
    - U. littoralis*.

*U. cinereoargenteus* (Schreber). Gray fox. Color gray, darker on the back; sides of neck, collar and a band along belly tawny; feet and

tip of tail black; under parts whitish; length 1,000 mm.; tail 300 mm.; hind foot 125 mm.: northern America south of southern New York and central New England, from the Atlantic to southern California.

*Subspecies of U. cinereoargenteus*

*U. c. cinereoargenteus* (Schreber). Eastern States; southward to Georgia; westward to the Mississippi Valley and Lake Michigan.

*U. c. borealis* Merriam. Size larger; fourth lower premolar very large; southern New Hampshire.

*U. c. floridanus* Rhoads. Size small; fur coarse; no white beneath: Florida and southern Georgia.

*U. c. ocythous* Bangs. Size large; tail long; color with more yellow: upper Mississippi Valley north of Tennessee; westward to the plains.

*U. c. scotti* Mearns. Tail and ears very long; color pale: Texas to southern California.

*U. californicus* Mearns. Similar to *U. cinereoargenteus*, but smaller and paler and with larger ears and a longer tail; length 950 mm.; tail 375 mm.; hind foot 120 mm.: southern California to Washington.

*Subspecies of U. californicus*

*U. c. californicus* Mearns. Southern California.

*U. c. sequoiensis* Dixon. Length 975 mm.; tail 400 mm.; hind foot 135 mm.: central California.

*U. c. townsendi* Merr. Tawny tints darker; ears smaller; length 1,100 mm.: northern California.

*U. clementæ* Merr. Length 688 mm.; tail 250 mm.; hind foot 100 mm.; under side of thigh and upper side of hind foot whitish: San Clemente Island, California.

*U. catalinæ* Merr. Length 795 mm.; tail 298 mm.; hind foot 112 mm.; white on under side of thigh greatly restricted: Catalina Island, California.

*U. littoralis* (Baird). Length 708 mm.; tail 260 mm.; hind foot 109 mm.: San Miguel and Santa Cruz Islands, California.

**Family 3. Procyonidæ.**—Raccoons. Body of small or medium size, stout and bear-like; feet plantigrade; claws not retractile; toes 5-5; tail well developed; teeth 3/3, 1/1, 4/4, 2/2: 1 genus in the United States.

**Procyon** Storr. Body stout; head rather short; snout pointed; tail bushy and ringed with black and white; fur thick and heavy: 8 species, ranging from northern South America to Canada; 3 species in the United States.

*P. lotor* (L.). Raccoon; coon. Color gray, the hairs being yellowish-brown tipped with black; tail ringed with white and black; a black-patch on cheek; fur rather coarse; length 800 mm.; tail 250 mm.; hind foot 120 mm.; weight about 20 lbs.; maximum weight 49 lbs.: United States east of the Rockies. Raccoons are nocturnal, forest animals, frequenting the vicinity of water-courses. They are omnivorous in their feeding habits and make their nests mostly in hollow trees, in which they have from 4 to 6 young annually; in the north they hibernate, but not in the south.

*Subspecies of P. lotor*

*P. l. lotor* (L.). United States north of Florida and Texas.

*P. l. elucus* Bangs. Color distinctly yellow: Gulf coast.

*P. l. fuscipes* Mearns. Size large; color pale; tail long; feet dark brown; length 900 mm.: southern Texas; southward into Mexico.

*P. l. hernandezi* Wagler. Size very large; black tail-rings very narrow: western Mexico and into Arizona and southern California.

*P. pallidus* Merriam. Color pale gray, with no yellowish; length 855 mm.; tail 295 mm.; hind foot 128 mm.: southern California; a desert form.

*P. psora* Gray. Size large; length 900 mm.; tail 310 mm.; hind foot 115 mm.; color dark grizzled gray: Pacific slope.

*Subspecies of P. psora*

*P. p. psora* Gray. California.

*P. p. pacifica* Merriam. Color much darker; black rings on tail continuous below: coastal region and Cascade Mountains of northern California, Oregon and Washington.

**Family 4. Bassariscidæ.**—Cacomistles. Similar to the Procyonidæ, but differing in dental characters; body slender; digits webbed, densely furred; dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $4/4$ ,  $2/2$ : 1 genus.

**Bassariscus** Coues. Body slender; head short; muzzle pointed; ears large; tail very long, bushy and ringed black and white: 4 species and subspecies in Mexico and the United States.

*B. astutus* (Lichtenstein). Civet cat; ring-tailed cat. Color uniform blackish gray, often tinged with fulvous on the sides; under parts yellowish gray; length 850 mm.; tail 425 mm.; hind foot 72 mm.: Mexico; Texas to California and northward into Oregon; nocturnal, omnivorous animals, living mostly among rocks; often common.

*Subspecies of B. astutus*

*B. a. flavus* Rhoads. Size smaller; color blackish on the back, tawny on the sides: central and southern Texas to California; southern Colorado; southern Utah.

*B. a. oregonus* Rhoads. Dorsal region intensely black; color beneath brownish yellow; western Oregon and northern California.

**Family 5. Mustelidæ.**—Weasels, otters, skunks, etc. Body usually elongate; legs short; feet plantigrade or digitigrade; toes 5-5; claws never fully retractile; tail usually long; tongue with rasping papillæ; anal glands usually present which secrete a fetid liquid; color usually uniformly dark brown or black and white: numerous species; savage, carnivorous or omnivorous animals found in all the geographical regions except the Australian, and most numerous in the Temperate and Boreal zones, many being valuable fur-bearing animals; about 11 genera and 65 species in North America, about 45 species occurring in the United States, grouped in 6 subfamilies.

**Key to the Subfamilies of Mustelidæ**

- a<sub>1</sub> Claws partly retractile.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Feet digitigrade; body slender.....1. *Mustelinæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Feet plantigrade; body stout.....2. *Guloninæ*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Claws not retractile.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Toes not fully webbed.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Last upper molar very large and quadrangular; skunks....3. *Mephitinæ*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Last upper molar triangular; badgers.....4. *Taxidiinæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Toes fully webbed.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Incisor teeth 3-3; otters.....5. *Lutrinæ*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Incisor teeth 3-2; sea otters.....6. *Enhydrinæ*.

**Subfamily 1. Mustelinæ.**—Weasels, martens and minks. Body slender; toes short and partly retractile: 3 genera.

**Key to the Genera of Mustelinæ**

- a<sub>1</sub> Teeth 38; feet digitigrade.....1. *Martes*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Teeth 34; body slender and small; weasels (Fig. 158).....2. *Mustela*.

**1. Martes** Pinel (*Mustela* L.). Martens. Body elongate and slender; tail long and bushy; ears short; dentition 3/3, 1/1, 4/4, 1/2 (Fig. 156); toes partly webbed; claws small, sharp and partly retractile: 8 species in North America, about 3 in the United States.

**Key to the United States Species of Martes**

- a<sub>1</sub> Body slender.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Light-colored cheek patches present.....*M. americana*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> No light-colored cheek patches present.....*M. caurina*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Body stout.....*M. pennanti*.

*M. americana* (Turton). Pine marten; American sable (Fig. 156). Color rich brown, darker middorsally; legs black; tail blackish and bushy; length 610 mm.; tail 205 mm.; hind foot 90 mm.; ears pointed: forests of northern North America from the Atlantic to the Rockies; from Hudson Bay and Labrador southward into Pennsylvania; Hudsonian, Canadian and Upper Transition zones; nest in hollow trees or holes in the ground, and up to 8 young annually raised; 6 subspecies in British America.



*M. caurina* (Merriam). Pacific marten. Color rich dark brown; throat orange-buff; length 625 mm.; tail 220

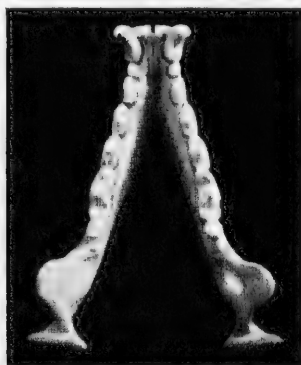


FIG. 156.—Skull of *Martes americana* (from Elliot).

mm.; hind foot 90 mm.: Pacific coast region from northern California to Alaska; central and southern Rockies.

#### *Subspecies of M. caurina*

*M. c. caurina* (Merr.). Pacific coast region.

*M. c. origenes* (Rhoads). Colors pale: central and southern Rockies.

*M. c. sierræ* Grinnell and Storer. Colors pale; breast with a large area of ochraceous orange; size small: Boreal zone of the Sierra Nevadas.

*M. pennanti* (Erxleben). Fisher; pekan. Body relatively stout; color dark brown or blackish, being lighter anteriorly; legs and tip of tail black; length 890 mm.; tail 375 mm.; hind foot 100 mm.: North America from the Atlantic to the Pacific; southward into Maine, New York and the Pennsylvania mountains; usually rare; Hudsonian, Canadian and Transition zones; 1 litter of 1 to 5 young raised.

*Subspecies of M. pennanti*

*M. p. pennanti* (Erx.). Forests of northern America.

*M. p. pacifica* (Rhoads). Size large; length 1,090 mm.: Pacific slope from California to Alaska.

**2. *Mustela* L. (*Putorius* Cuvier).** Weasels and minks. Body elongate and very slender, the two sexes differing very much in size; feet digitigrade; pads of feet separate; dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $3/3$ ,  $1/2$  (Fig. 158); color in summer sharply bicolor (except the mink, which is unicolor), brown above and white beneath, becoming, in many species, pure white in the winter: cosmopolitan; 22 species in North America, 15 in the United States. Weasels are forest animals which feed on all kinds of small mammals and birds, and are noted for their ferocity and blood-thirstiness, which often leads them to kill much more than they can eat. They are essentially terrestrial animals, but can run about in trees with the agility of squirrels. Their dens are in hollow logs or in burrows in sheltered places, and they bear usually about 6 young a year, although sometimes as many as 12.

**Key to the United States Species of *Mustela***

a<sub>1</sub> Length under 500 mm.; toes without webs; weasels.

b<sub>1</sub> In the eastern States.

c<sub>1</sub> From New England to North Carolina.....*M. noveboracensis*.

c<sub>2</sub> New England, New York and northwards.....*M. cicognanii*.

c<sub>3</sub> In Maine.....*M. occisor*.

c<sub>4</sub> In Florida.....*M. peninsulæ*.

c<sub>5</sub> In western Pennsylvania.....*M. allegheniensis*.

b<sub>2</sub> In the central plains and the mountains.

c<sub>1</sub> From Minnesota northwards.....*M. rixosa*.

c<sub>2</sub> From Kansas northwards.....*M. longicauda*.

c<sub>3</sub> In the Sierras and Rockies.....*M. arizonensis*.

c<sub>4</sub> In the Black Hills.....*M. alleni*.

b<sub>3</sub> On the Pacific slope.

c<sub>1</sub> In California and Oregon.....*M. xanthogenys*.

c<sub>2</sub> In Oregon and Washington.....*M. saturata*.

c<sub>3</sub> In Washington.....*M. washingtoni*.

c<sub>4</sub> In the Puget Sound region.....*M. streatori*.

a<sub>2</sub> Length greater than 500 mm.

b<sub>1</sub> Color brown; minks.....*M. vison*.

b<sub>2</sub> Color yellowish; ferrets.....*M. nigripes*.

*M. noveboracensis* (Emmons). Long-tailed weasel; common weasel (Fig. 157). Color in summer brown above and white or yellowish beneath; posterior third or half of tail black; color in winter white towards the north and drab towards the south, except the end of the tail,

which is always black; length 405 mm. (male); tail slender and 140 mm.; hind foot 47 mm.; female about a fifth smaller: eastern and central States; southward into North Carolina; westward to Illinois; Canadian, Transition and Upper Austral zones.

*Subspecies of M. noveboracensis*

*M. n. noveboracensis* (Em.). Eastern States from southern Maine throughout the Transition zone; westward to Illinois.

*M. n. notia* (Bangs). Belly yellow; winter coat drab: Austral zones of the eastern States.

*M. cicognanii* Bonaparte. Short-tailed weasel (Fig. 157). Color in summer brown above and white beneath, except the terminal third



FIG. 157.—Tail of *Mustela noveboracensis* (lower figure) and of *M. cicognanii* (upper figure) (from Rhoads).

of the tail which is black; color in winter white, except the terminal third of the tail which remains black; length 285 mm. (male); tail 77 mm.; hind foot 37 mm.; female about a fifth smaller: Boreal forests of North America from New England, New York and Minnesota northward; westward to Alaska and British Columbia; southward in the Rockies to Colorado.

*M. occisor* (Bangs). Similar to *M. noveboracensis*; tail very slender, the black tip very short, confined to the terminal tuft of hair; length (male) 460 mm.; tail 170 mm.; hind foot 50 mm.: southern Maine and northward; rare.

*M. peninsulae* (Rhoads). Color chocolate brown above, yellow beneath; length (female) 375 mm.; tail 127 mm.; hind foot 44 mm.: Florida and Alabama.

*M. allegheniensis* (Rhoads). Color in summer brown above and white beneath and all white in winter; tail without a black tip, or with a few scattered blackish hairs; length 199 mm.; tail 19 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: western Pennsylvania; rare.

*M. rixosa* (Bangs). Least weasel. Similar to *M. allegheniensis*; length 150 mm; tail 31 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.: Boreal America from

Hudson Bay to the Alaska coast; southward into Minnesota and Montana; the smallest carnivorous mammal.

*M. longicauda* Bonap. Long-tailed weasel. Color yellowish brown above and yellowish white beneath; extreme tip of tail black; length (male) 450 mm.; tail 165 mm.; hind foot 51 mm.: central plains from Kansas northwards.

*Subspecies of M. longicauda*

*M. l. longicauda* Bonap. Great Plains from Kansas northwards.

*M. l. spadix* (Bangs). Color dark: Minnesota at lower boundary of the Boreal zone.

*M. arizonensis* (Mearns). Similar to *M. longicauda* but much smaller: Rocky Mountains south of British Columbia; Sierra Nevadas; in the high mountains.

*M. alleni* (Merriam). Similar to *M. arizonensis*; upper parts golden brown: Black Hills, South Dakota.

*M. xanthogenys* Gray. Color umber brown, yellowish beneath; length (male) 402 mm.; tail 156 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: Pacific slope.

*Subspecies of M. xanthogenys*

*M. x. xanthogenys* Gray. Southern California.

*M. x. munda* (Bangs). Smaller; colors darker: coast region of northern California.

*M. x. oregonensis* (Merr). Size large: eastern Oregon.

*M. saturata* (Merr). Similar to *M. longicauda*, but larger and darker: Oregon and Washington; a mountain form.

*M. washingtoni* (Merr). Similar to *M. noveboracensis*, but with a longer tail and a shorter black tip: Mount Adams region, Washington.

*M. streatori* (Merr). Similar to *M. cicognanii*, but smaller and darker, the white on the belly being reduced to a narrow, irregular strip: coast region of Washington and Oregon and the high Rockies.

*Subspecies of M. streatori*

*M. s. streatori* (Merr). Coastal region of Washington and Oregon.

*M. s. lepta* (Merr). Size still smaller; black tip of tail very much smaller: Colorado, in the high mountains.

*M. vison* Scherber. Mink (Fig. 158). Color uniformly dark brown; tail darker and bushy; breast and chin usually spotted white; length 610 mm.; tail 178 mm.; hind foot 63 mm.: North America from the Gulf of Mexico and the Mexican boundary to the Arctic Circle; westward to the Rockies and into California, British Columbia and



Alaska; along watercourses, where they feed on fish and all kinds of small animals. The nest is in a hollow log or a hole in the ground, and as many as 12 young may form the litter.

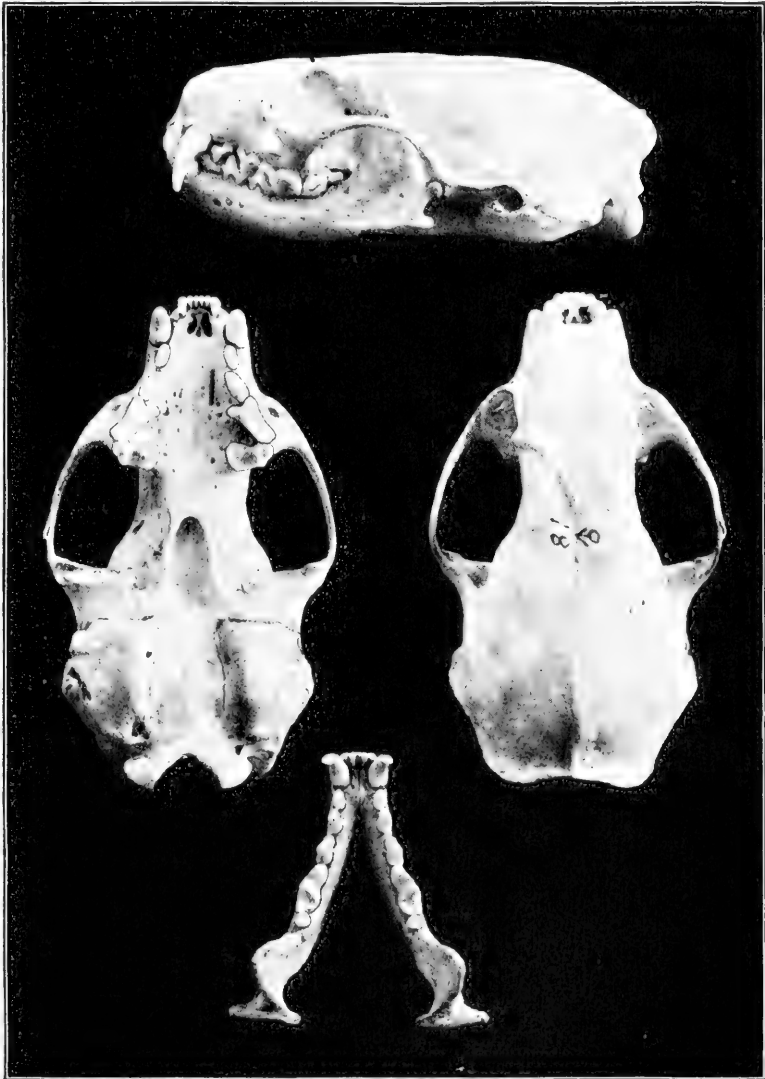


FIG. 158.—Skull of *Mustela vison* (from Elliot).

*Subspecies of M. vison*

*M. v. vison* Scherber. Boreal forests of northern North America; southward to Pennsylvania; Lower Arctic, Hudsonian and Canadian zones.

*M. v. mink* (Peale and Beauvois). Common mink. Larger and darker; length 640 mm.; tail 212 mm.; hind foot 73 mm.: eastern United States from the New England coast to North Carolina and central Georgia and Alabama; westwards to Missouri and northeastern Texas.

*M. v. lutensis* (Bangs). Colors pale; tail short; size small: coastal region from South Carolina to Florida.

*M. v. letifera* Hollister. Color light brown, with white spots on the throat and breast; size rather large: northern Illinois and southern Kansas.

*M. v. lacustris* (Preble). Color dark brown; white on the breast and belly; size rather large: northern Canada to southern North Dakota.

*M. v. vulgivaga* (Bangs). Size small; color light brown: Gulf coast from Texas to Florida.

*M. v. energumenos* (Bangs). Size small; color dark: New Mexico and Colorado, westward and northwestward to the Pacific coast.

*M. nigripes* (Audubon and Bachman). Black-footed ferret. Color pale yellowish or buff above and beneath, dark middorsally; feet, tip of tail and face black; length (male) 570 mm.; tail 133 mm.; hind foot 60 mm.: Great Plains from western Dakota and Montana to Texas; westward to the base of the Rockies; prairie dogs constitute its principal food.

**Subfamily 2. Guloninæ.**—Wolverines. Size large; body robust; ears very short: 1 genus.

*Gulo* Storr. Body stout; tail rather short and bushy; feet partly plantigrade; claws compressed: 3 species, 2 in the United States.

*G. luscus* (L.). Wolverine; glutton. Color dark brown or blackish, with a pale band on the sides; face brown; feet large; legs short; fur shaggy; length 1,025 mm.; tail 215 mm.; hind foot 200 mm.: Boreal forests of North America from Michigan, the Pennsylvania mountains and Colorado to the Arctic, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific; rare or extinct in the eastern States.

*G. luteus* Elliot. Color paler; length 950 mm.; tail 200 mm.; hind foot 170 mm.: Sierra Nevadas from Tulare County, California, northwards.

**Subfamily 3. Mephitinæ.**—Skunks. Body stocky, heavy behind; nose slender; ears small; legs short; claws long and non-retractile; tail usually long and bushy; fur mostly long, loose and silky; color black and white: 3 genera and 30 species, all North American; 20 species in the United States. Skunks are nocturnal animals which live on small mammals, birds eggs, insects, etc., and are found both in forests and

open country. Their anal glands secrete a malodorous pungent fluid which is discharged from the rectum and can sometimes be thrown 10 or 15 feet. The northerly species hibernate in the winter. The nest is a hole in the ground, a hollow log or a crevice in the rocks, and as many as 10 young are born in a litter.

### Key to the Genera of Mephitinæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Snout not proboscis-like.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Skull with a convex upper outline; large skunks (Fig. 159)....1. *Mephitis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Skull depressed, the upper outline being nearly straight; small skunks.....2. *Spilogale*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Snout proboscis-like; on the Mexican border.....3. *Conepatus*.

1. ***Mephitis*** Geoffroy and Cuvier. Body stout; claws large and curved; a part of the sole applied to the ground in walking; skull convex; dentition 3/3, 1/1, 3/3, 1/2; about 9 species, all in the United States and Canada, being northerly in distribution.

### Key to the Species of *Mephitis*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> From New England to Virginia and Indiana.....*M. nigra*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In Canada.....*M. mephitis*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> West Virginia to the Gulf.....*M. elongata*.
- a<sub>2</sub> In the States west of the Mississippi.
  - b<sub>1</sub> On the Great Plains from Nebraska northwards.....*M. hudsonica*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> From Louisiana and Texas northwards.....*M. mesomelas*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> In New Mexico and Arizona.....*M. estor*.
  - M. macroura milleri*.
  - b<sub>4</sub> On the Pacific slope.....*M. occidentalis*.

*M. nigra* (Peale and Beauvois). Common skunk (Fig. 159). Color black, with a white stripe on the nose and forehead and a white patch on the back of the neck, from which a broad white stripe extends backward a varying distance on each side of the body, often to the tail; tip of tail white; length 600 mm.; tail 229 mm.; hind foot 60 mm.: northeastern States; southward to Virginia; westward to Indiana.

*M. mephitis* (Schreber). Color arrangement like *M. nigra*, but the white stripes are narrow and extend down the sides of the tail, which is mixed black and white; length 613 mm.; tail 188 mm.; hind foot 78 mm.: Nova Scotia and northern Ontario to Lake Winnipeg.

*M. hudsonica* (Richardson). Color similar to *M. mephitis*, but the tip of the tail is black; length 726 mm.; tail 260 mm.; hind foot 82 mm.:

Manitoba to eastern British Columbia; southward into Colorado, Nebraska and Minnesota.

*M. elongata* (Bangs). Color similar to *M. nigra*, but the white stripes are very broad, sometimes entirely covering the back and tail;

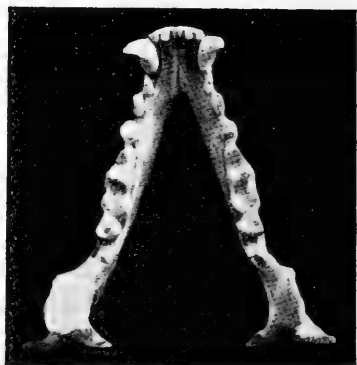
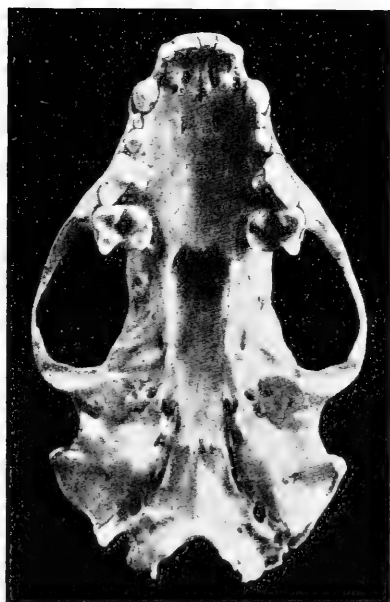


FIG. 159.—Skull of *Mephitis nigra* (from Elliot).

length 703 mm.; tail 317 mm.; hind foot 74 mm.: West Virginia and North Carolina to the Gulf; westward along the Gulf coast to the Mississippi.

*M. mesomelas* Lichtenstein. Dorsal white stripes narrow and short, usually extending to the middle of the back, but sometimes to the tail which usually lacks the white tip; length 576 mm.; tail 223 mm.; hind

foot 63 mm.: Mississippi Valley from western Indiana into Iowa; southwestward of the river to the Gulf coast of Louisiana and Texas.

*Subspecies of M. mesomelas*

*M. m. mesomelas* Lich. From southern Louisiana to Missouri; westward to Matagorda Island, Texas; up the Red River Valley to Wichita Falls.

*M. m. varians* (Gray). Long-tailed skunk. Length 758 mm.; tail 393 mm.; hind foot 71 mm.: southwestern Texas and eastern New Mexico to Nebraska and Colorado.

*M. m. avia* (Bangs). Tail very short; length 625 mm.; tail 200 mm.; hind foot 65 mm.: prairies from Indiana to Iowa.

*M. estor* Merriam. Dorsal stripes very broad, occasionally entirely covering the back and tail; length 639 mm.; tail 285 mm.; foot 69 mm.: Arizona and western New Mexico.

*M. occidentalis* Baird. White stripes varying much in extent, frequently extending on to the tail; length 800 mm.; tail 310 mm.; hind foot 78 mm.: Pacific slope from Monterey Bay northwards to the Willamette Valley; westwards to the Sierras and Cascades.

*Subspecies of M. occidentalis*

*M. o. occidentalis* Baird. Central California to the Willamette Valley, Oregon.

*M. o. spissigrada* (Bangs). White stripes very broad, extending on to the sides of the tail; length 650 mm.: region of Puget Sound.

*M. o. notata* (Howell). White stripes very narrow, often ending in the middle of the back: northern Oregon and southern Washington, east of the Cascades.

*M. o. major* (Howell). Size large; stripes broad; length 705 mm.: eastern Oregon, and California to Utah.

*M. o. holzneri* Mearns. Size small: southern California.

*M. macroura milleri* (Mearns). Back of body and tail nearly all white, although in a considerable proportion of individuals the back is nearly all black; two color phases present; tail very long; length 675 mm.; tail 350 mm.; hind foot 65 mm.: southern Arizona into Mexico.

**2. Spilogale** Gray. Spotted skunks. Body small and slender; skull flattened and with a straight dorsal outline; color pattern in

stripes and spots; dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $3/3$ ,  $1/2$ : about 13 species, generally southerly in range; 10 species in the United States.

### Key to the United States Species of *Spilogale*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the States east of the Mississippi.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the Atlantic and Gulf States, except Florida.....*S. putorius*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In Florida.....*S. ambarvalis*.
- a<sub>2</sub> In the States west of the Mississippi.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the central States.
    - c<sub>1</sub> From Nebraska and Minnesota southwards.....*S. interrupta*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the coast region of Louisiana and Texas.....*S. indianola*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> On the eastern slopes of the Rockies.....*S. tenuis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In the southwestern States.
    - c<sub>1</sub> From western Texas to central Arizona.....*S. leucoparia*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the Great Basin from northern Arizona to Idaho.....*S. gracilis*.
    - S. arizonæ*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> On the Pacific slope.....*S. phenax*.

*S. putorius* (L.). Color black, with 4 white narrow longitudinal stripes on the forward half of the body and 2 transverse stripes on the hinder half on each side; end of tail white; length 516 mm.; tail 206 mm.; hind foot 48 mm.: south Atlantic and Gulf States from western Virginia to western Georgia, and westward into Mississippi.

*S. ambarvalis* Bangs. Size small; tail short; color like *S. putorius*; length 386 mm.; tail 120 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: eastern Florida.

*S. interrupta* (Rafinesque). White stripes much reduced, sometimes represented by a few spots; tail wholly black: southern Minnesota and eastern Nebraska to central Texas.

*S. indianola* Merriam. Color similar to *S. interrupta*, but the tail has a white tip; length 472 mm.; tail 183 mm.; hind foot 48 mm.: Gulf coast of Louisiana and Texas.

*S. tenuis* Howell. White markings very broad; length 450 mm.; tail 165 mm.; hind foot 51 mm.: eastern slopes of the Rockies in New Mexico and Colorado.

*S. leucoparia* Merr. White markings very broad; no white of legs: central Texas to New Mexico.

*S. gracilis* Merr. Like *S. leucoparia*; length 381 mm.; tail 143 mm.; hind foot 44 mm.: Great Basin from Arizona and California into Oregon and Idaho.

*S. arizonæ* Mearns. Like *S. gracilis*, but larger: central New Mexico and Arizona, southward.

*S. phenax* Merr. Dorsal pair of white stripes narrow, lateral pair much broader; length 470 mm.; tail 154 mm.; hind foot 52 mm.: Pacific slope.

*Subspecies of S. phenax*

*S. p. phenax* Merr. California, except the southeastern desert and the extreme northern portions.

*S. p. latifrons* Merr. White stripes less prominent: Oregon coast region.

*S. p. olympica* Merr. Tail shorter: Olympic peninsula.

**3. Conepatus** Gray. Snout long and proboscis-like, with a large bare pad on the upper side for rooting; color black, with a white tail and a wide middorsal white band; dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $2/3$ ,  $1/2$ : 7 species in Mexico and Central and South America.

*C. mesoleucus telmalestes* Bailey. Hog-nose skunk. Length 670 mm.; tail 290 mm.; hind foot 75 mm.: central and southern Texas to Arizona.

**Subfamily 4. Taxidiinæ.**—Badgers. Body stocky; legs short; toes not retractile, with long claws; tail short: 1 genus.

**Taxidea** Storr. Dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $3/3$ ,  $1/2$ ; skull attenuate in front: 1 species.

*T. taxus* (Schreber). American Badger. Color gray, mottled with black dorsally and with a white stripe running from the top of the nose to the shoulder; belly whitish; length 700 mm.; tail 135 mm.; weight about 15 lbs.: western North America from western Texas and Mexico to Hudson Bay and Lake Athabaska; eastward into Wisconsin, Michigan and Kansas; westward to the Pacific coast. The badger lives in deep burrows in the ground and feeds on small animals of all kinds, especially rodents. Towards the north they hibernate in the winter; a single litter of from 2 to 5 young is raised annually.

*Subspecies of T. taxus*

*T. t. phillipsi* Figgins. Larger and darker: southern Colorado.

*T. t. taxus* (Schreber). Western America.

*T. t. berlandieri* (Baird). A white middorsal stripe from nose to tail: western Texas and westward into California.

*T. t. neglecta* (Mearns). Size smaller and with less black: California Oregon and Washington.

**Subfamily 5. Lutrinæ.**—Otters. Body elongate; legs short; head broad behind, with a sharp snout; ears small and round; toes webbed; tail long, broad and flattened; fur short and dense: 1 genus.

**Lutra** Brisson. With the characters of the subfamily; toes 5-5; dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $4/3$ ,  $1/2$ : many species, cosmopolitan; 1 species in the United States.

*L. canadensis* (Schreber). American otter. Color seal brown, grayish beneath; under surface of webs of toes densely hairy; length 1,100 mm.; tail 420 mm.; hind foot 120 mm.: North America from the Atlantic to the Pacific; northward to the tree line; aquatic animals, living along streams and lakes and eating fish. The animal's den is in the side of the bank with its opening often below the water; the number of young annually raised is from 1 to 5.

*Subspecies of L. canadensis*

*L. c. canadensis* (Schreber). Eastern North America north of South Carolina.

*L. c. lataxina* (F. Cuvier). Upper surface yellowish brown: southeastern and Gulf States from North Carolina to Mississippi.

*L. c. vaga* (Bangs). Darker and redder: Florida and eastern Georgia.

*L. c. pacifica* (Rhoads). Size large; color lighter: Pacific slope from California to Alaska.

*L. c. sonora* (Rhoads). Size very large; length 1,300 mm.: Arizona and southern California.

*L. degener* Bangs. Color blackish; length 995 mm.: Newfoundland.

**Subfamily 6. Enhydrinæ.**—Sea otters. Body long and robust; toes webbed: 1 genus.

**Enhydra** Flemming. Body elongate but stout; tail rather short; hind feet short and very large; dentition  $3/2$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $3/3$ ,  $1/2$ : 1 species almost extinct.

*E. lutris* (L.). Sea-otter. Color deep glossy brownish black; length 1,200 mm.; tail 300; muzzle beset with bristles: shores of the Pacific from Lower California to Alaska; almost extinct; the most valuable American fur animal. The sea otter feeds principally on shell-fish and sea-urchins; but one young is born.

**Family 6. Felidæ.**—Cats. Body more or less elongate, compact and lithe; feet digitigrade; toes 5-4; claws compressed, sharp and retractile; head short and round; tongue with rasping papillæ; pupil elliptical: cosmopolitan (except in Australia); many species, which are most numerous in the tropics and subtropics; about 29 species in North America and 16 in the United States and Canada, grouped in 2 genera.

**Key to the United States Genera of Felidæ**

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail long.....1. *Felis*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Tail short.....2. *Lynx*.

**1. Felis L.** Cats. Body slender; fur soft and compact; dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $3/2$ ,  $1/1$ : about 50 species; 9 species and subspecies in the



United States. Of these species about 6 are different geographical races of pumas, which are the only native cats ranging over the whole country, while the other 3 species are Central American cats which occur along the Mexican border. The pumas are characterized among cats by the following features; large size, slender build, a small head, a long tail and absence of color markings. They are confined to America, ranging from southern Patagonia to southern British America. The domestic cat, *F. domestica*, is a descendant of the Egyptian wild cat, *F. maniculata*, but with a considerable admixture of the European wild cat, *F. catus*. The yellow tabby cat is probably the result of such a cross. The domestic cat usually bears from 3 to 6 at a birth. The puma bears from 2 to 5 young, which are often spotted and have ringed tails.

### Key to the United States Species of Felis

- a<sub>1</sub> Color uniform, without spots or stripes.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Size large; legs long; pumas.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the northeastern States.....*F. concolor*
    - c<sub>2</sub> In Florida.....*F. coryi*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> In Louisiana.....*F. arundivaga*.
    - c<sub>4</sub> In the Far-west.....*F. oregonensis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Size smaller; legs short.....*F. cacomilli*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Color not uniform; body spotted or striped.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Size large; body spotted and without stripes; jaguar....*F. hernandesii*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Size smaller; body with both spots and stripes.....*F. pardalis*.

*F. concolor* L. Puma; cougar; mountain lion; panther; painter; catamount. Color uniform yellowish brown or fulvous, darker mid-dorsally; under parts reddish or whitish; tail tipped with black or brown; length 2,400 mm.; tail 750 mm.; hind foot 250 mm.; weight about 150 lbs.: eastern and central America; northward into southern Canada; extinct in all well settled regions, but may still exist in the Adirondacks and the higher Alleghanies of Pennsylvania and West Virginia.

*F. coryi* Bangs. Florida cougar. Size large; head large and massive; feet small; color of back very dark: central Florida.

*F. arundivaga* Hollister. Size large; color grayish fawn above; tail darker, with a dark brown median line; throat and breast white; face blackish, with a white streak over each eye: cane-brakes of Louisiana.

*F. oregonensis* Rafinesque. Western puma; mountain lion. Size large; color dull fulvous; head large and massive: Rocky Mountain and Pacific coast regions.

*Subspecies of F. oregonensis*

*F. o. oregonensis* Raf. Color very dark; belly whitish: coastal region from California to British Columbia.

*F. o. hippolestes* (Merriam). Largest of the pumas; length 2,550 mm.; tail 900 mm.; weight 220 lbs.; color dull yellowish brown; head with a high median crest: Rocky Mountains and Great Basin.

*F. o. azteca* (Merr). Size moderate; color dull fulvous; tail much darker and with a longer black tip; no white underneath; ears black: western Texas and Mexico.

*F. o. californica* (May). Color pale; length 1,950 mm.; tail 750 mm.: throughout California.

*F. cacomilli* Berlandier. Jaguarundi cat; eyra. Color (in red color phase) uniformly either gray or rusty rufous, there being 2 distinct color phases; length 1,060 mm.; tail 480 mm.; hind foot 140 mm.: South and Central America; southern Texas.

*F. pardalis* L. Ocelot; tiger cat. Color tawny or brown, with large blackish spots and stripes, each one enclosing a lighter one; length 1,200 mm.; tail 375 mm.: southern Texas to Patagonia.

*F. hernandesii* (Gray). Jaguar. Color tawny yellow, spotted with black rings; length 2,100 mm.; tail 600 mm.: southern United States to Patagonia; formerly numerous, still found from central Texas to northern Arizona; number of young at a birth 2.

**2. Lynx.** Kerr. Body short and thick; tail short; legs long; dentition  $3/3$ ,  $1/1$ ,  $2/2$ ,  $1/1$ ; ears with a tuft of long hairs at the tip: many species, all in the northern hemisphere, about 6 in North America; woodland animals, preying largely on rodents; number of young, 2 to 5.

**Key to the United State Species of Lynx**

a<sub>1</sub> Feet moderate in size; tail moderately short; skull narrow; fur short and dense.

b<sub>1</sub> In the eastern States.

c<sub>1</sub> Color dull, with little black on upper parts.....*L. rufus*.

c<sub>2</sub> Color rich, with much black on upper parts; size large; in

Nova Scotia.....*L. gigas*.

b<sub>2</sub> In the Rocky Mountain States.....*L. uinta*.

*L. baileyi*.

b<sub>3</sub> On the Pacific slope.....*L. fasciatus*.

a<sub>2</sub> Feet very large; tail very short; fur long and loose; skull broad.

b<sub>1</sub> Color gray.....*L. canadensis*.

b<sub>2</sub> Color very dark; in Newfoundland.....*L. subsolanus*.

*L. rufus* (Schreber). Wildcat; bobcat. Color reddish brown in winter and ash brown in summer, spotted and streaked with black;

tail ringed with black; length 900 mm.; tail 170 mm.; hind foot 180 mm.; weight up to 20 lbs.: Nova Scotia to the Gulf of Mexico and into Mexico, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific; in wooded regions.

*Subspecies of L. ruffus*

*L. r. ruffus* (Schr.). Eastern States; southward into Georgia.

*L. r. floridanus* (Rafinesque). Color darker: Florida and Georgia west to Louisiana.

*L. r. texensis* (Allen). Belly and inner surface of legs white, with brown spots: southern Texas.

*L. r. californicus* Mearns. Size large; color dark: coast region of southern California.

*L. r. eremicus* Mearns. Color pale: deserts of the Mexican border; southern California.

*L. uinta* Merriam. Mountain wildcat. Color buff, grizzled with gray and black, with black spots; white beneath; tail with 2 or 3 black bands: Wyoming; Colorado; Utah; New Mexico.

*L. gigas* Bangs. Color cinnamon rufus above, much spotted and streaked with black; length 1,000 mm.; tail 180 mm.; hind foot 200 mm.: Nova Scotia.

*L. fasciatus* Raf. Pacific wildcat. Color chestnut brown above, pale on the sides and white, spotted with black beneath; terminal third of tail black; length 890 mm.; tail 170 mm.: coastal California to British Columbia.

*Subspecies of L. fasciatus*

*L. f. fasciatus* Raf. Washington and Oregon.

*L. f. pallescens* Merr. Color hoary gray: northern California and northward; eastwards to Wyoming and Colorado.

*L. f. oculus* Bangs. Back darker, without stripes or spots; sides gray; tip of tail white; length 770 mm.; tail 139 mm.; hind foot 158 mm.: coast region of California north of San Francisco.

*L. baileyi* Merr. Plateau wildcat. Similar to *L. ruffus*, but paler and with a shorter tail: Arizona to Texas; southern Colorado.

*L. canadensis* Kerr. Canada lynx. Color gray, mottled with brown; tail-tip black; length 1,000 mm.; tail 100 mm.; hind foot 225 mm.; weight up to 30 lbs.; legs thick; feet very large: northern America, in forested regions from Pennsylvania and northern Michigan to Hudson Bay and Alaska; southward in the Rockies as far as Colorado, and in the Sierras as far as Mount Whitney; extinct in the eastern States.

*L. subsolanus* Bangs. Color black and hazel, much darker than *L. canadensis*; length 920 mm.; tail 110 mm.; hind foot 220 mm.: Newfoundland.

**Order 7. Pinnipedia.**—Seals. Aquatic mammals of large size and carnivorous habits, and closely related to the Order *Carnivora*; feet transformed to flippers; toes 5-5, joined by a thick membrane; hinder limbs directed backwards and used for swimming; usually no external ears present: about 50 species, in temperate and Arctic seas; in Lake Baikal (fresh water); about 11 species on the coasts of the United States and Canada, grouped in 2 families.

#### Key to the Families of Pinnipedia

- a<sub>1</sub> External ears present.....1. *Otariidæ*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> External ears absent.....2. *Phocidæ*.

**Family 1. Otariidæ.**—Hind limbs capable of being turned forward and used for walking; ears present; forelegs long; claws small and rudimentary, except those on digit 3 of the foot: 3 genera and species on the Pacific coast.

**1. *Zalophus* Gill.** Ears short; dentition 3/2, 1/1, 4/4, 1/1; head rounded; nose narrow, pointed: 1 species.

*Z. californianus* (Lesson). Sea-lion. Color reddish brown in summer, lighter in winter; length 2,542 mm.; tail 110 mm.; hind foot 380 mm.; weight 500 lbs.; body slender; snout long; southern Mexico to northern California.

**2. *Eumetopias* Gill.** Ears rather long; dentition 3/2, 1/1, 4/4, 1/1; upper molar separated by a wide space from the premolars: 1 species.

*E. jubata* (Schreber). Steller's sea-lion. Color reddish brown; length 3,000 mm.; weight 1,500 lb.: Bering Strait to Farallon Islands, California.

**3. *Callorhinus* Gray.** Dentition 3/2, 1/1, 4/4, 2/1; facial portion of skull short: 1 species.

*C. alascanus* Jordan and Clark. Fur seal. Color chestnut brown; length 1,887 mm.; tail 51 mm.; hind foot 548 mm.: Bering Strait to California. The animals breed on the Pribilof Islands in June, spending the summer and fall there; in the winter and spring they migrate southward, ranging as far south as southern California.

**Family 2. Phocidæ.**—Hind limbs directed permanently backwards, and of no use in walking; ears absent; fore legs short; claws well developed: about 5 species on the American coasts.

## Key to the American Genera of Phocidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Teeth 34.  
     b<sub>1</sub> Molars with 2 to 4 cusps each.....1. *Phoca*.  
     b<sub>2</sub> Molars with 1 cusp each.....2. *Halichærus*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Teeth 30; snout proboscis-like.....3. *Cystophora*.

**1. *Phoca* L.** Snout narrow and pointed; dentition  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{1}$ ,  $4\frac{4}{4}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{1}$ ; forehead convex; incisors conical: cosmopolitan.

*P. vitulina* L. Harbor seal. Color yellowish gray, spotted with black; length 1,500 mm.: circumpolar; southward to Lower California and the Carolinas; common on the New England coast; ascending rivers; occasionally in Lake Champlain and Lake Ontario.

*P. hispida* Schreber. Ringed seal. Color blackish above, with large whitish spots; length 1,500 mm.; body slender; limbs long: circumpolar; southward to Newfoundland.

*P. grænlantica* Erxleben. Harp seal. Color gray, with a black face and a black band across the shoulder and extending along the sides; length 1,500 mm.; body slender; weight 600 to 800 lbs.; circumpolar; southward to Newfoundland and the Magdalen Islands; the basis of the sealing industry in Newfoundland.

**2. *Halichærus* Nilsson.** Snout broad and short; teeth 34; molars conical, with a single cusp; incisors conical; claws well developed: 1 species.

*H. grypus* (Fabricius). Gray seal. Color gray, with irregular dark spots; length 2,500 mm.; weight up to 3,600 lbs.; flippers hairy only along the toes: North Atlantic; southward to Nova Scotia.

**3. *Cystophora* Nilsson.** Snout elongated, forming a short proboscis and capable of inflation in the male; dentition  $2\frac{1}{1}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{1}$ ,  $4\frac{4}{4}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{1}$ ; incisors conical; molars and premolars small and separated from one another: 1 species.

*C. cristata* (Erxleben). Hooded seal. Color bluish black, with whitish spots; length 2,400 mm.: North Atlantic; southward occasionally to Long Island.

**Order 8. Rodentia.**—Rodents. Small or medium-sized mammals with long chisel-like incisor teeth, no canines, and grinders (premolars and molars) which are separated from the incisors by a wide space, the incisors having persistent papillæ and growing continuously (Fig. 168); feet mostly pentadactylous and plantigrade; placenta discoidal: about 1,400 species grouped in about 21 families, constituting a third of all species of mammals and occurring on all the continents; about 400 species in the United States.

**Key to the United States Families of Rodentia**

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail present.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Two upper incisors present.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Tail cylindrical or compressed laterally (except flying-squirrels).
      - d<sub>1</sub> No quills in the fur.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Body stout; fore feet with digging claws; pocket gophers..... 2. *Geomysidæ*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Fore feet not with digging claws.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Not more than 3 well-developed grinders in each jaw.
            - g<sub>1</sub> No cheek-pouches present.
              - h<sub>1</sub> Hind legs not greatly elongated; rats and mice..... 1. *Muridæ*.
              - h<sub>2</sub> Hind legs greatly elongated; jumping mice..... 4. *Zapodidæ*.
              - g<sub>2</sub> Large cheek-pouches present; pocket mice. 3. *Heteromyidæ*.
            - f<sub>2</sub> At least 4 well developed grinders in each jaw.
              - g<sub>1</sub> Tail very short; mountain beavers..... 6. *Apoldontiidæ*.
              - g<sub>2</sub> Tail long or moderate; squirrels; marmots.. 7. *Sciuridæ*.
            - d<sub>2</sub> Long quills present in the fur; porcupines..... 5. *Erethizontidæ*.
          - c<sub>2</sub> Tail large and flattened; beavers..... 8. *Castoridæ*.
        - b<sub>2</sub> Four upper incisors present; rabbits and hares..... 9. *Leporidæ*.
      - a<sub>2</sub> External tail wanting; pikas..... 10. *Ochotonidæ*.

**Family 1. Muridæ.**—Rats and mice. Small, slender rodents with a long tail, with feet not specially modified and with naked soles; snout elongated; nostrils separated by a furrow; eyes and ears large; upper lip usually divided; dentition  $\overline{1}$   $\overline{1}$ ,  $\overline{0}$   $\overline{0}$ ,  $\overline{0}$   $\overline{0}$ ,  $\overline{3}$   $\overline{3}$ ; over 700 species and 100 genera, comprising half of all rodents and being the largest family of mammals; distribution cosmopolitan; 150 species in the United States, grouped in 4 subfamilies.

**Key to the Subfamilies of Muridæ**

- a<sub>1</sub> Molars of upper jaw with a more or less tuberculate biting surface (Fig. 160).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tubercles arranged in 3 longitudinal rows..... 1. *Murinæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tubercles either arranged in 2 rows (Fig. 160) or flattened.... 2. *Cricetinæ*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Molars with a flattened surface and not tuberculate (Fig. 167).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tail long; body slender..... 3. *Neotominæ*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tail short; body stout..... 4. *Microtinæ*.

**Subfamily 1. Murinæ.**—Old world rats and mice. Form slender; molars of upper jaw with 3 longitudinal rows of tubercles on their crowns; tail long and scaly or scantily haired; thumb rudimentary: 130 species, in all parts of the old world except Madagascar; a few species have followed man to the new world.

**1. *Mus* L.** With the characters of the subfamily; tail scantily haired; size small: 4 semidomesticated species in the United States.

*M. musculus* L. House-mouse. Body brownish gray in color; under parts ashen; length 170 mm.; tail 85 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: everywhere in houses; often in fields and woods; about 5 litters annually of 4 to 9 each.

**2. *Rattus* Fischer (*Mus* L.).** With the characters of the subfamily; tail scaly; size large: 3 American species.

*R. norvegicus* (Erxleben). (*M. decumanus* Pallas.) Common rat; brown rat. Body brown above and gray beneath; length 400 mm.; tail 200 mm.; hind foot 43 mm.: very common. This rat made its appearance in Europe in eastern Russia in 1727, and rapidly spread westward, driving out and replacing the black rat, which up to that time had been the common house-rat. It appeared in America about the time of the Revolutionary War.

*R. rattus* (L.). Black rat. Body slenderer, black in color; length 400 mm.; tail 215 mm.; hind foot 37 mm.: during colonial times the common house-rat in America, but now almost exterminated by the larger, fiercer brown rat.

*R. alexandrinus* (Geoffroy). Roof-rat. Body brown above, white beneath; length 425 mm.; tail 237 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: southern United States; common in some places.

**Subfamily 2. *Cricetinae*.**—American rats and mice. Body slender; ears and eyes large; legs and tail long; tail well haired; upper molars usually with tubercles arranged in 2 longitudinal rows (Fig. 160): about 50 species in the United States; and very many subspecies.

#### Key to the Genera of *Cricetinae*

- a<sub>1</sub> Tubercles on surface of upper molars in 2 distinct longitudinal rows (Fig. 160).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Upper incisors longitudinally grooved (Fig. 161).....2. *Reithrodontomys*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Upper incisors not thus grooved.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Soles of feet with 4 plantar tubercles.....1. *Onychomys*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Soles of feet with 5 or 6 plantar tubercles (Fig. 163).
      - d<sub>1</sub> Belly pure white; fur fine.....3. *Peromyscus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Belly not pure white; fur coarse.....4. *Oryzomys*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Tubercles of molars form flattened S-shaped loops.....5. *Sigmodon*.

**1. *Onychomys* Baird.** Grasshopper mice; scorpion mice. Body stout; fur dense and velvety; tail short; fore feet strong; ears hairy: 2 species, in western America; nocturnal burrowing animals which feed largely on insects, scorpions and other small animals; several litters of from 2 to 6 young each raised each year; the animals do not hibernate.

Key to the Species of *Onychomys*

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail usually less than half the length of the head and trunk. . . . *O. leucogaster*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Tail usually more than half the length of the head and trunk. . . . *O. torridus*.

*O. leucogaster* (Weid) (Fig. 160). Body light mouse-brown above, being darker middorsally, and snow-white beneath; a melanistic color phase also occurs; length 150 mm.; tail 40 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: western America, from eastern Dakota and Kansas to eastern California; Mexico; 11 subspecies.

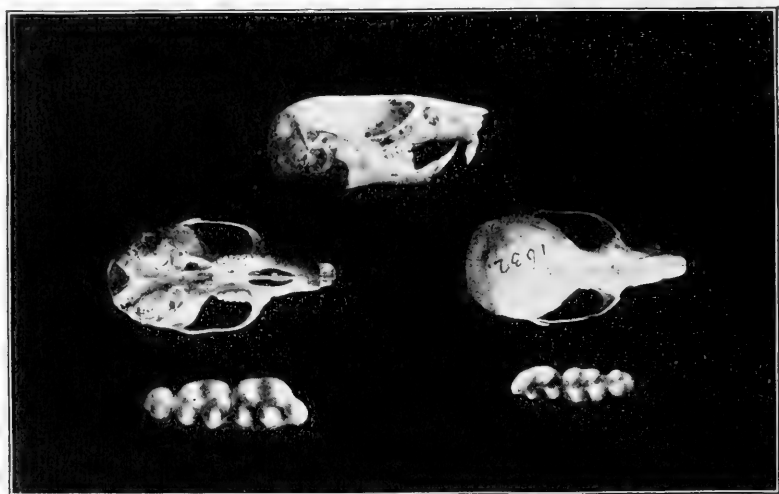


FIG. 160.—Skull and tuberculate molars of *Onychomys leucogaster* (from Elliot).

Subspecies of *O. leucogaster*

*O. l. leucogaster* (Wied). Size large; length 164 mm.; color dark: eastern and central North Dakota into Manitoba.

*O. l. missouriensis* (Audubon and Bachman). Size smaller; color pale: western North Dakota and Montana and northwards.

*O. l. articeps* (Rhoads). Like *O. l. missouriensis*, but still paler, buff in color: Wyoming and South Dakota; southward to southwestern Texas.

*O. l. brevicaudus* Merriam. Size small; length 141 mm.; color darker than *O. l. articeps*: southern Idaho, northern Utah and Nevada.

*O. l. fuscigriscus* Anthony. Color darker; size small: eastern and central Washington, Oregon and northern California.

*O. l. melanophrys* Merr. Color dark, being pinkish-cinnamon: southern Utah and Colorado and northern New Mexico and Arizona.



*O. l. ruidosa* (Stone and Rehn). Color dark: southern New Mexico and southeastern Arizona.

*O. l. longipes* (Merr.). Size large; length 190 mm.; tail 48 mm.; hind foot 25 mm.; color dull: central and southern Texas.

*O. l. brevicaudatus* Hollister. Like *O. l. longipes*, but darker and with a shorter tail, are and hind foot: eastern Nebraska and central Kansas and Oklahoma.

*O. torridus* (Coues). Body fulvous brown above and white beneath; length 150 mm.; tail 50 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: southwestern United States; Mexico.

#### *Subspecies of O. torridus*

*O. t. torridus* (Coues). Southwestern Texas, southern New Mexico, southeastern Arizona and northern Mexico.

*O. t. perpallidus* Mearns. Size larger: western Arizona.

*O. t. pulcher* (Elliot). Size small; length 136 mm.; color very pale: deserts of southern California.

*O. t. longicaudus* (Merriam). Size large; color pale: southwestern Utah; northwestern Arizona, Nevada and Inyo and Mono counties, California.

*O. t. tularensis* Merr. Color grayish drab above: upper San Joaquin Valley, California.

*O. t. ramona* (Rhoads). Color very dark: southwestern California.

**2. Reithrodontomys** Giglioli. American harvest mice. Body small and slender; tail long, being a third or a half the body length; ears prominent; anterior face of upper incisor with a deep longitudinal groove (Fig. 161); sole of hind foot with 6 plantar tubercles: 50 species, in tropical and subtropical America; 6 species and 17 subspecies in the United States; mainly nocturnal animals which live in open, grassy places, often near water, and feed upon grains, fruits and vegetables. Most species build a globular nest of grass often elevated above the ground in weeds or bushes and raise from 3 to 7 young in a litter and several litters a year. They resemble the house-mouse in appearance, but may be distinguished by the browner colors, more hairy tail and grooved upper incisors.

*R. humulis* (Audubon and Bachman) (Fig. 162). Eastern harvest mouse. Color dark brown above mixed with pinkish cinnamon, darker on the head and middorsally; whitish beneath; length 120 mm.; tail 57 mm.; hind foot 16 mm.: southern States.



FIG. 161.  
Incisor teeth  
of *Reithrodontomys megatotis*  
(from  
Mearns).

*R. h. humulis* (Aud. and Bach.). Ear 9 to 10 mm. long: coastal plain from Virginia to central Florida.

*R. h. impiger* (Bangs). Ears smaller: mountains of northern Virginia and West Virginia.

*R. h. merriami* (Allen). Ears smaller; under parts darker: central Kentucky to central Alabama and westward to the east Texas coast.

*R. albescens* Cary. Color very pale; length 125 mm.: South Dakota to central Texas.

*R. megalotis* (Baird) (Fig. 161). Western harvest mouse. Color brownish buff on the back and buff on the sides; white beneath and on the feet; length 140 mm.; tail 65 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.; ear 12 mm.: western States to the Pacific; southward into Mexico.



#### *Subspecies of R. megalotis*

*R. m. megalotis* (Baird). Southern Idaho southward to eastern California and the Mexican border; then eastward to southwestern Texas.

*R. m. aztecus* (Allen). Ears and skull larger: northern New Mexico, northeastern Arizona, southeastern Utah and western Colorado.

*R. m. dychei* (Allen). More black on the upper parts; tail shorter: eastern Iowa and Missouri to central Colorado and Wyoming; northward to North Dakota and Montana.

*R. m. nigrescens* Howell. More blackish: eastern Washington, Oregon and northern California and western Idaho.

*R. m. longicaudus* (Baird). Colors darker; length 145 mm.; tail 75 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: western California, west of the Sierras.

*R. catalinae* Elliot. Similar to *R. m. longicaudus*, but larger; length 169 mm.; tail 94 mm.: Santa Catalina Island.

*R. raviventris* Dixon. Upper parts very dark; under parts pinkish; length 130 mm.; tail 64 mm.; hind foot 16 mm.: salt marches of San Francisco Bay.

#### *Subspecies of R. raviventris*

*R. r. raviventris* Dix. Southern part of San Francisco Bay.

*R. r. halicætes* Dix. Size larger; length 156 mm.; under parts white: salt marshes of San Pablo, Suisun Bay and the lower San Joaquin and Sacramento Rivers.

FIG. 162.—  
*Reithrodontomys humulis*  
(after Stone  
and Cram).

*R. fulvescens* (Allen). Color buff above, white beneath; length 183 mm.; tail 102 mm.; hind foot 19 mm.: Mexico and southern States.

*Subspecies of R. fulvescens*

*R. f. intermedius* (Allen). Color pale: southern Texas.

*R. f. aurantius* (Allen). Color darker: eastern Texas and Oklahoma, southern Arkansas and Louisiana west of the Mississippi.

**3. Peromyscus** Gloger. Wood mice; deer mice; vesper mice; white-footed mice. Body small and slender; tail long, being a third or a half the total length; eyes and ears large; internal cheek pouches present; hind feet and legs long, the former (except in *P. floridanus*) with 6 plantar tubercles (Fig. 163): about 100 species, all North American; about 15 species in the United States, with many subspecies; nocturnal animals which live on the ground in a great variety of situations, feeding principally on grains and seeds. They do not form permanent runways, although they may use those of other animals. They breed throughout the year, raising from 4 to 6 in a litter, and do not hibernate, and may exceed in numbers all the other mammals in a region. They frequently enter and live in dwellings, and may be distinguished from the house-mouse by their snow-white feet and under parts.



FIG. 163.—Hind foot of *Peromyscus leucopus*, showing the plantar tubercles (from Howell).

*P. maniculatus* (Wagner). Color brown or brownish gray above, the middorsal region being darker; under parts and feet white; length 160 to 200 mm.; tail 70 to 120 mm.; hind foot 19 to 21 mm.; mammae 6; tail and body sharply bicolor: North America from Hudson Bay and Alaska to southern Mexico, which is the widest range of perhaps any North American mammal; mostly in woodlands; 27 subspecies.

*Subspecies of P. maniculatus*

*P. m. maniculatus* (Wag.). Tail short, averaging less than 90 mm. in length: Hudsonian zone of northeastern Canada.

*P. m. gracilis* (LeConte). Tail very long; length 200 mm.; tail 112 mm.: northern and central New York, northern Vermont, Michigan, Wisconsin and Minnesota into Canada; Canadian zone.

*P. m. abietorum* (Bangs). Similar to *P. m. gracilis* but paler and grayer: central Maine to Nova Scotia.

*P. m. nubiterræ* Rhoads. Like *P. m. gracilis*, but smaller: Alleghenies from western Pennsylvania to Georgia, Canadian zone.

*P. m. oreas* (Bangs). Size large; color very dark; length 215 mm.; tail 120 mm.; hind foot 23 mm.: western Washington from the Columbia River into British Columbia.

*P. m. artemisia* (Rhoads). Color brownish fawn: northwestern Wyoming to western Washington and British Columbia.

*P. m. austerus* (Baird). Color very dark: coast region of Puget Sound.

*P. m. rubidus* Osgood. Like *P. m. oreas*, but paler and tail and hind foot shorter: coast region from San Francisco Bay to the Columbia.

*P. m. gambeli* (Baird). Like *P. m. rubidus*, but smaller and paler: central Washington to Lower California; coast region south of San Francisco Bay.

*P. m. sonoriensis* (LeC.). Size small; color ochraceous buff: Great Basin region.

*P. m. rufinus* (Merriam). Like *P. m. sonoriensis*, but darker: southern Rocky Mountain region.

*P. m. nebrascensis* (Coues). Like *P. m. sonoriensis*: eastern base of the Rockies from Canada through western Nebraska to western Texas.

*P. m. bairdi* (Hoy and Kennicott). Color very dark; back black: prairie region of the upper Mississippi Valley; south to Oklahoma; east to eastern Ohio; north to Manitoba.

*P. m. pallescens* (Allen). Like *P. m. bairdi*, but smaller (length 126 mm.) and somewhat paler: central Texas.

*P. polionotus* (Wagner). Size very small; length 130 mm.; tail 47 mm.; hind foot 16 mm.; color uniformly brownish fawn; under parts creamy white; feet and forelegs white; tail mostly bicolor; mammae 6: southeastern States.

#### *Subspecies of P. polionotus*

*P. p. polionotus* (Wag.). Open fields of northern Florida and southern Georgia.

*P. p. niveiventris* (Chapman). Size larger and color paler: sandy beach region of eastern Florida.

*P. p. rhoadsi* (Bangs). Length 124 mm.; color darker than *P. niveiventris*: west-central Florida.

*P. p. albifrons* Osg. Like *P. p. rhoadsi*: coast of western Florida and Alabama.

*P. leucopus* (Rafinesque). Common white-footed or deer mouse (Fig. 164). Color brownish gray above; under parts and feet pure white; length 166 mm.; tail 77 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.; mammae 6: eastern and central States; very common.

*Subspecies of P. leucopus*

*P. l. leucopus* (Raf.). Western Kentucky southward to southern Louisiana; westward to Oklahoma; eastward through Mississippi and Alabama to eastern Virginia.

*P. l. noveboracensis* (Fischer). Larger and paler: north-central and eastern States; westward to Kansas and South Dakota; southward to southern Missouri and North Carolina; northward to central Minnesota, Ontario and Maine.

*P. l. fusus* Bangs. Size larger; length 194 mm.: Martha's Vineyard.

*P. l. aridulus* Osg. Like *P. l. noveboracensis*, but paler and larger; length 184 mm.: South Dakota and Montana to Oklahoma.

*P. l. texanus* (Woodhouse). Color darker; molar teeth small: southern Texas and eastern Mexico.

*P. l. tornillo* (Mearns). Like *P. l. texanus*, but larger and paler: western Texas and eastern New Mexico to Colorado.

*P. l. arizonæ* (Allen). Like *P. l. tornillo*, but darker: southeastern Arizona and southwestern New Mexico.

*P. l. ochraceus* Osg. Color ochraceous buff: eastern and central Arizona.

*P. gossypinus* (LeC.). Cotton mouse. Color rufescent cinnamon above; under parts tinged with cream; tail not distinctly bicolor; feet white; length 181 mm.; tail 81 mm.; hind foot 23 mm.; mammae 6: southeastern and south-central States.

*Subspecies of P. gossypinus*

*P. g. gossypinus* (LeC.). Coast region and peneplain of southern States from Virginia to central Louisiana, except peninsular Florida.

*P. g. megacephalus* (Rhoads). Larger and paler: northern Alabama and western Tennessee to eastern Oklahoma and Texas and western Louisiana.

*P. g. palmarius* Bangs. Small and paler: peninsular Florida.

*P. g. anastaseæ* (Bangs). Color pale ochraceous buff; size small: Anastasia Island, Florida and Cumberland Island, Georgia.



FIG. 164.—*Peromyscus leucopus* (Rhoads).

*P. boylii* (Baird). Color light brown above; feet white; tail long, equal to or longer than the head and body; length 197 mm.; tail 103 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.; mammae 6: southwestern States and Mexico.

*Subspecies of P. boylii*

*P. b. boylii* (Baird). West slopes of the Sierras from Yosemite to Mount Shasta, thence along the east slope of the Coast Range southward to San Francisco Bay.

*P. b. rowleyi* (Allen). Like *P. b. boylii*, but paler: mountains of southern California to western Texas; southern Nevada, Utah and Colorado.

*P. b. attwateri* Allen. Like *P. b. boylii*; hind foot larger: central Texas to Arkansas and Kansas.

*P. pectoralis laceianus* Bailey. Color pinkish buff above mixed with dusky; under parts pure white; length 187 mm.; tail 96 mm.; hind foot 23 mm.: west-central Texas into Mexico.

*P. truei* (Shufeldt). Rock mouse. Color ochraceous buff above, mixed with fine dusky lines; under parts creamy white; feet white; tail slightly bicolor; length 186 mm.; tail 92 mm.; hind foot 23 mm.; ears very large, equal in length to hind foot; mammae 6: Pacific and southwestern States and Mexico.

*Subspecies of P. truei*

*P. t. truei* (Schuf.). Eastern California to eastern New Mexico and southeastern Colorado.

*P. t. gilberti* (Allen). Size larger and color darker: mountains of interior California and the coast south of San Francisco Bay; northward to central Oregon.

*P. t. martirensis* (Allen). Size large; tail long: mountains of southwestern California.

*P. nasutus* (Allen). Not quite as large as *P. truei*; tail finely annulated; color grayish brown; mammae 6: mountains of Colorado, eastern Arizona and western Texas.

*P. nuttalli* (Harlan). Golden mouse. Color ochraceous above, creamy white suffused with ochraceous below; ears ochraceous; length 181 mm.; tail 85 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.; mammae 6: southeastern Virginia and northern North Carolina; westwards to central Kentucky.

*Subspecies of P. nuttalli*

*P. n. nuttalli* (Harl.). Distribution as given above.

*P. n. aureolus* (Audubon and Bachman). Size smaller: southeastern States, from North Carolina, east of the mountains, to northern Florida; Gulf slope to eastern Texas and north into Missouri.

*P. floridanus* (Chap.). Size large; color pale ochraceous buff; under parts white; length 200 mm.; tail 86 mm.; hind foot 26 mm.; mammae 6; plantar tubercles 5: central Florida, from coast to coast.

*P. crinitus* (Merr.). Color buff above, white beneath; mammae 4; length 190 mm., tail 95 mm.; hind foot 21 mm.: Great Basin, from eastern Oregon and southern Idaho to Lower California.

*P. californicus* (Gambel). Size very large, being the largest in the country; length 243 mm.; tail 133 mm.; hind foot 27 mm.; color russet above, mixed with black; under parts creamy white; ears very large; mammae 4: coast region of California from San Francisco into Lower California.

*P. eremicus* (Baird). Color ochraceous buff above; white beneath; tail long; length 183 mm.; tail 101 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.; mammae 4: deserts of southern California to western Texas.

*P. taylori* (Thomas). Size very small, being the smallest of the genus, and one of the smallest of rodents; length 97 mm.; tail 38 mm.; hind foot 14 mm.; color pale drab; under parts smoky gray: coastal region of Texas.

**4. *Oryzomys* Baird.** Body rat-like, long and slender; tail long; belly not pure white; fur coarse: 50 species, mostly in Mexico and Central America; 1 species in the United States; the litter numbers 3 to 7.

*O. palustris* (Harlan). Rice or marsh rat (Fig. 165). Body dark brown above, paler beneath; length 240 mm.; tail 115 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.: southeastern States; in coastal marches and wet lands.

*Subspecies of O. palustris*

*O. p. palustris* (Har.). Southern New Jersey to the Gulf States and northwards to southern Illinois.

*O. p. natalator* Chapman. Color tawny; body larger: South Carolina to Florida and southern Texas.

*O. p. coloratus* Bangs. Color rich reddish brown; size large; length 301 mm.: central Florida.

*O. p. texensis* Allen. Color paler, grayish: coast of Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas; Mississippi Valley into Missouri.

**5. Sigmodon** Say and Ord. Body large and rat-like; ears large; tail long; molars with crowns flattened and showing S-shaped loops: 11 species, mostly in Mexico; 1 species in the United States.

*S. hispidus* S. and O. Cotton rat (Fig. 166). Color yellowish brown above sprinkled with black, whitish beneath; fur long and coarse;



FIG. 165.—*Oryzomys palustris* (after Stone & Cram).



FIG. 166.—*Sigmodon hispidus* (after Stone & Cram).

length 252 mm.; tail 102 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: south Atlantic and Gulf States; westward to Kansas, Texas and into Mexico; 11 subspecies.

*Subspecies of S. hispidus*

*S. h. hispidus* S. and O. North Carolina to Florida and Louisiana.

*S. h. littoralis* Chapman. Color darker: southeastern Florida.



*S. h. spadicipygus* Bangs. Size smaller; rump rufous: extreme southern Florida.

*S. h. texianus* (Audubon and Bachman). Size smaller; rump reddish: Texas, Oklahoma and Kansas.

*S. h. berlandieri* (Baird). Color pale: western Texas and eastern New Mexico.

*S. h. eremicus* Mearns. Color yellowish; size larger: along the lower Colorado.

*S. h. arizonæ* Mearns. Size large; length 320 mm.; colors pale: Arizona.

*S. minimus* Mearns. Size small; fur not hispid; color grizzled gray; length 185 mm.; tail 95 mm.; hind foot 31 mm.: southern New Mexico and Arizona.

**Subfamily 3. Neotominae.**—Wood rats; mountain rats. Body large, but slender; eyes and ears large; tail long; crowns of molar teeth flattened (Fig. 167): 5 genera, all in North America, 1 in the United States; mostly in the west.

**Neotoma** Say and Ord. With the characters of the subfamily: 28 species, about 10 in the United States, mostly in the western States; most species live in rocky or mountainous regions, building large conical nests of sticks, often in trees above the ground, to which well-defined runways lead. Their food consists of grass, bark, seeds, fruit, etc. Wood rats have several litters a year of from 2 to 5 young each. They sometimes enter houses and resemble the common rat, but may be distinguished by usually greater size, larger ears and eyes, a shorter and fully furred, bicolor tail and white feet and under parts.

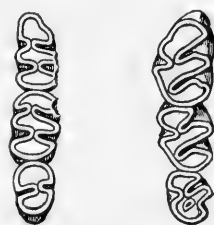


FIG. 167.—Non-tuberculate teeth of *Neotoma*.

### Key to the United States Species of *Neotoma*

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail cylindrical and not bushy.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Size large; length more than 320 mm.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States.
      - d<sub>1</sub> From Pennsylvania to Alabama.....*N. pennsylvanica*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> In the Gulf States; Texas to South Dakota.....*N. floridana*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the far-western States.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Hind feet white.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Not on the Pacific coast; in the States on the Mexican border.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Throat and breast pure white.....*N. micropus*.
          - N. albigula*.
          - f<sub>2</sub> Throat and breast plumbeous.....*N. mexicana*.

- e<sub>2</sub> In the Pacific coast region.....*N. intermedia*.  
 d<sub>2</sub> Hind feet dusky.....*N. fuscipes*.  
 b<sub>2</sub> Size small; length under 320 mm.  
     c<sub>1</sub> From California to Utah.....*N. desertorum*.  
     c<sub>2</sub> In Arizona and New Mexico.....*N. lepida*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Tail flattened and bushy.....*N. cinerea*.

*N. pennsylvanica* Stone. Wood or cave rat. Color grayish buff above and white beneath, darkest middorsally; feet white; length 430 mm.; tail 198 mm.; hind foot 43 mm.: Appalachian Mountain region from the Hudson River in southern New York to Alabama; Transition zone; nocturnal animals nesting in caves and rocky crevices, where they heap together a great mass of sticks and leaves, in which is the nest; probably omnivorous.

*N. floridana* (Ord.). Color pale cinnamon above; underneath parts and feet white; length 409 mm.; tail 189 mm.; hind foot 38 mm.; tail slightly bicolor and scantily haired: southern and central States.

#### *Subspecies of N. floridana*

*N. f. floridana* (Ord.). Atlantic coast region from South Carolina to Sebastian, Florida.

*N. f. rubida*. Bangs. Color redder: lower Mississippi Valley, northward to Arkansas, and the Gulf coast from Alabama to Texas.

*N. f. illinoensis* Howell. Color grayer; tail bicolor: southern Illinois to northern Arkansas.

*N. f. atwateri* (Mearns). Color darker and teeth smaller; tail white beneath, sharply bicolor: central Texas to Missouri.

*M. f. baileyi* (Merriam). Color grayer; fur longer; tail shorter, bicolor: South Dakota to Oklahoma.

*N. micropus* Baird. Color pale drab; under parts white; tail blackish above, grayish beneath; length 351 mm.; tail 163 mm.; hind foot 41 mm.: central and western Texas and New Mexico into Mexico; northward into Kansas and Colorado.

*N. albigula* Hartley. Color pinkish buff above; under parts and feet white; tail sharply bicolor; length 328 mm.; tail 152 mm.; hind foot 33 mm.: southwestern States.

#### *Subspecies of N. albigula*

*N. a. albigula* Hart. Southwestern Texas to western Arizona and into Mexico.

*N. a. venusta* (True). Size larger: western Arizona and southeastern California.

*N. a. warreni* Merr. Color decidedly grayer: northeastern New Mexico and southeastern Colorado.

*N. mexicana* Baird. Color grayish buff; under parts dull white; feet white; tail brownish above, white below; length 327 mm.; tail 149 mm.; hind foot 34 mm.; fur on throat and breast plumbeous: deserts of the southwest.

#### *Subspecies of N. mexicana*

*N. m. mexicana* Baird. Western Texas, southern New Mexico and Arizona.

*N. m. fallax* (Merr.). Size larger; color grayer: mountains of Colorado and New Mexico.

*N. m. pinetorum* (Merr.). Size larger; color less gray: central and eastern Arizona.

*N. desertorum* Merr. Size small; ears large; fur long; color pinkish buff; belly and feet white; tail bicolor; length 293 mm.; tail 131 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.: deserts of Nevada, Utah and southern California.

*N. lepida* Thomas. Color yellowish buff above; under parts creamy or pinkish white; feet white; length 286 mm.; tail 136 mm.; hind foot 29 mm.: New Mexico and Arizona.

#### *Subspecies of N. lepida*

*N. l. lepida* Thom. Northern New Mexico and Arizona.

*N. l. stephensi* (Goldman). Size larger; color darker and grayish instead of yellowish: central Arizona and western New Mexico.

*N. fuscipes* Baird. Size large; length 438 mm.; tail 209 mm.; hind foot 42 mm.; color ochraceous buff, very dark middorsally; throat and chest pure white; belly creamy or pinkish buff; forefeet and toes of hind feet white; hind feet dusky: Pacific slope.

#### *Subspecies of N. fuscipes*

*N. f. mohavensis* Elliot. Color grayer: Mohave Desert, California.

*N. f. fuscipes* Baird. Pacific coast region from San Francisco Bay to Salem, Oregon.

*N. f. streatori* Merr. Smaller; color paler; tail sharply bicolor: west slopes of the Sierra Nevadas.

*N. f. annectens* Elliott. Like *N. f. fuscipes*, but with distinctive cranial characters: from San Francisco Bay to Monterey Bay, and inland southward.

*N. f. macrotis* (Thomas). Size small; color grayish brown; tail bicolor: coastal region south of Monterey Bay.

*N. cinerea* (Ord). Color grayish buff above, white beneath; length 390 mm.; tail 160 mm.; hind foot 43 mm.; tail flattened and bushy; hind foot densely furred on sole: northwestern States and British Columbia; 9 subspecies.

*Subspecies of N. cinerea*

*N. c. cinerea* (Ord). Rocky Mountains from northern Montana and the Dakotas to Arizona; central Nevada and western California.

*N. c. occidentalis* (Baird). Color darker: British Columbia to northern California; eastward into Idaho and northern Nevada.

*N. c. fusca* (True). Color very dark: coastal region west of the Cascades in Oregon.

*N. c. arizonæ* (Merr.). Size very small: northern Arizona and New Mexico and southern Utah and Colorado.

*N. c. orolestes* (Merr.). Color ochraceous: Rocky Mountain region from New Mexico to Montana.

*N. c. rupicola* (Allen). Color paler; size smaller: southwestern South Dakota; western Nebraska; eastern Colorado.

*N. intermedia* Rhoads. Color grayish brown; under parts white; feet white; tail black above, dull white below; length 325 mm.; tail 160 mm.; hind foot 31 mm.: coastal region of California from Monterey Bay southward to Cape San Lucas.

**Subfamily 4. Microtinæ.**—Meadow or field mice; voles; lemmings. Body stout, with a thick head and short ears and a short tail; crowns of molars flattened and showing triangular loops of enamel: distribution circumpolar; over 70 species in the United States; very common animals, living in a great variety of locations, but most abundant in well-watered grass lands, all remarkable for their great fecundity, breeding usually throughout the year; their food consists mainly of green vegetation, roots and bark and they are often a plague to the agriculturist. This subfamily includes the Scandinavian lemmings, which at irregular intervals migrate across the country in great armies, eventually reaching the sea and all drowning, and also the Alpine marmot, which lives in the high mountains and hibernates 8 or 10 months of the year.

Key to the United States Genera of *Microtinæ*

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail round.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Molars without roots (prongs) (Fig. 168).
    - c<sub>1</sub> Lower incisors long; their roots extending under the posterior molars.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Plantar tubercles mostly 6.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Mammæ mostly 8.....1. *Microtus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Mammæ 4.....3. *Pitymys*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Plantar tubercles 5.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Mammæ 8.....2. *Lagurus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Mammæ 6.....4. *Neofiber*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Lower incisors short, their roots ending on the inner side of the molars.....5. *Synaptomys*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Molars with roots (prongs) (Fig. 169).
    - c<sub>1</sub> Back not red or chestnut in color; molars large.....6. *Phenacomys*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Back red in color; molars small and weak.....7. *Evotomys*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Tail flattened laterally; size large; muskrats.....8. *Ondatra*.

**1. *Microtus*** Schrank. Meadow or field mice; voles. Cranium slender; lower incisors very long, with roots ending on the outer side

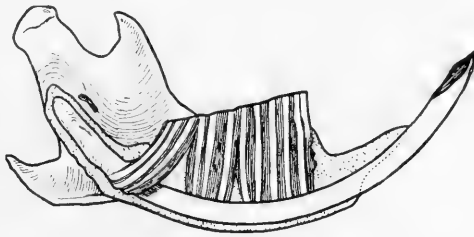


FIG. 168.—Lower jaw of *Microtus pennsylvanicus*, showing the molars without roots but open below so that they grow continuously (from Miller).

of the molars, which are rootless (Fig. 168); tail very short but longer than the hind foot; plantar tubercles 5 or 6; thumb with nail: over

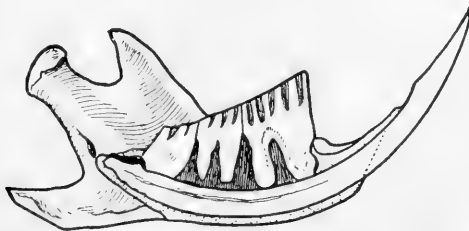


FIG. 169.—Lower jaw of *Phenacomys orophilus*, showing the molars possessing roots (from Miller).

150 species, ranging northward to Arctic regions and southward to the tropics; 30 species and very many subspecies in the United States,

mostly northerly in range; both diurnal and nocturnal animals which build nests under bush heaps or stones, to which runways, often more or less subterraneous, lead; they feed on grasses, roots and bark, and also at times on grain, and they do not hibernate. Field mice at times become excessively numerous in a district, when they may destroy forage crops, and also fruit trees and shrubbery by gnawing off the bark at the base of the trunk. Several litters, numbering from 4 to 11 each, are born annually.

### Key to the United States Species of *Microtus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Plantar tubercles 6.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Mammæ 8.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States.
      - d<sub>1</sub> In the States east of the Mississippi.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Nose not yellow.
          - f<sub>1</sub> Present from the Atlantic to the Rockies. . . . . *M. pennsylvanicus*.
          - f<sub>2</sub> On Muskeget Island Massachusetts. . . . . *M. breweri*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Nose conspicuously yellow. . . . . *M. chrotorrhinus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> In the States between the Mississippi and the Rockies.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Present from the Atlantic to the Rockies. . . . . *M. pennsylvanicus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> In the Black Hills, South Dakota. . . . . *M. longicaudus*.
        - e<sub>3</sub> In the Rocky Mountains. . . . . *M. mordax*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the Pacific States.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Throughout California. . . . . *M. californicus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> In the southern Sierras. . . . . *M. dutcheri*.
      - d<sub>3</sub> In Idaho and Nevada. . . . . *M. nanus*.
      - d<sub>4</sub> In Oregon and Washington.
        - e<sub>1</sub> From Puget Sound to Yaquina Bay. . . . . *M. townsendii*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> In the Willamette Valley. . . . . *M. canicaudus*.
        - e<sub>3</sub> In northern California and southern Oregon. . . . . *M. angusticeps*.
        - e<sub>4</sub> In eastern Oregon in Utah. . . . . *M. montanus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Mammæ 4; in Arizona. . . . . *M. mogollonensis*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Plantar tubercles 5.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Mammæ 8.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the Boreal zone of the Rockies and Cascades. . . . . *M. richardsoni*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> In the Puget Sound region. . . . . *M. oregoni*.
    - M. serpens*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Mammæ 6.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the central Mississippi Valley. . . . . *M. ochrogaster*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> From South Dakota and Kansas to the Rockies. . . . . *M. haydeni*.
    - c<sub>3</sub> In Louisiana. . . . . *M. ludovicianus*.
    - c<sub>4</sub> In Minnesota and South Dakota. . . . . *M. minor*.

*M. pennsylvanicus* (Ord). Common field or meadow mouse (Fig. 170). Color chestnut brown above, darker middorsally, grayish

beneath; feet brownish; length 180 mm.; tail 50 mm.; hind foot 21 mm.; mammae 8: eastern and central States; southward to North Carolina; westward to the Rockies; northward to Hudson Bay; common in meadows.

*Subspecies of M. pennsylvanicus*

*M. p. pennsylvanicus* (Ord). Transition zone from the Atlantic coast to the Great Plains.

*M. p. nigrans* Rhoads. Larger, with notably larger hind feet and darker coloration: coast region of northern North Carolina and southern Virginia.

*M. p. fontigenus* (Bangs). Size smaller: eastern Canada, Hudsonian zone.

*M. p. acadicus* Bangs. Smaller and paler: Nova Scotia and Prince Edwards Island.

*M. p. modestus* (Baird). Color paler, more yellowish: Rocky Mountains and western plains from New Mexico to British Columbia; Transition zone.

*M. breweri* (Baird). Color pale grayish; fur long and coarse; length 182 mm.; tail 54 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.: Muskeget Island, Massachusetts.

*M. ochrogaster* (Wagner). Prairie meadow mouse. Color grizzly gray; belly fulvous; fur coarse; length 150 mm.; tail 32 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.; mammae 6: southern Wisconsin to Oklahoma and eastern Kansas and Nebraska; eastward to Indiana; common in dry prairie land.

*M. chrotorrhinus* (Miller). Color glossy brown; nose, ears and rump conspicuously yellowish; length 165 mm.; tail 45 mm.; hind foot 19 mm.: Mount Washington, the Catskills and into Canada; Hudsonian zone.

*M. haydeni* (Baird). Color light gray; belly silvery white; length 180 mm.; tail 47 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.: western South Dakota to Kansas; westward into southern Montana, Wyoming and eastern Colorado; in dry prairies.

*M. longicaudus* (Merriam). Color dark brown above, whitish below; length 180 mm.; tail 65 mm.; hind foot 21 mm.: Boreal cap of Black Hills.

*M. ludovicianus* Bailey. Color dark gray above, dark buff below; length 164 mm.; tail 33 mm.; hind foot 19 mm.: coast prairies of Louisiana.



FIG. 170.—*Microtus pennsylvanicus* (after Stone & Cram).

*M. minor* (Merr.). Size very small; length 120 mm.; tail 30 mm.; hind foot 16 mm.; color peppery gray above, buff below: northern border of the Great Plains from Minneapolis to eastern North Dakota and Alberta.

*M. californicus* (Peale). Color dull buff or brownish; belly whitish; tail bicolor, dark brown and gray; length 171 mm.; tail 49 mm.; hind foot 21 mm.; mammae 8; fur coarse: Pacific slope; in dry meadows.

*Subspecies of M. californicus*

*M. c. californicus* (Peale). Coastal region of central California.

*M. c. constrictus* Bailey. Smaller and grayer: northwest coast of California, near Cape Mendocino.

*M. c. eximius* Kellogg. Tail black: coastal region of northern California and southern Oregon.

*M. c. æstuarinus* Kellogg. Size large; color dark: San Joaquin and Sacramento valleys.

*M. c. vallicola* Bailey. Larger and darker: Owens Valley region, California.

*M. c. sanctidiegi* Kellogg. Color brown or buff; size large: San Diego region; north to the San Bernardino Mountains.

*M. c. kernensis* Kellogg. Color lighter; size large: Kern River basin; west to Bakersfield, California.

*M. townsendii* (Bachman). Color dark brown; belly grayish; tail black; length 226 mm.; tail 66 mm.; hind foot 26 mm.; ears conspicuous: region west of the Cascades from British Columbia to Yaquina Bay, Oregon; Transition zone.

*M. mordax* (Merr.). Color dark gray; belly whitish; tail long; feet small; length 185 mm.; tail 70 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.: Rocky Mountains from latitude 60 to New Mexico and the eastern slopes of the Cascades and Sierras; common on the banks of mountain streams; Hudsonian and Canadian zones.

*Subspecies of M. mordax*

*M. m. mordax* (Merr.). Eastern Oregon and northern and central Nevada.

*M. m. sierræ* Kellogg. Color darker: northern and eastern California and Oregon.

*M. m. bernardinus* Merr. San Bernardino Mountains.

*M. m. abditus* Howell. Size very large; color darker: coastal region of Oregon.



*M. m. macrurus* (Merr.). Larger and darker: coastal region of Washington, and northwards to Alaska.

*M. angusticeps* Bailey. Color dark brownish gray, darkest on the face; tail distinctly bicolor; length 170 mm.; tail 56 mm.; hind foot 22; skull very narrow: coastal region of northwestern California and southern Oregon.

*M. montanus* (Peale). Color dark gray; belly whitish; length 175 mm.; tail 52 mm.; hind foot 21 mm.: eastern Oregon; northern California to Nevada.

#### *Subspecies of M. montanus*

*M. m. arizonensis* Bailey. Color more ferrugineous: eastern Arizona; Transition zone.

*M. m. rivularis* (Bailey). Larger and lighter colored: Washington County, Utah; Lower Sonoran zone.

*M. nanus* (Merr.). Color grizzled gray; length 151 mm.; tail 41 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: Rocky Mountains from central Idaho to central Nevada and southern Colorado; Canadian zone.

*M. n. canescens* Bailey. Color lighter and clearer: northern Washington and British Columbia, east of the Cascades.

*M. canicaudus* Miller. Color bright yellowish brown; belly whitish gray; tail uniform grayish; length 135 mm.; tail 33 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: Willamette Valley and southern Washington; Transition zone.

*M. dutcheri* Bailey. Color dark brown; belly buffy brown; tail bicolor; length 167 mm.; tail 35 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: Hudsonian zone of the southern Sierras; in wet alpine meadows.

*M. richardsoni* (DeKay). Color grayish sepia; belly whitish; tail long; feet large; fur long and heavy; length 234 mm.; tail 81 mm.; hind foot 29 mm.: Boreal zones of the Rockies and the Cascades.

#### *Subspecies of M. richardsoni*

*M. r. macropus* (Merr.). Color dark sepia; size smaller: Rockies from the Wasatch into Canada.

*M. r. arvicoloides* (Rhoads). Color dark sepia: Boreal zone of the Cascades.

*M. mogollonensis* (Mearns). Color dull rusty brown; belly cinnamon or gray; mammae 4; length 131 mm.; tail 28 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: plateau country of central Arizona.

*M. oregoni* (Bachman). Color dark brown and grizzled; belly dusky; length 140 mm.; tail 42 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: Pacific

coast region from northern California to Puget Sound; in dry open forests.

*M. serpens* Merr. Color sooty gray; belly dusky; length 130 mm.; tail 31 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: northern Washington and southern British Columbia between the Cascades and Puget Sound.

2. *Lagurus* Gloger. Similar to *Microtus*; cranium low and wide; plantar tubercles 5; mammae 8; colors pale; fur lax; tail very short; size small: 4 species.

*L. curtatus* (Cope). Color buffy gray; whitish beneath; length 141 mm.; tail 27 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: eastern California and western Nevada; Transition zone.

*L. pallidus* (Merriman). Color very pale buffy gray; length 121 mm.; tail 25 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: western Dakota and Montana, in high prairies.

*L. pauperrimus* (Cooper). Color buffy gray; length 115 mm.; tail 20 mm.; hind foot 16 mm.: eastern Washington and Oregon; Transition zone.

3. *Pitymys* McMurtrie. Like *Microtus*; cranium flat and wide; plantar tubercles 5; mammae 4; fur short and dense; ears very small; tail very short: 3 species, 1 in Mexico.

*P. pinetorum* (LeConte). Pine mouse. Color bright russet brown; belly dusky; ears concealed in the fur; length 113 mm.; tail 18 mm.; hind foot 15 mm.: Georgia and Mississippi to Indiana and New York; common in fields and open woods. The pine mouse has an underground nest and raises several litters of from 1 to 4 young a year; the runways are also underground, and often resemble mole's tunnels; the food consists of grasses, roots and bark, and great damage is often done to orchards and gardens.



FIG. 171.—Lower jaw of *Synaptomys cooperi* (from Miller).

*Subspecies of P. pinetorum*

*P. p. pinetorum* (LeConte). Georgia and the Carolinas.

*P. p. scalopsoides* (Audubon and Bachman). Size larger; color darker: North Carolina to New York; westward to Illinois.

*P. p. auricularis* (Bailey). Colors dark and rich, ears large: Mississippi to Indiana, between the Alleghany Mountains and the Mississippi River.

*P. nemoralis* (Bailey). Color full chestnut; belly washed with bright cinnamon; length 130 mm.; tail 24 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: westward of the Mississippi River from Arkansas to Iowa.

4. **Neofiber** True. Size very large; tail long; plantar tubercles 5; mammae 6; skull massive: 1 species.

*N. alleni* True. Color dark brown; belly pale buff; length 320 mm.; tail 121 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: Florida; in marshes and bogs.

5. **Synaptomys** Baird. Lemmings. Each upper incisor with a longitudinal groove in its outer surface; lower incisors extend back along the inner side of the molars (Fig. 171), which are without roots; tail very short, covered with short hairs: about 4 species in the United States.

*S. cooperi* Baird (Fig. 172). Body small and mouse-like, but with a very much shorter tail than the house-mouse, grizzled gray in color; length 120 mm.; tail 18 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.; plantar tubercles 6; head very large: northern and central States and Canada; in woody marshes and swamps; Boreal and Transition zones.

*Subspecies of S. cooperi*

*S. c. cooperi* Baird. Minnesota to the Atlantic; south through New York and Michigan.

*S. c. helaletes* Merriam. With larger head and feet, and longer tail: length 130 mm.; tail 21 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: Dismal Swamp in Virginia and North Carolina.

*S. c. stonei* Rhoads. Like the above, but smaller: central Wisconsin and Illinois to the Atlantic; Massachusetts to North Carolina.

*S. c. gossii* (Coues). Like *S. c. helaletes*, but redder: northeastern Arkansas and southern Illinois into Iowa and Dakota.

*S. sphagnicola* Preble. Color sepia brown mixed with black; under parts grayish white; length 132 mm.; tail 17 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: Mount Washington, New Hampshire.

6. **Phenacomys** Merriam. Similar to *Microtus*; molars with 2 roots (Fig. 169) and large and strong; front teeth without grooves; body short and thick; tail short; ears just appearing above the fur: 14 species and subspecies, in Canada and the western mountains of the United States.

*P. intermedius* Merriam. Color yellowish brown, whitish below; length 142 mm.; tail 30 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: western States and Canada, in the mountains.



FIG. 172.—*Synaptomys cooperi* (after Stone & Cram).

*Subspecies of P. intermedius*

*P. i. intermedius* Merr. British Columbia to northern California and Utah; central Montana to New Mexico.

*P. i. levis* Howells. Similar to the above; color brownish drab; feet white: central Alberta into Montana.

*P. i. olympicus* (Elliot). Color dark drab; length 155 mm.; tail 42 mm.: Olympic and Cascade Mountains.

*P. i. celsus* Howells. Color light brown: Sierra Nevadas.

*P. albipes* Merr. Color grizzled brown; grayish beneath; feet white; length 168 mm.; tail 62 mm.; hind foot 19 mm.: coastal region from Humboldt County, California, north to the Columbia River.

*P. longicaudus* True. Color bright rusty brown; feet brown, length 148 mm.: coniferous forests in the coastal region of western Oregon and northwestern California. The mouse is arboreal in habits, building a large nest of twigs from 30 to 100 feet from the ground in which it raises several litters of young a year, numbering from 1 to 4 each.



FIG. 173.—*Evo-*  
*tomys gapperi* (after  
Stone & Cram).

**7. Evotomys** Coues. Red-back mice. Body small and reddish in color, with a short tail; molars rooted, and small and weak, the lower incisors extending along the outer side of them; incisors without grooves: circumpolar; about 24 species and subspecies in the United States and Canada, which nest in underground burrows in which they raise several broods a year, each numbering from 3 to 8 young; they feed on seeds, roots, etc., and lay up stores for winter use.

† *E. gapperi* (Vigors) (Fig. 173). Color bright chestnut above; sides buff, sharply defined from the color of the back; length 140 mm.; tail 40 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: Canada and northern United States; southward into the Pennsylvania mountains; westward to eastern Oregon; in cool forests and swamps.

*Subspecies of E. gapperi*

*E. g. gapperi* (Vigors). Pennsylvania to Canada; westward to the Rockies.

*E. g. ochraceus* Miller. Color pale rusty rufous: Upper Boreal zone of White Mountains, New Hampshire and eastward.

*E. g. rhoadsi* Stone. Ears large, projecting conspicuously above the fur; color dark chestnut; skull and teeth heavy: southern New Jersey to New York.

*E. g. loringi* Bailey. Size very small; colors bright: Minnesota and eastern Dakotas, along the edge of timbered valleys.

*E. g. galei* (Merriam). Size larger; colors lighter: Boreal zone of Colorado to northern Montana.

*E. g. saturatus* Rhoads. Size larger; colors lighter: Blue Mountains, Oregon; northern Idaho.

*E. carolinensis* Merr. Color dark chestnut, fading into lighter; length 150 mm.; tail 45 mm.; hind foot 21 mm.: mountain forests of the southern Alleghenies.

*E. brevicaudus* (Merr.). Color pale reddish, mixed with black; belly cream; length 125 mm.; tail 31 mm.; hind foot 19 mm.: Black Hills; Boreal zone.

*E. idahoensis* Merr. Color pale hazel, lined with black; length 153 mm.; tail 48 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: mountains of south-central Idaho.

*E. mazama* Merr. Color cinnamon rufous; length 157 mm.; tail 52 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: crest of the Cascades in Oregon.

*E. obscurus* Merr. Color olive gray above; length 155 mm.; tail 47 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: eastern Oregon and northeastern California.

*E. californicus* Merr. Color sepia above, dark chestnut on the back; length 161 mm.; tail 50 mm.; hind foot 21 mm.: coast of Oregon and northern California.

*E. occidentalis* Merr. Color dark chestnut above; sides gray; under parts salmon buff; length 145 mm.; tail 45 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: Puget Sound and coast region of Washington.

*E. nivarius* Bailey. Color light chestnut above; sides gray; length 150 mm.; tail 50 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: high peaks of the Olympic Mountains, Washington.

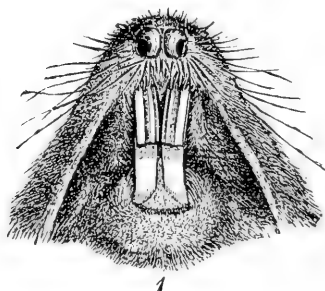
**8. *Ondatra* Link (*Fiber* Cuvier).** Muskrats. Body large and stout; legs short; feet large, the feet and toes being fringed with short, stiff hairs; hind toes partly webbed; tail flattened laterally, with few hairs; fur thick, with longer hairs projecting from it; anal musk glands present: 3 species, with many subspecies, all in North America; the most important fur-bearing animals in the country.

*O. zibethica* (L.). Common muskrat. Color brown, variable, darker dorsally, whitish beneath; length 560 mm.; tail 250 mm.; hind foot 81 mm.: North America, from the Arctic barrens and Hudson Bay to the Mexican boundary; very common. The animals live in swamps

and ponds and streams, in the banks of which they may burrow to form the nest where the young are born. They also form large dome-shaped houses two or three feet high and five or six feet in diameter by heaping up sticks and reeds, the upper portion of which contains a chamber above the level of the water where they spend much of the winter. Their food consists of roots and water-plants, and also shell-fish and other small animals; they raise several litters annually of from 3 to 13 each, and do not hibernate, 14 subspecies.

*Subspecies of O. zibethicus*

*O. z. zibethica* (L.). Northeastern and central States; westward to Minnesota and the Great Plains; southward to Georgia and Arkansas, except along the Atlantic seaboard south of Delaware Bay.



*O. z. macrodon* Merriam. Colors rich and bright; black phase often common; in size the largest of the genus; length 620 mm.; tail 274 mm.; hind foot 88: Atlantic coast region from Delaware Bay to Pamlico Sound.

*O. z. osoyoosensis* Lord. Color glossy brown to black: Puget Sound region and Rocky Mountains.

*O. z. occipitalis* Elliot. Paler and more reddish than *F. z. osoyoosensis*: northern Willamette Valley and coast of Oregon.

*O. z. mergens* Hollister. Color pale; size large: northern part of Great Basin.

*O. z. pallida* Mearns. Color uniform rusty red; size small: Colorado River Valley; eastward to Rio Grande.

*O. z. ripensis* Bailey. Color light brown; size small: Pecos Valley, Texas.

*O. z. cinnamomina* Holl. Color pale, with much red: Great Plains from Manitoba to northern Texas; east to central Iowa.

*O. rivalicia* Bangs. Color dark brownish black; length 547 mm.; tail 233 mm.; hind foot 78 mm.: coast region of Louisiana; moults twice annually.

**Family 2. Geomyidæ.**—Pocket gophers. Thick-bodied rodents with short legs, fore feet fitted for digging, small ears and eyes, and a pair of large fur-lined cheek-pouches which are not connected with the

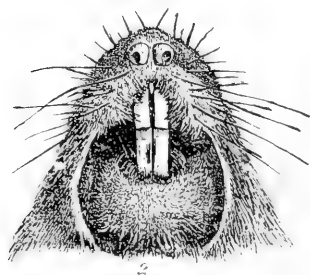


FIG. 174.—Incisors of (1) *Geomys bursarius* and (2) *Thomomys talpoides* (from Merriam).

mouth but open on the cheeks at the sides of the mouth; dentition  $1/1, 0/0, 1/1, 3/3$ : 9 genera and about 100 species, all American, half of which occur in the southern United States, the rest in Mexico and Central America. The animals live in burrows in the ground, in which they dig with great facility, using both the strong, clawed fore feet and the incisors. Their food consists chiefly of roots, tubers and grasses, and they frequently do great damage to potato and vegetable fields. The cheek-pouches are useful in carrying food to their winter store houses, substances being put into them with their fore feet. They are mostly nocturnal and live in communities and do not hibernate; the young number from 1 to 7 in a litter.

#### Key to the Genera of Geomyidæ of the United States

- a<sub>1</sub> Outer surface of the upper incisors grooved (Fig. 174).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Upper incisors with 2 grooves each.....1. *Geomys*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Upper incisor with a single deep groove.....2. *Cratogeomys*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Outer surface of the upper incisors not grooved or with a single fine groove.....3. *Thomomys*.

**1. *Geomys* Rafinesque.** Upper incisors with a large groove near the middle and one near the median margin; ears rudimentary; fore claws very large: 16 species and subspecies, all in the United States.

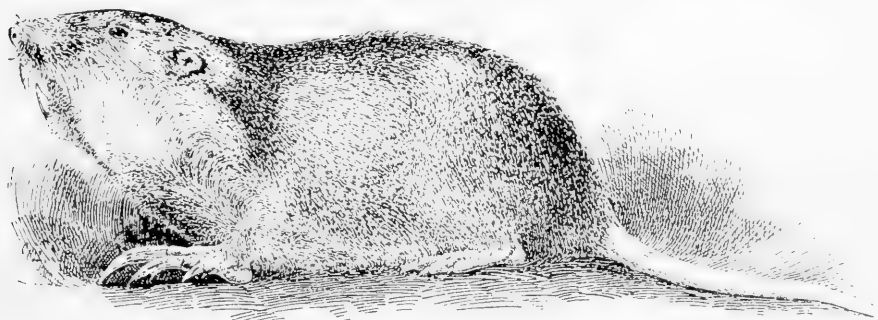


FIG. 175.—*Geomys tuza* (from Merriam).

*G. tuza* (Barton) (Fig. 175). Color brown above, yellowish beneath; tail almost naked; length 270 mm.; tail 89 mm.; hind foot 33 mm.: Georgia, Florida and Alabama; common.

*G. t. tuza* (Bart.). Pine barrens of Georgia; Austroriparian zone.

*G. t. mobilensis* Merriam. Color very dark: Alabama and Florida.

*G. t. floridanus* (Audubon and Bachman). Size larger; color darker: peninsular Florida.

*G. bursarius* (Shaw) (Fig. 174). Color dark reddish brown; feet white; length 270 mm.; tail 80 mm.; hind foot 35 mm.; upper incisors

with 2 grooves; very common; 1 litter annually of 1 to 7 young: upper Mississippi Valley; southward to eastern Kansas and southeastern Missouri; westward into the Dakotas; eastward to Lake Michigan.

*G. breviceps* Baird. Color dark russet brown; length 230 mm.; tail 70 mm.; hind foot 28 mm.; size small: lower Mississippi Valley and Gulf coast of Louisiana and Texas; northward into Kansas.

### *Subspecies of G. breviceps*

*G. b. sagittalis* Merr. Size smaller: Gulf coast about Galveston Bay.

*G. b. atlwateri* Merr. Size larger: coastal plain and islands from Nueces Bay to Matagorda Bay.

*G. texensis* Merr. Color dark brown mixed with black; feet and under parts white; length 203 mm.; tail 60 mm.; hind foot 28 mm.: central and southern Texas.

*G. arenarius* Merr. Colors pale; length 258 mm.; tail 88 mm.; hind foot 33 mm.: valley of the upper Rio Grande.

*G. lutescens* (Merr.). Colors pale drab or fulvous; beneath whitish; length 270 mm.; tail 85 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: Great Plains from South Dakota to Texas; eastern Wyoming and Colorado; Upper Sonoran zone.

**2. *Cratogeomys* Merriam.** Upper incisors with a single groove: 1 species in the United States.

*C. castanops* Baird. Color yellowish brown; buff beneath; length 262 mm.; tail 65 mm.; hind foot 37 mm.: Great Plains from the Arkansas River into Mexico.

**3. *Thomomys* Wied.** Outer surface of upper incisors not grooved or with one faint groove near the median margin (Fig. 174); ears distinct but very small; claws moderate: many species, all in the Rocky Mountain or Pacific States or along the Mexican border.

*T. bottæ* (Eydx and Gervais). Color yellowish brown, darker towards the head; lips and lining of the pockets white; length 260 mm.; tail 89 mm.; hind foot 33 mm.; mammæ 4 pairs: California; 13 subspecies.

### *Subspecies of T. bottæ*

*T. b. bottæ* (E. and G.). Coast region from Freestone to San Diego.

*T. b. laticeps* (Baird). Color warmer and brighter: coast region north of Eel River, northern California.

*T. b. minor* Bailey. Size smaller; color darker: coast region from Cape Mendocino to Cazadero.



*T. b. leucodon* (Merriam). Smaller, lighter: from Fairfield and Placerville to Grants Pass, Oregon.

*T. b. navus* (Merr.). Much smaller; color lighter: Sacramento Valley.

*T. b. mewa* Merr. Size smaller; color darker: east side of San Joaquin Valley.

*T. b. angularis* (Merr.). Size large; color light: west side of San Joaquin Valley; also Santa Clara and San Juan Valleys.

*T. bulbivorus* (Richardson). Color dark brown, above and below; length 300 mm.; tail 90 mm.; hind foot 42 mm.; mammae 4 pairs: Willamette Valley.

*T. townsendii* (Bachman). Color dark gray above, buff below; length 305 mm.; tail 100 mm.; hind foot 38 mm.; mammae 4 pairs; in dark color phase black all over: southern Idaho and Oregon and northern Nevada.

*T. alpinus* Merr. Color yellowish brown, being darker along the back and lighter on the belly; mammae 4 pairs; length 222 mm.; tail 61 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.: upper levels of the southern Sierras.

*T. perpallidus* (Merr.). Color buff or cream above, whitish beneath; length 241 mm.; tail 84 mm.; hind foot 31 mm.; mammae 4 pairs: deserts of southern California to New Mexico and Colorado: 14 subspecies.

#### *Subspecies of T. perpallidus*

*T. p. perpallidus* (Merr.). Colorado desert, southern California.

*T. p. perpes* (Merr.). Size small; color gray: eastern California from Owens Valley to Hesperia.

*T. p. canus* (Bailey). Color grayish buff; size rather large: western and central Nevada.

*T. p. aureus* (Allen). Color golden buff; size rather large: southern Nevada and Utah, western Colorado, New Mexico and Arizona.

*T. fulvus* (Woodhouse). Color dark tawny or light chestnut; length 219 mm.; tail 70 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.; mammae 4 pairs: Arizona to Texas; 8 subspecies.

#### *Subspecies of T. fulvus*

*T. f. fulvus* (Woodh.). Central Arizona and western and central New Mexico.

*T. f. toltecus* (Allen). Color paler and grayer: southeastern Arizona and southwestern New Mexico.

*T. talpoides* (Richardson) (Fig. 174). Color dark gray or grayish brown; under parts whitish or pure white; tail white tipped or all white; length 214 mm.; tail 60 mm.; hind foot 28 mm.; mammae 6 pairs: South Dakota, Colorado and Wyoming northward into Canada; 8 subspecies.

*Subspecies of T. talpoides*

*T. t. talpoides* (Rich.). Western Montana into Canada.

*T. t. rufescens* (Wied). Size large; length 240 mm.; color dark gray: North and South Dakota and Manitoba.

*T. t. clusius* (Coues). Size small; color hazel gray: eastern Colorado and Wyoming.

*T. t. bullatus* Bailey. Color pale and bright: eastern Montana and Wyoming and western South Dakota.

*T. ocius* (Merr.). Color very pale buffy gray, whitish underneath; length 204 mm.; tail 60 mm.; hind foot 26 mm.; mammae 7 pairs: Green River basin in Wyoming, Colorado and Utah.

*T. pygmaeus* Merr. Color hazel-brown; length 177 mm.; tail 46 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.; the smallest species; mammae 6 pairs: southwestern Wyoming and southeastern Idaho; Transition zone.

*T. fossor* Allen. Color dark brown; length 221 mm.; tail 63 mm.; hind foot 29 mm.; mammae 5 pairs: mountains of Colorado and Utah; Boreal zone.

*T. quadratus* Merr. Color light russet; length 210 mm.; tail 64 mm.; hind foot 27 mm.; mammae 5 pairs: northern California, eastern Oregon and Nevada.

*Subspecies of T. quadratus*

*T. q. quadratus* Merr. Eastern Oregon and northern California.

*T. q. fisheri* Merr. Color paler; size smaller: northern Nevada.

*T. douglasii* (Richardson). Color uniform dull hazel; length 215 mm.; tail 64 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.; mammae 4 pairs: western Washington; 7 subspecies.

*T. monticola* Allen. Color dull hazel above, buff beneath; length 212 mm.; tail 70 mm.; hind foot 27 mm.; mammae 4 pairs: California and Oregon; 5 subspecies.

*Subspecies of T. monticola*

*T. m. monticola* Allen. Sierra Nevada of California and Nevada; southward to Mammoth Pass.

*T. m. mazama* (Merr.). Color darker and richer: Cascade and Siskiyou Mountains; southward to the Trinity Mountains; northward to the Columbia.

*T. m. pinetorum* Merr. Nose and cheeks conspicuously gray: mountains on the west side of Sacramento Valley.

*T. fuscus* (Merr.). Color light brown; length 203 mm.; tail 70 mm.; hind foot 27 mm.; mammae 4 pairs: Wyoming to Washington and northward into Canada; 5 subspecies.

#### *Subspecies of T. fuscus*

*T. f. fuscus* (Merr.). Western Montana and Wyoming, northern and central Idaho, eastern Oregon and Washington, British Columbia.

*T. f. saturatus* Bailey. Size larger; color darker: higher parts of the Cœur d'Alene Mountains.

*T. hesperus* Merr. Color dark rich auburn; length 210 mm.; tail 60 mm.; hind foot 24 mm.: coast region of northwestern Oregon.

**Family 3. Heteromyidæ.**—Small, slender rodents with a long tail and with a pair of cheek-pouches, which are lined with fur on the inside and open at the side of the mouth on each cheek; eyes and ears usually large; fur harsh in many species, with numerous bristles or spines: 6 genera and about 100 species, all in America, mostly in more or less arid regions of the western States and Mexico.

#### Key to the United States Genera of Heteromyidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Progression by walking.....1. *Perognathus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Progression by leaping.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Tail with a terminal pencil.....2. *Dipodomys*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Tail without terminal pencil.....3. *Microdipodops*.

**1. Perognathus** Wied. Pocket mice (Fig. 176). Body slender and murine; tail at least as long or nearly as long as the rest of the body; ears small; legs and feet long; dentition 1/1, 0, 0, 1/1, 3, 3; molars rooted and tuberculate; upper incisors strongly sulcate; hair harsh in some species and soft in others: many species, all in North America; about 25 species and very many subspecies in the United States, all west of the Mississippi; nocturnal, burrowing animals, dwelling on plains and deserts and feeding on seeds; several litters of young raised annually, numbering from 2 to 8 each.

*P. fasciatus* Wied. Color olivaceous; pure white below; fur soft; soles of feet hairy; length 134 mm.; tail 64 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: eastern Montana and Wyoming and western Dakota; Upper Sonoran and Transition zones.

*P. flavescent* (Merriam). Color buff; white below; feet and legs white; length 129 mm.; tail 61 mm.; hind foot 17 mm.: South Dakota to northern Texas; westward to the Rockies.

*P. merriami* Allen. Color ochraceous buff; belly, feet and fore legs white; length 116 mm.; tail 57 mm.; hind foot 16 mm.: central and southern Texas to southeastern New Mexico.

*P. flavus* Baird. Color pinkish buff; pure white below; fur very soft; length 112 mm.; tail 50 mm.; hind foot 15 mm.: eastern Utah and Wyoming and western South Dakota; south to Mexico.

*P. apache* Merr. Color rich buff; length 139 mm.; tail 67 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: eastern Arizona, western New Mexico and southern Utah and Colorado.

*P. panamintinus* Merr. Color grayish buff; underparts white; fur long and silky; length 143 mm.; tail 78 mm.; hind foot 20 mm.: southern California and Nevada.

*P. longimembris* (Coues). Color uniform, being buff above and white below; length 145 mm.; tail 74 mm.; hind foot 18 mm.: southern California; Sonoran zone.

*P. parvus* (Peale). Color gray or buff, having two color phases; length 171 mm.; tail 91 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.: central and eastern California, Oregon, Washington, and the Great Basin; Upper Sonoran zone.

*Subspecies of P. parvus*

*P. p. parvus* (Peale). Yakima River, Washington to southeastern Oregon.

*P. p. mollipilosus* (Coues). Size smaller, color darker: northeastern California to Klamath Basin.

*P. p. olivaceus* (Merr). Color lighter: Great Basin from southern Idaho and Oregon to Owens Valley, California.

*P. p. magruderensis* Osgood. Size larger; length 198 mm.: southeastern California and Nevada.

*P. lordi* (Gray). Color pale buff; length 183 mm.; tail 97 mm.; hind foot 23 mm.: plains of the Columbia; Upper Sonoran and Transition zones.

*P. formosus* Merr. Color grizzled sepia; white below; length 189 mm.; tail 106 mm.; hind foot 24 mm.; tail very long, heavily crested: southern Nevada, Utah and California; Lower Sonoran zone.

*P. hispidus* Baird. Color ochraceous; under parts white; fur harsh but without bristles; soles of hind feet naked; length 222 mm.; tail



FIG. 176.  
*Perognathus*  
*penicillatus*  
(after Stone  
& Cram).

108 mm.; hind foot 26 mm.: Great Plains from the Dakotas to Mexico; westward to the base of the Rockies.

*P. penicillatus* Woodhouse (Fig. 176). Color buff; length 205 mm.; tail 110 mm.; hind foot 25 mm.; tail long and crested: southern California, Arizona and Nevada.

*P. intermedius* Merr. Color drab; fur harsh, with spines on the rump; length 179 mm.; tail 102 mm.; hind foot 22 mm.: southern Arizona and New Mexico.

*P. fallax* Merr. Color dark drab; length 192 mm.; tail 104 mm.; hind foot 23 mm.: southern California.

*P. femoralis* Allen. Size very large; tail and ears very long; color dark drab; under parts dirty white; length 223 mm.; tail 126 mm.; hind foot 27 mm.: extreme southern California.

*P. californicus* Merr. Color dark drab; under parts yellowish white; rump and flanks supplied with bristles; length 192 mm.; tail 103 mm.; hind foot 24 mm.: central and southern California.

#### *Subspecies of P. californicus*

*P. c. californicus* Merr. Vicinity of San Francisco Bay.

*P. c. dispar* Osgood. Size larger; color paler: coast valleys of California; southward to San Bernardino.

*P. c. ochrus* Osgood. Color paler; length 200 mm.: Kern County, California.

**2. *Dipodomys* Gray.** Kangaroo rats (Fig. 177). Body slender; hind legs and tail very long, the tail black dorsally and ventrally and white on the sides and ending with a penicillate tuft; hind foot with either 4 or 5 toes; fur soft; soles of feet hairy; fore legs very short; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 1/1, 3/3; color brownish or yellowish, with a conspicuous white stripe across the thigh; eyes large: about 50 species and subspecies, mostly in western America; burrowing, nocturnal animals with remarkable jumping powers, making jumps 4 to 6 feet long. They inhabit deserts and dry plains, feeding on seeds and leaves, and raise from 2 to 6 young in a litter.



FIG. 177.—*Dipodomys agilis* (after Stone & Cram).

*D. agilis* Gambel (Fig. 177). Color yellowish brown, mixed with dusky; hind foot with 5 toes; length 300 mm.; tail 180 mm.; hind foot 42 mm.: southern and western California; Transition and Sonoran zones.

*Subspecies of D. agilis*

*D. a. agilis* Gamb. Southwestern California; north to Santa Barbara.

*D. a. simulans* (Merriam). Color darker; length 285 mm.; tail 172 mm.: San Diego County.

*D. a. cabezonæ* (Merr.). Color buffy ochraceous; length 282 mm.; tail 171 mm.: southern California deserts.

*D. a. perplexus* (Merr.). Color yellowish brown; length 320 mm.; tail 195 mm.: southern Sierras and Tejon Mountains.

*D. a. venustus* (Merr.). Color cinnamon brown; length 316 mm.; tail 191 mm.: Santa Lucia Mountains.

*D. microps* (Merr.). Color pale buff; length 270 mm.; tail 150 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: Mohave Desert, California.

*D. deserti* Stephens. Color pale yellowish brown; hind foot with 4 toes; length 342 mm.; tail 200 mm.; hind foot 52 mm.: Colorado and Mohave Deserts, California.

*D. heermanni* LeConte. Color cinnamon buff; length 293 mm.; tail 180 mm.; hind foot 45 mm.: northern California.

*Subspecies of D. heermanni*

*D. h. heermanni* LeConte. Hind foot with 5 toes: west base of the central Sierra Nevadas; Upper Sonoran zone.

*D. h. californicus* (Merr.). Hind foot with 4 toes; length 312 mm.; tail 195 mm.: central California coastal region north of San Francisco.

*D. h. dixonii* (Grinnell). Hind foot with 5 toes; length 282 mm.; tail 170 mm.: northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley.

*D. h. goldmani* (Merr.). Color drab brown; length 312 mm.; tail 185 mm.: Salinas River Valley.

*D. morroensis* (Merr.). Color dark buff; length 292 mm.; tail 177 mm.: San Luis Obispo County, California.

*D. panamintinus* (Merr.). Color buffy clay; length 301 mm.; tail 180 mm.: Panamint Mountains, California.

*D. stephensi* (Merr.). Hind foot with 5 toes; dark clay in color; length 295 mm.; tail 180 mm.; hind foot 43 mm.: San Jacinto Valley, California.

*D. ingens* (Merr.). Hind foot with 5 toes; size very large; color ochraceous buff; length 330 mm.; tail 185 mm.: Fresno, San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties, California.

*D. spectabilis* Merr. Color ochraceous buff; length 350 mm.; tail 211 mm.; hind foot with 4 toes: western Texas, to Arizona.

*D. elator* Merr. Hind foot with 4 toes; color clay; length 290 mm.; tail 170 mm.: northern Texas and southern Oklahoma.

*D. merriami* Mearns. Hind foot with 4 toes; color clay; length 240 mm.; tail 143 mm.: California to Texas.

*Subspecies of D. merriami*

*D. m. merriami* Mearns: Mohave Desert, southeastern Nevada and southwestern Arizona.

*D. m. exilis* Merr. Color darker: San Joaquin Valley, California.

*D. m. parvus* Rhoads. Color buffy gray; length 248 mm.; tail 154 mm.: southern California.

*D. m. nigratoides* Merr. Color darker; dusky crescent over nose; size smaller: Tulare County, California.

*Subspecies of D. ordii*

*D. ordii* Woodhouse. Hind foot with 5 toes; color clay; length 244 mm.; tail 140 mm.; hind foot 39 mm.: western States.

*D. o. ordii* Wood. Southern Texas to Arizona.

*D. o. columbianus* (Merr.). Color darker; length 232 mm.; tail 130 mm.: northern portion of the Great Basin.

*D. o. utahensis* (Merr.). Color clay; length 260 mm.; tail 147 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: northern Utah.

*D. o. richardsoni* (Allen). Color paler; length 267 mm.; tail 144 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: western Texas, north into Utah and Wyoming.

*D. o. montanus* (Baird). Color yellowish brown; length 245 mm.; tail 137 mm.: Castilla County, Colorado.

*D. o. longipes* (Merr.). Color bright ochraceous buff; length 275 mm.; tail 165 mm.; hind foot 42 mm.: Painted Desert, Arizona.

**3. Microdipodops** Merriam. Kangaroo mice. Size very small; penicillate, four-striped tail lacking; mastoid region very much inflated; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 1/1, 3/3; hind foot with 5 toes: 4 species.

*M. californicus* Merr. Color olivaceous; under parts snow white; length 160 mm.; tail 92 mm., terminal third blackish; hind foot 25 mm.: southern California.

*M. pallidus* Merr. Color pale buff; tail without a dark tip; length 171 mm.; tail 102 mm.; hind foot 25 mm.: Churchill County, Nevada.

*M. megacephalus* Merr. Color yellowish brown; under parts white; tail bicolor, terminal third blackish; length 150 mm.; tail 80 mm.; hind foot 24 mm.: northern California and Nevada and southeastern Oregon.

**Family 4. Zapodidæ.**—Jumping mice. Small mouse-like rodents with very long hind legs and tail and short fore legs, which progress by leaping; ears and eyes large; upper incisors much curved, compressed and deeply sulcate: 2 genera and about 15 species, in the northern United States and Canada; 1 species in China.

#### Key to the Genera of Zapodidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> One very small premolar present.....1. *Zapus*.  
a<sub>2</sub> No premolars present.....2. *Naepæosapæ*.

1. **Zapus** Coues. Tail longer than the rest of the body; hind foot nearly half as long as the head and body; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 1/0, 3/3; premolars very small: about 10 species, which live in meadows and make nests in burrows in the ground or in tufts of grass or hollow logs; progress is made by leaps, which may be 10 feet in length; they hibernate in the winter; 1 or 2 litters annually of 5 or 6 young each.

*Z. hudsonius* (Zimmermann). Meadow jumping-mouse. Body about the size of a house-mouse; color yellowish brown above, with a broad dark dorsal band; white beneath; tail tipped with brown and bicolor; feet white; length 217 mm.; tail 132 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.: eastern and central States; westward to the Rockies and Alaska.

#### Subspecies of *Z. hudsonius*

*Z. h. hudsonius* (Zimm.). Hudson Bay to New Jersey, and in the mountains to North Carolina; west to Iowa and Missouri and Alaska.

*Z. h. americanus* (Barton). Size small; length 191 mm.: from Raleigh, N. C. along the coastal plain to Connecticut.

*Z. h. campestris* Preble. Size large; length 222 mm.: Great Plains from Manitoba to Nebraska; westward to Colorado and Wyoming.

*Z. princeps* Allen. Color yellowish brown, with a broad dark dorsal band; length 245 mm.; tail 147 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: Rocky Mountain region from New Mexico to Alberta.

#### Subspecies of *Z. princeps*

*Z. p. oregonus* Preble. Color lighter; length 250 mm.: Blue Mountains, Oregon.



*Z. trinotatus* Rhoads. Color dark ochraceous buff on the sides; dorsal band very distinct; length 248 mm.; tail 153 mm.; hind foot 33 mm.: coastal region, British Columbia to Humboldt Bay.

*Subspecies of Z. trinotatus*

*Z. t. allenii* (Elliot). Tip of tail often white: Sierras from Mount Shasta to Kern River.

*Z. luteus* Miller. Color brighter; length 225 mm.; tail 136 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: northern New Mexico.

*Z. montanus* Merriam. Color dark ochraceous buff; dorsal area sharply defined; tail sharply bicolor; length 228 mm.; tail 135 mm.; hind foot 31 mm.: Cascade Range in Oregon.

*Z. orarius* Preble. Color dark ochraceous, dorsal area and lower parts strongly suffused with the color of the sides; length 220 mm.; tail 127 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.: coast from San Francisco to Humboldt Bay California.

*Z. pacificus* Merr. Color similar to *Z. orarius*; length 225 mm.; tail 141 mm.; hind foot 31 mm.: south-western Oregon and northern California.

**2. *Napæozapus*** Preble. Similar to *Zapus*, but without premolars: 1 species and several subspecies.

*N. insignis* (Miller) (Fig. 178). Color of sides yellowish buff; back dark; belly white; tip of tail white; length 238 mm.; tail 146 mm.; hind foot 31 mm.: Nova Scotia to Maryland; westward to Lake Superior; in meadows and forests, near streams.

**Family 5. *Erethizontidæ*.**—Porcupines. Large, short-legged rodents with long, stiff spines or quills mingling with the coarse hair; feet plantigrade; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 1/1, 3/3; molars with long roots: 3 genera, of which 2 are tropical; habits arboreal and nocturnal.

***Erethizon*** F. Cuvier. Tail short and thick and not prehensile; toes 4 in front, 5 behind: 2 species.

*E. dorsatum* (L.). Common porcupine; hedgehog. Color uniform blackish; quills tipped with black; length 900 mm.; tail 150 mm.; hind foot 90 mm.; quills 50 to 100 mm. long and mostly concealed by the fur; average weight 18 lbs.; maximum weight 40 lbs.: northern America; Lower Hudsonian, Canadian



FIG. 178.—*Napæozapus insignis* (after Stone & Cram).

and Upper Transition zones; westward to the Great Plains. Porcupines climb trees for bark and twigs, which they feed on, but they are clumsy climbers and live largely on the ground, nesting in holes among the rocks; from 1 to 4 young raised annually; they do not hibernate.

*E. epixanthum* Brandt. Western porcupine. Similar to *E. dorsatum*; tips of long hairs greenish yellow; midventral line brownish; length 825 mm.; tail 165 mm.: from the upper Missouri into New Mexico; westward to the Pacific; northward from California to Alaska.

*Subspecies of E. epixanthum*

*E. e. conesi* Mearns. Smaller and paler: Arizona.

**Family 6. Aplodontiidae.**—Mountain beavers; boomers. Form stout, heavy; limbs short; head broad, flat, triangular; tail very short; eyes very small; feet plantigrade, 5-toed; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 2/1, 3/3: 1 genus.

**Aplodontia** Richardson. With the characters of the family: about 1 species; burrowing, mainly nocturnal, animals which live in colonies in dense wet forests, in which they construct numerous runways and tunnels, and feed on bark, leaves and twigs, laying up large stores for winter use; they raise 2 or 3 young annually and do not hibernate.

*A. rufa* (Rafinseque). Color umber; belly gray; whiskers white; length 350 mm.; hind foot 53 mm.: Pacific Coast States.

*Subspecies of A. rufa*

*A. r. rufa* (Raf.). Western slope of the Cascade Mountains from British Columbia into northern California.

*A. r. olympica* Merriam. Color darker: Olympic Mountains.

*A. r. ranieri* (Merr.). Color grayer; length 373 mm.; hind foot 63 mm.: on Mount Ranier.

*A. r. pacifica* Merr. Color fulvous brown; belly plumbeous; length 325 mm.; hind foot 52 mm.: Pacific coast of Oregon.

*A. r. humboldtiana* (Taylor). Color ochraceous to pinkish buff; length 345 mm.; hind foot 54 mm.: coastal region of northwestern California.

*A. r. californica* (Peters). Color grayer: the Sierra Nevada, California.

**Family 7. Sciuridae.**—Squirrels, marmots, etc. Arboreal or terrestrial rodents, with mostly long, bushy tails; skull with postorbital processes; molars rooted and with tubercular biting surfaces: 15 or 20 genera and about 250 species, grouped in 2 subfamilies; cosmopolitan,

except in the Australian region; about 9 genera and 90 species in the United States and Canada.

### Key to These Subfamilies

- a<sub>1</sub> No flying membrane present.....1. *Sciurinae*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Flying membrane present; flying squirrels.....2. *Pteromyinæ*.

**Subfamily 1. Sciurinae.**—Squirrels; chipmunks; ground squirrels; prairie dogs; woodchucks: 9 genera.

### Key to These Genera

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail long; body slender.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Cheek-pouches absent; tail very long.....1. *Sciurus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Cheek-pouches present; tail moderate.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Thumb with well developed nail; chipmunks.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Premolars 1/1; eastern chipmunks.....2. *Tamias*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Premolars 2/1; western chipmunks (Fig. 181)...3. *Eutamias*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Thumb with rudimentary nail (Fig. 182); ground squirrels.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Back and sides broadly striped.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Tail not curved over the back.....4. *Callospermophilus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Tail curved over the back.....5. *Ammospermophilus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Back and sides not broadly striped, either finely striped or spotted or uniform in color.
        - e<sub>1</sub> Size large; length over 500 mm.....6. *Otospermophilus*.
        - e<sub>2</sub> Size small; length under 300 mm.....7. *Citellus*.
  - a<sub>2</sub> Tail short; body stout and heavy.
    - b<sub>1</sub> Length 400 mm. or less; prairie dogs.....8. *Cynomys*.
    - b<sub>2</sub> Length over 600 mm.; woodchucks.....9. *Marmota*.

**1. Sciurus L.** Squirrels. Body slender; tail long and bushy, the hairs being longest on the sides; ears and eyes large; thumb rudimentary; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 2/1, 3/3: over 100 species; cosmopolitan, excepting the Australian region; 10 species and numerous subspecies in the United States; about 30 species in Mexico and Central America; arboreal and mostly diurnal rodents which feed on seeds, nuts and buds, and often on young birds, bird-eggs and insects, and which build their nests in trees; they probably do not usually hibernate, and usually lay up stores of food.

### Key to the Species of Sciurus in the United States

- a<sub>1</sub> Upper premolars 2 in number, making 5 grinders on each side in upper jaw (Fig. 179).
  - b<sub>1</sub> Size small; color red.
    - c<sub>1</sub> In the eastern, central and Rocky Mountain States.
      - d<sub>1</sub> In the northeastern, north-central and Rocky Mountain States; common red squirrel.....*S. hudsonicus*.

- d<sub>2</sub> In the central Rockies and southwestern States. . . . . *S. fremonti*.
- c<sub>2</sub> On the Pacific slope. . . . . *S. douglasii*.
- b<sub>2</sub> Size large; color gray, sometimes black.
  - c<sub>1</sub> Ears not tufted.
    - d<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States; common gray squirrel. *S. carolinensis*.
    - d<sub>2</sub> On the Pacific slope. . . . . *S. griseus*.
  - c<sub>2</sub> Ears tufted with long black hairs.
    - d<sub>1</sub> Belly white; ears black. . . . . *S. aberti*.
    - d<sub>2</sub> Belly dark; ears reddish. . . . . *S. kaibabensis*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Upper premolar 1 in number, making 4 grinders on each side in upper jaw (Fig. 180).
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States; common fox squirrel. . . . . *S. niger*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In Arizona. . . . . *S. apache*.
  - S. arizonensis*.

*S. hudsonicus* (Erxleben). Red squirrel. Color reddish brown above and whitish beneath; tail relatively narrow and short; ears tufted in winter; length 315 mm.; tail 115 mm.; hind foot 47 mm.; several litters of young raised a year, from 4 to 6 each: northern America from Labrador to Alaska and British Columbia; southward to Virginia and Tennessee; westward to Utah, eastern Oregon and Washington.

\*Subspecies of *S. hudsonicus*

*S. h. hudsonicus* (Erx.). Colors pale; fringe of tail yellowish: eastward of Rocky Mountains in Canadian and Hudsonian zones.

*S. h. gymnicus* Bangs. Size small; length 290 mm.; outer fringe of tail red; colors deep; belly gray in winter: northeastern States, Canadian zone; southward into New York State, Michigan and Minnesota.

*S. h. loquax* Bangs. Outer fringe of tail yellowish; colors pale; belly pure white at all seasons: eastern States, Transition and Upper Austral zones.

*S. h. minnesota* Allen. Size large; colors pale; under side of tail gray; length 345 mm.: Minnesota to Iowa, eastward to Indiana.

*S. h. dakotensis* Allen. Size large; colors very pale; center of tail yellowish red: Black Hills and Wyoming.

*S. h. baileyi* Allen. Fringe of tail black; dorsal band pale; size large: central Wyoming and eastern Montana.

*S. h. ventorum* Allen. End of tail black; size large: Yellowstone Park region into the Wasatch Mountains.

*S. h. richardsoni* Bachman. Upper surface of tail mostly black; size large: western Montana into eastern Washington and Oregon.

*S. h. streatori* Allen. Terminal third of tail black: Columbia River, northward into British Columbia.

*S. fremonti* Audubon and Bachman. Similar to *S. hudsonicus*, but large; dorsal band pale yellowish rufous; length 335 mm.; tail 140 mm.; hind foot 55 mm.: Colorado, Utah, New Mexico and Arizona; Canadian zone.

*Subspecies of S. fremonti*

*S. f. fremonti* Aud. and Bach. Color grayish; white beneath: mountains of Colorado and northeastern Utah.

*S. f. lychnuchus* Stone and Rehn. Color dull ferruginous; fringe of tail black: White Mountains, New Mexico.

*S. f. neomexicanus* Allen. Size smaller: Taos Range, New Mexico.

*S. f. mogollenensis* (Mearns). Dorsal band brighter: higher mountains of central Arizona; Canadian and Boreal zones.

*S. f. grahamensis* (Allen). Like *S. f. mogollonesis*, but paler: fir zone, Graham Mountains, Arizona.

*S. douglasii* Bachman. Pine squirrel; redwood squirrel. Similar to the red squirrel; color brown or brownish gray above and buff or gray beneath; fur soft and dense; tail short, fringed with hellow; length 315 mm.; tail 125 mm.; hind foot 50 mm.: Pacific slope from British Columbia to Lower California; in coniferous forests.

*Subspecies of S. douglasii*

*S. d. douglasii* Bach. Washington and Oregon, along the coast.

*S. d. mollipilosus* (Audubon and Bachman). Color dark brown; belly gray; white tail fringe: coast region of northern California and southern Oregon.

*S. d. cascadenis* Allen. Size large; tail fringe white: Cascade Mountains.

*S. d. albolimbatus* Allen. Tail fringe white; belly buff; size large: Sierras of northern California; southeastern Oregon.

*S. carolinensis* Gmelin. Gray squirrel (Fig. 179). Color gray above with a rusty middorsal region and white beneath; two color phases may occur, the black color phase not uncommon in many localities; tail very long and bushy, edged with white; length 500 mm.; tail 220 mm.; hind foot 70 mm.: eastern and central States; westward into Oklahoma and Nebraska; 2 litters of from 4 to 6 young each are raised.

*Subspecies of S. carolinensis*

*S. c. carolinensis* Gmelin. Size smaller; length 455 mm.: Austral zone; southward to northern Florida; westward into Oklahoma and Nebraska.

*S. c. leucotis* (Gapper). Larger and grayer; the black color phase often common: Transition and lower edge of Canadian zones; southward into the Pennsylvanian mountains; westward to Minnesota.

*S. c. hypophæus* Merriam. Size large; color dark; only a small white streak on the belly: Minnesota forest belt.

*S. c. extimus* Bangs. Size small; length 438 mm.; color light: southern Florida.

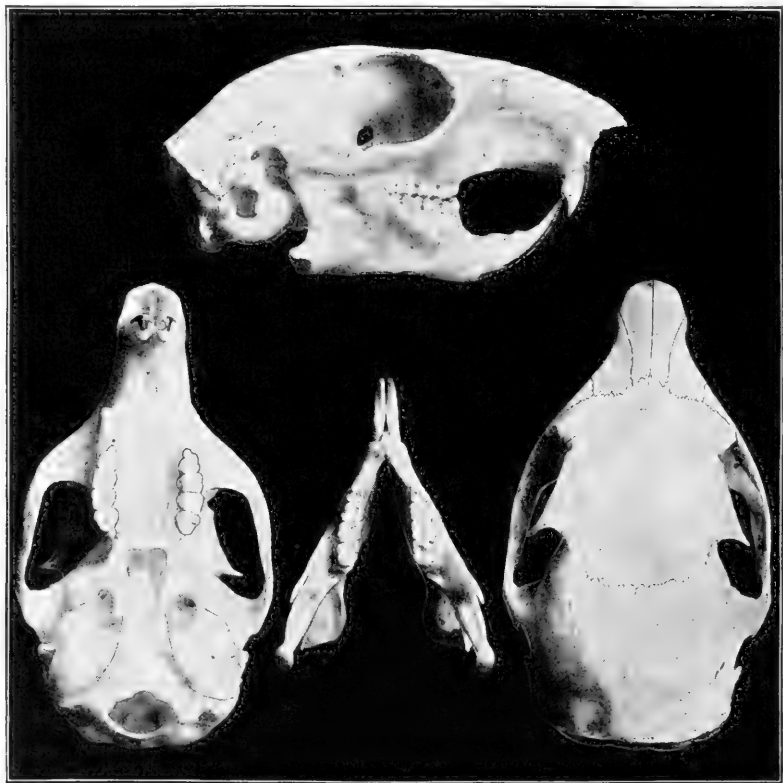


FIG. 179.—Skull of *Sciurus carolinensis* (from Elliot).

*S. c. fuliginosus* (Bachman). Color blackish, grizzled with brown; brown beneath: the bayou region of Louisiana.

*S. griseus* Ord. Western gray squirrel. Size large; color gray above white beneath; length 550 mm.; tail 250 mm.; hind foot 80 mm.: Pacific slope.

#### *Subspecies of S. griseus*

*S. g. griseus* Ord. Southwestern Washington to Lower California; Transition zone and upper border of Austral, except the coast belt south of San Francisco.

*S. g. anthonyi* (Mearns). Color gray, suffused with yellowish-brown: Laguna Mountains, southern California.

*S. g. nigripes* (Bryant). Color much darker; upper surface of feet blackish: coast region south of San Francisco.

*S. aberti* Woodhouse. Tufted ear squirrel. Color gray with a broad reddish dorsal band; white beneath, with a black or reddish line separating the gray from the white; ear long and pointed, terminating with a long black tuft; length 525 mm.; tail 220 mm.; hind foot 73 mm.: northern Arizona and New Mexico and Colorado; in coniferous forests; Transition zone.

#### *Subspecies of S. aberti*

*S. a. aberti* Wood. Mountains of northeastern Arizona and western New Mexico.

*S. a. ferreus* True. Size smaller; no reddish dorsal band: northern Colorado.

*S. a. mimus* Merr. Reddish dorsal band absent; size smaller: southwestern Colorado; northern New Mexico.

*S. kaibabensis* Merr. Similar to *S. aberti*; belly black; 2 annual litters of 3 or 4 each: north of the Grand Canyon, Arizona.

*S. niger* L. Foxsquirrel (Fig. 180). Color reddish brown above and rusty or rusty white beneath; rarely (in the south) black; tail long and bushy; length 675 mm.; tail 300 mm.; hind foot 87 mm.; weight 2 or 3 lbs.; usually 1 litter a year of 2 to 4 young: eastern and central States; westward to the eastern border of the Great Plains.

#### *Subspecies of S. niger*

*S. n. niger* L. Color more grayish varying to black; nose and ears white: southeastern States, east of the Alleghenies; north to Virginia.

*S. n. neglectus* (Gray). Color more reddish: southern New York and New England to central Virginia.

*S. n. rufiventer* (Geoffrey). Size smaller; length 540 mm.; color deeper ferruginous: Mississippi Valley from the Alleghenies to the Great Plains; southward to northern Louisiana.

*S. n. texianus* (Bachman). Length 625 mm.; colors pale: coast region of Mississippi and Louisiana.

*S. apache* Allen. Color of the fox squirrel; upper surface with a broad dorsal band, which may be obscured in the summer; length 554 mm.; tail 279 mm.; hind foot 77 mm.: southern Arizona and Mexico; Transition zone.

*S. arizonensis* Coues. Color grizzled gray; belly white; tail black above, edged with white, brown beneath; length 540 mm.; tail 300 mm.; hind foot 71 mm.: Arizona and New Mexico.

2. *Tamias* Illiger. Chipmunks. Body small; tail short and not bushy; large internal cheek pouches present; dentition  $1/1$ ,  $0/0$ ,  $1/1$ ,

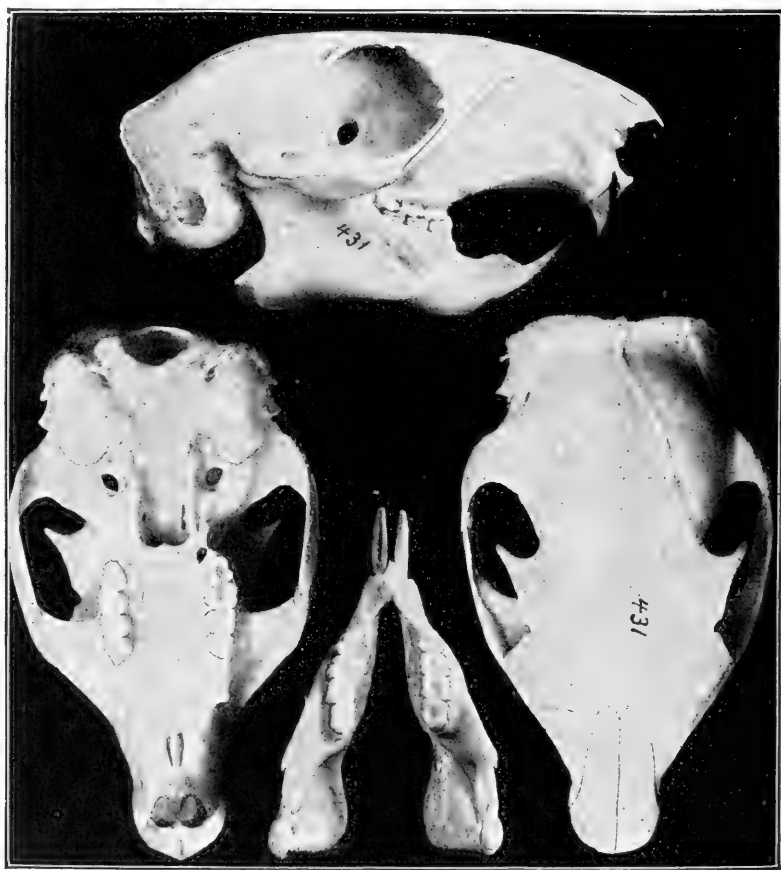


FIG. 180.—Skull of *Sciurus niger* (from Elliot).

3, 3: 1 species; terrestrial squirrels which make their nests in deep burrows in the ground, in which they hibernate a longer or shorter time in winter; stores of food layed up.

*T. striatus* (L.). Common chipmunk. Color reddish brown, with a middorsal black stripe and with a lateral whitish, longitudinal stripe bordered above and below on each side by a black stripe; end of tail blackish; rump ferruginous; length 250 mm.; tail 90 mm.; hind foot 33 mm.: eastern and central States; Upper Austral and Transition



zones; westward into Nebraska and Oklahoma; several litters of young a year, of 4 to 6 each; the food consists mainly of seeds and fruits, but also of insects, snails, young birds and birds eggs, and other small animals.

*Subspecies of T. striatus*

*T. s. striatus* (L.). Southeastern States.

*T. s. griseus* Mearns. Size larger; color less reddish: upper Mississippi Valley, westward of the Great Lakes; southward to eastern Kansas and Missouri.

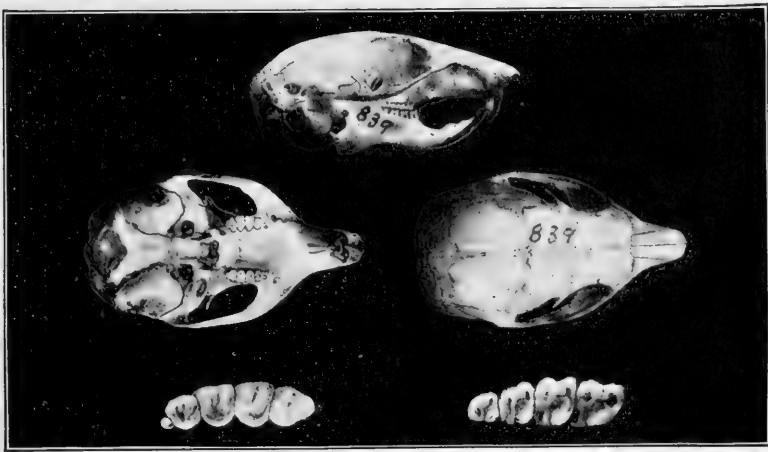


FIG. 181.—Skull of *Eutamias dorsalis* (premolars and molars below, those of the upper jaw being at the left) (from Elliot).

*T. s. lysteri* (Richardson). Color pale and dull; rump yellowish brown: New England to Lake Huron; Upper Transition and Lower Canadian zones.

*T. s. venustus* Bangs. Upper surface dark gray; size large: Oklahoma.

*T. s. fisheri* Howell. Colors pale and gray: middle Atlantic States to southern Virginia; westward to Ohio.

**3. *Eutamias* Trouessart.** Western chipmunks. Similar to *Tamias* in coloration; dentition  $1/1$ ,  $0/0$ ,  $2/1$ ,  $3/3$ ; nail of thumb well developed: about 57 species and subspecies; in western America.

*E. dorsalis* (Baird) (Fig. 181). Color rusty gray with a dark brown dorsal stripe; other stripes faint; under parts grayish white; length 237 mm.; tail 105 mm.; hind foot 35 mm.: Utah to the Sierras; southward into New Mexico and Arizona.

*E. townsendii* (Bachman). Color dark yellowish brown with 5 black dorsal stripes; light stripes almost obsolete; tail black, fringed with white; belly white; length 257 mm.; tail 107 mm.; hind foot 35 mm.; 1 annual litter, possibly more, of 2 to 6 each: British Columbia to central California.

*Subspecies of E. townsendii*

*E. t. townsendii* (Bach.). British Columbia to the Columbia River; coastal region.

*E. t. senex* (Allen). Color uniform gray: Boreal zone of the Sierra Nevada and Cascade Ranges from Mariposa County, California to Cook County, Oregon.

*E. t. cooperi* (Baird). Color grizzled gray; 3 dorsal stripes distinct, the others not: Cascade Mountains near Mount Ranier; Boreal zone.

*E. t. ochrogenys* Merr. Colors dull; stripes inconspicuous: humid coastal region of northwestern California and southern Oregon.

*E. merriami* (Allen). Color pale yellowish gray; ears high, pointed; length 250 mm.; tail 117 mm.; hind foot 34 mm.: mountains of southern California.

*Subspecies of E. merriami*

*E. m. merriami* (Allen). Mountains of San Diego County and northwards to San Luis Obispo.

*E. m. pricei* (Allen). Color grayish brown; with 5 black dorsal stripes: coastal region from San Francisco to Monterey, California.

*E. quadrimaculatus* (Gray). Color of head and rump gray, rest of back ferruginous; ears very large; black markings on the side of the face conspicuous; length 262 mm.; tail 120 mm.; hind foot 35 mm.: central California from Yosemite Park to Quincy.

*E. speciosus* (Allen). Color with much white and gray; tip of tail black; length 234 mm.; tail 120 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: San Bernardino and San Jacinto Mountains to central California, Boreal zone.

*Subspecies of E. speciosus*

*E. s. speciosus* (Allen). San Bernardino and San Jacinto Counties, California.

*E. s. frater* (Allen). Dark colors more distinct; size smaller: western Nevada to central California; Lake Tahoe.

*E. s. callipeplus* (Merr.). Shoulders ochraceous; flanks fulvous; size small: Yosemite Valley to Mount Pinos.

*E. panamintinus* (Merr.). Color pale gray; facial stripes indistinct; length 208 mm.; tail 96 mm.; hind foot 31 mm.: west side of Great Basin in California and Nevada.

*E. amoenus* (Allen). Color gray; stripes conspicuous; flanks ochraceous brown; belly white; length 207 mm.; tail 70 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.: central California into Canada; eastwards into Montana; Transition and Boreal zones.

#### *Subspecies of E. amoenus*

*E. a. amoenus* (Allen). Northwestern California, central and eastern Oregon and Washington.

*E. a. monæsis* Grinnell and Storer. Colors paler: eastern portion of central Sierra Nevada; Canadian zone.

*E. a. luteiventris* (Allen). Wyoming and Montana, northwards into Alberta.

*E. a. caurinus* (Merr.). Olympic Mountains, Washington.

*E. cinereicollis* (Allen). Color gray; flanks yellowish brown; length 247 mm.; tail 102 mm.; hind foot 35 mm.: San Francisco and Mogollon Mountains, Arizona.

*E. umbrinus* (Allen). Color yellowish brown; outer dark stripes obsolete; length 249 mm.; tail 100 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: Wasatch and Uinta Ranges, Utah.

*E. quadrivittatus* (Say). Color gray, yellowish on the sides; stripes conspicuous: length 237 mm.; tail 100 mm.; hind foot 31 mm.: Colorado and northern New Mexico and Arizona.

*E. minimus* (Bachman). Size small; color pale, being gray, rusty yellow on the flank; tail black above, yellowish below; length 200 mm.; tail 85 mm.; hind foot 29 mm.: eastern Washington to the Dakotas; south into Arizona and New Mexico.

#### *Subspecies of E. minimus*

*E. m. minimus* Bachman. Wyoming, northeastern Utah and western Colorado.

*E. m. borealis* (Allen). Size small; colors darker: North Dakota to Idaho; north to Alaska; in forests.

*E. m. caryi* Merr. Color paler and grayer: San Luis Valley, Colorado,

*E. m. consobrinus* (Allen). Size larger; colors darker: eastern border of the Great Basin in Utah, Colorado and New Mexico.

*E. m. pictus* (Allen). Colors pallid: Great Basin from western Utah westward; northward to eastern Washington.

*E. m. pallidus* (Allen). Color ochraceous buff; length 220 mm.; tail 120 mm.; hind foot 35 mm.: South Dakota, Montana, Wyoming and western Nebraska, in the Great Plains.

*E. alpinus* (Merr.). Like *E. m. pictus*, but paler; tip of tail black; length 189 mm.: high Sierras, California.

**4. Callospermophilus Merriam.** Golden chipmunks; rock squirrels. Body heavy, with 1 white and 2 black stripes on each side; head, fore limbs and neck uniform reddish or yellowish brown; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 2/1, 3/3: about 12 species and subspecies, in mountain States of the far-west, in forests of pine and fir; in feeding habits similar to chipmunks; they hibernate often from 5 to 7 months; a single litter of 4 to 7 young raised.

*C. lateralis* (Say). Color of back reddish brown; lateral stripe broad and bordered above and below by a black stripe; under parts pale brownish gray; length 275 mm.; tail 100 mm.; hind foot 43 mm.: California, Arizona and New Mexico north into Canada; Transition and Lower Boreal zones.

*Subspecies of C. lateralis*

*C. l. saturatus* (Rhoads). Size larger; length 317 mm.; colors darker: central Washington, Cascade Mountains.

*C. l. castanurus* (Merr.). Head and shoulders chestnut; length 284 mm.; tail 92 mm.; hind foot 43 mm.: Wasatch Mountains, Utah.

*C. l. cinerascens* (Merr.). Head and shoulders chestnut; color of back grizzled gray: from Yellowstone Park, north through Idaho, Montana and northwards.

*C. l. wortmani* (Allen). Color yellowish gray, mixed with black; neck and shoulders deep ochraceous; length 280 mm.; tail 95 mm.; hind foot 42 mm.: Wyoming and northwestern Colorado.

*C. chrysodeirus* (Merr.). Head, neck and shoulders ochraceous; black stripes more distinct: eastern Oregon and northern California.

*C. bernardinus* (Merr.). Similar to the above; length 275 mm.; tail 90 mm.; hind foot 42 mm.: southern California.

**5. Ammospermophilus Merriam.** Antelope chipmunks; ground squirrels. Size small; one whitish lateral stripe; tail very short and carried curved over the back; skull very broad; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 2/1, 3/3: 7 species and subspecies, in arid plains; several litters of young raised a year, of from 4 to 12 each.

*A. leucurus* (Merr.). Color grizzled yellowish brown above and yellowish white beneath; tail grizzled blackish above and white below;

length 209 mm.; tail 69 mm.; hind foot 38 mm.: Oregon to Mexico; Sonoran zone; in deserts.

*Subspecies of A. leucurus*

*A. l. cinnamomeus* (Merr.). Upper parts uniform pale cinnamon, lined with black: northern Arizona, southern California, Utah and Colorado.

*A. l. interpres* (Merr.). Similar to *A. leucurus*, but darker; tail bushy, with 2 free black bands; length 226 mm.; tail 80 mm.; hind foot 37 mm.: western Texas and eastern New Mexico.

*A. harrisii* (Audubon and Bachman). Similar to *A. l. leucurus*; tail iron gray above and below; length 230 mm.; tail 80 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: southern Utah and Nevada into Arizona and northwestern New Mexico.

*A. nelsoni* (Merr.). Color yellowish brown; under parts white; length 228 mm.; tail 68 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: San Joaquin Valley, California, south to Bakersfield.

**6. *Otospermophilus* Brandt.** Rock squirrels. Size large; colors grayish or brownish, without stripes, mottled or faintly spotted; ears small; tail long, flat and moderately bushy; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 2/1, 3, 3: 1 species and several subspecies; terrestrial squirrels inhabiting the western States from the Columbia River and Colorado south into Mexico.

*O. grammurus* (Say). Color mottled gray; length 500 mm.; tail 200 mm.; hind foot 60 mm.: central and southern Rockies and Great Basin.

*Subspecies of O. grammurus*

*O. g. grammurus* (Say). Eastern Colorado and south into Arizona, southeastern California, New Mexico and western Texas.

*O. g. utah* (Merriam). Size small; back reddish: Wasatch Mountains, Utah and western Colorado.

*O. g. buckleyi* (Slack). Back and shoulders with much more black; flanks grayish; size large: southern and western Texas.

*O. g. beecheyi* (Richardsoni). Color mottled gray and brown, indistinctly spotted; size smaller: western central California in Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys.

*O. g. douglasii* (Rich.). Like *O. g. beecheyi*, but with darker shoulders; length 375 mm.: Columbia River south to San Francisco.

*O. g. nesioticus* (Elliot). Like *O. g. beecheyi*, but darker: Santa Catalina and Santa Barbara Islands, California.

*O. g. juglans* (Bailey). Color brownish gray; length 500 mm.; tail 225 mm.: Mogollon Mountains, New Mexico.

**7. *Citellus* Oken.** (*Spermophilus* Cuvier). Ground squirrels; gophers. Small body and slender; cheek-pouches large; thumb rudimentary (Fig. 182); dentition 1/1, 0/0, 2/1, 3/3: about 80 species, mostly in the more or less arid regions of northern and western America, northern Asia and Europe: over 50 species and subspecies in the United States and Canada. Ground squirrels feed on grains, seeds, fruits, plants, etc. and are very destructive to crops; they also often eat insects and other small animals. They breed in deep burrows, in which they raise from 5 to 13 young in a litter, and usually one litter a year. In the more northerly latitudes they hibernate in the winter, often 6 or more months, but in warmer regions may remain active throughout the year.

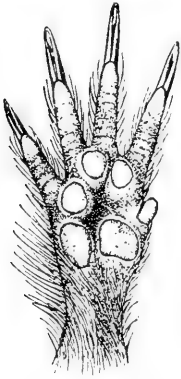


FIG. 182.—Fore foot of *Citellus spilosoma* (from Mearns).

*C. tridecemlineatus* (Mitchill). Gopher. Color yellowish-brown, with about 6 yellowish longitudinal stripes alternating with rows of yellow spots, making about 13 stripes in all; belly yellowish; ears small; length 275 mm.; tail 107 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: central States, from eastern Michigan to the Rockies; southward to northern Missouri and central Texas; northward into Saskatchewan; a single litter of young raised a year.

#### *Subspecies of C. tridecemlineatus*

*C. t. tridecemlineatus* (Mitch.). Southern Michigan to Dakota.

*C. t. alleni* (Merriam). Size small; colors dark: Bighorn Mountains, Wyoming.

*C. t. parvus* (Allen). Size small; length 204 mm.: southeastern Montana to western Colorado, Wyoming and Utah; Upper Sonoran zone.

*C. t. pallidus* (Allen). Size small; colors pale: Great Plains from eastern Montana and western Dakota into northeastern Utah and northern Colorado.

*C. t. olivaceus* (Allen). Color dusky brown above: Black Hills.

*C. t. badius* (Bangs). Size large; length 276 mm.; colors dark: Missouri and Oklahoma.

*C. t. texensis* (Merr.). Size large; color deep ferruginous: eastern Texas and Oklahoma.

*C. franklini* (Sabine). Body yellowish brown, speckled with black but not striped; tail with 3 black lines; length 375 mm.; tail 137

mm.; hind foot 50 mm.: central prairie region from Saskatchewan into Oklahoma; eastward to Indiana; 1 litter annually of 4 to 8 each.

*C. spilosoma* (Bennett) (Fig. 182). Color reddish brown with ill-defined spots arranged in longitudinal series; under parts yellowish white; ears very short; length 255 mm.; tail 75 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: southern California to Texas.

*Subspecies of C. spilosoma*

*C. s. macrospilotus* (Merr.). Color dark; spots large and far apart; also with a drab-gray color phase: southern Arizona and New Mexico.

*C. s. major* (Merr.). Dorsal spots indistinct: eastern New Mexico and western Texas to Colorado.

*C. s. pratensis* (Merr.). Size small; length 197 mm.; colors dark: northwestern Arizona.

*C. s. arens* (Bailey). In 2 color phases, a reddish and a gray; spots small: southwestern Texas.

*C. s. annectans* (Merr.). Color grayish brown; spots buff: southern coast region of Texas and New Mexico.

*C. tereticaudus* (Baird). Color grizzled grayish brown, without spots; tail very long; length 248 mm.; tail 112 mm.; hind foot 35 mm.: southern California to southern Arizona.

*C. neglectus* (Merr.). Like *C. tereticaudus* but with a much shorter tail; length 200 mm.; tail 74 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: western Arizona.

*C. cryptospilotus* (Merr.). Color pale buff, without spots; length 190 mm.; tail 60 mm.; hind foot 32 mm.: Painted Desert, Arizona.

*C. obsoletus* (Kennicott). Color light gray, spotted indistinctly; length 212 mm.; tail 62 mm.: Black Hills and western Nebraska; westward to Utah.

*C. elegans* (Kenn.). Color uniform dusky yellowish brown, without spots; length 275 mm.; tail 67 mm.; hind foot 46 mm.: Wyoming, northern Utah and northwestern Colorado; Transition and Upper Sonoran zones.

*C. armatus* (Kenn.). Color uniform dark gray, without spots; length 275 mm.; tail 62 mm.: Utah, Wyoming, Idaho and Montana.

*C. richardsonii* (Sab.). Similar to *C. elegans*, but paler: North Dakota and Montana; Canada.

*C. columbianus* (Ord). Color yellowish brown, with many white blotches; length 370 mm.; tail 102 mm.; hind foot 55 mm.: western Montana to Washington.

*C. mollis* (Kenn.). Color dusky yellowish brown, without spots; ears rudimentary; length 208 mm.; tail 45 mm.: Utah and Nevada.

*Subspecies of C. mollis*

*C. m. stephensi* (Merr.). Head and shoulders pinkish buff: Nevada.

*C. m. canus* (Merr.). Color dusky grizzled gray: northern Oregon.

*C. m. yakimensis* (Merr.). Color buffy gray: eastern Washington.

*C. townsendi* (Bachman). Color dark reddish brown, speckled with white; ears very small; length 305 mm.; tail 90 mm.; hind foot 37 mm.: plains of the Columbia River to Montana.

*C. beldingi* (Merr.). Sides and under parts yellowish gray; dorsal band bright rufous; length 260 mm.; tail 70 mm.; hind foot 40 mm.: central Sierras, California.

*C. chlorus* Elliot. Color olive gray above and grayish white below; ears very small, blackish; length 255 mm.; tail 100 mm.; hind foot 37 mm.: southern California.

*C. mohavensis* (Merr.). Color grizzled gray above, whitish beneath; length 250 mm.; tail 75 mm.; hind foot 38 mm.: Mojave Desert, California.

*C. mexicanus parvidens* (Mearns). Color olivaceous gray with about 9 rows of white spots; belly white; length 325 mm.; tail 130 mm.; hind foot 44 mm.: valley of the lower Rio Grande and the Gulf coast northward to Corpus Christi.

**8. *Cynomys* Rafinesque.** Prairie dogs. Body stout; tail very short and flat; ears small; cheek-pouches shallow; skull strongly convex; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 2/1, 3/3; 5 toes on each foot, all with claws: about 5 species, inhabiting the more or less arid plains of the western States and Mexico. They are burrowing animals which live in colonies and feed on grasses and other plants, including grains, often to the great detriment of crops. They are not strictly hibernating animals, except during severe cold; a single litter of from 4 to 6 young is raised. The rattlesnake and burrow-owl are often found in their burrows, and feed on their young.

*C. ludovicianus* (Ord). Color dark pinkish cinnamon above and whitish beneath; tail tipped with black; length 388 mm.; tail 86 mm.; hind foot 62 mm.: Great Plains from central Texas to central North Dakota; westward to the eastern base of the Rockies.

*Subspecies of C. ludovicianus*

*C. l. ludovicianus* (Ord). Eastward to about the 97th meridian; westward to central Montana, Wyoming and Colorado; introduced into Iowa, Louisiana, South Carolina and Nantucket Island; chiefly Upper Sonoran, but also Transition and Lower Sonoran zones.



*C. l. arizonensis* Mearns. Colors brighter: southwestern Texas to southeastern Arizona.

*C. leucurus* Merriam. Color yellowish buff or grayish; terminal two-thirds of tail white; length 358 mm.; tail 57 mm.; hind foot 62 mm.: Wyoming and into northern Colorado and northeastern Utah; Transition zone.

*C. parvidens* Allen. Like *C. leucurus*, but smaller and reddish in color and less grayish; length 338 mm.; tail 43 mm.; hind foot 59 mm.: central Utah.

*C. gunnisoni* (Baird). Color as in *C. leucurus*; terminal half of tail with a gray center, bordered and tipped with white; length 340 mm.; tail 53 mm.; hind foot 56 mm.: central Colorado and north-central New Mexico; Transition zone, also Upper Sonoran and Canadian zones.

#### *Subspecies of C. gunnisoni*

*C. g. zuniensis* Hollister. Color more cinnamon and less buff; size larger: western Colorado, northern New Mexico and Arizona.

**9. Marmota** Blumenbach (*Arctomys* Schreber). Woodchucks; ground-hogs. Body large and heavy; tail short; legs short and stout; cheek pouches small; dentition 1, 1, 0/0, 2/1, 3/3; skull nearly flat on top: about 10 species in northern America, Europe and Asia; 4 species in the United States. A woodchuck digs a deep burrow, usually in a field, which may extend 25 feet or more into the ground, in which it has its nest and hibernates in the winter. Its food consists of grasses, clover, etc.; a single litter of from 3 to 9 young is raised.

#### Key to the American Species of Marmota

- a<sub>1</sub> Upper parts grizzled brownish, yellowish, drab or buff.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Sides of neck without conspicuous buffy patches.....*M. monax*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Sides of neck with conspicuous buffy patches.....*M. flaviventris*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Upper parts mainly black and white.....*M. caligata*.

*M. monax* (L.). Common woodchuck. Color grizzly gray, varied with chestnut, yellowish and black; under parts chestnut, length 675 mm.; tail 145 mm.; hind foot 83 mm.; weight about 9 lbs.: eastern and northern America from Hudson Bay to Georgia; westward in the United States to eastern Kansas and in Canada to Alaska.

#### *Subspecies of M. monax*

*M. m. monax* (L.). Middle eastern States from New Jersey to western Iowa and eastern Oklahoma; southward to western North Carolina and northern Georgia and Alabama.

*M. m. preclorum* Howell. Colors paler; length 515 mm.: New England; northward to southern Maine and central Vermont.

*M. m. rufescens* How. Colors redder; length 548 mm.: New York State westward through Michigan to eastern North Dakota; western Massachusetts.

*M. m. canadensis* (Erxleben). Size small; colors strongly reddish; length 513 mm.: northern Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota and New England, and Canada; northwestward to Alaska.

*M. m. petrensis* How. Like *M. m. canadensis*, but with a larger skull: northern Idaho and Montana; British Columbia.

*M. flaviventris* (Audubon and Bachman). Yellow-bellied woodchuck. Color yellowish brown above, yellowish beneath; sides of neck with large buffy patches; length 700 mm.; tail 170 mm.; hind foot 85 mm.: Rocky Mountain and Pacific States.

*Subspecies of M. flaviventris*

*M. f. flaviventris* (Aud. and Bach.). The Cascade Range in Oregon and northern Sierras in California.

*M. f. sierræ* How. Colors redder: higher Sierras from Kern River to Mono Lake.

*M. f. avara* (Bangs). Colors paler; size smaller: eastern Oregon and Washington.

*M. f. parvula* How. Size smaller; colors like *M. f. sierræ* but paler: central Nevada.

*M. f. engelhardti* (Allen). Size smaller; under parts darker: Utah and southern Idaho.

*M. f. nosophora* How. Colors more ochraceous above and redder below than *M. f. engelhardti*: mountain regions of Montana, Idaho and Wyoming.

*M. f. dacota* (Merriam). Color like *M. f. nosophora*, buffy above; size large; length 643 mm: Black Hills to Bridger Pass, Wyoming.

*M. f. luteola* How. Size large; under parts yellowish: mountains of northern Colorado and southern Wyoming.

*M. f. warreni* How. Size large; colors deep red with buff: western Colorado.

*M. f. obscura* How. Size large; color dark brown, mixed with white: northern New Mexico and southern Colorado.

*M. caligata* (Eschscholtz). Whistler. Color of fore part of back white, hinder and sides of body part cinnamon, mixed with black; under parts white; feet and top of head black; length 755 mm.; tail 250 mm.; hind foot 110 mm.: Alaska to Washington and Montana.

*Subspecies of M. caligata*

*M. c. nivalis* How. High mountains of northwestern Montana and northern Idaho.

*M. c. cascadiensis* How. Head and feet browner and under parts darker: Cascade Range, Washington; southward to Mount Rainier.

*M. c. olympus* (Merr.). Color brownish drab; feet brown: upper slopes of Olympic Mountains.

**Subfamily 2. Pteromyinæ.**—Flying squirrels: 1 genus.

**Glaucomys** Rafinesque. Flying squirrels. Small rodents with a broad furry membrane stretching between the front and hind legs and extending out from the sides; tail flattened; ears large; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 2/1, 3/3: about 15 species; in the northern hemisphere; 2 species and many subspecies in the United States, nocturnal animals which make their nests in holes in trees; from 2 to 6 young form a litter, of which there probably are several a year.

**Key to the Species of Glaucomys**

- a<sub>1</sub> Belly pure white.....*G. volens*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Belly dirty white.....*G. sabrinus*.

*G. volans* (L.). Color drab above ringed with reddish; beneath creamy white; underside of flying membrane pinkish; length 230 mm.; tail 100 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.; fur soft and dense: eastern and central States from southern Maine to Florida; westward to the plains.

*Subspecies of G. volans*

*G. v. volans* (L.). Eastern and central States from Maine to North Carolina; west to Kansas and Nebraska.

*G. v. saturatus* Howell. Darker in color: from North Carolina and Tennessee to the Gulf coast of Alabama to Louisiana.

*G. v. texensis* How. Color yellowish: eastern Texas.

*G. v. querceti* Bangs. Color more uniform russet: coastal region, Georgia and Florida.

*G. sabrinus* (Shaw). Color drab above and dirty white beneath; length 312 mm.; tail 137 mm.; hind foot 42 mm.: northeastern and central States and Canada; southward into Massachusetts and northern New York; north to Alaska and Hudson Bay; Pacific Slope.

*Subspecies of G. sabrinus*

*G. s. sabrinus* (Shaw). Extreme northwestern Wisconsin; Canada, north to Hudson Bay.

*G. s. macrotis* Mearns. Color reddish: New England, New York, Michigan, Wisconsin.

*G. s. bangsi* (Rhoads). Color grayer: Idaho, western Wyoming and Montana.

*G. s. olympicus* Elliot. Color very dark; size large: coastal region of Washington and Oregon.

*G. s. oregonensis* (Bachman). Color dark and reddish: coastal region of Oregon and Washington.

*G. s. fuliginosus* (Rhoads). Color browner; length 317 mm.: Cascade Range from British Columbia into California.

*G. s. klamathensis* (Merriam). Color brown, tinged with fulvous: region of the Klamath Lakes, Oregon.

*G. s. californicus* (Rhoads). Colors pale; length 286 mm.: southern California.

*G. s. lascivus* (Bangs). Color dark; size small: northern California; Sierra Nevada Range.

*G. s. stephensi* (Merr.). Color redder: coastal region, northern California.

**Family 8. Castoridæ.**—Beavers. Large, stout rodents with a large flattened and scaly tail; all feet with 5 toes; hind feet webbed and with a double-clawed second toe; dentition 1/1, 0/0, 1/1, 3/3: 1 genus.

**Castor L.** With the characters of the family: 3 American species and 14 subspecies.

*C. canadensis* Kuhl. Body covered with a dense, soft fur and dark brown in color; length 1,100 mm.; tail 410 mm.; hind foot 175 mm.; average weight 35 lbs.: North America from Hudson Bay and Alaska into the southern Alleghanies in the east and into Mexico in the west; exterminated in well-settled regions. Beavers are aquatic and nocturnal, and feed on bark and twigs. The nest is usually in a conical lodge built of sticks and mud in a pond formed by throwing a dam of sticks and earth across a stream. Along streams with high banks the nest is often a chamber in the bank above the water level, and connected with the stream by a tunnel whose entrance is under the water. From 2 to 5 young are raised annually.

*Subspecies of C. canadensis*

*C. c. canadensis* Kuhl. Northeastern and central America; Hudsonian, Canadian and Transition zones.

*C. c. carolinensis* Rhoads. Size larger; color lighter; tail broader: North Carolina to Louisiana and Texas.

*C. c. frondator* Mearns. Color lighter; russet brown above: Montana to Mexico.

*C. c. pacificus* Rhoads. Size large; length 1143 mm.; color reddish chestnut: Pacific slope from California to Alaska.

*C. c. michiganensis* Bailey. Colors very dark; ears and feet black; length 1, 175 mm.; tail 475 mm.; hind foot 185 mm.; weight about 58 lbs: Upper Peninsula, Michigan.

*C. c. missouriensis* Bailey. Colors paler; size smaller: Missouri River drainage from Nebraska to Montana.

*C. subauratus* Taylor. Size very large; length 1171 mm.; color hazel and gray with a golden sheen: San Joaquin County, California.

**Family 9. Leporidae.**—Rabbits and hares. Large rodents with 4 upper incisors (Fig. 183), a large pair in front and a small pair immediately behind them; upper lip divided; front legs short, with 5 toes; hind legs very long and with 4 toes; tail rudimentary; ears very long; dentition 2/1, 0/0, 3/2, 3/3: 5. genera and about 70 species, found throughout the world; 3 genera and 16 species and many subspecies in the United States. The American rabbits and hares (with the exception of *Brachylagus idahoensis*) do not burrow as do their European relatives, but frequently make their nests in holes in the ground.

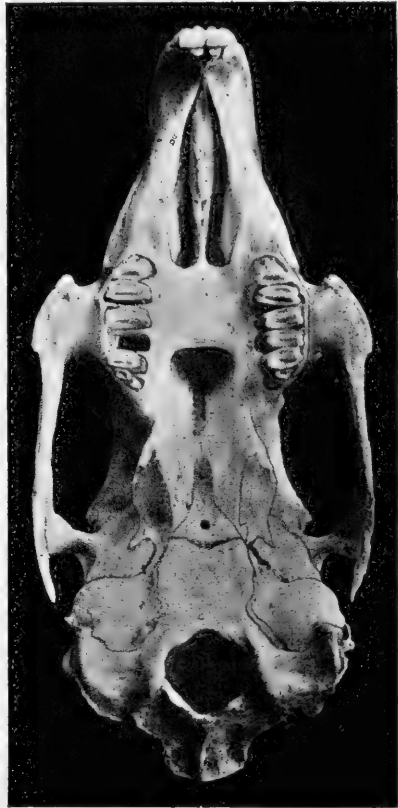


FIG. 183.—Skull of *Lepus* (from Elliot).

#### Key to the Genera of Leporidae

- a<sub>1</sub> Size large; hind foot over 125 mm. long.....1. *Lepus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Size small; hind foot about 90 mm. long.....2. *Sylvilagus*.
- a<sub>3</sub> Size very small; hind foot about 70 mm. long.....3. *Brachylagus*.

**1. Lepus** L. Size large; ears and hind legs very long; no interparietal bone in the adult; third to fifth ribs broad and flattened: circumpolar; 32 species and subspecies in America, and 20 in the

United States; the young, when born, are well furred and have their eyes open.

### Key to the Species of *Lepus*

- a<sub>1</sub> In the eastern and central States; varying hares.....*L. americanus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> In the far-western States.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Under 500 mm. in length.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Color brown summer and winter.....*L. washingtoni*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Color brown in summer and white in winter ..... *L. bairdi*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Over 550 mm. in length; jack-rabbits.
    - c<sub>1</sub> White-tailed jack-rabbits.....*L. townsendii*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Black-tailed jack-rabbits.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Color of flanks whitish and different from that of back.*L. alleni*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Color of flanks like that of back.....*L. californicus*.

*L. americanus* Erxleben. White rabbit; varying hare; snowshoe rabbit. Color grayish or reddish brown in summer and white in winter; length 470 mm.; tail 43 mm.; hind foot 133 mm.: northern America from Bering Strait to the Atlantic; southward to British Columbia, central Minnesota and Michigan; throughout New England and New York and in the mountains into Virginia; mainly the Canadian zone, in swamps and wet thickets; from 2 to 7 young in a litter; 12 subspecies.

### Subspecies of *L. americanus*

*L. a. americanus* Erx. Color in summer pale tawny brown; borders of ears conspicuously white: Hudson Bay to northern Quebec and Ontario, and in Michigan to Saganaw Bay; westward to the Canadian Rockies; in the Bighorn Mountains, Wyoming.

*L. a. virginianus* (Harlan). Color in summer bright rusty brown; borders of ears whitish; length 518 mm.: New England south of the Penobscot; New York and southward into Virginia and West Virginia.

*L. a. struthopus* Bangs. Color in summer dull tawny brown; length 474 mm.: Maine east of the Penobscot and eastward into Newfoundland; Canadian zone.

*L. a. phænotus* Allen. Color in summer dull yellowish buff; length 464 mm.: northern Minnesota and Wisconsin and western half of the northern peninsula of Michigan; Canadian zone.

*L. washingtoni* Baird. Color in summer dull dark rusty brown; in winter similar, but slightly paler; length 450 mm.; tail 41 mm.; hind foot 125 mm.: Washington from the Cascades to the sea; Canadian and Transition zones.

*L. w. klamathensis* Merriam. Colors paler: Klamath Lake region to central eastern California; Canadian zone.

*L. bairdi* Hayden. Color in summer dusky grayish or rusty brown; in winter pure white; length 459 mm.; tail 39 mm.; hind foot 146 mm.: Rocky Mountains from Washington, Idaho and Montana to New Mexico; Canadian and Hudsonian zones.

*L. alleni* Mearns. Antelope jack rabbit. Size large; ears and legs very long; color of top of back yellowish brown; sides, rump and shoulders gray; under parts pure white; base of tail black; length 606 mm.; tail 63 mm.; hind foot 131: deserts of southern Arizona and Mexico.

*L. townsendii* Bachman. White-tailed jack rabbit. Color in summer pale yellowish gray; entire tail white; tip of ear black; in winter pure white in the northern portion of its range, in the south little changed; length 605 mm.; tail 92 mm.; hind foot 149 mm.: northern and western States west of the Mississippi River to eastern California. The jack rabbits weigh about 6 pounds and are remarkable for their speed, clearing 20 feet at a leap. They feed on bark, leaves and herbage and as they often do very great damage to crops are much hunted for purpose of extermination, and also for the fur and meat.

#### *Subspecies of L. townsendii*

*L. t. townsendii* Bach. Color uniform gray, without any yellowish: Great Basin; eastward to the summit of the Rockies.

*L. t. sierræ* (Merr.). Size large; color uniform gray; length 635 mm.: high Sierras from Mount Shasta to Mount Whitney.

*L. t. campanius* Hollister. Color buffy yellowish gray: Great Plains east of the Rockies in Canada and the United States.

*L. californicus* Gray. Black-tailed jack rabbit. Color dark ochraceous brown or dark buffy brown in winter and paler in summer; under parts dull dark buff; top of tail black; length 604 mm.; tail 95 mm.; hind foot 131 mm.: Nebraska and Texas to the Pacific; northward to Washington; southward into Mexico; 1 to 6 young in a litter.

#### *Subspecies of L. californicus*

*L. c. californicus* Gray. Coast region of California from Cape Mendocino to Gaviota Pass; eastward to the Sierras; northward to the Willamette.

*L. c. deserticola* (Mearns). Colors very pale, being ashy gray above; length 542 mm.: Great Basin from southeastern California and Nevada to central Arizona and Utah; northward into Idaho.

*L. c. wallawalla* (Merr.). Like *L. c. deserticola* but darker, more pinkish: northeastern California and northwestern Nevada and northward to Washington.

*L. c. richardsoni* (Bach.). Color light yellowish buff: San Joaquin Valley, California.

*L. c. bennetti* (Gray). Color paler, more grayish; length 556 mm.: coast of California from Gaviota Pass into Lower California.

*L. c. eremicus* (Allen). Color much paler, dull grayish: southern Arizona, east of Phoenix; Mexico.

*L. c. texianus* (Waterhouse). Color pale gray: central and western Texas, New Mexico, northeastern Arizona and southwestern Colorado.

*L. c. merriami* (Mearns). Color dark buffy brown: southern Texas from the Trinity River to the Rio Grande; Mexico.

*L. c. melanotis* (Mearns). Color bright ochraceous buff: Great Plains from eastern South Dakota to Oklahoma and northern Texas and westward to the Rockies.

**2. Sylvilagus** Gray. The cottontails. Size moderate; interparietal bone distinct; anterior ribs narrow and rod-like; ears and legs relatively short: about 15 species, about 9 in the United States, the others in Mexico; the young, when born, are blind and naked.

#### Key to the United States Species of *Sylvilagus*

- a<sub>1</sub> Tail comparatively large and loosely haired and cottony-white beneath; feet well haired.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In States east of the Mississippi.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Color gray.....*S. floridanus*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Color pinkish buff; black patch between the ears.....*S. transitionalis*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In States west of the Mississippi.
    - c<sub>1</sub> Ear between 50 mm. and 60 mm. long.
      - d<sub>1</sub> Color gray.....*S. floridanus*.
      - d<sub>2</sub> Color buff, in the Rockies and Great Basin.....*S. nuttalli*.
    - c<sub>2</sub> Ear more than 65 mm. long.....*S. auduboni*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Tail comparatively short, densely haired; white or gray beneath.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the coastal belt of the Pacific coast.....*S. bachmani*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In the coastal belt of the south Atlantic coast.....*S. palustris*.
  - b<sub>3</sub> In the south-central States.....*S. aquaticus*.

*S. floridanus* (Allen) (*Lepus sylvaticus* Bachman). Common rabbit; gray rabbit; cottontail. Color dark gray or rusty brown; tail white beneath; length 375 mm.; tail 45 mm.; hind foot 90 mm.: eastern and central States and southern Canada; several litters of from 2 to 6 each are raised annually.



*Subspecies of S. floridanus*

*S. f. floridanus* (Allen). Peninsular Florida.

*S. f. mallurus* (Thomas). Size larger; upper parts darker, more reddish: Atlantic States from Long Island and the lower Hudson Valley into Florida east of the Alleghanies.

*S. f. mearnsi* (Allen). Length 446 mm.; upper parts paler, more pinkish-buff; ears shorter: central States from the Alleghanies to eastern Nebraska; southward from Kentucky to eastern Kansas; northward from southern New York to southern Minnesota.

*S. f. similis* Nelson. Color pale buffy gray; length 408 mm.: eastern North and South Dakota, Nebraska, northern Kansas and Colorado.

*S. f. alacer* (Bangs). Color dark pinkish buff; length 418 mm.: southern and Gulf States from Georgia to Oklahoma; northward to central Missouri and Kansas; westward to central Texas.

*S. f. chapmani* (Allen). Color grayish brown without any rusty; length 403 mm.: middle and southern Texas; Mexico.

*S. f. holzneri* (Mearns). Color pale buffy gray: southern Arizona.

*S. cognatus* Nel. Size Large; length 458 mm.; color light buffy gray: high mountains of central New Mexico.

*S. transitionalis* (Bangs). Common rabbit. Color uniform rich pinkish buff or yellowish brown with a distinct black spot between the ears; length 388 mm.; tail 39 mm.; hind foot 95 mm.: New England States; northward to Rutland, Vermont, and southwestern Maine; eastern New York south of Lake George, and along the Alleghanies into Georgia; mainly Transition zone.

*S. nuttalli* (Bach.). Color dark buffy brown; length 352 mm.; tail 44 mm.; hind foot 89 mm.: Rocky Mountain and Great Basin region.

*Subspecies of S. nuttalli*

*S. n. nuttalli* (Bach.). Eastern Washington and Oregon and western Idaho, northeastern California and northwestern Nevada.

*S. n. grangeri* (Allen). Size larger; color buffy gray: Nevada and Utah, except the southern portions, southern Idaho and Wyoming and Montana.

*S. n. pinetis* (Allen). Darker than *S. c. grangeri*; length 386 mm.: pine forests from central Arizona through northern New Mexico and Colorado.

*S. auduboni* (Baird). Color dark buffy brown; white beneath; length 418 mm.; 72 mm.; hind foot 86 mm.: western, southwestern and Rocky Mountain States; 2 to 7 young in a litter; 10 subspecies.

*Subspecies of S. auduboni*

*S. a. auduboni* (Baird). Interior of north-central California, including the region of San Francisco Bay.

*S. a. vallicola* Nel. Color pale yellowish brown; length 402 mm.; tail 55 mm.; hind foot 91 mm.: central-interior California; Lower Sonoran zone.

*S. a. sanctidiegi* (Miller). Size small; colors pale: coast region of southwestern California.

*S. a. arizonæ* (Allen). Color very pale; ears very large: deserts of southern California and Nevada and southwestern Arizona.

*S. a. minor* (Mearns). Size small; color pale grayish: southern New Mexico and western Texas.

*S. a. cedrophilus* Nel. Color dark buff: central New Mexico and Arizona.

*S. a. warreni* Nel. Color buffy brown: southwestern Colorado, northwestern New Mexico, northeastern Arizona and southeastern Utah.

*S. a. baileyi* (Merr.). Color uniform pale creamy buff; length 411 mm.: plains of eastern Montana, Wyoming and Colorado and western North Dakota into western Kansas.

*S. a. neomexicanus* Nel. Color dark buffy gray, slightly rusty: southern Kansas into central Texas and eastern New Mexico.

*S. a. parvulus* (Allen). Color yellowish gray: southern Texas and Mexico.

*S. bachmani* (Waterhouse). Brush rabbit. Size small; ears, tail and legs short; color dark grayish brown with a tinge of reddish; length 328 mm.; tail 31 mm.; hind foot 74 mm.: a narrow belt along the coast or near it from the Columbia River to Cape St. Lucas; Transition and Upper and Lower Sonoran zones.

*Subspecies of S. bachmani*

*S. b. bachmani* (Water.). Coastal region from Monterey to Santa Monica; also western foothills of the Sierras.

*S. b. ubericolor* (Miller). Color darker and more reddish: coastal region from Monterey Bay to the Columbia River; also the head of the Sacramento Valley.

*S. b. cinerascens* (Allen). Color lighter grayish brown: coastal region from Lower California to Santa Monica, also western side of the San Joaquin Valley.

*S. palustris* (Bach.). Marsh rabbit; pontoon. Body rather large and yellowish or reddish brown in color; beneath gray; legs short; length 436 mm.; tail 33 mm.; hind foot 91 mm.: under side of tail gray, sometimes brownish: coastal portions of the southern States from Dismal Swamp to Mobile Bay; in swampy woods; habits aquatic, the animals taking very readily to water and swimming well.

*Subspecies of S. palustris*

*S. p. paludicola* (Miller and Bangs). Color dark reddish brown: peninsular Florida.

*S. aquaticus* (Bach.). Swamp rabbit; cane-cutter. Color grayish brown; under side of tail pure white; length 550 mm.; tail 60 mm.; hind foot 106: river bottoms from western Georgia to central Texas and Oklahoma; northward to Tennessee and central Arkansas and in the Mississippi and Ohio River bottoms to Illinois.

*Subspecies of S. aquaticus*

*S. a. littoralis* Nel. Color much darker and reddish: narrow coast belt from Mississippi to Matagorda Bay, Texas.

**3. *Brachylagus* Miller.** Size small; ears short; tail very small and nearly unicolor: 1 species.

*B. idahoensis* (Merriam). Color drab or pinkish drab in winter and hair very long and soft; color in summer brownish gray; length 291 mm.; tail 18 mm.; hind foot 71 mm.: sagebrush plains of southern Idaho and Oregon and northern and central Nevada; makes its own burrows in the ground, being the only American rabbit or hare to do so.

**Family 10. Ochotonidæ.**—Pikas. Small compact rodents with short legs and without external tail; skull depressed; molars rootless; clavicles well developed: about 26 species, in Europe, Asia and America.

***Ochotona* Link.** Dentition 2/1, 0/0, 2/2, 3/3: about 26 species and subspecies in the United States, which live in the high western mountains from Alaska to New Mexico, mainly above timber line, feeding upon herbage, of which they collect large winter stores; they do not hibernate; a single litter of from 2 to 4 young raised annually.

*O. princeps* Richardson. Body stout, with short fore and hind legs; toes 5-4; palms and soles densely haired; color gray or buff and variable; under parts whitish; length 190 mm.; hind foot 30 mm.: Rocky Mountains; Cascades; Sierra Nevadas; 16 subspecies.

*Subspecies of O. princeps*

*O. p. princeps* (Richardson). Western Montana and northern Idaho; north into Canada.

*O. p. brunnescens* (Howell). Color brownish: Cascade Range from British Columbia south to central Oregon.

*O. p. saxatilis* (Bangs). Size large; length 200 mm.; color pale yellowish brown: mountains of Colorado, north into Wyoming; west into Utah.

*O. p. ventorum* (Howell). Color lighter: northwestern Wyoming into Montana and Idaho.

*O. p. figginsii* (Allen). Color pale; size small: central Idaho.

*O. schisticeps* (Merriam). Color gray suffused with fulvous; top of head slate-gray; length 188 mm.; hind foot 29 mm.; tail vertebrae 9 mm.: Cascade and Sierra Nevada Mountains; 9 subspecies.

*O. s. cinnamomea* Allen. Color pale cinnamon rufous, darker in the middorsal region; top of head gray; similar to *O. schisticeps*, but smaller and lacking the slate-gray area on the head: Beaver Range, Utah, above 10,000 feet elevation.

**Order 9. Ungulata.**—Hoofed animals. Mammals of large size with 1 to 4 hoofs on each foot; molar teeth with broad crowns and adapted to the mastication of grasses and grains: about a dozen families, grouped in 2 suborders, and distributed throughout the world except in the Australian region, of which 4 occur in North America and 2 in the United States and Canada. The order contains the most important domestic animals.

**Key to the Suborders of Ungulata**

- a<sub>1</sub> Number of hoofs on each foot either 2 or 4; even-toed ungulates. 1. *Artiodactyla*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Number of hoofs on each foot 1 or 3; odd-toed ungulates; no native species in the United States; horses; tapirs; rhinoceroses. . . . . 2. *Perissodactyla*.

**Suborder Artiodactyla.**—Even-toed ungulates. Third and fourth digits prolonged beyond the others and support the animal's body; premolar and molar teeth usually not alike; stomach complex: about 300 species grouped in 2 divisions; about 40 species in the United States and Canada.

**Key to the Divisions of Artiodactyla**

- a<sub>1</sub> Upper incisors and canines presents. . . . . 1. *Suina*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Upper incisors and canines absent. . . . . 2. *Ruminantia*.

**Division 1. Suina.**—Pigs. Non-ruminant *Artiodactyla* with incisor, canine, premolar and molar teeth in both jaws; no horns present; metacarpals and metatarsals not fused; body large and robust; hairs bristle-like; skin very thick: 3 families, 1 of which only has native representatives in the United States, the other two families being the *Hippopotamidæ* and the *Suidæ*.

**Family Tayassuidæ.**—Peccaries. Small pigs with 3 toes on the hind feet and 4 toes on the fore feet; large musk gland in the middle of the rump; dentition 2/3, 1/1, 3/3, 3/3: 2 American genera.

**Pecari** Reichenbach. With the characters of the family: about 4 species, in Mexico, Central and South America.

*P. angulatus* (Cope). Collared peccary; muskhog. Color mixed black and white above, black predominating on the face and mane and back; white band over the shoulders to the middle of the back; under parts, nose and hoofs black; length 960 mm.; weight 50 lbs.: southwestern Texas and into New Mexico and Arizona; gregarious animals. omnivorous in feeding habits, which are found in dense forests and also among scattered thickets on sandy plains; number of young 2.

**Division 2. Ruminantia.**—Ruminant *Artiodactyla* with, in most species, no incisors or canines in the upper jaw; metacarpals and metatarsals, in most species (all American), fused to form the single "cannonbone"; horns present in very many species; stomach complex, being divided into 4 compartments, the ruminating habit of the animals consisting in the swallowing of the food first into the capacious first compartment or paunch; its return to the mouth for further mastication (the chewing of the cud), and the second swallowing of it into the other three compartments, where it is digested: 2 subdivisions and 3 families in this country.

#### Key to the Subdivisions of Ruminantia

- a<sub>1</sub> Horns of solid bone which are shed periodically; deer..... 1. *Cervina*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Horns hollow and composed of horn and usually not shed; cattle;  
 antelopes..... 2. *Cavicornia*.

**Subdivision 1. Cervina.** Deer. The males, and in the reindeers the females also, possess solid bone antlers which are shed every spring: 1 family.

**Family Cervidæ.**—With the characters of the subdivision: about 60 species, which are found in all the geographical regions except the Australian and African. The animals occur chiefly in forest regions and on grassy plains where they live on herbs, leaves, buds and young bark; about 25 species in the United States and Canada, grouped in 4 genera.

## Key to the Genera of Cervidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Antlers cylindrical and not palmate.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Antlers directed backwards, the prongs forwards.....1. *Cervus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Antlers directed forwards, the prongs upwards.....2. *Odocoileus*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Antlers more or less palmate.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Males only with horns; lowest prongs not extending over the face.....3. *Alces*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Both sexes with horns; lowest prongs extending over the face...4. *Rangifer*.

1. **Cervus** L. Antlers present only in the male, cylindrical, the first prong being just above the base and projecting over the brow; dentition 0/4, 1/0, 3/3, 3/3; tail very short; hoofs broad and rounded; nose naked; fawns spotted: 3 species in the United States.

*C. canadensis* Erxleben. Wapiti; elk. Color dark chestnut brown on the head, neck and under parts; back and sides yellowish gray; a large whitish patch on the rump; length 2,800 mm.; tail 200 mm.; hind foot 650 mm.; height at shoulders 1,220 mm.; weight 700 to 1,000 lbs.; length of antlers along outside curve 1,655 mm.; Rocky Mountain region from New Mexico and Arizona to British Columbia; formerly eastward in the Canadian, Transitional and Upper Austral zones to the Atlantic; related to the red deer of Europe, *C. elephus* L.

Subspecies of *C. canadensis*

*C. c. occidentalis* (Hamilton Smith). Size larger; head, legs and neck black: coastal forests from British Columbia south into northwestern California.

*C. merriami* Nelson. Color yellowish brown: White Mountains, Arizona and Mogollon Mountains, New Mexico; nearly extinct.

*C. nannodes* Merriam. Color pale buffy gray; length 2030 mm.; tail 140 mm.; hind foot 620 mm.; legs short: Kern County, California.

2. **Odocoileus** Rafinesque. Antlers present in the male alone, the first prong being directed upwards and not over the brow; dentition 0/4, 0/0, 3/3, 3/3; tail rather long, thickly haired beneath; hoofs narrow; young spotted: about 20 species, 7 in America.

Key to the United States Species of *Odocoileus*

- a<sub>1</sub> East of the Great Plains.
  - b<sub>1</sub> Eastern States, north of the Gulf States.....*O. virginianus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> Gulf States.....*O. osceola*.
- a<sub>2</sub> Great Plains to the Pacific.
  - b<sub>1</sub> In the Rio Grande region.....*O. texanus*.
  - b<sub>2</sub> In northwestern Minnesota and Canada .....*O. vigultus*.



tail 195 mm.; height at shoulder 650 mm.: mountains of western New Mexico and of Arizona; only 2 specimens ever taken.

*O. couesi* (Coues and Yarrow). Arizona white-tail. Color pale fawn or gray above; sides tawny or brownish; tail white beneath; size small; height at shoulder 812 mm.; ear without black edge: southwestern New Mexico and southern Arizona.

*O. hemionus* (Raf.). Mule deer (Fig. 184). Color dull yellowish or tawny in the summer and gray in the winter, with a dark brown patch on the forehead; rump and tail white, the latter with a black tip; body heavy; ears very long; length 1,760 mm.; tail 205 mm.; height at shoulder 1,000 mm.; average weight 200 lbs.; length of antler along the curve 600 mm.; number of young at a birth 2 or 3: mountains and high plateaus of the west from North Dakota to Texas and into Mexico; westward into Washington, Oregon and California.

*Subspecies of O. hemionus*

*O. h. californicus* (Caton). Size smaller; a dark middorsal stripe present: Coast Range south of San Francisco.

*O. h. canus* Merriam. Smaller and paler: southwestern Texas, New Mexico and Arizona.

*O. h. eremicus* (Mearns). Size large; color very pale: deserts at head of the Gulf of California.

*O. virgultus* (Hallock). Smaller, darker underneath: northwestern Minnesota and Canada.

*O. columbianus* (Richardson). Black-tail deer (Fig. 184). Color brownish gray, darkest on the back; tail black above, white beneath; body stocky; ears large; length 1,650 mm.; tail 225 mm.; height at shoulders 863 mm.: Sierra Nevada and Cascade Mountains and the coastal forests from Alaska to central California.

*O. c. scaphiotus* Merriam. Color paler; ears much larger: coastal region from San Francisco southwards.

**3. Alces** Gray. Moose. Size very large; antlers borne by the male alone and broadly palmate with numerous prongs projecting upwards; muzzle very broad, with a very convex contour; upper lip long and prehensile; legs very long; shoulders higher than the hips; tail very small; dentition 0/4, 0/0, 3/3, 3/3: 3 species, circumpolar; 2 species in America, 1 in the United States.

*A. americana* (Clinton). Color black above, dark reddish brown on the sides; gray beneath; legs below the knees gray; a mane of stiff hairs on the neck; a pendent brush of hair called the "bell" on the throat; length 2,600 mm.; tail 65 mm.; height at shoulders 1,800 mm.; weight



800–1,400 lbs., and more: forests of North America from northern Maine and New Brunswick to northern Michigan and North Dakota; northward to Hudson Bay and Alaska; in the Rockies into Montana and Idaho; a near relative of the European elk, *A. alces*.

*A. a. shirasi* Nelson. Smaller, with small hoofs; color pale brown along the back; ears pale: Yellowstone Park region.

**4. Rangifer** H. Smith. Antlers large and borne by both sexes, palmate near the tips; one or both brow-prongs palmate and extending over the face; dentition  $0/4$ ,  $1/0$ ,  $3/3$ ,  $3/3$ ; legs and tail short: 12 species, 1 in Asia and Europe, the reindeer *R. tarandus* (L.), and 11 in northern America which range throughout the Canadian, Hudsonian and Arctic zones; 2 species in the United States.

*R. caribou* (Gmelin). Woodland caribou. Color dark brown, sometimes reddish, on the back, head, sides and outsides of legs; under parts, rump and a band around each foot pure white; in winter, neck white, body gray; length 1,800 mm.; tail 100 mm.; weight 280 lbs.; height at shoulders 1,200 mm.: forests of northern Maine and New Brunswick; northward to Great Slave Lake and Hudson Bay; much less gregarious than the Barren-ground caribou (*R. arcticus* Richardson), which ranges over the Arctic barrens to beyond the Arctic Circle.

*R. montanus* Seton. Color dark brown; under parts grayish white; length 2,413 mm.; tail 177 mm.; height at shoulders 1,397 mm.; weight 500 lbs.: Rocky Mountain region from Alaska into Idaho, Washington and Montana.

**Subdivision 2. Cavicornia.** Ruminants with hollow horns, composed of horn, in both sexes, which are never shed, except in *Antilocapra*: 2 families.

#### Key to the Families of Cavicornia

- a<sub>1</sub> Horns branched.....1. *Antilocapridæ*.  
a<sub>2</sub> Horns not branched.....2. *Bovidæ*.

**Family 1. Antilocapridæ.**—Antelopes with erect horns, each with a short branch in front, which are shed each summer; ears long and pointed; lateral hoofs absent, digits 3 and 4 only present; dentition  $0/4$ ,  $0/0$ ,  $3/3$ ,  $3/3$ : 1 genus.

**Antilocapra** Ord. With the characters of the family: 1 species.

*A. americana* (Ord). Prong-horn antelope. Color light yellowish brown; under parts, rump, sides of head and spot behind ears white; length 1,350 mm.; tail 138 mm.; height at shoulder 850 mm.; weight 125 lbs.; length of horns 250 mm.; number of young at a birth usually 2: Great Plains and deserts from the Saskatchewan into Mexico; westward to the Rockies and into eastern Oregon and California.

**Family 2. Bovidæ.**—Cattle; sheep; goats; antelopes. Ruminants with unbranched horns, in most cases in both sexes, which are not shed; lateral hoofs usually present: numerous species, mostly in Asia and Africa; about 10 species in America, including the buffalo, mountain sheep, mountain goats and muskox.

#### Key to the United States Genera of Bovidæ

- a<sub>1</sub> Body very large and stout; nose not hairy; buffalo.....1. *Bison*.  
 a<sub>2</sub> Body smaller; nose hairy; sheep and goats.  
   b<sub>1</sub> Horns compressed anteroposteriorly; sheep.....2. *Ovis*.  
   b<sub>2</sub> Horns compressed laterally; goats.....3. *Oreamnos*.

**1. Bison** H. Smith. Head large; shoulders high; hind quarters low and weak; fore quarters covered to the knees with a shaggy mane; horns thick at the base and curved; hoofs broad; tail long; dentition 0/4, 0/0, 3/3, 3/3: 1 species.

*B. bison* (L.). Buffalo. Color dark brown, lighter on the rump; hoofs, nose and horns black; length 3,300 mm.; tail 500 mm.; height at shoulder 1,700 mm.; weight 1,800 lbs.: North America, formerly between the Alleghanies and the Rockies north of the Mexican Boundary, now extinct, except a few preserved herds in the Yellowstone Park and elsewhere, and a few wild herds in northern Canada.

#### *Subspecies of B. bison*

*B. b. bison* (L.). Plains buffalo. From the Rio Grande into Alberta and Saskatchewan; eastwards from the Rockies, formerly to western New York.

*B. b. athabascæ* Rhoads. Wood buffalo. Larger and darker in color: the Mackenzie region, Canada.

**2. Ovis** L. Sheep. Body stout; legs short; nose narrow and hairy, except a small naked space between the nostrils; horns very large and heavy, curving backward and then downward; dentition 0/4, 0/0, 3/3, 3/3: numerous species in all continents except Australia and South America; about 11 species and subspecies in northern America.

*O. canadensis* Shaw. Mountain sheep; bighorn. Color grayish brown, lighter in winter; large white rump patch; length 1,600 mm.; tail 125 mm.; height at shoulders 1,000 mm.; length of horn up to 1,250 mm. in the male, curving outwards and forming often a circle; horns in female short and straight; number of young at a birth 1 or 2: high mountains from the Mexican boundary into Canada and Alaska: 7 subspecies.

*Subspecies of O. canadensis*

*O. c. canadensis* Shaw. Arizona and New Mexico north into Canada, and eastern Oregon and Washington.

*O. c. californiana* (Douglas). Color darker: Cascade Mountains.

*O. c. auduboni* Merriam. Size large; skull and horn massive: Bad Lands district of the upper Missouri.

*O. c. gaillardi* Mearns. Size small; color ecru drab; feet very small: low desert ranges in the Austral zone south of the Gila River, Arizona.

*O. c. sierræ* (Grinnell). Much paler; length 1,450 mm.; tail 120 mm.; hind foot 375 mm.: southern California.

*O. c. texiana* Bailey. Color dull buffy brown; rump patch pure white; length 1,530 mm.: Guadalupe Mountains, Texas and New Mexico.

*O. c. nelsoni* (Merr.). Color pale brown; rump patch white; length 1,280 mm.; tail 100 mm.; hind foot 360 mm.; height at shoulder 830 mm.: desert mountain ranges of southern California, Nevada and Mexico.

**3. Oreamnos** Rafinesque. Body stout; legs short; horns small, curving slightly backwards; chin with a beard; nose hairy; hair long: 2 species in northern America, 1 in Alaska.

*O. americanus* (Blainville). Mountain goat. Color yellowish white; horns and hoofs black; length 1,650 mm.; tail 160 mm.; height at shoulder 1,000 mm.; length of horns 250 mm.; dentition 0/4, 0/0, 3 3, 3/3; number of young at a birth 1 or 2: high Rockies and Cascades to Alaska.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ALLEN, HARRISON. A Monograph of the Bats of North America. Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 43, 1893.
- ALLEN, J. A. A Revision of the Genus *Didelphis*. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. His., Vol. 14, p. 149, 1901.
- ANTHONY, H. E. Field Book of North American Mammals. New York, 1928.
- AUDUBON, J. J. AND BACHMAN, J. The Quadrapeds of North America, 1852.
- BAILEY, VERNON. The Prairie Ground Squirrels or *Spermophiles*. Bull. No. 4, U. S. Dep. Agric., 1893.
- BAILEY, VERNON. A Revision of the Genus *Microtus*. North Am. Fauna, No. 17, 1900.
- BAILEY, VERNON. Biological Survey of Texas. North Am. Fauna, No. 25, 1905.
- BAILEY, VERNON. Life Zones and Crop Zones of New Mexico. North Am. Fauna, No. 35, 1914.
- BAILEY, VERNON. A Revision of the Genus *Thomomys*. North Am. Fauna, No. 39, 1915.
- BEAN, TARLETON H. The Fishes of New York. Bull. 60, N. Y. State Mus., 1903.
- BLANCHARD, F. N. A Revision of the King Snakes, Genus *Lampropeltis*. Bull. 114, U. S. Nat. Mus., 1921.
- BLANCHARD, F. N. Key to the Snakes of the United States, Canada and Lower California. Papers of the Mich. Acad. of Sci., Arts and Letters. 1925.
- BRAUER, A. Suesswasserfauna Deutschlands, Heft 1, 1909.
- BROWN, A. E. A Revision of the Genera and Species of American Snakes north of Mexico. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. p. 10, 1901.
- CARY, M. A Biological Survey of Colorado. North Am. Fauna, No. 33, 1911.
- CARY, M. Life Zone Investigations in Wyoming. North Am. Fauna No. 42, 1917.
- COPE, EDWARD D. The Batrachia of North America. Bull 34, U. S. Nat. Mus., 1889.
- COPE, EDWARD D. The Crocodilians, Lizards and Snakes of North America. Ann. Rep. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1898.
- CORY, CHARLES B. The Mammals of Illinois and Wisconsin. Publ. 153, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Zool. Ser. Vol. 11, 1912.
- COUES, E. Synopsis of the *Muridæ* of North America. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phil., p. 173, 1874.
- COUES, E. Monograph of North American Rodentia, No. 1, *Muridæ*. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur. Terr., Vol. 2, p. 1, 1877.
- CREASER, CHARLES W. AND HUBBS, CARL L. A Revision of the Holarctic Lampreys. Occ. Papers of the Mus. of Zool. Univ. Mich. No. 120, 1922.
- DICKERSON, MARY. The Frog Book. 1906.
- DITMARS, R. L. The Reptile Book. 1907.
- DITMARS, R. L. The Snakes of the World. New York, 1931.
- DITMARS, R. L. Reptiles of the World. 1933.
- DUNN, EMMETT REID. Reptiles and Amphibians collected from the North Carolina Mountains, with special reference to Salamanders. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. Vol. 37, p. 593, 1917.
- DUNN, EMMETT REID. A preliminary List of the Reptiles and Amphibians of Virginia. Copeia, No. 53, 1918.
- DUNN, EMMETT REID. Collection of Amphibia Caudata of the Museum of Comparative Zool. Cambridge. Vol. 62, p. 445, 1918.

DUNN, EMMETT REID. The Salamanders of the Genera *Desmognathus* and *Leurognathus*. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. Vol. 53, p. 393, 1918.

DUNN, EMMETT REID. Some Reptiles and Amphibians from Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee and Alabama. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., Vol. 33, p. 129, 1920.

DUNN, EMMETT REID. The Salamanders of the Family *Plethodontidae*. 1926.

ELLIOT, DANIEL GIRAUD. Synopsis of the Mammals of North America and the Adjacent Seas. Field Colum. Mus. Zool. Ser. Vol. 2, 1901.

ELLIS, MAX M. AND HENDERSON, JUNIUS B. The Amphibia and Reptilia of Colorado. Univ. Color. Stud. X. No. 2, p. 39, 1913. Also, XV, No. 6, p. 153, 1915.

EMERSON, E. T. General Anatomy of *Typhlomolge rathbuni*. Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist. Vol. 32, p. 43, 1905.

EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN. List of the Species of Fishes known to occur in the Great Lakes, etc. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 21, p. 95, 1901.

EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN. The Golden Trout of the High Sierras. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 25, p. 3, 1905.

EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN. The Fishes of Kentucky and Tennessee, etc. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 35, p. 293, 1915.

EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN, AND HILDEBRAND, SAMUEL F. Notes on the Fishes of east Tennessee. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 34, p. 433, 1914.

EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN, AND SMITH, HUGH M. The Whitefishes of North America. Rep. U. S. Fish. Comm., p. 283, 1894.

FORBES, STEPHAN A. AND RICHARDSON, ROBERT E. The Fishes of Illinois. Nat. Hist. Sur. State Lab. of Nat. Hist., 1908.

FOWLER, HENRY W. The Fishes of New Jersey. Ann. Rep. N. J. State Mus., 1905.

FOWLER, HENRY W. The Amphibians and Reptiles of New Jersey. Ann. Rep. N. J. State Mus., 1906.

FOWLER, HENRY W. A Supplementary Account of the Fishes of New Jersey. Ann. Rep. N. J. State Mus., 1906.

FOWLER, HENRY W. An annotated List of the Cold blooded Vertebrates of Delaware County Pa. Proc. Delaware County Inst. Sci. Vol. 7, 1915.

FOWLER, HENRY W. AND DUNN, EMMETT R. Notes on Salamanders. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. p. 7, 1917.

GAGE, SIMON HENRY. The Life History of the Vermilion Spotted Newt. Am. Naturalist, Vol. 25, p. 1084, 1891.

GAGE, SIMON HENRY. The Lake and Brook Lampreys of New York. Wilder Quarter Century Book, p. 421, 1893.

GOLDMAN, EDWARD ALPHONSO. A Revision of the Woodrats of the Genus *Neotoma*. North Am. Fauna, No. 31, 1910.

GOLDMAN, EDWARD ALPHONSO. A Revision of the Spiny Pocket Mice. North Am. Fauna, No. 34, 1911.

GREENE, CHARLES WILSON. The Migration of Salmon in the Columbia River. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 29, p. 129, 1909.

GRINNELL, JOSEPH AND CAMP, CHARLES, L. A Distributional List of the Amphibians and Reptiles of California. Univ. Cal. Pub. Zool. Vol. 17, p. 127, 1917.

HAHN, WALTER LOUIS. The Mammals of Indiana. Rep. of State Geol., 1908.

HAY, OLIVER PERRY. Batrachians and Reptiles of Indiana. 17th Rep. Geol. Sur., p. 412, 1892.

HAY, OLIVER PERRY. A Revision of *Malachemmys*, etc. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. Vol. 24, p. 3, 1904.

HENSHALL, J. A. A List of the Fishes of Montana. Biol. Bull. Univ. Mont., No. 34.

HENSHAW, SAMUEL. Fauna of New England. List of Batrachians. List of Reptiles. Occas. Papers Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist. No. 7, 1904.

- HERRICK, CLARENCE L. The Mammals of Minnesota. Bull. 7, Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. 1892.
- HOLLISTER, NED. Remarks on the Long-tailed Shrews, etc. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. 40, p. 377, 1911.
- HOLLISTER, NED. A systematic Synopsis of the Muskrats. North Am. Fauna, No. 32, 1911.
- HOLLISTER, NED. A systematic Account of the Grasshopper Mice. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. 47, p. 427, 1914.
- HOLLISTER, NED. A systematic Account of the Prairie Dogs. North Am. Fauna, No. 46, 1916.
- HORNADAY, WILLIAM T. Notes on the Mountain Sheep of North America, etc. Fifth Ann. Rep. N. Y. Zool. Soc. p. 77, 1901.
- HORNADAY, WILLIAM T. The American Natural History, 1910.
- HOWELL, ARTHUR H. Revision of the Skunks of the Genus Chinchilla. North Am. Fauna, No. 20, 1901.
- HOWELL, ARTHUR H. Revision of the Skunks of the Genus Spilogale. North Am. Fauna, No. 26, 1906.
- HOWELL, ARTHUR H. The American Harvest Mice. North Am. Fauna, No. 36, 1914.
- HOWELL, ARTHUR H. Revision of the American Marmots. North Am. Fauna, No. 37, 1915.
- HURTER, JULIUS. Herpetology of Missouri. Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis. Vol. 18, p. 11, 1909.
- JACKSON, H. H. T. A Review of American Moles. North Am. Fauna No. 38, 1915.
- JORDAN, DAVID STARR. Guide to the Study of Fishes, 1905.
- JORDAN, DAVID STARR. The Genera of Fishes. Leland Stand. Univ. Pub., 1917.
- JORDAN, DAVID STARR. A Manual of the Vertebrate Animals of the Northern United States, 1914.
- JORDAN, DAVID STARR AND EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN. The Fishes of North and Middle America, 1896-1900.
- JORDAN, DAVID STARR AND EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN. American Food and Game Fishes, 1900.
- JORDAN, DAVID STARR AND EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN. A Review of the Salmonoid Fishes of the Great Lakes, etc. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 29, p. 1, 1909.
- JORDAN, DAVID STARR, EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN AND CLARK, HOWARD WALTON. Check List of the Fishes and Fishlike Vertebrates of North and Middle America north of the Northern Boundary of Venezuela and Columbia. Rep. of the U. S. Comm. of Fish, for the Fiscal Year 1928. Document No. 1055, 1930.
- KENDALL, WILLIAM, C. Notes on some Fresh water Fishes from Maine. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 22, p. 355, 1902.
- KENDALL, WILLIAM C. The Rangeley Lakes, etc. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 35, p. 489, 1915.
- LANTZ, DAVID E. Meadow Mice in Relation to Agriculture and Horticulture. Year-book Dept. Agric. p. 363, 1905.
- LANTZ, DAVID E. Coyotes in their Economic Relations. Biol. Sur. U. S. Dept. Agric. No. 20, 1905.
- LANTZ, DAVID E. A List of Kansas Mammals. Trans. Kans. Acad. Sci. Vol. 19, p. 171, 1906.
- LANTZ, DAVID E. Additions to the above. Ditto, Vol. 20, p. 214.
- LANTZ, DAVID E. An Economic Study of Field Mice. Bull. 31 U. S. Dept. Agric. 1907.
- LANTZ, DAVID E. Raising Deer and other large Game Animals in the United States. Bull. No. 36, U. S. Dept. Agric., 1910.
- LEUNIS, JOHANNES. Synopsis der Thierkunde, 1883.

- MEARNS, EDGAR ALEXANDER. Mammals of the Mexican Boundary of the U. S. Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus. No. 56, 1907.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Results of a Biological Survey of the San Francisco Mountain Region and Desert of the Little Colorado, Arizona. North Am. Fauna No. 3, 1890.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Synopsis of the Am. Shrews of the Genus *Sorex*. North Am. Fauna No. 10, 1895.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Monographic Revision of the Pocket Gophers. North Am. Fauna No. 8, 1895.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Revision of the Shrews of the American Genera *Blarina* and *Notiosorex*. North Am. Fauna No. 10, 1895.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Synopsis of the Weasels of North America. North Am. Fauna No. 11, 1896.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Preliminary Synopsis of the American Bears. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. Vol. 10, p. 65, 1896.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. A Revision of the Coyotes, etc. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. Vol. 11, p. 19, 1897.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Life and Crop Zones of the United States. Bull. No. 10, U. S. Dept. Agric. Biol. Sur., 1898.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Results of a Biological Survey of Mount Shasta, California. North Am. Fauna No. 16, 1899.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Preliminary Account of the North Am. Red Foxes. Proc. Wash. Acad. Sci. Vol. 2, p. 661, 1900.
- MERRIAM, C. HART. Revision of the Pumas. Proc. Wash. Acad. Sci. Vol. 3, p. 577, 1908.
- MILLER, GERRIT S., JR. The Genera and Subgenera of Voles and Lemmings. North Am. Fauna No. 12, 1896.
- MILLER, GERRIT S., JR. Revision of the North Am. Bats of the Family *Vespertilionidae*. North Am. Fauna No. 13, 1897.
- MILLER, GERRIT S., JR. Key to the Land Mammals of Northeastern North America. Bull. N. Y. State Mus. No. 38, Vol. 8, 1900.
- MILLER, GERRIT S., JR. Families and Genera of Bats. Bull. No. 57, U. S. Nat. Mus., 1907.
- MILLER, GERRIT S., JR. List of North American Land Mammals in the U. S. Nat. Mus., 1912.
- MILLER, GERRIT S., JR. The Names of the large Wolves of northern and western North America. Smiths. Miss. Coll. Vol. 59, 1912.
- MOORE, J. PERCY. *Leuognathus marmorata*. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila, 316, p. 316, 1899.
- MORSE, MAX W. Ohio Batrachians and Rept. Proc. Acad. Sci. Vol. 4, p. 91, 1904.
- MURPHY, ROBERT CUSHMAN. Long Island Bats. Mus. Brooklyn Inst. Arts & Sci. Vol. 2, 1913.
- NELSON, EDWARD W. Squirrels of Mexico and Central America. Proc. Wash. Acad. Sci. Vol. 1, p. 15, 1899.
- NELSON, EDWARD W. The Rabbits of North America. North Am. Fauna No. 29, 1909.
- NELSON, EDWARD W. Wild animals of North America. Geog. Mag. November and May, 1918.
- NOBLE, G. K. Biology of the Amphibia, 1931.
- ORTENBURGER, A. J. The Whip Snakes and Racers, Genera *Masticophis* and *Coluber*. 1928.
- OSGOOD, WILFRED H. A Revision of the Genus *Perognathus*. North Am. Fauna No. 18, 1900.
- OSGOOD, WILFRED H. A Revision of the Genus *Peromyscus*. North Am. Fauna No. 28, 1909.



- OVERTON, FRANK. The Frogs and Toads. Long Island Fauna and Flora. Sci. Bull. Brooklyn Inst., etc. Vol. 2, 1914.
- PALMER, T. CHALKLEY. Delaware County Frogs. Proc. Del. County Inst. of Sci. Vol. 4, p. 12, 1908.
- PALMER, THEODORE S. The Jack Rabbits. Bull. No. 8, U. S. Dept. Agric., 1896.
- PARKER, H. W. A Monograph of the Frogs of the Family Microhylidae. London, 1934.
- PAULMEIER, FREDERICK C. New York Reptiles and Batrachians. Bull. 51, N. Y. State Mus., 1902.
- PEARSE, ARTHUR S. The Food of the Shore Fishes of certain Wisconsin Lakes. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 35, p. 245, 1915.
- POWERS, JOSEPH H. Morphological Variation and its Causes in *Ambystoma tigrinum*. Univ. of Neb. Studies, Vol. 7, p. 197, 1907.
- PREBLE, EDWARD A. A Revision of the Jumping Mice of the Genus *Zapus*. North Am. Fauna No. 15, 1899.
- REESE, ALBERT M. The Alligator and its Allies. 1915.
- REGAN, C. T. Systematic Study of Hyperoartii. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. Vol. 7, Ser. 8, 1911.
- REHN, JAMES A. G. A Revision of the Genus *Mormoops*. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Vol. 54, p. 160, 1902.
- REHN, JAMES A. G. A Revision of the Genus *Macrotus*. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Vol. 59, p. 427, 1904.
- REIGHARD, JACOB. An Ecological Reconnoissance of the Fishes of Douglas Lake, Mich. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 33, p. 215, 1913.
- RHOADS, SAMUEL N. Synopsis of American Martins. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. p. 443, 1902.
- RHOADS, SAMUEL N. The Mammals of Pennsylvania and New Jersey. 1903.
- RITTER, WILLIAM E. AND MILLER, L. H. A Contribution to the Life History of *Autox lugubris*. Am. Nat. Vol. 33, p. 691, 1899.
- RUTHVEN, ALEXANDER G. Variations and Genetic Relationships of the Garter Snakes. Bull. 61, U. S. Nat. Mus. 1908.
- RUTHVEN, ALEXANDER G. The Reptiles of Michigan. Mich. Geol. Biol. Sur. Publ. No. 10, p. 63, 1912.
- RUTTER, C. The Fishes of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Basin, etc. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 27, p. 105, 1907.
- SETON, ERNEST THOMPSON. Life Histories of Northern Animals. 1909.
- SHULL, CHARLES, A. Habits of the Short-tailed Shrew. Am. Nat. Vol. 41, p. 495, 1907.
- SMITH, HUGH M. The Fishes of North Carolina. Geol. and Econ. Sur. North Car., 1907.
- SNYDER, J. O. The Fishes of the Coastal Streams of Oregon and Northern California. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 27, p. 153, 1907.
- SNYDER, J. O. Relationships of the Fish Fauna of the Lakes of Southeastern Oregon. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 27, p. 71, 1907.
- SNYDER, J. O. The Fishes of the Streams tributary to Monterey Bay, California. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 32, p. 49, 1912.
- SNYDER, J. O. The Fishes of the Streams tributary to Tomales Bay, California. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 34, p. 377, 1914.
- SNYDER, J. O. The Fishes of the Lahontan System of Nevada, etc. Bull. Bur. Fish. Vol. 35, p. 33, 1916.
- STEJNEGER, LEONHARD. Poisonous Snakes of North America. Report U. S. Nat. Mus. 1893, p. 337, 1895.
- STEJNEGER, LEONHARD AND BARBOUR, THOMAS. Check List of North American Amphibians and Reptiles, 1917. Third Edition, 1933.

STONE, WITMER. Notes on the Reptiles and Batrachians of Pennsylvania and New Jersey. *Am. Nat.* Vol. 40, p. 159, 1906.

STONE, WITMER AND CRAM, WILLIAM EVERITT. *American Animals*, 1913.

STRECKER, JOHN K. Reptiles and Amphibians of Texas. *Baylor Bull.* 18, No. 4, p. 1, 1915.

SURFACE, HARVEY A. The Removal of Lampreys from the Interior Waters of New York. *Bull. Fish. Comm.* Vol. 17, 1897.

SURFACE, HARVEY A. Serpents of Pennsylvania. *Zool. Bull. State Dept. Agric.* Vol. 4, p. 115, 1906.

SURFACE, HARVEY A. Lizards of Pennsylvania. *Zool. Bull. State Dept. Agric.* Vol. 5, p. 236, 1907.

SURFACE, HARVEY A. Turtles of Pennsylvania. *Zool. Bull. State Dept. Agric.* Vol. 6, p. 107, 1908.

SWENK, MYRON H. A Preliminary Review of the Mammals of Nebraska. *Stud. Zool. Lab. of the Univ.* No. 89, 1908.

VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. The Reptiles of the Pacific Coast and Great Basin. *Occ. Papers Calif. Acad. Sci.* V, p. 1, 1897.

WARREN, EDWARD R. The Mammals of Colorado. *Color. Coll. Pub.* Vol. 11, p. 225, 1906.

WHIPPLE, INEZ L. The Ypsiloid Apparatus of Urodeles. *Biol. Bull.* Vol. 10, p. 255, 1906.

WHIPPLE, INEZ L. The Naso-labial Groove of Lungless Salamanders. *Biol. Bull.* Vol. 11, p. 1, 1906.

WILDER, HARRIS H. Lunglose Salamander. *Anat. Anz.* Vol. 12, p. 182, 1896.

WILDER, HARRIS H. *Desmognathus fusca* (Rafinesque) and *Spelerpes bilineatus* (Greene). *Am. Nat.* Vol. 33, p. 231, 1899.

WILDER, HARRIS H. The Skeletal System of *Necturus maculatus* Rafinesque. *Mem. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.* Vol. 5, 1902.

WILDER, INEZ W. The Life History of *Desmognathus fusca*. *Biol. Bull.* Vol. 24, p. 251, 1913.

WRIGHT, ALBERT HAZEN. Life Histories of North American Anura. *Publ.* 197 *Carn. Inst. Wash.*, 1914.

WRIGHT, ANNA ALLEN, AND WRIGHT, ALBERT HAZEN. *Handbook of Frogs and Toads. The Frogs and Toads of the United States and Canada*, 1933.

## LIST OF AUTHORS

This list includes the authors of specific and generic names and also those of the monographs and treatises herein referred to.

ABBOTT, CHARLES C. (1843-1919). American naturalist and archeologist; Trenton, N. J.

AGASSIZ, LOUIS (1807-1873). Swiss-American zoologist and naturalist; professor in Harvard.

ALLEN, HARRISON (1841-1897). American anatomist; professor in the University of Pennsylvania.

ALLEN, JOEL A. (1838-1921). American zoologist; American Museum of Natural History, New York.

ANTHONY, H. E. (1890- ). American zoologist; American Museum of Natural History, New York, 1928.

ARISTOTLE (384-322 B.C.). Greek naturalist and philosopher.

ARTEDI, PETER (1705-1735). Swedish ichthyologist.

AUDUBON, JOHN JAMES (1780-1851). American ornithologist and mammalogist, and painter of animals.

BACHMAN, JOHN (1790-1874). American naturalist and clergyman in Charleston, S. C.

BAILEY, VERNON (1864- ). American mammalogist; United States Department of Agriculture, Washington.

BAILY, JR., JOSHUA L., JR. (1889- ). American zoologist, San Diego, California.

BAIRD, SPENCER FULLERTON (1823-1887). American zoologist; Director of National Museum; Secretary of Smithsonian Institution.

BANGS, OUTRAM (1863-1932). American zoologist; Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard.

BAUR, GEORGE (1859-1898). German-American herpetologist and zoologist; professor in Clark and Chicago.

BEAN, TARLETON H. (1846-1916). American ichthyologist; State Fish culturist, New York.

BEARDSLEE, LESTER A. (1836-1903). American naval officer and naturalist.

BEAUVOIS, PALISAT (1755-1820). French naturalist who traveled in America.

BELL, THOMAS (1792-1880). English zoologist; professor in London.

BENDIRE, CHARLES E. (1836-1897). American ornithologist and army officer.

BENNETT, EDWARD T. (1797-1866). American educator and scientist; professor in Cincinnati.

BIBRON, G. French zoologist; professor in Paris.

BLAINVILLE, MARIE HENRI (1778-1850). French zoologist; professor in Paris.

BLANCHARD, FRANK N. (1888- ). American herpetologist; instructor in University of Michigan.

BLATCHLEY, WILLIS S. (1859- ). American naturalist; former State geologist of Indiana.

BLOCH, MARCUS (1723-1799). German ichthyologist and physician in Karlsbad.

BLUMENBACH JOHANNES (1752-1840). German zoologist and naturalist; professor in Göttingen.

BOITARD, PIERRE (1787-1859). French naturalist.

BONAPARTE, CHARLES LUCIEN (1803-1857). French zoologist, nephew of Napoleon; lived in Philadelphia from 1822 to 1828.

- BORKHAUSEN, MATTHIES (1760-1806). German entomologist and naturalist in Darmstadt.
- BOULENGER, GEORGE ALBERT (b. 1858). Belgian-English herpetologist; British Museum.
- BRANDT, JOHANN (1802-1879). Russian zoologist; professor in Leningrad.
- BRAUER, AUGUST. German zoologist; professor in Berlin.
- BRAYTON, A. W. (1848-1926). American naturalist and physician in Indianapolis.
- BREVOORT, JAMES C. (1818-1887). American naturalist.
- BRIMLEY, CLEMENT S. (1863- ). British-American naturalist; Raleigh, N. C.
- BRISSON, MATHURIN (1723-1806). French ornithologist; professor in Paris.
- BROWN, ARTHUR E. (1850-1910). American herpetologist and mammalogist; Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.
- BRYANT, EDWIN (1805-1869). American traveller and Californian pioneer.
- CAMP, CHARLES L. (1893- ). American herpetologist; American Museum of Natural History, New York.
- CATON, JOHN D. (1812-1895). American naturalist and lawyer in Chicago.
- CHAPMAN, FRANK M. (1864- ). American ornithologist; American Museum of Natural History, New York.
- CLARK, H. WALTON (1870- ). American zoologist; Biological Station, Fairport, Iowa.
- CLARK, HUBERT LYMAN (1870- ). American zoologist; Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard.
- CLINTON, DE WITT (1769-1828). Governor of New York; builder of the Erie Canal.
- COPE, EDWARD DRINKER (1840-1897). American zoologist and paleontologist; professor in Haverford College and the University of Pennsylvania.
- COPELAND, EDWIN B. (1873- ). American botanist; professor in Manila.
- COUES, ELLIOTT (1842-1899). American ornithologist and army surgeon.
- CREASER, CHARLES W. (1897- ). American zoologist; Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan.
- CUVIER, FERDINAND (1773-1838). French zoologist; professor in Paris; brother of Georges Cuvier.
- CUVIER, GEORGES (1769-1832). French zoologist, paleontologist and comparative anatomist; professor in Paris.
- DAUDIN, FRANÇOIS (1774-1804). French zoologist.
- DEKAY, JAMES E. (1782-1851). American naturalist and physician; Oyster Bay, Long Island.
- DESMAREST, ANSELM (1784-1838). French zoologist; professor in Aalfort.
- DICKERSON, MARY C. (1866-1923). American herpetologist; New York.
- DITMARS, RAYMOND L. (1876- ). American herpetologist; New York Zoological Park, New York.
- DIXON, JOSEPH S. (1884- ). American mammalogist; University of California Museum.
- DUMERIL, ANDRÉ (1774-1860). French physician and naturalist; professor in Paris.
- DUNN, EMMETT REID (1894- ). American herpetologist; professor in Haverford College.
- DYBOWSKI, BENEDICT (1834- ). Polish zoologist; professor in Lemberg.
- EIGENMANN, CARL H. (1863-1927). German-American ichthyologist; professor in Indiana State University.
- ELLIOT, DANIEL G. (1835-1915). American mammalogist; Field Columbian Museum, Chicago.
- ELLIS, MAX M. (1887- ). American zoologist; professor in University of Missouri.
- ERXLEBEN, JOHANN (1744-1777). German naturalist; professor in Göttingen.

- ESCHSCHOLTZ, JOHANN FRIEDRICH (1793-1831). Esthonian zoologist and physician; professor in Dorpat.
- EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN (1853-1928). American ichthyologist; director of the Museum of the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco.
- FABRICIUS, JOHANN CHRISTIAN (1745-1808). Danish zoologist; professor in Kiel.
- FISCHER, GOTTHELF (1771-1853). German zoologist; professor in Moscow.
- FITZINGER, LEOPOLD (1802-1884). Austrian zoologist; Vienna.
- FLEMMING, JOHN (1785-1857). Scotch zoologist; professor in Edinburg.
- FORBES, STEPHEN A. (1844-1930). American zoologist; professor in the University of Illinois.
- FOWLER, HENRY W. (1878- ). American zoologist and naturalist; Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.
- GAGE, SIMON HENRY (1851- ). American anatomist and naturalist; professor in Cornell.
- GAIGE, HELEN THOMPSON (1889- ). American herpetologist; University of Michigan.
- GAIRDNER, WILLIAM T. (1824-1907). English physician and naturalist; professor in Glasgow.
- GAMBEL, WILLIAM. American physician and naturalist in Philadelphia.
- GARDEN, ALEXANDER (1730-1791). American naturalist and physician in Charleston, S. C.
- GARMAN, SAMUEL (1846-1927). American zoologist and ichthyologist; Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard.
- GEOFFROY SAINT-HILAIRE, ÉTIENNE (1772-1844). French zoologist; professor in Paris.
- GERVAIS, PAUL (1816-1879). French zoologist and paleontologist; professor in Paris.
- GIBBES, ROBERT W. (1809-1866). American naturalist and physician in Charleston, S. C.
- GIBBONS, JAMES S. (1810-1892). American naturalist and banker in San Francisco.
- GIGLIOLI, ENRI (1844-1909). Italian naturalist.
- GILBERT, CHARLES H. (1859-1928). American ichthyologist; professor in Stanford.
- GILL, THEODORE N. (1837-1914). American zoologist and ichthyologist; professor in Washington.
- GILLIAMS, JACOB (1784-1868). American physician in Philadelphia.
- GIRARD, CHARLES (1822-1895). French-American zoologist; Smithsonian Institution.
- GMELIN, JOHANN (1748-1804). German naturalist; professor in Göttingen; editor of 13th edition of *Systema Naturæ*.
- GOLDMAN, EDWARD A. (1873- ). American zoologist and naturalist; United States Biological Survey.
- GOODE, GEORGE BROWN (1851-1896). American ichthyologist; United States National Museum, Washington.
- GRAVENHORST, JOHANN (1777-1857). German zoologist; professor in Breslau.
- GRAY, GEORGE ROBERT (1808-1872). English naturalist; British Museum.
- GRAY, JOHN EDWARD (1800-1881). English naturalist; British Museum; brother of George.
- GREEN, WYMAN R. (1881- ). American zoologist; professor in Drew University.
- GREENE, CHARLES W. (1866- ). American physiologist; professor in the University of Missouri.
- GRIFFITH, ROBERT E. (1798-1850). American naturalist and physician in Philadelphia.
- GRINNELL, JOSEPH (1877- ). American zoologist; professor in California.
- GÜLDENSTÆDT, ANTON (1745-1781). Russian naturalist; professor in Petrograd.
- GÜNTHER, A. K. (1830-1914). German-English ichthyologist and zoologist; British Museum.

HÆCKEL, ERNST (1834-1918). German zoologist; professor in Jena.

HALDEMAN, SAMUEL S. (1812-1880). American naturalist; professor in the University of Pennsylvania.

HARLAN, RICHARD (1796-1843). American naturalist and physician in Philadelphia.

HAY, OLIVER P. (1846-1930). American naturalist and paleontologist; Carnegie Institution of Washington.

HAYDEN, FERDINAND V. (1829-1887). American geologist and naturalist; United States Geological Survey.

HECKEL, JOHANN (1790-1857). Austrian ichthyologist.

HENDERSON, JUNIUS B. (1865- ). American jurist and naturalist, professor in University of Colorado.

HENSHAW, SAMUEL (1850-1930). American zoologist; Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard.

HERRICK, CLARENCE L. (1858-1904). American zoologist; president of the University of New Mexico.

HOLBROOK, JOHN E. (1794-1871). American ichthyologist and herpetologist; professor in South Carolina College.

HOLLISTER, NED (1876-1924). American mammalogist; Zoological Park, Washington.

HORNADAY, WILLIAM T. (1854- ). American naturalist; director of the New York Zoological Park.

HOWELL, ARTHUR H. (1872- ). American mammalogist and ornithologist; United States Biological Survey, Washington.

HUBBS, CARL L. (1894- ). American ichthyologist; Zoological Museum, University of Michigan.

HUXLEY, THOMAS HENRY (1825-1895). English zoologist and naturalist; professor in London.

ILLIGER, JOHANNES (1775-1815). German zoologist; director Zoological Garden, Berlin.

JACKSON, HARTLEY H. T. (1881- ). American naturalist; United States Biological Survey, Washington.

JARDINE, WILLIAM (1800-1874). Scotch zoologist.

JENKINS, OLIVER P. (1850- ). American ichthyologist; Stanford University.

JORDAN, DAVID STARR (1851-1931). American ichthyologist and naturalist; Stanford University.

KAUP, JOHANN JACOB (1803-1873). German naturalist in Darmstadt.

KENDALL, WILLIAM C. (1861- ). American ichthyologist; United States Fish Commission.

KERR, ROBERT (1750-1814). Scotch surgeon and naturalist in Edinburgh.

KIRTLAND, JARED P. (1793-1877). American naturalist and physician; professor in Cleveland.

KUHL, HEINRICH (1797-1821). German naturalist.

LACÉPÈDE, ÉTIENNE (1756-1825). French zoologist; professor in Paris.

LAMARCK, JEAN BAPTISTE PIERRE ANTOINE DE MONET DE (1744-1829). French zoologist, botanist and evolutionary philosopher.

LATREILLE, PIERRE (1762-1833). French zoologist and entomologist; professor in Paris.

LATROBE, BENJAMIN H. (1764-1820). American naturalist in Philadelphia.

LAURENTI, JOSEPH. Austrian herpetologist and physician in Vienna; latter half of 18th century.

LEACH, WILLIAM E. (1790-1836). English zoologist; British Museum.

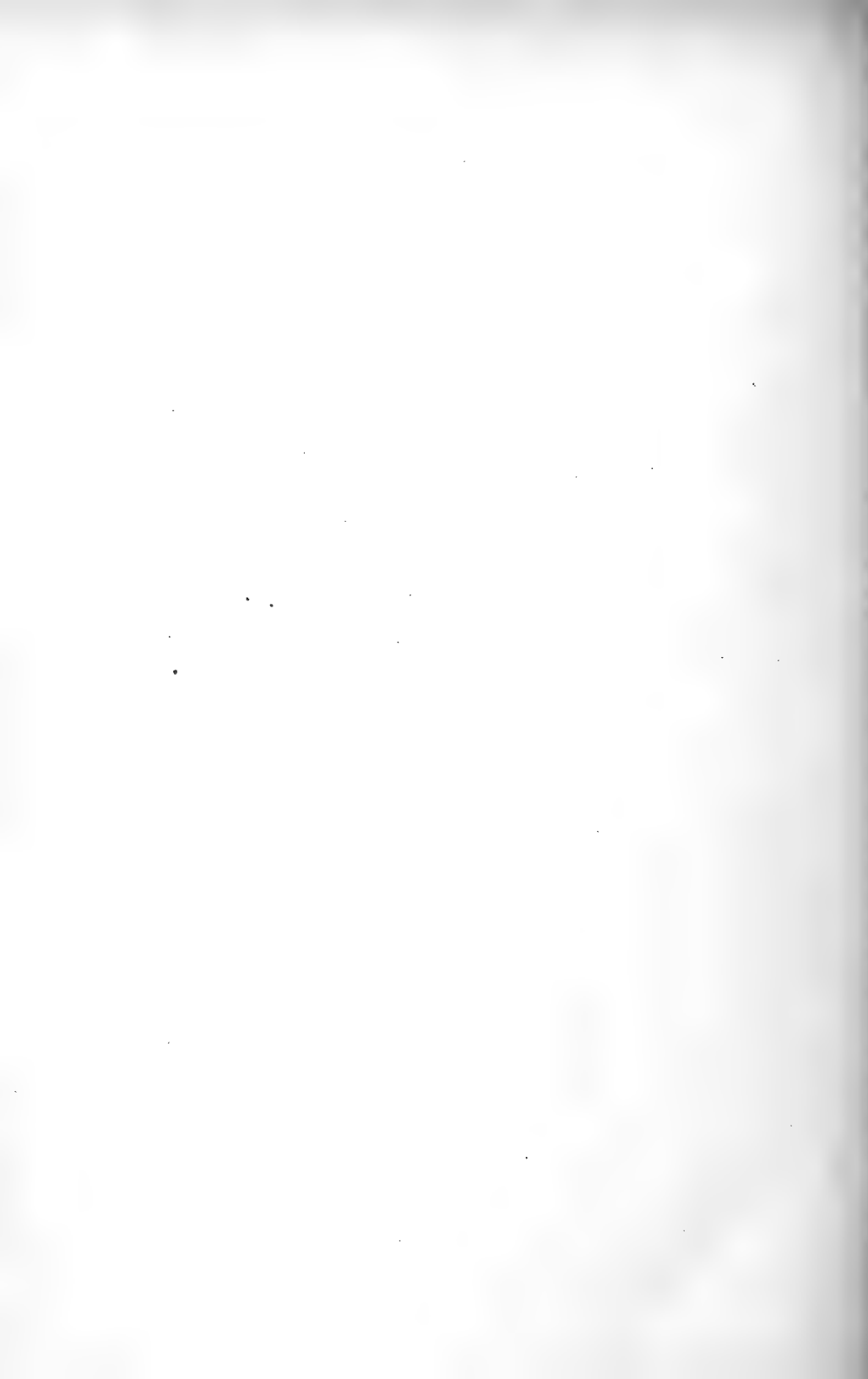
LECONTE, JOHN EATON (1784-1860). American naturalist and army engineer; brother to Lewis.

- LECONTE, JOHN LAWRENCE (1825-1883). American entomologist and physician in Philadelphia; a son of John E.
- LECONTE, JOSEPH (1823-1901). American geologist; professor in the University of California; a son of Lewis.
- LECONTE, LEWIS (1782-1838). American naturalist and physician; brother to John Eaton.
- LESUEUR, CHARLES ALEXANDER (1794-1857). French zoologist who lived in Philadelphia from 1817 to 1825.
- LEUCKART, FRIEDRICH SIGISMUND (1794-1843). German zoologist; professor in Freiburg; uncle of Rudolf.
- LEUCKART, RUDOLF (1822-1898). German zoologist; professor in Leipzig; nephew of Friedrich.
- LEUNIS, JOHANNES (1802-1873). German zoologist; professor in Hildesheim.
- LICHTENSTEIN, MARTIN (1780-1857). German zoologist; professor in Berlin.
- LINCK, JOHANNES (1674-1734). German zoologist; professor in Leipzig.
- LINK, HEINRICH FRIEDRICH (1767-1851). German biologist; professor in Breslau.
- LINNÆUS, CAROLUS (1707-1778). Swedish naturalist; professor in Upsala.
- LORD, JOHN K. (1818-1872). English zoologist.
- MATTHES, FRANCOIS E. (1874- ). Dutch-American geologist and naturalist; United States Geological Survey.
- McMURTRIE, HENRY (1793-1865). American educator and physician in Philadelphia.
- MEARNS, EDGAR A. (1856-1916). American naturalist and army surgeon.
- MEEK, SETH E. (1859-1914). American ichthyologist and herpetologist; Field Columbian Museum, Chicago.
- MERREM, BLASIUS (1761-1824). German naturalist; professor in Marburg.
- MERRIAM, C. HART (1855- ). American naturalist, formerly chief of the Biological Survey; Smithsonian Institution.
- MILLER, GERRIT S., JR. (1869- ). American mammalogist; United States National Museum.
- MITCHILL, SAMUEL L. (1764-1831). American ichthyologist and naturalist, and physician in Philadelphia.
- MONKHAUS, WILLIAM J. (1871- ). American physiologist and naturalist; professor in Indiana State University.
- MOORE, J. PERCY (1869- ). American zoologist; professor in the University of Pennsylvania.
- MORSE, MAX W. (1880- ). American physiologist; professor in the University of West Virginia.
- MÜLLER, JOHANNES (1801-1858). German anatomist and physiologist; professor in Berlin.
- MURPHY, ROBERT CUSHMAN (1887- ). American ornithologist and naturalist; American Museum of Natural History, New York.
- NELSON, EDWARD W. (1855-1934). American naturalist; chief of the United States Biological Survey.
- NILSSON, SVEN (1787-1883). Swedish zoologist; professor in Lund.
- OKEN, LORENZ (1779-1851). German zoologist; professor in Munich.
- ORD, EDWARD O. C. (1818-1883). American soldier and naturalist.
- ORTENBURGER, A. I. American herpetologist; professor in the University of Oklahoma.
- OSGOOD, WILFRED H. (1875- ). American mammalogist; Field Columbian Museum, Chicago.
- PALLAS, PETER SIMON (1741-1811). German zoologist who lived long in Russia.
- PALMER, T. CHALKLEY (1860-1934). American naturalist and manufacturer in Philadelphia, president of the Academy of Natural Sciences.
- PALMER, THEODORE S. (1868- ). American zoologist; United States Department of Agriculture.

- PAULMEIER, FREDERIC P. (1873-1906). American zoologist; State Museum, Albany.
- PEALE, REMBRANDT (1778-1860). American naturalist and portrait painter in Philadelphia and Baltimore.
- PEARSE, ARTHUR S. (1877- ). American zoologist; professor in Duke University.
- PETERS, WILHELM (1815-1883). German traveller and zoologist; professor in Berlin.
- PICKERING, CHARLES (1805-1878). American naturalist on the Wilkes Exploring Expedition.
- POEY, FELIPE (1799-1891). Cuban naturalist and ichthyologist; professor in Havana.
- POWERS, JOSEPH H. (1866- ). American zoologist; University of Nebraska.
- PRATT, HENRY S. (1859- ). American zoologist; professor in Haverford College, Pa.
- PREBLE, EDWARD A. (1871- ). American mammalogist and ornithologist; United States Department of Agriculture, Washington.
- PUTMAN, FREDERIC W. (1839-1915). American naturalist and anthropologist; professor in Harvard.
- RAFINESQUE, CONSTANTINE (1784-1842). French-American naturalist; Lexington, Kentucky, and Philadelphia.
- REESE, ALBERT M. (1872- ). American zoologist; professor in the University of West Virginia.
- REHN, JAMES A. G. (1881- ). American mammalogist; Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.
- REICHENBACH, HEINRICH (1793-1879). German zoologist and botanist; professor in Dresden.
- REIGHARD, JACOB (1861- ). American zoologist; professor in the University of Michigan.
- RHOADS, SAMUEL N. (1862- ). American naturalist, Philadelphia.
- RICHARDSON, JOHN (1787-1865). Scotch naturalist and traveller in Arctic America.
- RITTER, WILLIAM E. (1856- ). American zoologist; professor in the University of California.
- RUTHVEN, ALEXANDER G. (1882- ). American herpetologist; professor in the University of Michigan.
- SABINE, EDWARD (1788-1883). English naturalist and Arctic traveller.
- SAY, THOMAS (1787-1834). American zoologist; Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.
- SCHLEGEL, HERMANN (1804-1884). German zoologist.
- SCHNEIDER, JOHANN (1750-1822). German zoologist; professor in Breslau.
- SCHÖPFF, JOHANN (1752-1800). German zoologist and physician in Ansbach.
- SCHRANCK, FRANZ (1747-1835). German botanist and zoologist; professor in Munich.
- SCHREBER, JOHANN (1739-1810). German zoologist; professor in Erlangen.
- SCHWEIGGER, AUGUST (1783-1821). German naturalist; professor in Königsberg.
- SEALE, ALVIN (1873- ). American ichthyologist; Steinhart Aquarium, San Francisco, California.
- SETON, ERNEST THOMPSON (1860- ). Canadian naturalist; Greenwich, Conn.
- SHAW, WILLIAM T. (1873- ). American zoologist; professor in Washington State College, Pullman.
- SHUFELDT, ROBERT W. (1850- ). American ornithologist and army surgeon.
- SHULL, A. FRANKLIN (1881- ). American zoologist; professor in the University of Michigan.
- SLACK, JAMES. American naturalist and physician in Philadelphia.
- SMITH, HAMILTON. English army officer and zoologist.
- SMITH, HUGH M. (1865- ). American ichthyologist; United States Commissioner of Fisheries.
- SNYDER, JOHN O. (1867- ). American ichthyologist; professor in Stanford University.



- SPIX, JOHANN (1781-1826). German naturalist and traveller.
- STEJNEGER, LEONHARD (1851- ). Norwegian-American herpetologist and naturalist; United States National Museum, Washington.
- STONE, WITMER (1866- ). American zoologist; Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.
- STORER, TRACY I. (1889- ). American zoologist and naturalist; Museum of the University of California.
- STORR, GOTTLIEB (1749-1821). German zoologist; professor in Tübingen.
- SUCKLEY, GEORGE (1830-1869). American traveller, naturalist and physician in New York.
- SURFACE, HARVEY A. (1867- ). American zoologist; Selinsgrove, Pa.
- SWAIN, JOSEPH (1857-1927). American ichthyologist; emeritus president of Swarthmore College.
- SWARTH, HARRY S. (1878- ). American ornithologist and mammalogist; Museum of the University of California.
- SWENK, MYRON H. (1883- ). American zoologist; professor in Nebraska.
- TAYLOR, WALTER P. (1888- ). American zoologist and mammalogist; United States Biological Survey.
- THOMAS, CYRUS (1825-1910). American naturalist and ethnologist.
- THOMPSON, ZADOC (1796-1856). American naturalist; professor in the University of Vermont.
- TROSCHEL, FRANZ (1810-1882). German zoologist; professor in Bonn.
- TROUSSART, EDOUARD LOUIS (b. 1842). French zoologist; professor in Paris.
- TRUE, FREDERIC W. (1858-1914). American zoologist; United States National Museum, Washington.
- TSCHUDI, JOHANN JACOB (1818-1889). Swiss zoologist and traveller.
- TURTON, WILLIAM (1762-1835). English naturalist and physician in Swansea.
- VALENCIENNES, ACHILLE (1794-1863). French zoologist; professor in Paris.
- VAN DENBRUGH, JOHN (1872- ). American herpetologist; California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco.
- VIGORS, NICHOLAS (1783-1840). Irish ornithologist and naturalist; British Museum.
- VOIGT, JOHANN (1725-1810). German physician and naturalist.
- WAGLER, JOHANN (1800-1832). German herpetologist; professor in Munich.
- WAGNER, JOHANN (1797-1861). German zoologist; professor in Munich.
- WALBAUM, JOHANN. German zoologist; latter part of 18th century.
- WARREN, EDWARD R. (1860- ). American zoologist; Colorado Springs, Colorado.
- WATERHOUSE, GEORGE R. (1810-1888). English naturalist.
- WHIPPLE, INEZ L. (Mrs. H. H. Wilder) (1871-1929). American zoologist; professor in Smith College.
- WIED, MAXIMILIAN (1782-1867). German naturalist and traveller in North and South America.
- WIEGMANN, AREND (1802-1841). German zoologist; professor in Berlin.
- WILDER, HARRIS H. (1864-1928). American zoologist and anthropologist; professor in Smith College.
- WILSON, ALEXANDER (1866-1813). Scotch-American ornithologist and naturalist; Philadelphia.
- WOODHOUSE, SAMUEL W. American naturalist and army surgeon.
- WRIGHT, ALBERT HAZEN (1879- ). American herpetologist; professor in Cornell.
- YARROW, HARRY C. (b. 1840). American herpetologist and physician in Washington.
- ZIMMERMAN, EBERHARD (1743-1815). German zoologist and geographer.



# GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL WORDS AND TERMS

- Abdomen.** The belly; the ventral portion of the posterior region of the trunk.
- Abdominal.** Pertaining to the abdomen; applied to the ventral fins of a fish when they are posterior in position.
- Abortive.** Incomplete; undeveloped.
- Acrodont teeth.** Teeth which are situated along the edge of the jaw bone.
- Acuminate.** Tapering to a point.
- Acute.** Sharp-pointed.
- Adipose.** Fatty; thick.
- Adipose fin.** A fleshy, spineless fin back of the dorsal fin in certain fishes.
- Adnate.** Grown together; a fin which is attached along its lower edge as well as by its base.
- Adult.** A mature, sexual animal.
- Adventitious.** Coming from without; foreign.
- Æstivate.** To pass the summer in a torpid condition.
- Air bladder.** A large sac filled with air or some other gas lying beneath the backbone in the body cavity of most fishes.
- Albinism.** A more or less complete lack of pigment in the integument and eyes of an animal; opposed to melanism.
- Allantois.** The embryonic respiratory organ of the higher vertebrates.
- Alveoli.** Deep pits in a bone; the sockets of the teeth.
- Amnion.** The protective envelope of the embryo of the higher vertebrates.
- Amniota.** Those vertebrates possessing an amnion.
- Amniotic.** Pertaining to the Amniota.
- Amphicœlous.** Biconcave vertebræ.
- Amphioxus.** One of the most primitive chordate animals.
- Anadromous.** Marine fishes which run up rivers to spawn.
- Anal.** Occupying a position near the anus.
- Anal fin.** The median fin just behind the anus.
- Anal glands.** Glands in connection with the anus which secrete an odoriferous fluid.
- Anal plate.** The plate immediately in front of the anus in snakes.
- Analogous.** Having a similar function.
- Anamnia.** Those vertebrates which do not possess an amnion.
- Anchylosed.** Grown firmly together.
- Anteorbital plate.** The plate in front of the eye in snakes.
- Anterior.** Toward the front end of an animal.
- Anus.** The hinder opening of the digestive tract.
- Aorta.** The main artery which carries blood away from the heart.
- Aplacental.** Not having a placenta.
- Apodous.** Without feet.
- Appendage.** A projection from some part of the body, usually applied to the locomotory appendages, the legs.
- Appendicular.** Pertaining to the locomotory appendages.
- Aquatic.** Living in the water.
- Arboreal.** Living in trees.
- Arciferous.** Referring to the pectoral girdle of toads, the cartilaginous elements of which overlap midventrally.

**Articulate.** Jointed.

**Artiodactyle.** Even-toed, of ungulates.

**Ascidians.** Very primitive chordate animals.

**Atrophy.** The state of being undeveloped.

**Attenuate.** Long and slender and drawn to a point.

**Auburn.** Dark reddish brown.

**Auricle.** One of the chambers of the heart.

**Azygos plate.** A plate just back of the rostral plate on the head of some snakes.

**Balanoglossus.** A very primitive chordate animal.

**Barbel.** A long, slender projection on the head of certain fishes and turtles.

**Basal.** At or near the base.

**Bicolor.** Two-colored.

**Bicuspid.** Having two terminal points.

**Bifid.** Forked.

**Bilateral symmetry.** Having the right and left sides alike.

**Bister.** A dark brown color.

**Branchial.** Pertaining to the gills.

**Branchiostegals.** The bony rays which support the branchiostegal membrane on the under side of the head of a fish.

**Buccal.** Pertaining to the mouth.

**Buccal funnel.** The depressed plate with the mouth in its center at the front end of a lamprey.

**Caducous.** Shedding or falling off early.

**Cæcum.** A sac-like appendage of the digestive tract; a blind-gut.

**Canine teeth.** Elongate, conical teeth; in mammals those next to the incisors.

**Carapace.** The upper shell of a turtle; the shell of an armadillo.

**Carinate.** Keeled; with a median ridge.

**Carnassial teeth.** The flesh-cutting teeth of a carnivorous mammal.

**Carnivorous.** Flesh-eating.

**Carpal bones.** The wrist bones.

**Carpus.** The wrist.

**Caudal.** Pertaining to the tail.

**Caudal fin.** The tail fin of fishes.

**Caudal peduncle.** The slender body region just in front of the caudal fin in fishes.

**Cavernous.** Containing cavities.

**Cervical.** Pertaining to the neck.

**Cheek.** The part of a fish's head beneath and behind the eye.

**Chordate.** Pertaining to animals belonging to the Phylum *Chordata*, being those animals possessing a notochord, such as vertebrates, ascidians, etc.

**Cinereous.** Ashen; light gray.

**Cinnamon.** Intense dark brown.

**Cirri.** Filamentous, sensory appendages.

**Clavicle.** The collar bone, the ventral, anterior portion of the shoulder girdle.

**Cloaca.** The tubular organ receiving the discharges of the digestive, urinary and reproductive systems, in certain vertebrates.

**Cochlea.** A portion of the inner ear in mammals which is spiral in shape.

**Compressed.** Flattened laterally.

**Condyle.** A bony projection which is an articulating surface.

**Coracoid.** The ventral, posterior portion of the shoulder girdle in the land vertebrates; the principal bone of the shoulder girdle in fishes.

**Costal folds.** Vertical folds of the skin in salamanders which show the number of the muscle segments.

**Costal grooves.** The vertical grooves between the costal folds.

- Costals.** The lateral plates of a turtle's carapace.
- Cranial crests.** A pair of longitudinal ridges between the eyes on the head of toads.
- Cranium.** The portion of the skull which encloses the brain.
- Cruciform.** Cross-shaped.
- Ctenoid.** Fish scales which have a pectinated or roughened posterior margin.
- Cusp.** A sharp projection.
- Cuspidate.** Ending in one or more sharp points.
- Cycloid.** Fish scales which have a smooth posterior margin.
- Cyclostomate.** Round-mouthed; a group of primitive fish-like vertebrates.
- Deciduous.** Temporary; characterized by falling off at a certain time.
- Decurved.** Curved downwards.
- Dentate.** Notched.
- Dentine.** The very hard, inner substance of a tooth; ivory.
- Dentition.** The number of each of the four kinds of teeth of a mammal.
- Depressed.** Flattened dorso-ventrally.
- Depth.** The dorso-ventral height of a fish's body at the widest place.
- Dermal.** Arising in the dermis of the skin.
- Dermis.** The inner layer of the vertebrate skin or integument.
- Dextral.** Pertaining to or situated on or towards the right hand.
- Diaphragm.** The muscular septum between the thoracic and abdominal cavities in mammals.
- Dicromatic.** Two-colored; applied to animals having two color phases.
- Digit.** A finger or toe.
- Digitigrade.** Walking on the toes instead of on the flat of the foot.
- Dimorphic.** Characterized by dimorphism.
- Dimorphism.** Existing in two distinct forms.
- Distal.** Away from the point of attachment; opposed to proximal.
- Diurnal.** Appearing or active during the day.
- Diverticulum.** A sac-like projection of a tubular organ.
- Dorsal.** Pertaining to the back.
- Dorsal fin.** The median fin on the back of a fish or amphibian.
- Dorsals.** The median plates of a turtle's carapace.
- Dorso-lateral ridges.** A pair of glandular ridges on the back of most frogs.
- Ear-ossicles.** The three minute bones in the middle-ear of mammals.
- Ecru.** Coffee-color.
- Ectoderm.** The outermost layer of cells in the body of an embryo.
- Elapine snakes.** Snakes which have a pair of short rigid poison fangs in the front of the upper jaw.
- Elasmobranch fishes.** Sharks and skates.
- Emarginate.** Slightly forked or notched.
- Embryo.** A young animal which is passing through its developmental stages, usually within the egg-membranes or in the maternal uterus.
- Enamel.** The very hard outer covering of a tooth.
- Endoskeleton.** The inner bony or cartilaginous framework of the body.
- Entire.** Not divided or split.
- Entoderm.** The embryonic cell layer which forms the mucous membrane of the digestive tract.
- Epidermal.** Arising in the epidermis of the skin.
- Epidermis.** The outer layer of the vertebrate skin or integument.
- Eustachian tube.** A canal joining the middle ear with the pharynx.
- Exoskeleton.** The hard parts, as the nails, scales, feathers, hair, etc., on the outer surface of the body.
- Extremities.** The paired locomotory appendages of the body, as the legs, wings, etc.

- Falcate.** Scythe-shaped; elongate, slender and curved.
- Falciform.** Scythe-shaped.
- Fauna.** The animals inhabiting a region.
- Femoral.** Pertaining to the thigh.
- Femoral pores.** A row of pores on the thigh of many lizards.
- Ferruginous.** Reddish brown.
- Filament.** A thread-like structure.
- Filiform.** Thread-like in form.
- Fin-rays.** The small bony or cartilaginous projections of the gill arches.
- Firmisternal.** Referring to the pectoral girdle of frogs, the cartilaginous elements of which are fused midventrally.
- Flipper.** The fin-shaped legs of certain aquatic turtles and mammals.
- Fontanelle.** An unossified space in a bone.
- Foramen.** An opening.
- Forficulate.** Deeply forked.
- Frontal bones.** The bones forming the top of the head in front.
- Frugivorous.** Fruit-eating.
- Fulcra.** Spine-like projections of the fin-rays in certain fishes.
- Fulvous.** Reddish-yellow; tawny.
- Furcate.** Forked.
- Fuscous.** Dusky.
- Fusiform.** Spindle-shaped; tapering towards ends.
- Ganoid.** A representative of the Ganoidea.
- Ganoid scales.** Rhombic scales of many ganoid fishes.
- Gastrosteges.** The transverse plates which cover a snake's belly; the ventral plates.
- Gills.** The organs of respiration of a fish and of many amphibians.
- Gill-arches.** The bony or cartilaginous arches which support the gills.
- Gill-clefts.** The openings between the pharynx and the outside in which the gills are located.
- Gill-rakers.** A series of projections along the inner margin of certain of the gill-arches.
- Gill-slits.** The gill-clefts.
- Glottis.** The opening from the pharynx into the trachea.
- Granulate.** Roughened; with granular prominences.
- Grinders.** The molar and premolar teeth of rodents and some other mammals, the surfaces of which grind the food.
- Gular.** Pertaining to the upper part of the throat.
- Hazel.** Dark brown.
- Height.** The vertical dimension of an animal.
- Heterocercal fin.** An unsymmetrical caudal fin of a fish, the upper lobe being usually longer than the lower and containing the backbone.
- Hibernate.** To pass the winter in a torpid condition.
- Hirsute.** Shaggy.
- Homocercal fin.** A symmetrical caudal fin of a fish, the backbone ending at the base of the fin and not entering it.
- Homologous.** Having a common origin.
- Hyoid.** The bones which support the tongue.
- Ichthyopsida.** Fish-like vertebrates, those that breathe in the water at some time of their lives.
- Imbricate.** Overlapping, like the shingles on a roof.
- Incised.** Cut into; deeply notched.
- Incisors.** The front teeth.
- Inferior.** In a lower position.
- Infraoral lamina.** The toothed plate or ridge posterior to the mouth of a lamprey.

- Integument.** The skin.
- Interfemoral membrane.** The portion of the flying membrane of bats which connects the hind legs and includes a part of the tail.
- Intermaxillaries.** The premaxillaries; the middle portion of the upper jaw, except in mammals.
- Internasals.** The plates on a snake's head which connect the two nostrils.
- Interopercle.** The opercular bone between the preopercle and the branchiostegals.
- Interorbital.** The space between the eyes.
- Interparietal.** A median bone sometimes present between the posterior portion of the parietals.
- Interspinal.** Spine-like bones inserted between the neural spines in fishes, often for the support of the fins.
- Isthmus.** The midventral space lying between the right and the left gill-clefts of a fish.
- Jugular.** Applied to the ventral fins of a fish when they are anterior to the pectorals.
- Keel.** A longitudinal ridge along the middle of a scale or other organ.
- Keeled.** Having a ridge along the middle.
- Labials.** The scales lying along the lips of a snake or lizard.
- Lamella.** A leaf- or plate-like structure.
- Lamellate.** Composed of or provided with lamellæ.
- Lamina.** A plate-like process.
- Larva.** A young, immature animal which has not yet acquired the form and appearance of the adult.
- Lateral.** Toward either the right or the left side.
- Lateral line.** A sensory line on the lateral surface of most fish, extending usually between the head and the tail-fin.
- Lenticular.** Doubly convex.
- Longitudinal.** Lengthwise.
- Loreal plate.** The plate between the eye and the nostril on the head of a snake or a lizard, just in front of the preocular when it is present.
- Lumbar.** Pertaining to the region of the body between the thorax and the sacrum.
- Lunate.** Crescent-shaped; with the form of the new moon.
- Mammæ.** The nipples on the ventral surface of a mammalian female.
- Mammary glands.** The milk-secreting glands of the mammalian female.
- Mandible.** The lower jaw.
- Marginals.** The marginal plates of a turtle's carapace.
- Marsupial pouch.** The pouch on the belly of the marsupial female in which the young are kept.
- Marsupium.** The marsupial pouch.
- Mastoid region.** The region just behind the ear.
- Maxilla.** The upper jaw.
- Maxillaries.** The lateral bones of the upper jaw.
- Median fins.** The unpaired fins.
- Melanic.** The tendency to develop melanism.
- Melanism.** An unusual or abnormal accumulation of black pigment in the integument and eyes of an animal; opposed to albinism.
- Membrane bone.** A bone which forms in a superficial membrane and not in cartilage.
- Meroblastic.** Eggs the germinal disc of which alone undergoes segmentation.
- Metabolism.** The sum of all the vital processes of an animal's body.
- Metachrosis.** The attribute of changing the body color under the influence of some sensory stimulus.
- Metameric.** Pertaining to the body segments; segmental.
- Metamorphosis.** The developmental changes which go on in a young animal's body up to the time when it becomes adult.

- Molars.** The hindermost teeth in the mammalian jaw; crushing teeth of certain fishes.
- Monozygotic.** The several offspring which may develop from a single fertilized egg, such as identical twins.
- Murine.** Mouse-like.
- Naked.** Without external coverings, such as hair, scales, etc.
- Nape.** The back of the neck.
- Nares.** The nostrils, both those opening on the outer surface of the head and the inner ones opening into the mouth cavity.
- Nasal.** Pertaining to the nose or the nostrils.
- Nasal plate.** The plate in which the nostril is located in snakes and lizards.
- Naso-labial groove.** A glandular groove connecting the nostril and the lip in certain salamanders.
- Nictitating membrane.** The eye-lid at the inner corner of the eye of certain vertebrates, which moves across the surface of it.
- Nocturnal.** Being active in the night-time.
- Nose-leaf.** A complicated membrane at the end of the snout in certain bats.
- Notochord.** A cylindrical rod which extends the length of the body in chordate embryos and forms the basis of the backbone.
- Nuchal plate.** The median anterior marginal plate in the carapace of turtles.
- Obscure.** Indefinite in appearance.
- Obsolescent.** Gradually disappearing.
- Obsolete.** Scarcely visible.
- Obtuse.** Blunt.
- Occipital.** Pertaining to the hinder part of the head.
- Occipital condyle.** The bony prominence by which the skull articulates with the backbone.
- Ochraceous.** Light brownish yellow in color.
- Œsophagus.** The portion of the digestive tract between the pharynx and the stomach.
- Olivaceous.** Yellowish green.
- Omnivorous.** Eating all kinds of food.
- Opercle.** The gill cover; the movable flap on the side of a fish's head which covers the gill clefts.
- Opercular bones.** Membrane bones which support the opercle.
- Opercular flap.** The posterior prolongation of the opercle in certain fishes.
- Operculum.** The opercle.
- Opisthocœlous vertebræ.** Those which are concave behind and convex in front.
- Opisthoglyph snakes.** Snakes which have poison fangs in the rear of the mouth.
- Orbicular.** Circular or nearly so.
- Orbit.** The socket of the eyes.
- Orientation, Organs of.** The special sense organs.
- Oviparous.** Egg-laying.
- Ovoviviparous.** Animals producing large eggs which hatch while still in the mother's body.
- Paired fins.** The pectoral and ventral fins of a fish.
- Palate.** The roof of the mouth.
- Palatines.** Membrane bones supporting the rear portion of the roof of the mouth.
- Palmate.** Spreading; broad and flat, with finger-like projections.
- Papilla.** A minute, fleshy projection.
- Papillose.** Covered with papillæ.
- Parasphenoid.** The membrane bone supporting the roof of the mouth in amphibians.
- Parotoid.** A glandular organ just back of the ear in toads.
- Parietal bones.** A pair of membrane bones forming a portion of the top of the skull.
- Pectinate.** Having teeth like a comb.



- Pectoral.** Pertaining to the breast.
- Pectoral fins.** The anterior paired fins in fishes.
- Pedicle.** A stalk.
- Pelagic.** Living in the surface waters of the sea or a lake.
- Pelvis.** The bony girdle by which the skeleton of the hind legs is joined with the vertebral column; the pelvic girdle.
- Pencil.** A tuft of hair or feathers.
- Penicillate.** Tipped with a tuft of hairs.
- Pentadactylous.** Five-fingered or five-toed; pentadactyle.
- Perforate.** Pierced.
- Peritoneum.** The lining of the abdominal cavity.
- Phalanges.** The bones of the finger and toes.
- Pharyngeal bones.** Bones behind the gill arches in fishes which usually bear teeth.
- Pharynx.** The anterior portion of the digestive tract, that just back of the mouth.
- Phylum.** One of the main subdivisions of the Animal Kingdom; a Sub-kingdom.
- Pigment.** Coloring matter.
- Pineal eye.** A rudimentary median eye on the top of the head of certain lizards.
- Placenta.** The organ by which the fetus of the higher mammals is nourished.
- Placoid scales.** The scales of sharks and skates.
- Plantar.** Referring to the under surface of the foot or hand.
- Plantigrade.** Walking on the sole of the foot.
- Plastron.** The lower portion of the turtle's shell.
- Pleurodont teeth.** Teeth which are situated along the inner margin of the jaw bone.
- Plicate.** Folded; wrinkled.
- Plumbeous.** Lead-colored.
- Pneumatic duct.** A duct joining the air bladder with the pharynx in fish.
- Postanal.** Back of the anus.
- Posterior.** Toward the hinder end of the animal.
- Postnatal.** Occurring after birth.
- Postorbital plate.** The plate behind the eye in snakes and lizards.
- Postorbital processes.** The bony processes which form the hinder part of the orbit.
- Precoracoid.** The anterior, ventral portion of the shoulder girdle in amphibians.
- Prefrontal plate.** The plate on the head of snakes and lizards in front of the frontal.
- Prehensile.** Adapted for grasping and holding.
- Prehension, Organs of.** Organs fitted for seizing.
- Premaxillaries.** The bones which support the front portion of the upper jaw; in fishes they extend also along the side.
- Premolar teeth.** The teeth in the mammalian jaw between the canines and the molars.
- Preocular plate.** The plate on the head of snakes and lizards just in front of the eye.
- Preopercle.** The membrane bone forming the anterior portion of the opercle in fishes.
- Presacral vertebræ.** Those anterior to the sacrum.
- Proboscis.** An elongation of the snout or lips for purposes of prehension.
- Procœlous vertebræ.** Those which are concave in front and convex behind.
- Protractile.** Capable of being thrust forward.
- Proximal.** Toward the point of attachment; opposed to distal.
- Pseudobranchiæ.** Small gills on the inner surface of the opercle.
- Pterygoid bones.** Bones in the roof of the mouth.
- Pubic bones.** Plate-like bones on the belly of sticklebacks just in front of the anus.
- Pubis.** The ventral, anterior portion of the pelvis.
- Pulmonary.** Pertaining to the lungs.
- Punctate.** Dotted with minute points.
- Punctulations.** Dots.

**Pustulate.** Having minute pimple-like elevations.

**Pyloric cæca or appendages.** Elongated, blind sacs opening into the intestine at the point where it joins the stomach in fishes.

**Quadrate bone.** The bone which joins the lower jaw, on each side, with the cranium, in the lower vertebrates.

**Recurved.** Curved upwards.

**Reticulate.** Marked with a net-work of lines.

**Retractile.** Capable of being drawn in.

**Rhombic.** Diamond-shape.

**Rostral.** Pertaining to the end of the snout.

**Rostral plate.** A plate on the head of snakes and lizards at the tip of the snout.

**Rudimentary.** Undeveloped.

**Rufous.** Reddish; yellowish red.

**Rugose.** Roughened or wrinkled.

**Ruminant.** Chewing the cud.

**Russet.** Reddish or yellowish brown.

**Sacral.** Pertaining to the sacrum or the sacral region.

**Sacrum.** The dorsal portion of the pelvis.

**Sanguivorous.** Blood-sucking.

**Sauropsida.** Reptilian-like vertebrates.

**Scalation.** Pertaining to the scales.

**Scapula.** The shoulder-blade.

**Segmental.** Arranged in definite segments.

**Selachian fish.** Sharks and skates.

**Sepia.** Light brown.

**Septum.** A partition separating two spaces.

**Serræ.** Notches; serrations.

**Serrate.** Notched; jagged, like the teeth of a saw.

**Sessile.** Attached by the base and not stalked.

**Setaceous.** Bristly.

**Shoulder girdle.** The bony girdle by which the skeleton of the fore legs is joined with the trunk.

**Sinistral.** Pertaining to or situated on or towards the left hand.

**Soft rays.** Fin rays which are jointed and not stiff and sharp.

**Spatulate.** Shaped like a spatula; more or less spoon or trowel-shaped.

**Sphenoid.** One of the basal skull bones.

**Spine.** A sharp projecting point.

**Spinous.** Composed of spines.

**Spiracles.** Openings of the head in certain fish and amphibians for the passage of respiratory water.

**Spiral valve.** A spiral fold in the intestine of certain fish.

**Sternum.** The breast-bone.

**Striate.** Striped or streaked.

**Subcaudal plates.** The ventral plates of a snake's tail; the urosteges.

**Subconical.** Imperfectly conical.

**Subcylindrical.** Imperfectly cylindrical.

**Subfusiform.** Imperfectly fusiform.

**Subopercle.** The membrane bone just beneath the opercle in fishes.

**Suborbital plate.** The plate beneath the eye in snakes and lizards.

**Subrhombic.** Imperfectly rhombic.

**Subspecies.** A geographic race, which differs from the typical form of the species but which cannot be completely separated from it.

**Sulcate.** Grooved.

- Superciliary plates.** The plates just above the eye in certain snakes and lizards.
- Superior.** In a higher or more elevated position.
- Supplementary maxillary bone.** A small bone just above the maxillary in certain fish.
- Supraoccipital process.** A dorsally situated bony crest at the hinder end of the skull in fish.
- Supraoral lamina.** The toothed plate or ridge anterior to the mouth of a lamprey.
- Supraorbital.** Above the eye.
- Symphysis.** The firm union of two bones.
- Tail.** The postanal portion of the body.
- Teleost.** A representative of the Teleostei; a bony fish.
- Temporal.** Pertaining to the temples or the side of the head.
- Terminal.** At or toward the end.
- Terrestrial.** Living on or near the surface of the ground.
- Tessellated.** Marked with a checkered, mosaic-like arrangement.
- Tetrapodous.** Four-footed.
- Thoracic.** Pertaining to the thorax, or the anterior portion of the trunk; applied to the ventral fins of a fish when they are just beneath the pectorals.
- Thorax.** The anterior portion of the trunk.
- Trachea.** The wind-pipe.
- Tragus.** A projection in the external ear of bats.
- Transverse.** In a plane at right-angles to the longitudinal plane.
- Tricuspid.** With three terminal points.
- Truncate.** Ending abruptly, as if cut squarely across.
- Tubercle.** A small elevation.
- Tympanum.** The ear-drum.
- Typical.** Of a character usual to a particular group.
- Ultimate.** The last or terminal member of a number of structures.
- Unguiculate.** Having claws.
- Ungulate.** Hoofed.
- Unicolor.** Of a single color.
- Unicuspid.** With a single terminal point.
- Urosteges.** The ventral plates of a snake's tail; the subcaudals.
- Urostyle.** A bone extending back from the pelvis in frogs and toads.
- Ventral.** Pertaining to the under side.
- Ventral fins.** The posterior paired fins of a fish.
- Ventral plates.** The transverse plates on the belly of a snake; the gastrosteges.
- Ventricle.** The posterior portion of the heart.
- Vermiform.** Shaped like a worm.
- Vertebræ.** The bones which form the spinal column.
- Vertical.** A dorso-ventral position.
- Vertical fins.** The median fins.
- Ventral plate.** The central plate on the snake's head.
- Vesicle.** A small or minute cavity.
- Vesicular.** Composed of vesicles.
- Villiform teeth.** Teeth of certain fishes which are small, slender and crowded together.
- Villose.** More or less covered with short, finger-shaped projections.
- Viperine snakes.** Snakes which have a pair of long movable fangs in the front of the upper jaw.
- Viscera.** The internal organs of an animal.
- Visceral arches.** The bony or cartilaginous arches which support the mouth and gills of fishes.
- Visceral skeleton.** The portion of the skull which forms the frame-work of the jaws, tongue and gill arches.
- Viscous.** Slimy.

**Viviparous.** Bringing forth the young alive.

**Vomer bones.** The membrane bones forming the roof of the anterior portion of the mouth

**Weberian ossicles.** A series of small bones connecting the air-bladder with the ear in certain fishes.

**Ypsiloid cartilage.** A Y-shaped cartilage which projects forward from the pubis in certain salamanders.

**Zygomatic bone.** The cheek bone.

# INDEX

Specific names begin with small letters and are accompanied each by the name of its genus in parentheses; all other names begin with capital letters. Synonyms are in italics.

- abacura (*Farancia*), 203
- Abastor, 203
- abditus (*Microtus mordax*), 308
- aberti (*Sciurus*), 331
  - (*Sciurus aberti*), 331
- abietorum (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 295
- abyssicola (*Prosopium*), 39
- academicus (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*), 307
- Acantharchus, 109
- Acanthopteri, 105
- Achirus, 105
- Acipenser, 29
- Acipenseridæ, 29
- Acris, 167
- Acrocheilus, 65
- aculeatus (*Gasterosteus*), 103
- acutirostris (*Acipenser*), 30
- acutus (*Crocodylus*), 179
- adamanteus (*Crotalus*), 224
- adobe (*Apocope*), 82
- æneus (*Aneides*), 149
- æpyptera* (*Lampetra*), 27
- æsopus (*Rana*), 171
- æstivalis (*Extrarius*), 83
- æstivus (*Opheodrys*), 205
- æstuarius (*Microtus californicus*), 308
- aggassizii (*Forbesella*), 100
  - (*Gopherus*), 239
- agilis (*Dipodomys*), 322
- Agkistrodon, 221
- agua-bonita (*Trutta*), 46
- alabamæ (*Alosa*), 37
- alacer (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), 349
- alascanus (*Callorhinus*), 288
- albeolus (*Luxilus*), 77
- albescens (*Reithrodontomys*), 294
- albibarbis (*Neosorex*), 254
- albifrons (*Peromyscus polionotus*), 296
- albigula (*Neotoma*), 302
  - (*Neotoma albigula*), 302
- albiblebris (*Leptodactylus*), 164
- albipes (*Phenacomys*), 312
- albiventer (*Neosorex bendiri*), 255
- albolimbatus (*Sciurus douglasii*), 320
- albolineatus (*Fundulus*), 95
- albus (*Parascaphirhynchus*), 31
- Alces, 356
- Alewite, 36
- alexandrinus (*Rattus*), 291
- alleganiensis (*Cryptobranchus*), 137
- alleghehiensis (*Mustela*), 275
- alleni (*Citellus tridecemlineatus*), 338
  - (*Lepus*), 347
  - (*Liodytes*), 219
  - (*Mustela*), 276
  - (*Neofiber*), 311
  - (*Zapus trinotatus*), 325
- Alligator, 178, 179
  - gar, 32
  - snapper, 230
- Allotis, 112
- aloga (*Blarina brevicauda*), 256
- Alosa, 37
- alosoides (*Amphiodon*), 35
- alpenæ (*Leucichthys*), 40
- alpinus (*Eutamias*), 336
  - (*Salvelinus*), 48
  - (*Scapanus latimanus*), 251
  - (*Thomomys*), 317
- altifrontalis (*Euarctos*), 265
- altipetens (*Myotis lucifugus*), 259
- altipinnis (*Hydrophlox*), 77
- alutaceus (*Acrocheilus*), 65
- Alvarius, 128
- alvarius (*Bufo*), 163
- Alvordius, 117
- amabilis (*Diadophis*), 204
- amaura (*Lampropeltis triangulum*), 211
- ambarvalis (*Spilogale*), 282
- Ambloplites, 109
- amblyceps (*Euarctos americanus*), 265
- Amblyopsidæ, 99
- Amblyopsis, 100
- Ambystoma, 139

- Ambystomidae, 139  
 Ameiuridae, 85  
 Ameiurus, 87  
 American badger, 283  
     harvest mice, 293  
     jackal, 267  
     otter, 284  
     rats and mice, 291  
     sable, 273  
     saibling, 48  
     smelt, 50  
 americana (Antilocapra), 357  
     (Morone), 129  
     (Martes), 273  
 americanus (Alces), 356  
     (Bufo), 160  
     (Esox), 93  
     (Euarctos), 265  
     (Euarctos amercanus), 265  
     (Lepus), 346  
     (Lepus americanus), 346  
     (Oreamnos), 359  
     (Zapus hudsonius), 324  
 Amia, 32  
 Amiatus, 32  
 Amiidae, 32  
 Ammocetes, 25  
 Ammocrypta, 123  
 Ammospermophilus, 336  
 Amniota, 13  
 amœnus (Carphophis), 203  
     (Eutamias), 335  
     (Sorex), 253  
 Amphibians, 134  
     Distribution, 135  
     History, 134  
     Key to the orders, 135  
     Number, 135  
 Amphiodon, 35  
 Amphibænidæ, 196  
 Amphiuma, 155  
 Amphiumidae, 154  
 Amyda, 240  
 Anacanthini, 104  
 Anamnia, 13  
 anastæe (Peromyscus gossypinus), 297  
     (Scalopus aquaticus), 249  
 andersonii (Hyla), 166  
 Aneides, 148  
 Anguidæ, 191  
 Anguilla, 50  
 anguilla (Ictalurus), 87  
 Anguillidæ, 50  
 angularis (Thomomys bottæ), 317  
 angulatus (Pecari), 353  
 angusticeps (Microtus), 309  
 anisurum (Moxostoma), 59  
 annæ (Cottus), 133  
 annectans (Citellus spilosoma), 339  
 annectens (Neotoma fuscipes), 304  
 Anniella, 192  
 Anniellidæ, 192  
 annularis (Pomoxis), 108  
 annulatum (Ambystoma), 143  
 anogenus (Hybopsis), 73  
 Anolis, 183  
 anomalum (Campostoma), 65  
 Antelope chipmunks, 336  
     jack rabbit, 347  
 Antelopes, 357, 358  
 anthonyi (Sciurus griseus), 331  
 anthracinus (Eumeces), 195  
 Antilocapra, 357  
 Antilocapridæ, 357  
 Antrozous, 264  
 Anura, 156  
 apache (Perognathus), 320  
     (Sciurus), 331  
 Apeltes, 104  
 Aphredoderidæ, 101  
 Aphredoderus, 102  
 Aplodinotus, 130  
 Aplodontia, 326  
 Aplodontiidae, 326  
 Apocope, 81  
 Apoda, 135  
 Apomotis, 111  
 appendix (Lethenteron), 26  
 aquaticus (Scalopus), 248  
     (Scalopus aquaticus), 248  
     (Sylvilagus), 351  
 aquilarum (Trutta), 47  
 Archoplites, 109  
 Arctomys, 341  
 ardens (Catostomus), 56  
 arenarius (Geomys), 316  
 arenicolor (Hyla), 167  
 arens (Citellus spilosoma), 339  
 areolata (Microhyla), 173  
     (Rana), 171  
 aridulus (Peromyscus leucopus), 297  
 ariommus (Notropis), 78  
 Arizona, 210  
     white-tail, 356

- arizonæ (*Neotoma cinerea*), 304  
     (*Peromyscus leucopus*), 297  
     (*Sigmodon hispidus*), 301  
     (*Spilogale*), 282  
     (*Sylvilagus auduboni*), 350  
 arizonensis (*Cynomys ludovicianus*), 341  
     (*Microtus montanus*), 309  
     (*Mustela*), 276  
     (*Sciurus*), 332  
 armatus (*Citellus*), 339  
 artedi (*Leucichthys*), 40  
 artemisia (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
 Artibeus, 258  
 articeps (*Onychomys leucogaster*), 292  
 Artiodactyla, 352  
 arundivaga (*Felis*), 285  
 arvicoloides (*Microtus richardsoni*), 309  
 Ascaphus, 158  
 asper (*Cottus*), 131  
 asprella (*Crystallaria*), 123  
 astutus (*Bassariscus*), 271  
 Astyanax, 85  
 athabascæ (*Bison bison*), 358  
 Atherinidæ, 106  
 atherinoides (*Notropis*), 79  
 Atlantic salmon, 43  
 Atractosteus, 32  
 atraria (*Tigoma*), 69  
 atripes (*Lythrurus*), 80  
 atrocaudalis (*Hybopsis*), 73  
 atromaculatus (*Semotilus*), 68  
 atronasus (*Rhinichthys*), 81  
 atrox (*Crotalus*), 224  
 attenuatus (*Batrachoseps*), 149  
 attwateri (*Geomys breviceps*), 316  
     (*Neotoma floridana*), 302  
     (*Peromyscus boylei*), 298  
 auduboni (*Ovis canadensis*), 359  
     (*Sylvilagus*), 349  
     (*Sylvilagus auduboni*), 350  
 aurantiacus (*Hypohomus*), 120  
 aurantius (*Reithrodontomys fulvescens*), 295  
 auratus (*Carassius*), 64  
 aureolum (*Moxostoma*), 59  
 aureolus (*Peromyscus nuttalli*), 299  
     (*Salvelinus*), 48  
 aureus (*Thomomys perpallidus*), 317  
 auricularis (*Pitymys pinetorum*), 310  
 auriculatus (*Desmognathus fuscus*), 144  
 auritus (*Lepomis*), 111  
 aurora (*Rana*), 172  
 austerus (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
 australis (*Scalopus aquaticus*), 249  
 avara (*Marmota flaviventris*), 342  
 avia (*Mephitis mesomelas*), 281  
 Axyloth, 140  
 ayresii (*Lampetra*), 27  
 azteca (*Felis oregonensis*), 286  
 aztecus (*Reithrodontomys megalotis*), 294  
 bachmani (*Sylvilagus*), 350  
     (*Sylvilagus bachmani*), 350  
 Badgers, 283  
 badius (*Citellus tridecemlineatus*), 338  
 baileyi (*Lynx*), 287  
     (*Myotis*), 260  
     (*Neotoma floridana*), 302  
     (*Sciurus hudsonicus*), 328  
     (*Sylvilagus auduboni*), 350  
 bairdi (*Cottus*), 132  
     (*Lepus*), 347  
     (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
     (*Sorex*), 253  
 Ball snake, 200  
 balteatus (*Richardsonius*), 70  
 Banded-gecko, 182  
     pickerel, 93  
 bangsi (*Glaucomys sabrinus*), 344  
 barratti (*Hololepis*), 128  
 Barren-grounds caribou, 357  
 Bass, 113, 128  
 Bassariscidæ, 271  
 Bassariscus, 271  
 Bastard turtle, 241  
 bathæceter (*Trutta*), 46  
 Bathrachia, 134  
 Batrachoseps, 149  
 Bats, 257  
 baudinii (*Hyla*), 166  
 bauri (*Kinosternon*), 229  
 beani (*Ammocrypta*), 123  
 beardslei (*Trutta*), 45  
 Bears, 264  
 Beavers, 344  
 beecheyi (*Otospermophilus grammurus*), 337  
 beldingi (*Citellus*), 340  
     (*Cottus*), 132  
 Belonidæ, 102  
 bellii (*Chrysemys picta*), 236  
 bendirei (*Cottus*), 133  
 bendiri (*Neosorex*), 255  
     (*Neosorex bendiri*), 255  
 bennetti (*Lepus californicus*), 348  
 bergei (*Leucichthys*), 40

- berlandieri (*Cryptotis*), 256  
     (*Gopherus*), 239  
     (*Sigmodon hispidus*), 301  
     (*Taxidea taxus*), 283  
bernardinus (*Callospermophilus*), 336  
     (*Eptesicus fuscus*), 262  
     (*Microtus mordax*), 308  
beryllina (*Menidia*), 106  
bicolor (*Tigoma*), 69  
     (*Siphateles*), 71  
bifrenatus (*Hybopsis*), 73  
Big brown bat, 261  
Big brown bears, 265  
Big-eared bat, 263  
Big-jawed sucker, 60  
Bighorn, 358  
biguttatus (*Nocomis*), 84  
Billfish, 102  
bislineata (*Eurycea*), 152  
bislineata (*Eurycea bislineata*), 152  
Bison, 358  
bison (*Bison*), 358  
Black-banded sunfish, 110  
Black bass, 107, 113  
     bear, 265  
     buffalo, 52  
     bullhead, 88  
Black-footed ferret, 278  
Black fox, 268  
Black-nosed dace, 81  
Black rat, 291  
Black-sided darters, 117  
Blacksnakes, 206  
Black-spotted trout, 44  
Black-tailed jack rabbit, 347  
Black-tail deer, 356  
Blackfin, 80  
Blackhorse, 54  
blainvillii (*Phrynosoma*), 189  
     (*Phrynosoma blainvillii*), 189  
blandingii (*Emys*), 233  
Blarina, 255  
blennioides (*Etheostoma*), 121  
blennius (*Hybopsis*), 74  
Blind catfish, 89  
Blind fishes, 99  
Blue racer, 206  
Blue-back, 45  
Blue-breasted darter, 125  
Blueback, 43  
     trout, 48  
Bluefin, 40  
Bluegill, 112  
Blunt nose, 67  
Boas, 200  
Bobcat, 286  
Boidae, 200  
Boleosoma, 122  
bollmani (*Opsopœa*), 72  
Bony fishes, 33  
Bony ganoids, 31  
Bony-tail, 69  
Boomers, 326  
borea (*Cynoperca canadensis*), 116  
borealis (*Eutamias minimus*), 335  
     (*Nycteris*), 262  
     (*Nycteris borealis*), 262  
     (*Odocoileus virginianus*), 355  
     (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), 270  
boreas (*Bufo*), 163  
     (*Bufo boreas*), 163  
bosci (*Notemigonus*), 73  
bottæ (*Charina*), 200  
     (*Thomomys*), 316  
     (*Thomomys bottæ*), 316  
bouvieri (*Trutta*), 45  
Bovidae, 358  
Bowfins, 32  
Box-turtles, 233  
boylei (*Peromyscus*), 298  
     (*Peromyscus boylei*), 298  
boylli (*Lampropeltis getulus*), 211  
     (*Rana*), 172  
     (*Rana boylli*), 172  
Brachylagus, 351  
brachyphona (*Pseudacris*), 168  
Brems, 72  
breviauritus (*Onychomys leucogaster*), 293  
brevicauda (*Blarina*), 255  
     (*Blarina brevicauda*), 256  
brevicaudus (*Evotomys*), 313  
     (*Onychomys leucogaster*), 292  
breviceps (*Geomys*), 316  
brevirostre (*Phrynosoma douglassii*), 191  
brevirostris (*Chasmistes*), 57  
brevirostrum (*Acipenser*), 30  
Brevoortia tyrannus, 36  
breweri (*Microtus*), 307  
     (*Parascalops*), 249  
brimleyorum (*Desmognathus fuscus*), 145  
Brook silversides, 107  
     stickleback, 104  
     trout, 48  
Brown cat, 88  
     rat, 291



- Brown snake, 216  
 browni (*Phyllorhynchus*), 206  
 brunnescens (*Ochotona princeps*), 352  
 Brush rabbit, 350  
 bubalus (*Ictiobus*), 52  
 buccata (*Ericymba*), 80  
 buckleyi (*Otospermophilus grammurus*),  
     337  
 Buffalo, 358  
     fish, 52  
 Bufo, 159  
 Bufonidae, 159  
 bulbivorus (*Thomomys*), 317  
 Bull-snake, 209  
 bullatus (*Thomomys talpoides*), 318  
 Bullfrog, 171  
 Bullhead minnow, 73  
 Bullheads, 87  
 Burbot, 105  
 bursarius (*Geomys*), 315  
 butleri (*Thamnophis radix*), 218  
  
 cabezonæ (*Dipodomys*), 322  
 Cacomistles, 271  
 cacomitli (*Felis*), 286  
 Calico bass, 108  
 californiæ (*Lampropeltis getulus*), 211  
 californiana (*Ovis canadensis*), 359  
 californianus (*Zalophus*), 288  
 californica (*Aplodontia rufa*), 326  
     (*Felis oregonensis*), 286  
 californicus (*Bufo cognatus*), 163  
     (*Dipodomys heermanni*), 322  
     (*Evotomys*), 313  
     (*Glaucomys sabrinus*), 344  
     (*Lepus*), 347  
     (*Lepus californicus*), 347  
     (*Lynx rufus*), 287  
     (*Microtus*), 258  
     (*Microdipodops*), 323  
     (*Microtus*), 308  
     (*Microtus californicus*), 308  
     (*Myotis*), 260  
     (*Myotis californicus*), 260  
     (*Odocoileus hemionus*), 356  
     (*Perognathus*), 321  
     (*Perognathus californicus*), 321  
     (*Peromyscus*), 299  
     (*Sorex*), 254  
     (*Urocyon*), 270  
     (*Urocyon californicus*), 270  
     (*Ursus*), 266  
 caligata (*Marmota*), 342  
  
 calligaster (*Lampropeltis*), 212  
 callipeplus (*Eutamias spesiosus*), 334  
 Callisaurus, 184  
 callistia (*Cyprinella*), 75  
 Callorhinus, 288  
 Callospermophilus, 336  
 calva (*Amia*), 32  
 campanius (*Lepus townsendii*), 347  
 campestris (*Zapus hudsonius*), 324  
 Campostoma, 64  
 camura (*Cyprinella*), 76  
     (*Vaillantia*), 123  
 camurus (*Nothonotus*), 125  
 cana (*Ficimia*), 213  
 Canada lynx, 287  
 canadensis (*Cynoperca*), 115  
 canadensis (*Castor*), 344  
     (*Castor canadensis*), 344  
     (*Cervus*), 354  
     (*Lutra*), 284  
     (*Lutra canadensis*), 284  
     (*Lynx*), 287  
     (*Marmota monax*), 342  
     (*Ovis*), 358  
 Candlefish, 49  
 Cane-cutter, 351  
 canescens (*Microtus nanus*), 309  
 canicaudus (*Microtus*), 309  
 Canidae, 266  
 Canis, 266  
 Canis familiaris, 266  
 canorus (*Bufo*), 163  
 cantabrigensis (*Rana*), 171  
 canus (*Citellus mollis*), 340  
     (*Odocoileus hemionus*), 356  
     (*Thomomys perpallidus*), 317  
 caprodes (*Percina*), 117  
 Carassius, 64  
 Caretta, 241  
 caretta (*Caretta*), 241  
 caribou (*Rangifer*), 357  
 carinatus (*Placopharynx*), 60  
     (*Sternotherus*), 228  
 carissima (*Myotis*), 260  
 Carnivora, 264  
 carolina (*Terrapene*), 233  
     (*Terrapene carolina*), 234  
 carolinensis (*Anolis*), 183  
     (*Blarina brevicauda*), 256  
     (*Castor canadensis*), 344  
     (*Desmognathus fuscus*), 145  
     (*Evotomys*), 313

- carolinensis (*Microhyla*), 173  
     (*Sciurus*), 329  
     (*Sciurus carolinensis*), 329  
 Carp, 64  
     suckers, 53, 54  
 Carphophis, 203  
 carpio (*Carpiodes*), 53  
     (*Cyprinus*), 64  
 Carpiodes, 53  
 Cartilaginous ganoids  
 caryi (*Eutamias minimus*), 335  
     (*Scalopus aquaticus*), 249  
 cascadenis (*Marmota caligata*), 343  
     (*Sciurus douglasii*), 329  
     (*Vulpes*), 269  
 castanops (*Cratogeomys*), 316  
 castanurus (*Callospermophilus lateralis*),  
     336  
 Castor, 344  
 Castoridae, 344  
 catalinae (*Reithrodontomys*), 294  
     (*Urocyon*), 270  
 Catamount, 285  
 Cataphracti  
 cataractae (*Rhinichthys*), 81  
 catenatus (*Sistrurus*), 222  
     (*Sistrurus catenatus*), 222  
     (*Xenisma*), 95  
 catenifer (*Pituophis*), 210  
 catesbeiana (*Rana*), 171  
 Catfish, 85  
 Catonotus, 127  
 Catostomidae, 51  
 Catostomus, 54  
 catostomus (*Catostomus*), 55  
     (*Phenacobius*), 81  
 Catostomus rostratus, 55  
 Cats, 284  
 Cattle, 358  
 catulus (*Ameiurus nebulosus*), 88  
 catus (*Villarius*), 87  
 Caudata, 135  
 caurina (*Martes*), 273  
     (*Martes caurina*), 273  
 caurinus (*Eutamias amoenus*), 335  
     (*Myotis californicus*), 260  
 Cave rat, 302  
 Cavicornia, 357  
 cedrophilus (*Sylvilagus auduboni*), 350  
 Cemophora, 213  
 Cenophora, 223  
 Centrarchidae, 107  
 Centrarchus, 108  
 centrata (*Malaclemys*), 234  
     (*Malaclemys centrata*), 235  
 cepedianum (*Dorosoma*), 36  
 cerasinus (*Luxilus*), 77  
 cerastes (*Crotalus*), 224  
 Ceraticthys, 73  
 cercostigma (*Cyprinella*), 75  
 Cervidae, 353  
 Cervina, 353  
 cervinum (*Scartomyzon*), 60  
 Cervus, 354  
     elephus, 354  
 Chaenobryttus, 109  
 chaetodon (*Mesogonistius*), 110  
 Chain pickerel, 93  
 Chain-snake, 210  
 chalybaeus (*Hydrophlox*), 78  
 Chameleon, 183  
 Channel cats, 86  
 chapmani (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), 349  
 Characinidae, 85  
 Charina, 200  
 Chasmistes, 57  
 Chelonia, 241  
 Cheloniidae, 241  
 Chelydra, 230  
 Chelydridae, 229  
 Cheonda, 69  
 Chicken snake, 207  
     turtle, 239  
 chiliticus (*Hydrophlox*), 77  
 Chilomeniscus, 213  
 Chinook, 43  
 Chipmunks, 332  
 Chiroptera, 257  
 Chisel-mouth, 65  
     jack, 39  
 chlorocephalus (*Hydrophlox*), 77  
 chlorus (*Citellus*), 340  
 Chologaster, 100  
 Chondrostei, 28  
*Chondrotus tenebrosus*, 139  
*Chorophilus*, 167  
 Chrosomus, 65  
 chrosomus (*Hydrophlox*), 78  
 chrotorrhinus (*Microtus*), 307  
 Chrysemys, 236  
 chrysochloris (*Pomolobus*), 36  
 chrysodeirus (*Callospermophilus*), 336  
 chrysogaster (*Apocope*), 82  
 Chrysoperca, 129  
 chrysops (*Lepibema*), 129  
 chrysotus (*Zygonectes*), 96

- Chub, 68, 69  
     sucker, 58  
 Chuck-walla, 183  
 cicognani (*Mustela*), 275  
 ciliatus (*Entosphenus*), 26  
 ciliolabrum (*Myotis californicus*), 260  
 cinctus (*Chilomeniscus*), 213  
 cinerea (*Hyla*), 166  
     (*Neotoma*), 304  
     (*Neotoma cinerea*), 304  
     (*Nycteris*), 262  
 cinerascens (*Callospermophilus lateralis*),  
     336  
     (*Sylvilagus bachmani*), 350  
 cinereicollis (*Eutamias*), 335  
 cinereoargenteus (*Urocyon*), 269  
     (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), 269  
 cinereus (*Nothonotus*), 125  
     (*Plethodon*), 147  
 cingulatum (*Ambystoma*), 142  
 cingulatus (*Zygonectes*), 96  
 cinnamomea (*Ochotona schisticeps*), 352  
 cinnamomeus (*Ammospermophilus leucurus*), 337  
 cinnamomina (*Ondatra zibethica*), 314  
 Cinnamon bear, 265  
 cirrigera (*Eurycea bislineata*), 152  
 Ciscoes, 39  
*Cistudo*, 233  
 Citellus, 338  
 Civet cat, 271  
 clamitans (*Rana*), 170  
 Claricola, 126  
 clarkii (*Natrix*), 215  
     (*Sceloporus*), 187  
     *Trutta*, 44  
 clementæ (*Urocyon*), 270  
 Clemmys, 231  
 Clinostomus, 70  
 Clupanodon pilchardus, 36  
 Clupea harengus, 36  
 clupeiformis (*Coregonus*), 38  
 Clupeidæ, 36  
 Clupeoidei, 34  
 clusius (*Thomomys talpoides*), 318  
 Cnemidophorus, 193  
 Cobra, 220  
 coccinea (*Cemophora*), 213  
 coccogenis (*Hydrophlox*), 77  
 Codfishes, 105  
 cœrulea (*Cyprinella*), 76  
 cœruleus (*Gerrhonotus*), 191  
 cœruleus (*Oligocephalus*), 126  
 cognatus (*Bufo*), 163  
     (*Bufo cognatus*), 163  
     (*Cottus*), 133  
     (*Sylvilagus*), 349  
 Coleonyx, 182  
 collapsum (*Moxostoma*), 59  
 Collared lizard, 184  
 Collared peccary, 353  
 collaris (*Crotaphytus*), 184  
 coloratus (*Oryzomys palustris*), 299  
 Coluber, 206  
*Coluber*, 207  
*Coluber emoryi*, 207  
 Colubridæ, 200  
 Columbia, 101  
 columbianus (*Citellus*), 339  
     (*Dipodomys ordii*), 323  
     (*Odocoileus*), 356  
     (*Siphateles*), 71  
 commersonii (*Catostomus*), 56  
 Common box-turtle, 233  
     buffalo, 53  
     bullhead, 88  
     chipmunk, 332  
     chub, 68  
     deer mouse, 296  
     eel, 50  
     field mouse, 306  
     garpike, 32  
     garter snake, 217  
     horned toad, 189  
     killifish, 94  
     lake herring, 40  
     meadow mouse, 306  
     mink, 278  
     mole, 248  
     muskrat, 313  
     opossum, 246  
     perch, 114  
     pickerel, 93  
     pike, 92  
     porcupine, 325  
     rabbit, 348, 349  
     rat, 291  
     rattlesnake, 223  
     redhorse, 59  
     shiner, 76  
     shrew, 252  
     skunk, 279  
     snapper, 230  
     spadefoot, 159  
     stickleback, 103

- Common sturgeon, 30  
   sucker, 56  
   sunfish, 113  
   toad, 160  
   tree toad, 165  
   water snake, 215  
   weasel, 274  
   whitefish, 38  
   white-footed mouse, 306  
   woodchuck, 341  
 compacta (*Blarina brevicauda*), 256  
 compactilis (*Bufo*), 162  
 compressicauda (*Natrix*), 215  
 concentrica (*Malaclemys centrata*), 235  
 concinna (*Pseudemys*), 238  
 concinnus (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), 217  
 concolor (*Felis*), 285  
   (*Ichthyomyzon*), 25  
 Condylura, 250  
 Conepatus, 283  
 confinis (*Elaphe obsoleta*), 208  
 confluentes (*Crotalus*), 224  
 Congo snake, 155  
 Coniophanes, 219  
 conocephalus (*Mylopharodon*), 67  
 consobrinus (*Eutamias minimus*), 335  
   (*Sceloporus*), 188  
 constrictor (*Coluber*), 206  
   (*Coluber constrictor*), 206  
 constrictus (*Microtus californicus*), 308  
 Contia, 212  
 contortrix (*Agkistrodon*), 221  
 contortrix (*Heterodon*), 204  
 Coon, 271  
 cooperi (*Eutamias townsendii*), 334  
   (*Synaptomys*), 311  
 Cooters, 237  
 copei (*Chasmistes*), 57  
   (*Cheonda*), 69  
 copelandi (*Cottogaster*), 120  
 Copperhead, 221  
 corais couperi (*Drymarchon*), 209  
 Coral king-snake, 212  
   snake, 220  
 Coregonidæ, 37  
 Coregonus, 38  
 coriacea (*Dermochelys*), 242  
 carinatus (*Stenotherus*), 228  
 Corn-snake, 208  
 cornutum (*Phrynosoma*), 189  
 cornutus (*Chologaster*), 100  
   (*Luxilus*), 76  
 coronata (*Tantilla*), 219  
   corporalis (*Leucosomus*), 68  
   coryi (*Felis*), 285  
   Corynorhinus, 263  
   Cottidæ, 131  
   Cottogaster, 120  
   Cotton rat, 300  
   Cottonmouth, 222  
   Cottontails, 348  
   Cottus, 131  
   couchii (*Scaphiopus*), 159  
   couesi (*Apocope*), 82  
     (*Erethizon epixanthum*), 326  
     (*Odocoileus*), 356  
   Coesius, 84  
   Cougar, 285  
   coulteri (*Prosopium*), 39  
   Coyote, 267  
   cragini (*Oligocephalus*), 126  
   Crappie, 108  
   crassicauda (*Siboma*), 69  
   crassilabre (*Moxostoma*), 59  
   Cratogeomys, 316  
   crawfordi (*Notiosorex*), 256  
   crepitans (*Acris*), 167  
   crescentis (*Trutta*), 46  
   Cricetinae, 291  
   Cricket frog, 167  
   crinitus (*Peromyscus*), 299  
   cristata (*Condylura*), 250  
     (*Cystophora*), 289  
   Cristivomer, 47  
   croceator (*Ensatina*), 148  
   Crocodylia, 178  
   Crocodylidæ, 178  
   Crocodylus, 179  
   crooki (*Odocoileus*), 355  
   Crook's black-tailed deer, 355  
   Cross fox, 268  
   Crotalidæ, 221  
   Crotalus, 222  
   Crotaphytus, 183  
   crucifer (*Hyla*), 165  
   Cryptobranchidæ, 137  
   Cryptobranchidea, 137  
   Cryptobranchus, 137  
   Cryptotis, 256  
   cryptospilotus (*Citellus*), 339  
   crysoleucas (*Notemigonus*), 72  
   Crystallaria, 123  
   cujus (*Chasmistes*), 57  
   cumberlandicus (*Catonotus flabellaris*), 127  
   cuneus (*Hypopachus*), 173  
   curtatus (*Lagurus*), 310

- Cut-lip, 85  
 Cutthroat trout, 44  
 cyanellus (*Apomotis*), 111  
 cyanocephalus (*Lythrurus*), 80  
 cyanopterus (*Leucichthys*), 41  
 Cycleptus, 54  
*Cyclophis*, 205  
 cyclopion (*Natrix*), 216  
 Cyclostomata, 24  
 Cyclostomes, 24  
 Cyndrosteus, 32  
 cymatotœnia (*Hypohomus*), 120  
 cynocephala (*Tadarida*), 264  
 Cynomys, 340  
 Cynoperca, 115  
 Cyprinella, 75  
 cyprinella (*Megastomatobus*), 53  
 Cyprinidæ, 60  
 Cyprinodon, 98  
 Cyprinodontes, 93  
 Cyprinodontidæ, 93  
 Cyprinus, 64  
 cyprinus (*Carpiodes*), 54  
 Cystophora, 289  
  
 Dace, 60, 76  
 dacota (*Marmota flaviventris*), 342  
 dakotensis (*Chrosomus*), 66  
     (*Sciurus hudsonicus*), 328  
 danielsi (*Gyrinophilus*), 150  
 Darters, 116, 121  
 Dasypodidæ, 247  
 Dasypterus, 262  
 Dasypus, 247  
 debilis (*Bufo*), 162  
 declivifrons (*Trutta*), 45  
*decumanus* (*Mus*), 291  
 Deer, 353  
     mice, 295  
 degener (*Lutra*), 284  
 Deirochelys, 238  
 dekayi (*Storeria*), 216  
 Dekay's snake, 216  
 deletrix (*Vulpes*), 269  
 deliciosus (*Hybopsis*), 74  
 delphinus (*Pantosteus*), 54  
*Deltistes*, 57  
 Dermochelidæ, 242  
 Dermochelys, 242  
 Desert fox, 269  
 deserti (*Dipodomys*), 322  
 deserticola (*Lepus californicus*), 347  
  
 desertorum (*Neotoma*), 303  
 Desmodus, 258  
 Desmognathus, 144  
 Diadophis, 203  
 Diamond-back rattlesnake, 224  
     terrapin, 234  
 diaphanus (*Fundulus*), 95  
 Dicamptodon, 139  
 Didelphis, 246  
 Didelphidæ, 246  
*Diemyctylus*, 138  
 difformis (*Carpiodes*), 53  
 dilatus (*Scapanus latimanus*), 251  
 dilectus (*Notropis*), 79  
 Dionda, 66  
 Diphylla, 258  
 Dipnoi, 28  
 Dipodomys, 321  
 Dipsosaurus, 183  
 discobolus (*Catostomus*), 55  
 Discoglossidæ, 158  
 dispar (*Zygonectes*), 96  
     (*Perognathus californicus*), 321  
     (*Sorex*), 253  
 dissimilis (*Couesius*), 84  
     (*Erimystax*), 83  
 dixonii (*Dipodomys heermanni*), 322  
 dobsoni (*Sorex vagrans*), 253  
 Dog salmon, 43  
 Dogfish, 32  
 Dogs, 266  
*doliata* (*Lampropeltis*), 211  
 dolomieu (*Macropterus*), 113  
 Doration, 121  
 Dormitator, 133  
 Dorosoma, 36  
 Dorosomidæ, 35  
 dorsalis (*Chrysemys picta*), 236  
     (*Dipsosaurus*), 183  
     (*Eutamias*), 333  
     (*Hybopsis*), 74  
     (*Plethodon*), 147  
 dorsatum (*Erethizon*), 325  
 douglasii (*Otospermophilus grammurus*  
     337  
     (*Sciurus*), 329  
     (*Sciurus douglasii*), 329  
     (*Thomomys*), 318  
 douglassii (*Phrynosoma*), 190  
     (*Phrynosoma douglassii*), 190  
 draytoni (*Rana aurora*), 172  
 Drums, 129

- Drymarchon, 208  
 Drymobius, 208  
 dulcis (Leptotyphlops), 200  
 duquesnei (Moxostoma), 59  
 Dusky salamander, 147  
 dutcheri (Microtus), 309  
 Dwarf salamander, 153  
 dychei (Reithrodontomys megalotis), 294  
  
 Eastern harvest mouse, 293  
 Edentata, 247  
 edwardsii (Sistrurus catenatus), 222  
 Eel cat, 87  
 Eels, 50  
 effulgens (Boleosoma nigrum), 122  
 egregia (Cheonda), 69  
 egregius (Eumeces), 196  
 Elaphe, 207  
 Elapidæ, 220  
 Elapine snakes, 197, 220  
*Elaps*, 220  
 elapsoides (Lampropeltis), 212  
 Elassoma, 107  
 Elassomidæ, 107  
 elator (Dipodomys), 323  
 elegans (Arizona), 210  
     (Citellus), 339  
     (Gila), 69  
     (Holbrookia), 185  
     (Pseudemys), 237  
     (Thamnophis), 218  
     (Virginia valeriæ), 217  
 eleuthera (Rabida), 90  
 Eleutherodactylus, 164  
 Elk, 354  
 elongata (Mephitis), 280  
 elongatus (Clinostomus), 70  
     (Cycleptus), 54  
     (Plethodon), 148  
 elucus (Procyon lotor), 271  
 Embiotocidæ, 130  
 emiliæ (Opsopæodus), 72  
 emoryi (Amyda), 240  
     (Coluber), 207  
 Emys, 233  
 Enchelycephali, 50  
 energumenos (Mustela vison), 278  
 engelhardtii (Marmota flaviventris), 342  
 Enhydra, 284  
 Enhydrinæ, 284  
 Enneacanthus, 110  
 Ensatina, 148  
     ensatus (Dicamptodon), 139  
 Entosphenus, 26  
 eos (Chrosomus), 66  
 episcopa (Dionda), 67  
 epixanthum (Erethizon), 326  
 Eptesicus, 261  
 erebennus (Ameiurus), 88  
 eremicus (Lepus californicus), 348  
     (Lynx rufus), 287  
     (Odocoileus hemionus), 356  
     (Peromyscus), 299  
     (Sigmodon hispidus), 301  
 Erethizon, 325  
 Erethizontidæ, 325  
 Eretmochelys, 241  
 Ericosoma, 119  
 Ericymba, 80  
 eriensis (Leucichthys), 40  
 Erimystax, 83  
 Erimyzon, 58  
 Erinemus, 83  
 erythrogaster (Chrosomus), 65  
     (Natrix), 215  
 erythrogrammus (Abastor), 203  
 eschscholtzi (Ensatina), 148  
 Esocidae, 91  
 Esox, 92  
 estor (Canis), 268  
     (Mephitis), 281  
 Etheostoma, 121  
 Etheostomidæ, 116  
 Euarctos, 265  
 Eucalia, 104  
 Euderma, 263  
 Eumeces, 194  
 Eumetopias, 288  
 Eupomotis, 112  
 European carp, 64  
     elk, 357  
     hedgehog, 248  
     red deer, 354  
     reindeer, 357  
     trout, 48  
 Eurycea, 152  
 eurystoma (Cyprinella), 75  
 euryxanthus (Micrurus), 220  
*Eutania*, 217  
 Eutamias, 333  
 Even-toed ungulates, 352  
 Eventognathi, 50  
 evergladei (Elassoma), 107  
 evermanni (Alvordius), 117  
 evides (Ericosoma), 119

- evittata (*Hyla cinerea*), 166  
 evotis (*Myotis*), 260  
 Evotomys, 312  
 exilicauda (*Lavinia*), 65  
 exilis (*Dipodomys merriami*), 323  
     (*Rabida*), 90  
     (*Oligocephalus*), 126  
 eximius (*Microtus californicus*), 308  
 Exoglossum, 85  
 Extrarius, 82  
 extenuatum (*Stilosoma*), 212  
 extimus (*Sciurus carolinensis*), 330  
 Eyra, 286
- falcata (*Apocope*), 82  
 fallax (*Neotoma mexicana*), 303  
     (*Perognathus*), 321  
 Fallfish, 68  
 Fan-tailed darter, 127  
 Farancia, 203  
 fasciata (*Natrix*), 215  
 fasciatus (*Achirus*), 105  
     (*Eumeces*), 195  
     (*Lynx*), 287  
     (*Lynx fasciatus*), 287  
     (*Perognathus*), 319  
 Fathead, 67  
 Felidæ, 284  
 Felis, 284  
 Felis catus, 285  
     domestica, 285  
     maniculata, 285  
 femoralis (*Hyla*), 166  
     (*Perognathus*), 321  
 Fence lizard, 187  
 feriarum (*Pseudacris nigrita*), 168  
 ferox (*Amyda*), 240  
 ferreus (*Aneides*), 149  
     (*Sciurus aberti*), 331  
 Fiber, 313  
 Ficimia, 213  
 Field mice, 304, 305  
 figginsi (*Ochotona princeps*), 352  
 Fine-scaled suckers, 54  
 Fisher, 273  
 fisheri (*Sorex*), 254  
     (*Tamias striatus*), 333  
     (*Thomomys quadratus*), 318  
 Fishes, 15  
     Color, 19  
     Distribution, 23  
     Fins, 15  
     Head, 20
- Fishes, History, 22  
     Identification, 15  
     Key to the subclasses of fishes, 23  
     Lateral line, 18  
     Measurements, 15  
     Number of species, 23  
     Scales, 18  
     Teeth, 21  
 flabellaris (*Catonotus*), 127  
 flagellum (*Coluber*), 206  
 flairpunctatus (*Aneides*), 149  
 Flat-fish, 105  
 Flatheaded chub, 85  
 flavescens (*Kinosternon*), 229  
     (*Perca*), 114  
     (*Perognathus*), 320  
 flavigularis (*Coluber flagellum*), 207  
 flavilata (*Rhadinæa*), 210  
 flavissimus (*Pseudotriton montanus*), 151  
 flaviventris (*Coluber constrictor*), 206  
     (*Marmota*), 342  
     (*Marmota flaviventris*), 342  
 flavus (*Bassariscus astutus*), 272  
     (*Noturus*), 89  
     (*Perognathus*), 320  
 Flesh-eaters, 264  
 Florida cougar, 285  
     white tail, 355  
 floridæ (*Jordanella*), 98  
 floridana (*Cryptotis*), 256  
     (*Lampropeltis getulus*), 211  
     (*Neotoma*), 302  
     (*Neotoma floridana*), 302  
     (*Pseudemys*), 238  
     (*Rhineura*), 196  
 floridanus (*Canis*), 267  
     (*Dasypterus*), 263  
     (*Euarctos*), 265  
     (*Geomys tuza*), 315  
     (*Lynx rufus*), 287  
     (*Peromyscus*), 299  
     (*Sylvilagus*), 349  
     (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), 348  
 floridanus (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), 270  
 Flying squirrels, 343  
 fonticola (*Alvarius*), 128  
 fontigenus (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*), 307  
 fontinalis (*Salvelinus*), 48  
     (*Sorex*), 252  
 Forbesella, 100  
 formosa (*Heterandria*), 99  
 formosus (*Perognathus*), 320  
 formulosum (*Compostoma*), 65

- fossor (*Thomomys*), 318  
 Four-spined stickleback, 104  
 fowleri (*Bufo*), 160  
 Fox-snake, 208  
 Fox squirrel, 331  
 Foxes, 266, 268  
 franklini (*Citellus*), 338  
 frater (*Eutamias speciosus*), 334  
 fremonti (*Sciurus*), 329  
     (*Sciurus fremonti*), 329  
 frenatus (*Coluber flagellum*), 207  
 Fresh-water sculpins, 131  
 Frogs, 156, 168  
 frondator (*Castor canadensis*), 345  
 frontale (*Phrynosoma blainvilli*), 189  
 Frostfish, 39  
 frustror (*Canis*), 267  
 fuliginosus (*Glaucomys sabrinus*), 344  
     (*Sciurus carolinensis*), 330  
 fulva (*Vulpes*), 268  
 fulvescens (*Acipenser*), 30  
     (*Reithrodontomys*), 295  
 fulvius (*Micrurus*), 220  
 fulvus (*Thomomys*), 317  
     (*Thomomys fulvus*), 317  
 fumeus (*Sorex*), 253  
 Fundulus, 94  
 Fur seal, 288  
 furcatus (*Ictalurus*), 86  
 fusca (*Neotoma cinerea*), 304  
 fuscipes (*Neotoma*), 303  
     (*Neotoma fuscipes*), 303  
     (*Procyon lotor*), 271  
 fuscogriseus (*Onychomys leucogaster*), 292  
 fuscus (*Desmognathus*), 144  
     (*Desmognathus fuscus*), 144  
     (*Eptesicus*), 261  
     (*Eptesicus fuscus*), 262  
     (*Thomomys*), 319  
     (*Thomomys fuscus*), 319  
 fusiforms (*Hololepis*), 128  
 fusus (*Peromyscus leucopus*), 297  
  
 Gadidæ, 105  
 gaillardi (*Ovis canadensis*), 359  
 gairdneri (*Trutta*), 45  
 galactura (*Cyprinella*), 76  
 galei (*Evotomys gapperi*), 313  
 gambeli (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
 Gambusia, 98  
 Ganoid fishes, 28  
 Ganoidei, 28  
  
 gapperi (*Evotomys*), 312  
     (*Evotomys gapperi*), 312  
 Garfish, 102  
 Garpikes, 31, 102  
 Garter snakes, 217  
 Gasterosteidæ, 103  
 Gasterosteus, 103  
 Geckos, 182  
 Gekkonidæ, 182  
 gelidus (*Macrhybopsis*), 83  
 generosus (*Pantosteus*), 54  
 gentilis (*Lampropeltis triangulum*), 211  
 geographica (*Graptomys*), 235  
 Geomyidæ, 314  
 Geomys, 315  
 Gerrhonotus, 191  
 getulus (*Lampropeltis*), 210  
     (*Lampropeltis getulus*), 211  
 Giant salamanders, 137  
 gibbosus (*Eupomotis*), 113  
 gibbsii (*Neurotrichus*), 251  
     (*Trutta*), 44  
 gigas (*Canis*), 267  
     (*Lynx*), 287  
 Gila, 69  
 Gila monster, 192  
 gilberti (*Peromyscus truei*), 298  
     (*Rabida*), 90  
     (*Trutta*), 46  
 Ginglymodi, 31  
 Gizzard shad, 36  
 Glandiunculus, 103  
 Glaniostomi, 29  
 Glass snake, 192  
 Glaucomys, 343  
 glaucum (*Stizostedion*), 115  
 gloriosus (*Enneacanthus*), 110  
 glutinosa (*Myxine*), 24  
 glutinosus (*Plethodon*), 147  
 Glutton, 278  
 Goats, 358  
 Gobies, 133  
 Gobiidæ, 133  
 Gobioidæ, 133  
 Golden chipmunks, 336  
     mouse, 298  
     shiner, 72  
     trout, 46, 47  
 Goldfish, 64  
 goldmani (*Dipodomys hecmanni*), 322  
 goodei (*Lucania*), 97



- Gopher snake 209  
     frog, 171  
     turtle, 239  
 Gophers, 338  
 Gopherus, 239  
 gorbuscha (*Oncorhynchus*), 42  
 gossi (*Synaptomys cooperi*), 311  
 gossypinus (*Peromyscus*), 297  
     (*Peromyscus gossypinus*), 297  
 Goujon, 89  
 gracile (*Ambystoma*), 142  
 gracilis (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 295  
     (*Platygobio*), 85  
     (*Spilogale*), 282  
     (*Tantilla*), 219  
 graciosa (*Uta*), 186  
 graciosus (*Sceloporus*), 188  
 grahamensis (*Sciurus fremonti*), 329  
 grahami (*Natrix*), 214  
 grahamiæ (*Salvadora*), 205  
 grammurus (*Otospermophilus*), 337  
 grandis (*Ptychocheilus*), 69  
 grangeri (*Sylvilagus nuttalli*), 349  
 Graptemys, 235  
 Grass pike, 93  
     snake, 205  
 Grasshopper mice, 291  
 gratiosa (*Hyla*), 166  
 Gray foxes, 269  
     rabbit, 348  
     seal, 289  
     squirrel, 329  
     wolf, 267  
 Graylings, 48  
 Great forked-tail cat, 86  
 Great Lakes catfish, 87  
     trout, 47  
 Great sea lamprey, 26  
 Green-back, 45  
 Green-frog, 170  
     snake, 205  
     sturgeon, 30  
     sunfish, 111  
     turtle, 241  
 Green-sided darter, 121  
 Greenback, 47  
 greeni (*Couesius*), 84  
 Gridiron-tailed lizard, 184  
 grinnelli (*Scapanus latimanus*), 251  
 grisea (*Cynoperca canadensis*), 115  
 griscens (*Myotis*), 260  
     griseus (*Castostomus*), 55  
         (*Sciurus*), 330  
         (*Sciurus griseus*), 330  
         (*Tamias striatus*), 333  
 Grizzly bear, 265  
 grønlandica (*Phoca*), 289  
 Gronias, 89  
 Ground-hogs, 341  
 Ground rattler, 222  
     snake, 203  
     squirrels, 336, 338  
 grunniens (*Aplodinotus*), 130  
 grylio (*Rana*), 172  
 gryllus (*Acris*), 167  
 grypus (*Halichærus*), 289  
 gularis (*Cnemidophorus*), 193  
 Gulo, 278  
 Guloninæ, 278  
 gulosus (*Chænobryttus*), 109  
     (*Cottus*), 131  
 gunnisoni (*Cynomys*), 341  
 guttata (*Clemmys*), 231  
     (*Elaphe*), 208  
 guttatus (*Zygonectes*), 96  
 guttolineata (*Eurycea*), 152  
 gymnicus (*Sciurus hudsonicus*), 328  
 Gyrinophilus, 150  
 gyrinus (*Schilbeodes*), 89  
  
 Hadropterus, 119  
 Hagfish, 24  
 Hairlip sucker, 60  
 Hairy-tailed mole, 249  
 Haldea, 216  
 Halecomorphi, 32  
 Halichoerus, 289  
 halicetes (*Reithrodontomys raviventris*),  
     294  
 halophilus (*Bufo boreas*), 163  
 hammondi (*Scaphiopus*), 159  
 hankinsoni (*Hybognathus*), 66  
 Haplomi, 90  
 Harbor seal, 289  
 Harelip sucker, 60  
 harengus (*Leucichthys*), 39  
 Hares, 345  
 Harlequin snake, 220  
 Harp seal, 289  
 harrisii (*Ammospermophilus*), 337  
 Harvest mice, 293  
 Hawk bill, 241  
 haydeni (*Microtus*), 307  
 hayi (*Hybognathus*), 66

- Hedgehog, 248, 325  
 heermanni (*Dipodomys*), 322  
 helaletes (*Synaptomys cooperi*), 311  
 Helioperca, 112  
 Hellbender, 137  
 Heloderma, 192  
 Helodermatidæ, 192  
 Hemidactylum, 148  
 Hemidactylus turcicus, 182  
 hemionus (*Odocoileus*), 356  
 hemiophrys (*Bufo*), 161  
 Hemitremia, 70  
 henshawi (*Trutta*), 44  
     (*Xantusia*), 193  
 hernandesi (*Felis*), 286  
     (*Phrynosoma douglassii*), 190  
 hernandezi (*Procyon lotor*), 271  
 heros (*Eupomotis*), 113  
 Herring, 36  
 hesperis (*Uta stansburiana*), 186  
 Hesperoleucus, 71  
 hesperus (*Pipistrellus*), 261  
     (*Thomomys*), 319  
 Heterandria, 99  
 heteroclitus (*Fundulus*), 94  
 Heterodon, 204  
 heterodon (*Hybopsis*), 74  
 Heterognathi, 85  
 Heteromyidæ, 319  
 Heterostomata, 105  
 Hiodon, 35  
 Hiodontidæ, 35  
 hippocrepis (*Kinosternon subrubrum*), 229  
 hippolestes (*Felis oregonensis*), 286  
 Hippopotamidæ, 353  
 hispida (*Phoca*), 289  
 hispidus (*Perognathus*), 320  
     (*Sigmodon*), 300  
     (*Sigmodon hispidus*), 300  
 histrio (*Ulocentra*), 121  
 Hitch, 65  
 Hoary bat, 262  
 Hog-nosed skunk, 283  
     snakes, 204  
 Hog sucker, 57  
 holbrookii (*Eupomotis*), 113  
     (*Gambusia*), 98  
     (*Lampropeltis getulus*), 211  
     (*Scaphiopus*), 159  
 Holbrookia, 185  
 Holconoti, 130  
 Hololepis, 127  
 Holostei, 31  
 holzneri (*Mephitis occidentalis*), 281  
     (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), 349  
 Hooded seal, 289  
 Hoofed animals, 352  
 Hoop snake, 206  
 Horn snake, 203  
 Horned dace, 68  
     lizards, 189  
     pout, 88  
     toads, 189  
 Horny-head, 84  
 horriæus (*Ursus*), 266  
 horribilis (*Ursus*), 265  
 horridus (*Crotalus*), 223  
 House-bat, 261  
 House-mouse, 291  
 howelli (*Scalopus aquaticus*), 249  
 hoyi (*Leucichthys*), 41  
     (*Microsorex*), 255  
 hudsonica (*Mephitis*), 279  
 hudsonicus (*Sciurus*), 328  
     (*Sciurus hudsonicus*), 328  
 hudsonius (*Hybopsis*), 75  
     (*Zapus*), 324  
     (*Zapus hudsonius*), 324  
 hulophaga (*Blarina brevicauda*), 256  
 humboldtiana (*Aplodontia rufa*), 326  
 humeralis (*Nycticeius*), 263  
 humilis (*Allotis*), 112  
     (*Leptotyphlops*), 200  
 Humpback salmon, 42  
 humulis (*Reithrodontomys*), 293  
     (*Reithrodontomys humulis*), 294  
 Huro, 114  
 hyacinthinus (*Neurotrichus gibbsi*), 251  
 hyalinus (*Erinemus*), 84  
 Hybognathus, 66  
 Hybopsis, 73  
 Hyborhynchus, 67  
 Hydromantes, 153  
 Hydrophlox, 77  
 hydrophlox (*Cheonda*), 70  
 Hyla, 165  
 Hylidæ, 164  
 hyostomus (*Extrarius*), 83  
 Hypentelium, 57  
 Hyperoartia, 24  
 Hyperotreta, 24  
 hyperythrus (*Cnemidophorus*), 194  
 Hypohomus, 120  
 Hypopachus, 173  
 hypophæus (*Sciurus carolinensis*), 330  
 Hypsiglena, 213

- hypsinotus (*Erinemus*), 83  
*Hysteroecarpus*, 130
- Ichthyomyzon*, 25  
*Ichthyopsida*, 13  
*Ictalurus*, 86  
*Ictiobus*, 52  
*idahoensis* (*Brachylagus*), 345, 351  
     (*Evotomys*), 313  
*iecanus* (*Ancides*), 149  
*Iguanas*, 182  
*Iguanidæ*, 182  
*illinoensis* (*Neotoma floridana*), 302  
*imbricata* (*Eretmochelys*), 241  
*immaculatus* (*Esox masquinongy*), 92  
*Imostoma*, 120  
*imperialis* (*Coniophanes*), 219  
*impiger* (*Reithrodontomys humulis*), 294  
*incautus* (*Myotis*), 260  
*incisor* (*Helioperca*), 112  
*inconstans* (*Eucalia*), 104  
*indianola* (*Spilogale*), 282  
*Indigo snake*, 209  
*infernalis* (*Gerrhonotus*), 192  
     (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), 218  
*ingens* (*Dipodomys*), 323  
*insculpta* (*Clemmys*), 232  
*Insectivora*, 247  
*insignis* (*Napæozapus*), 325  
     (*Rabida*), 90  
*interior* (*Myotis longicrus*), 259  
*intermedia* (*Neotoma*), 304  
*intermedius* (*Dasypterus*), 263  
     (*Perognathus*), 321  
     (*Phenacomys*), 311  
     (*Reithrodontomys fulvescens*), 295  
     (*Scalopus aquaticus*), 249  
*interpres* (*Ammospermophilus leucurus*),  
     337  
*interrupta* (*Chrysoperca*), 129  
     (*Spilogale*), 282  
*interruptus* (*Archoplites*), 109  
*Ioa*, 124  
*Iotichthys*, 71  
*irideus* (*Trutta*), 46  
*Irillion*, 39  
*Isospondyli*, 34
- Jack rabbit*, 347  
*Jackal*, 267  
*Jaguar*, 286  
*Jaguarundi cat*, 286
- jamaicensis parvipes* (*Artibeus*), 258  
*jarrovi* (*Sceloporus*), 188  
*jeffersonianum* (*Ambystoma*), 142  
*jejunos* (*Notropis*), 78  
*Jerker*, 84  
*jessæ* (*Oligocephalus*), 126  
*Johnny darter*, 122  
*Jordanella*, 98  
*jordani* (*Nothonotus*), 125  
     (*Pantosteus*), 54  
     (*Plethodon*), 148  
     (*Trutta*), 45  
*jubata* (*Eumetopias*), 288  
*juglans* (*Otospermophilus grammurus*), 338  
*Jumbo herring*, 40  
*Jumping mice*, 324
- kaibabensis* (*Sciurus*), 331  
*kanawha* (*Hybopsis*), 74  
*Kangaroo mice*, 323  
     *rats*, 321  
*kansæ* (*Plancterus*), 95  
*Keel-backed lizard*, 183  
*kempi* (*Caretta*), 241  
*kennerlyi* (*Oncorhynchus*), 43  
*kernensis* (*Microtus californicus*), 308  
*keta* (*Oncorhynchus*), 43  
*Killifish*, 93, 94  
*King salmon*, 43  
*kingii* (*Gerrhonotus*), 192  
*King-snakes*, 210  
*Kinosternidæ*, 227  
*Kinosternon*, 228  
*kirtlandii* (*Natrix*), 215  
*kisutch* (*Oncorhynchus*), 43  
*Kit fox*, 269  
*kiyi* (*Leucichthys*), 40  
*klamathensis* (*Cottus*), 132  
     (*Glaucomyx sabrinus*), 344  
     (*Lepus washingtoni*), 346  
*kohni* (*Graptomys pseudogeographicus*),  
     236
- Labidesthes*, 106  
*labrosus* (*Erinemus*), 83  
*lacera* (*Logochila*), 60  
*lacerata* (*Holbrookia*), 185  
*Lacertilia*, 179  
*lacertina* (*Siren*), 156  
*lacustris* (*Mustela vison*), 278  
     (*Villarius*), 87  
*læta* (*Elaphe*), 207

- Lagurus, 310  
 Lake herring, 39  
     sturgeon, 30  
     trout, 47  
 lamotteni (Okkelbergia), 27  
 Lampetra, 27  
 Lamprey eel, 26  
 Lampreys, 24  
 Lampropeltis, 210  
 Land tortoises, 239  
     turtles, 230  
 Large-mouthed black bass, 114  
 Larvæ of Plethodontidae, 153  
 lascivus (Glaucomys sabrinus), 344  
 Lasionycteris, 261  
 Lasiurus, 262  
 lataxina (Lutra canadensis), 284  
 laterale (Leiopisma), 196  
 lateralis (Callospermophilus), 336  
     (Coluber), 207  
     (Mylocheilus), 68  
 laticeps (Thomomys bottæ), 316  
 laticinetus (Agkistrodon mokasen), 221  
 latifrons (Spilogale phenax), 283  
 latimanus (Scapanus), 251  
     (Scapanus latimanus), 251  
 latipinna (Mollienisia), 99  
 latipinnis (Catostomus), 55  
 latirostris (Trichechus), 247  
 latrans (Canis), 267  
     (Eleutherodactylus), 164  
 Lavinia, 65  
 Lawyer, 105  
 Leaf-nosed bats, 258  
 Least weasel, 275  
 Leather-turtle, 242  
 lecontei (Rhinocheilus), 213  
 Leiopisma, 196  
 Leopard frog, 169  
     lizard, 184  
 Lemmings, 304, 311  
 Lepibema, 129  
 lepida (Neotoma), 303  
     (Neotoma lepida), 303  
 Lepidosteus, 32  
 lepidus (Crotalus), 225  
 Lepisosteidae, 31  
 Lepisosteus, 32  
 Lepomis, 110  
 Leporidae, 345  
 lepta (Mustela streator), 276  
 leptacantha (Rabida), 90  
 Leptocephali, 50  
 Leptodactylus, 163  
 Leptodeira, 200, 219  
 Leptotyphlopidae, 199  
 Leptotyphlops, 200  
 Lepus, 345  
 Lepus sylvaticus, 348  
 lestes (Canis), 267  
 lesueri (Moxostoma), 59  
 Lethenteron, 26  
 Lethogrammus, 111  
 letifera (Mustela vison), 278  
 Leucichthys, 39  
 leuciodus (Notropis), 78  
 leucodon (Thomomys bottæ), 317  
 leucogaster (Onychomys), 292  
     (Onychomys leucogaster), 292  
 leucogenys (Sorex), 254  
 leucoparia (Spilogale), 282  
 leucopus (Peromyscus), 296  
     (Peromyscus leucopus), 297  
 Leucosomus, 68  
 leucotis (Sciurus carolinensis), 330  
 leucurus (Ammospermophilus), 336  
     (Cynomys), 341  
     (Odocoileus), 355  
 Leurognathus, 146  
 levis (Phenacomys intermedius), 312  
     (Uta), 186  
 lewisi (Necturus), 155  
     (Trutta), 44  
 Lichanura, 200  
 limi (Umbra), 91  
 linearis (Uta ornata), 187  
 lineatus (Thamnophis), 218  
 lineolatus (Catonotus flabellaris), 127  
 Ling, 105  
 Liodytes, 219  
 Liopeltis, 205  
 liorus (Chasmistes), 57  
 lirus (Lithrurus), 80  
 Little brown bat, 259  
     pickerel, 93  
     sunfish, 110  
 littoralis (Malaclemys pileata), 235  
     (Sigmodon hispidus), 300  
     (Sylvilagus aquaticus), 351  
     (Urocyon), 270  
 Lizards, 179  
 Lobo, 267  
 Log-perch, 117  
 Loggerhead turtle, 241

- Logochila, 60  
 Long nosed dace, 81  
 Long-eared bat, 260  
     fox, 269  
     sunfish, 112  
 Long-jaw, 40, 41  
 Long-nose sucker, 55  
 Long-tailed shrews, 252  
     skunk, 281  
     weasel, 274, 276  
 longicauda (Eurycea), 153  
     (Mustela), 276  
     (Mustela longicauda), 276  
 longicaudus (Microtus), 307  
     (Onychomys torridus), 293  
     (Phenacomys), 312  
     (Reithrodontomys megalotis), 294  
     (Sorex), 253  
 longicrus (Myotis), 259  
 longimana (Ulocentra), 121  
 longimembris (Perognathus), 320  
 longipes (Dipodomys ordii), 323  
     (Onychomys leucogaster), 293  
 longirostris (Sorex), 254  
 lordi (Perognathus), 320  
 loringi (Eutamias gapperi), 313  
 loquax (Sciurus hudsonicus), 328  
 Lota, 105  
 lotor (Procyon), 271  
     (Procyon lotor), 271  
 louisianæ (Odocoileus virginianus), 355  
 louisianensis (Triturus), 139  
 Lucania, 97  
 lucifuga (Eurycea), 153  
 lucifugus (Myotis), 259  
     (Myotis lucifugus), 259  
 lucius (Esox), 92  
     (Ptychocheilus), 69  
 ludovicianus (Cynomys), 340  
     (Cynomys ludovicianus), 340  
     (Microtus), 307  
 lugubris (Aneides), 149  
 luscus (Gulo), 278  
 luteiventris (Eutamias amoenus), 335  
 lutensis (Mustela vison), 278  
 luteola (Marmota flaviventris), 342  
 luteolus (Euarcos), 265  
 luteovinctus (Oligocephalus), 126  
 lutescens (Geomys), 316  
 luteus (Gulo), 278  
     (Zapus), 325  
 lutosus (Crotalus confluentus), 225  
 Lutra, 283  
     lutrensis (Cyprinella), 75  
 Lutrinæ, 283  
 lutris (Enhydra), 284  
 luxatus (Chasmistes), 57  
 Luxilus, 76  
 lycaon (Canis), 267  
 lychnuchus (Sciurus fremonti), 320  
 Lyciscus, 266  
 lyelli (Sorex tenellus), 254  
 Lynx, 286  
 Lyodytes, 219  
 lyrophanes (Trimorphodon), 220  
 lysteri (Tamias striatus), 333  
 Lythrurus, 79  
 macdonaldi (Hydrophlox), 77  
     (Trutta), 45  
 machrinoides (Scalopus aquaticus), 249  
 machrinus (Scalopus aquaticus), 249  
 Mackinaw trout, 47  
 Macrhybopsis, 83  
 macrocephalus (Alvordius), 118  
 macrocheilus (Catostomus), 56  
 Macrochelys, 230  
 macrochira (Helioperca), 112  
 macrodactylum (Ambystoma), 142  
 macrodon (Ondatra zibethica), 314  
 macrolepidotum (Moxostoma), 59  
 macrolepidotus (Pogonichthys), 68  
 macropterus (Centrarchus), 108  
 macropus (Microtus richardsoni), 309  
 macrospilota (Malaclemys pileata), 235  
 macrospilotus (Citellus spilosoma), 339  
 macrostoma (Cyprinella), 75  
 macrotis (Glaucmys sabrinus), 344  
     (Neotoma fuscipes), 304  
     (Vulpes), 269  
 Macrotus, 258  
 macroura milleri (Mephitis), 281  
     (Vulpes), 269  
 macrourus (Odocoileus virginianus), 355  
 macrurus (Microtus mordax), 309  
 maculata (Holbrookia), 185  
 maculaticeps (Boleosoma nigrum), 123  
 maculatum (Ambystoma), 140  
     (Euderma), 263  
 maculatus (Alvordius), 118  
     (Dormitator), 133  
     (Nothonotus), 125  
 maculicauda (Eurycea), 153  
 maculosa (Lota), 105  
 maculosus (Necturus), 155

- Mad-toms, 89, 90  
 magruderensis (*Perognathus parvus*), 320  
 Mailed-cheek fishes, 130  
 majalis (*Fundulus*), 95  
 major (*Batrachoseps pacificus*), 149  
     (*Citellus spilosoma*), 339  
     (*Mephitis occidentalis*), 281  
     (*Terrapene*), 234  
 Malaclemys, 234  
 mallurus (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), 349  
 Mammalia, 14, 243  
 Mammals, 243  
     History, 245  
     Key to the orders of mammals, 245  
     On the identification of mammals, 243  
 maniculatus (*Peromyscus*), 295  
     (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 295  
 Manatee, 247  
 Map turtles, 235  
 Marbled salamander, 140  
 marcianus (*Thamnophis*), 218  
 Margariscus, 70  
 margarita (*Margariscus*), 70  
 margartiferus (*Drymobius*), 208  
 marginata (*Chrysemys picta*), 236  
 marginatus (*Stereochilus*), 150  
 marina (*Strongylura*), 102  
 Marine turtles, 241, 242  
 marinus (*Petromyzon*), 26  
 marmorata (*Clemmys*), 232  
     (*Leuognathus*), 146  
 marmoratus (*Ameiurus nebulosus*), 88  
 Marmota, 341  
 Marmots, 326  
 marnocki (*Syrrhophus*), 164  
 Marsh rabbit, 351  
     rat, 299  
     shrew, 254  
 marstoni (*Salvelinus*), 48  
 Marsupialia, 245  
 Martens, 272  
 Martes, 272  
 martirensis (*Peromyscus truei*), 298  
 masquinongy (*Esox*), 92  
 Massasauga, 222  
 matutinus (*Lythrurus*), 80  
 maxillingua (*Exoglossum*), 85  
 Mayfish, 95  
 mazama (*Evotomys*), 313  
     (*Thomomys monticola*), 319  
 m'calli (*Phrynosoma*), 191  
 Meadow jumping-mouse, 324  
     mice, 304, 305  
     means (*Amphiuma*), 155  
     mearnsi (*Canis*), 268  
         (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), 349  
         (*Uta*), 186  
 Meantes, 155  
 megacephalus (*Microdipodops*), 324  
     (*Peromyscus gossypinus*), 297  
 Megachiroptera, 257  
 Megalobatrachus japonicus, 137  
 megalophylla senicula (*Mormoops*), 258  
 megalotis (*Xenotes*), 112  
     (*Reithrodontomys*), 294  
     (*Reithrodontomys megalotis*), 294  
 Megastomatobus, 52  
 melanoleucus (*Pituophis*), 209  
 melanophrys (*Onychomys leucogaster*), 292  
 melanopleura (*Eurycea*), 153  
 melanops (*Minytrema*), 58  
 melanopterus (*Eptesicus fuscus*), 262  
 melanotis (*Lepus californicus*), 348  
 melas (*Ameiurus*), 88  
 Menhaden, 36  
 Menidia, 106  
 Menominee whitefish, 39  
 menona (*Fundulus diaphanus*), 95  
 Mephitinæ, 278  
 Mephitis, 279  
 mephitis (*Mephitis*), 279  
 mergens (*Ondatra zibethica*), 314  
 merriami (*Cervus*), 354  
     (*Dipodomys*), 323  
     (*Dipodomys merriami*), 323  
     (*Eutamias*), 334  
     (*Lepus californicus*), 348  
     (*Perognathus*), 320  
     (*Reithrodontomys humilis*), 294  
 Mesogonistius, 110  
 mesoleucus telmalestes (*Conepatus*), 283  
 mesomelas (*Mephitis*), 280  
     (*Mephitis mesomelas*), 281  
 metallicus (*Notropis*), 79  
 metcali (*Plethodon*), 147  
 mewa (*Thomomys bottæ*), 317  
 Mexican bat, 264  
 mexicana (*Neotoma*), 303  
     (*Neotoma mexicana*), 303  
 mexicanum (*Ambystoma*), 140  
 mexicanus (*Astyanax*), 85  
     parvidens (*Citellus*), 340  
 Mice, 290  
 Michigan grayling, 49  
 michiganensis (*Castor canadensis*), 345  
 Microchiroptera, 257

- Microdipodops, 323  
 microdon (*Canis*), 268  
 Microhyla, 173  
 Microhylidæ, 173  
 microlepidotus (*Orthodon*), 65  
 Microperca, 128  
 microps (*Catostomus*), 57  
     (*Dipodomys*), 322  
 Micropterus, 113  
 micropteryx (*Notropis*), 79  
 microphthalmus (*Oxybelis*), 219  
 micropus (*Neotoma*), 302  
 Microsorex, 255  
*microstomum* (*Ambystoma*), 142  
 Microtinæ, 304  
 Microtus, 305  
 Micrurus, 220  
 miliarius (*Sistrurus*), 222  
 Milk-snake, 211  
 Miller's thumb, 132  
 mimus (*Sciurus aberti*), 331  
 miniatus (*Sclerotis*), 111  
 minimus (*Eutamias*), 335  
     (*Eutamias minimus*), 335  
     (*Sigmodon*), 301  
 Mink, 272, 274, 276  
     frog, 172  
 mink (*Mustela vison*), 278  
 minnesota (*Sciurus hudsonicus*), 328  
 Minnows, 60, 73  
 minor (*Microtus*), 308  
     (*Sylvilagus auduboni*), 350  
     (*Thomomys bottæ*), 316  
 minusculus (*Scapanus latimanus*), 251  
 Minytrema, 58  
 mirabilis (*Phenacobius*), 80  
 mississippiensis (*Alligator*), 179  
 Missouri sucker, 54  
 missouriensis (*Castor canadensis*), 345  
     (*Onychomys leucogaster*), 292  
 miura (*Rabida*), 90  
 mniotiltus (*Catostomus*), 56  
 mobilensis (*Geomys tuza*), 315  
     (*Pseudemys*), 238  
 Moccasin, 221  
 modestum (*Phrynosoma*), 190  
 modestus (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*), 307  
 mogollonensis (*Microtus*), 309  
     (*Sciurus fremonti*), 329  
 mohavensis (*Citellus*), 340  
     (*Neotoma fuscipes*), 303  
 mokasen (*Agkistrodon*), 221  
 Mole salamander, 140  
     shrew, 255  
 Moles, 247, 248  
 Mollienisia, 99  
 mollipilosus (*Perognathus parvus*), 320  
     (*Sciurus douglasii*), 329  
 mollis (*Citellus*), 339  
 Molossidæ, 264  
 molossus (*Crotalus*), 224  
 monax (*Marmota*), 341  
     (*Marmota monax*), 341  
 monæsis (*Eutamias amœnus*), 335  
 Montana grayling, 49  
 montanus (*Dipodomys ordii*), 323  
     (*Microtus*), 309  
     (*Pseudotriton*), 151  
     (*Pseudotriton montanus*), 151  
     (*Rangifer*), 357  
     (*Thymallus*), 49  
     (*Zapus*), 325  
 montereyensis (*Sorex*), 253  
 monticola (*Sorex vagrans*), 253  
     (*Thomomys*), 318  
     (*Thomomys monticola*), 318  
 Mooneyes, 35  
 Moon-snake, 214  
 Moose, 356  
 mordax (*Microtus*), 308  
     (*Osmerus*), 50  
 mormon (*Coluber constrictor*), 206  
 Mormoops, 258  
 Morone, 129  
 Moronidæ, 128  
 morroensis (*Dipodomys*), 322  
 Mosquito fish, 98  
 Mountain beavers, 326  
     boomer, 184  
     coyote, 267  
     goat, 359  
     lion, 285  
     rat, 301  
     sheep, 358  
     suckers, 54  
     rats, 301  
     wildcat, 287  
 Moxostoma, 58  
 mucosa (*Rana boylii*), 172  
 Mud cat, 89  
     eel, 156  
     minnows, 91

- Mud shad, 36  
     snake, 203  
     sunfish, 109  
     turtles, 227, 228  
 Mudpuppy, 155  
 mühlenbergi (Clemmys), 232  
 Mule-deer, 356  
 Mullet, 51  
 multicincta (Lampropeltis), 212  
 multicornatus (Gerrhonotus), 192  
 multiplicata (Eurycea), 153  
 multivirgatus (Eumeces), 195  
 Mummichog, 94  
 munda (Mustela xanthogenys), 276  
 Muridæ, 290  
 Murinæ, 290  
 Mus, 291  
 Muscalonge, 92  
 musculus (Mus), 291  
 Musk turtles, 227, 228  
 Muskallunge, 92  
 Muskhog, 353  
 Musko, 358  
 Muskrats, 313  
 Mustela, 274  
*Mustela*, 272  
 Mustelidæ, 272  
 Mustelinæ, 272  
 Mutabilia, 137  
 mutica (Amyda), 240  
     (Vulpes), 269  
 multicincta (Lampropeltis), 212  
 mydas (Chelonia), 241  
 Mylocheilus, 68  
 Mylopharodon, 67  
 myops (Sorex tenellus), 254  
 Myotis, 259  
 Myxine glutinosa, 24  
  
 namaycush (Cristivomer), 47  
 nannodes (Cervus), 354  
 Nanostoma, 124  
 nanus (Microtus), 309  
     (Sorex tenellus), 254  
 Napæozapus, 325  
 Narrow-mouthed toads, 173  
 nascius (Heterodon), 205  
 nasutus (Peromyscus), 298  
 natalis (Ameiurus), 88  
 natator (Oryzomys palustris), 299  
 Natix, 213  
 navarroensis (Hesperoleucus), 71  
 navigator (Neosorex), 255  
  
 navus (Thomomys bottæ), 317  
 nebracensis (Canis), 267  
     (Canis nebracensis), 267  
 nebrascensis (Peromyscus maniculatus),  
     296  
 nebulosus (Ameiurus), 88  
 necator (Vulpes), 269  
 Necturus, 155  
 neglecta (Taxidea taxus), 283  
 neglectus (Citellus), 339  
     (Sciurus niger), 331  
 nelsoni (Ammospermophilus), 337  
     (Ovis canadensis), 359  
 Nematognathi, 85  
 nemoralis (Pitymys), 310  
 Neofiber, 311  
 neogæus (Pfrille), 70  
 neomexicanus (Sciurus fremonti), 329  
     (Sylvilagus auduboni), 350  
 Neoseps, 196  
 Neosorex, 254  
 Neotoma, 301  
 Neotominæ, 301  
 nerka (Oncorhynchus), 43  
 nesioticus (Otospermophilus grammurus),  
     337  
 Neurotrichus, 251  
 nevadensis (Apocope), 82  
     (Sorex), 253  
 Newts, 138  
 niger (Esox), 93  
     (Sciurus), 331  
     (Sciurus niger), 331  
 Nigger chub, 85  
 nigra (Lampropeltis getulus), 211  
     (Mephitis), 279  
 nigrans (Microtus pennsylvanicus), 307  
 nigrescens (Reithrodontomys megalotis),  
     294  
 nigricans (Hypentelium), 57  
 nigriceps (Tantilla), 219  
 nigrilabris (Gronias), 89  
 nigripes (Mustela), 278  
     (Sciurus griseus), 331  
 nigripinnis (Leucichthys), 40  
 nigrita (Pseudacris), 167  
 nigrofasciatus (Hadropterus), 119  
 nigrum (Boleosoma), 122  
 niloticus (Crocodylus), 179  
 Nine-banded armadillo, 247  
 nitidus (Pseudotriton ruber), 151  
 nitratoides (Dipodomys merriami), 323  
 nivaria (Marmota caligata), 343



- nivarius (*Evotomys*), 313  
 niveiventris (*Peromyscus polionotus*), 296  
 Nocomis, 84  
 nocomis (*Hybopsis*), 74  
 noctivagans (*Lasionycteris*), 261  
 nocturnus (*Schilbeodes*), 89  
 Northwest timber wolf, 267  
 norvegicus (*Rattus*), 291  
 nosophora (*Marmota flaviventris*), 342  
 notata (*Mephitis occidentalis*), 281  
     (*Uma*), 184  
 notatus (*Hyborhynchus*), 67  
     (*Sphærodactylus*), 182  
     (*Zygonectes*), 97  
 Notemigonus, 72  
 Nothotomus, 125  
 notia (*Mustela noveboracensis*), 275  
 Notiosorex, 256  
 Notropis, 78  
 notti (*Zygonectes*), 96  
 Noturus, 89  
 noveboracensis (*Peromyscus leucopus*), 297  
     (*Mustela*), 274  
     (*Mustela noveboracensis*), 275  
 novemcinctus (*Dasypus*), 247  
 nubila (*Apocope*), 82  
     (*Dionda*), 67  
 nubilus (*Canis*), 267  
 nubiterræ (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 295  
 nuchalis (*Hybognathus*), 66  
 nuttalli (*Peromyscus*), 298  
     (*Peromyscus nuttalli*), 299  
     (*Sylvilagus*), 349  
     (*Sylvilagus nuttalli*), 349  
 Nycteris, 262  
 Nycticeius, 263  
 Nyctophilinæ, 263  
  
 obesus (*Enneacanthus*), 110  
     (*Sauromalus*), 183  
 obscura (*Marmota flaviventris*), 342  
 obscurus (*Evotomys*), 313  
     (*Pipistrellus subflavus*), 261  
     (*Sorex*), 253  
 obsoleta (*Elaphe*), 208  
     (*Elaphe obsoleta*), 208  
 obsoletus (*Citellus*), 339  
     (*Eumeces*), 195  
*occidentalis* (*Canis*), 267  
*occidentalis* (*Catostomus*), 56  
     (*Cervus canadensis*), 354  
     (*Evotomys*), 313  
     (*Heterandria*), 99  
     *occidentalis* (*Mephitis*), 281  
         (*Mephitis occidentalis*), 281  
         (*Neotoma cinerea*), 304  
         (*Sceloporus*), 188  
*occipitalis* (*Ondatra zibethica*), 314  
     (*Sonora*), 213  
*occipitomaculata* (*Storeria*), 216  
*occisor* (*Mustela*), 275  
*occultus* (*Myotis*), 260  
     (*Scapanus latimanus*), 251  
*Ocelot*, 286  
*Ochotona*, 351  
*Ochotonidæ*, 351  
*ochraceus* (*Evotomys gapperi*), 312  
     (*Peromyscus leucopus*), 297  
*ochrogaster* (*Microtus*), 307  
*ochrogenys* (*Eutamias townsendi*), 334  
*ochrophæus* (*Desmognathus fuscus*), 145  
*ochropus* (*Canis*), 268  
*ochrorhynchus* (*Hypsiglena*), 213  
*ochrus* (*Perognathus californicus*), 321  
*ocius* (*Thomomys*), 318  
*ocularis* (*Pseudacris*), 168  
*oculeus* (*Lynx fasciatus*), 287  
*oculifera* (*Graptomys pseudogeographica*),  
     236  
*ocythous* (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), 270  
*Odocoileus*, 354  
*odoratus* (*Sternotherus*), 228  
*ohiensis* (*Alosa*), 37  
     (*Esox masquinongy*), 92  
*Okkelbergia*, 27  
*Old world rats and mice*, 290  
*Oligocephalus*, 126  
*olivacea* (*Microhyla*), 173  
*olivaceus* (*Citellus tridecemlineatus*), 338  
     (*Perognathus parvus*), 320  
     (*Siphateles*), 71  
*olivaris* (*Opladelus*), 89  
*olmstedii* (*Boleosoma nigrum*), 122  
*olympica* (*Apłodontia rufa*), 326  
     (*Spilogale phenax*), 283  
*olympicus* (*Glaucomys sabrinus*), 344  
     (*Phenacomys intermedius*), 312  
     (*Ryacotriton*), 139  
*olympus* (*Marmota caligata*), 343  
*omiscomaycus* (*Percopsis*), 101  
*ommata* (*Lucania*), 97  
*onca* (*Rana*), 172  
*Oncorhynchus*, 42  
*Ondatra*, 313  
*ontariensis* (*Leucichthys*), 40  
*Onychomys*, 291

- opacum (*Ambystoma*), 140  
*Opheodrys*, 205  
*Ophisaurus*, 192  
*Opisthoglyph* snakes, 197, 200  
*Opladelus*, 89  
*Opossums*, 246  
*Opsopœa*, 72  
*Opsopœodus*, 72  
*ouassa* (*Salvelinus*), 48  
*orarius* (*Scapanus*), 251  
     (*Scapanus orarius*), 251  
     (*Zapus*), 325  
*ordii* (*Dipodomys*), 323  
*ordinoides* (*Thamnophis*), 218  
*Oreamnos*, 359  
*oreas* (*Chrosomus*), 66  
     (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
*oregonensis* (*Felis*), 285  
     (*Felis oregonensis*), 286  
     (*Glaucomys sabrinus*), 344  
     (*Mustela xanthogenys*), 276  
     (*Ptychocheilus*), 68  
     (*Siphateles*), 71  
*oregoni* (*Microtus*), 309  
*oregonius* (*Irillion*), 39  
*oregonus* (*Bassariscus astutus*), 272  
     (*Crotalus confluentus*), 225  
     (*Zapus princeps*), 324  
*origenes* (*Martes caurina*), 273  
*ornata* (*Pseudacris*), 168  
     (*Terrapene*), 234  
     (*Uta*), 186  
     (*Uta ornata*), 187  
*ornatissimum* (*Phrynosoma douglassii*), 190  
*ornatum* (*Phrynosoma douglassii*), 190  
*ornatus* (*Sorex*), 253  
*orolestes* (*Neotoma cinerea*), 304  
*Orthodon*, 65  
*Oryzomys*, 299  
*osceola* (*Eptesicus fuscus*), 262  
     (*Odocoileus*), 355  
*oscula* (*Apocope*), 82  
*Osmeridæ*, 49  
*Osmerus*, 49  
*osoyoosensis* (*Ondatra zibethica*), 314  
*osseus* (*Lepisosteus*), 32  
*Otariidæ*, 288  
*Otospermophilus*, 337  
*Otters*, 272, 283  
*ouachitæ* (*Alvordius*), 118  
*ouananiche* (*Salmo salar*), 44  
*Ovis*, 358  
*Oxybelis*, 200, 219  
*oxyrhynchus* (*Acipenser*), 30  
*Pacific marten*, 273  
     salmon, 42  
     tree frog, 167  
     wildcat, 287  
*pacifica* (*Aplodontia rufa*), 326  
     (*Lutra canadensis*), 284  
     (*Martes pennanti*), 274  
     (*Procyon psora*), 271  
*pacificus* (*Batrachoseps*), 149  
     (*Castor canadensis*), 345  
     (*Sorex*), 254  
     (*Thaleichthys*), 49  
     (*Zapus*), 325  
*Paddle-fishes*, 29  
*Painted turtles*, 236  
*Painter*, 285  
*pallescens* (*Corynorhinus rafinesquii*), 263  
     (*Lynx fasciatus*), 287  
     (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
*pallida* (*Ondatra zibethica*), 314  
*pallidus* (*Antrozous*), 264  
     (*Citellus tridecemlineatus*), 338  
     (*Eutamias minimus*), 336  
     (*Lagurus*), 310  
     (*Microdipodops*), 323  
     (*Myotis californicus*), 260  
     (*Procyon*), 271  
*palmaris* (*Peromyscus gossypinus*), 297  
*palmeri* (*Gerrhonotus*), 191  
     (*Neosorex bendiri*), 255  
*paludicola* (*Sylvilagus palustris*), 351  
*palustris* (*Neosorex*), 254  
     (*Oryzomys*), 299  
     (*Oryzomys palustris*), 299  
     (*Rana*), 170  
     (*Sylvilagus*), 351  
*panamintinus* (*Eutamias*), 335  
     (*Perognathus*), 320  
     (*Dipodomys*), 322  
*Panther*, 285  
*Pantosteus*, 54  
*papillifera* (*Forbesella*), 100  
*papillosum* (*Moxostoma*), 59  
*Parascalops*, 249  
*Parascaphirhynchus*, 31  
*pardalis* (*Felis*), 286  
*parietalis* (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), 218  
*parva* (*Cryptotis*), 256  
     (*Lucania*), 97  
*parvidens* (*Cynomys*), 341

- parvipinnis (*Fundulus*), 94  
     (*Hesperoleucus*), 72  
 parvula (*Marmota flaviventris*), 342  
 parvulus (*Sylvilagus auduboni*), 350  
 parvus (*Citellus tridecemlineatus*), 338  
     (*Dipodomys merriami*), 323  
     (*Perognathus*), 320  
     (*Perognathus parvus*), 320  
     (*Scalopus aquaticus*), 249  
 Patch-nose snake, 205  
 patruellis (*Gambusia*), 98  
 pauperrimus (*Lagurus*), 310  
 Pecari, 353  
 Peccaries, 353  
 pectoralis laceianus (*Peromyscus*), 298  
 Pekan, 273  
 pellucidus (*Vigil*), 124  
 Pelobatidæ, 158  
 peltatus (*Alvordius*), 118  
 penicillatus (*Perognathus*), 321  
 peninsulæ (*Blarina brevicauda*), 256  
     (*Mustela*), 275  
 pennanti (*Martes*), 273  
     (*Martes pennanti*), 274  
 pennsylvanica (*Neotoma*), 302  
 pennsylvanicus (*Microtus*), 306  
     (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*), 307  
*pensilvanicum* (*Kinonsternon*), 229  
 Perca, 114  
     *fluviatilis*, 114  
     *schrenki*, 114  
 Perch, 114  
 Percidæ, 114  
 Percina, 117  
 Percopsidæ, 101  
 Percopsis, 101  
 Perognathus, 319  
 Peromyscus, 295  
 perpallidus (*Onychomys torridus*), 293  
     (*Thomomys*), 317  
     (*Thomomys perpallidus*), 317  
 perpes (*Thomomys perpallidus*), 317  
 perplexus (*Cnemidophorus sackii*), 194  
     (*Dipodomys agilis*), 322  
 personatus (*Sorex*), 252  
 petrensis (*Marmota monax*), 342  
 Petromyzon, 26  
 Petromyzonidæ, 25  
 Pfrille, 70  
 phæonotus (*Lepus americanus*), 346  
 Phenacobius, 80  
 Phenacomys, 311  
 phenax (*Spilogale*), 282  
     (*Spilogale phenax*), 283  
 phippsi (*Taxidea taxus*), 283  
 phlegethontis (*Iotichthys*), 71  
 Phoca, 289  
 phoca (*Desmognathus*), 145  
 Phocidæ, 288  
 photogenis (*Notropis*), 79  
 phoxocephalus (*Alvordius*), 118  
 Phrynosoma, 189  
 Phyllorhynchus, 205  
 Phyllostomidæ, 258  
 physignathus (*Platygobio*), 85  
 Pickerel, 90, 92  
     frog, 170  
*pickeringii* (*Hyla*), 165  
 picta (*Chrysemys*), 236  
     (*Chrysemys picta*), 237  
 pictus (*Eutamias minimus*), 335  
 Pigmy sunfish, 107  
 pigra (*Didelphis virginiana*), 247  
 Pigs, 353  
 Pikas, 351  
 Pike, 90, 92  
 Pike-perch, 115  
 pileata (*Malaclemys*), 235  
     (*Malaclemys pileata*), 235  
 Pimephales, 67  
 Pine lizard, 187  
     marten, 273  
     mouse, 310  
     snake, 209  
     squirrel, 329  
 pinetis (*Sylvilagus nuttalli*), 349  
 pinetorum (*Neotoma mexicana*), 303  
     (*Pitymys*), 310  
     (*Pitymys pinetorum*), 310  
     (*Thomomys monticola*), 319  
 Pinnipedia, 288  
 Pipidæ, 156  
 pipiens (*Rana*), 169  
 Pipistrellus, 261  
 Pirate perch, 101, 102  
 Pisces, 28  
 piscivorus (*Agkistrodon*), 222  
 Pituophis, 209  
 Pitymys, 310  
 Placopharynx, 60  
 Plains buffalo, 358  
 Plains coyote, 267  
 Plancterus, 95  
 platorhynchus (*Scaphirhynchus*), 31  
 platostomus (*Cylindrosteus*), 32

- platycephalus (*Ameiurus*), 88  
     (*Hydromantes*), 153  
 Platygobio, 85  
 platyrhinus\* (*Phrynosoma*), 191  
*platyrhinus* (*Heterodon*), 204  
 plebeius (*Pantosteus*), 54  
 Plethodon, 146  
 Plethodontidæ, 143  
 pleuriticus (*Trutta*), 45  
 Pleurodelidæ, 138  
 plumbea (*Dionda*), 67  
 plumbeus (*Couesius*), 84  
 pluvialis (*Eumeces*), 196  
 Pocket gophers, 314  
     mice, 319  
 podostemona (*Ulocentra*), 121  
 Pœciliichthys, 124  
 Pœciliidæ, 98  
 Pogonichthys, 68  
 Polar bear, 265  
 polionotus (*Peromyscus*), 296  
     (*Peromyscus polionotus*), 296  
 Polistotrema stouti, 24  
 Polyodon, 29  
 Polyodontidæ, 29  
 polyphemus (*Gopherus*), 239  
 Polyprotodontia, 246  
 Pomolobus, 36  
 pomotis (*Acantharchus*), 109  
 Pomoxis, 108  
 Pond turtles, 230  
 Pontoon, 351  
 Porcupines, 325  
 porosus (*Crocodylus*), 179  
 porphyriticus (*Gyrinophilus*), 150  
 Potamophis, 216  
 prælaris (*Microperca*), 128  
 Prairie dogs, 340  
     meadow mouse, 307  
     rattler, 224  
     wolf, 267  
 pratensis (*Citellus spilosoma*), 339  
 preblorum (*Marmota monax*), 342  
 pretiosa (*Rana*), 172  
 pricei (*Eutamias merriami*), 334  
 princeps (*Ochotona*), 351  
     (*Ochotona princeps*), 352  
     (*Zapus*), 324  
 principis (*Gerrhonotus*), 192  
 procne (*Hybopsis*), 74  
 Procyon, 270  
 Procyonidæ, 270  
 prognathus (*Leucichthys*), 40  
 promelas (*Pimephales*), 67  
 Prong-horn antelope, 357  
 propinqua (*Holbrookia*), 185  
 Prosopium, 38  
 Proteidæ, 155  
 Proteus, 155  
 proximus (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), 218  
 Pseudacris, 167  
 pseudaplites (*Micropterus*), 113  
 Pseudemys, 237  
 Pseudobranchius, 156  
 pseudogeographica (*Graptemys*), 236  
     (*Graptemys pseudogeographica*), 236  
 pseudoharengus (*Pomolobus*), 36  
 Pseudotriton, 151  
 psora (*Procyon*), 271  
     (*Procyon psora*), 271  
 Psychromaster, 127  
 Pteromyinæ, 343  
 Ptychocheilus, 68  
 pulcher (*Onychomys torridus*), 293  
     (*Scalopus aquaticus*), 249  
 pulchra (*Anniella*), 192  
     (*Holbrookia*), 185  
 Puma, 285  
 Pumpkin-seed, 113  
*punctatum* (*Ambystoma*), 140  
 punctatus (*Apomotis*), 111  
     (*Bufo*), 161  
     (*Diadophis*), 203  
     (*Ictalurus*), 86  
     (*Necturus*), 155  
 punctulata (*Microperca*), 128  
 punctulatus (*Cottus*), 132  
     (*Oligocephalus*), 126  
 Pungitius, 104  
 pungitius (*Pungitius*), 104  
*Putorius*, 274  
 putorius (*Spilogale*), 282  
 pygæa (*Seminatrix*), 216  
 pygmæa (*Eucalia*), 104  
 pygmæa (*Umbra*), 91  
 pygmæus (*Thomomys*), 318  
 pyromelana (*Lampropeltis*), 212  
 pyrrhomelas (*Cyprinella*), 76  
 quadracus (*Apeltes*), 104  
 quadramaculatus (*Desmognathus*), 145  
 quadratus (*Thomomys*), 318  
     (*Thomomys quadratus*), 318  
 quadridigitata (*Eurycea*), 153  
 quadrilateralis (*Prosopium*), 39  
 quadrimaculatus (*Eutamias*), 334

- quadrivittata (Elaphe), 207  
 quadrivittatus (Eutamias), 335  
 Queen-snake, 214  
 querceti (Glaucomys volans), 343  
 quercicus (Bufo), 161  
 quercinus (Myotis californicus), 260  
 Quillback, 54  
 Quinnet salmon, 43  
*quinquelineatus* (Eumeces), 195  
  
 Rabbits, 345  
 Rabida, 90  
 Race runners, 193  
 Racers, 206  
 Racoons, 270, 271  
 radix (Thamnophis), 218  
 rafinesquii (Corynorhinus), 263  
     (Corynorhinus rafinesquii), 263  
 Rainbow darter, 126  
     snake, 203  
     trout, 46  
 rainieri (Aplocheilichthys), 326  
 Rain-water fish, 97  
 ramona (Onychomys torridus), 293  
 Rana, 168  
 Rangifer, 357  
     arcticus, 357  
     tarandus, 357  
 Ranidae, 168  
 rathbuni (Fundulus), 95  
     (Typhlomolge), 150  
 Rats, 290  
 Rattlesnakes, 221, 222  
 Rattus, 291  
     rattus (Rattus), 291  
 raviventris (Reithrodontomys), 294  
     (Reithrodontomys raviventris), 294  
 Razor-back, 58  
 Red belly, 111  
 Red-back mice, 312  
 Red-backed salamander, 147  
 Red bat, 262  
 Red-bellied dace, 65  
     snake, 216  
     terrapin, 238  
 Red deer, 354  
     fallfish, 77  
     foxes, 268  
     mullet, 59  
     salamander, 151  
     squirrel, 328  
     sucker, 56  
 Redfin, 76, 80  
  
 Redfish, 44  
 Redhorse, 58  
 Redwood squirrel, 329  
 Reef gecko, 182  
 regalis (Diadophis), 204  
     (Vulpes), 269  
 regia (Hybognathus), 66  
 regilla (Hyla), 167  
 reighardi (Leucichthys), 40  
 Reighardina, 25  
 Reindeer, 357  
 Reithrodontomys, 293  
 Reptiles, 177  
     Distribution, 177  
     History, 177  
     Key to the orders of Reptiles, 177  
     Number of species, 177  
 reticularia (Deirochelys), 239  
 reticulatus (Crotaphytus), 184  
 rex (Percina), 117  
 reynoldsi (Neoseps), 196  
 Rhadinæa, 210  
 Rhineura, 196  
 Rhinichthys, 81  
 Rhinocheilus, 213  
 rhoadsi (Evotomys gapperi), 313  
     (Peromyscus polionatus), 296  
 rhombifera (Natrix), 216  
 rhombomaculata (Lampropeltis), 211  
 rhotheus (Cottus), 132  
 rothœca (Thoburnia), 58  
 Rhyacotriton, 139  
 Ribbon snake, 218  
 Rice rat, 299  
 ricei (Cottus), 132  
 richardsoni (Citellus), 339  
     (Dipodomys ordii), 323  
     (Lepus californicus), 348  
     (Microtus), 309  
     (Sciurus hudsonicus), 328  
     (Sorex), 253  
 Richardsonius, 70  
 ricordii (Eleutherodactylus), 164  
 Rifflefish, 131  
 rigida (Natrix), 214  
 Ring-neck snakes, 203  
 Ring-tailed cat, 271  
 Ringed seal, 289  
 ripensis (Ondatra zibethica), 314  
 rivalicia (Ondatra), 314  
 River chub, 84  
 riversiana (Xantusia), 193  
 rivularis (Microtus montanus), 309

- rixosa (*Mustela*), 275  
 Roaches, 71  
 roanoka (*Alvordius*), 119  
 robusta (*Gila*), 69  
 Roccus, 129  
 Rock bass, 109  
     mouse, 298  
     squirrels, 336, 337  
 Rocky Mountain bullhead, 132  
     whitefish, 39  
 Rodentia, 289  
 Rodents, 289  
 Roof-rat, 291  
 roosevelti (*Lythrurus*), 46  
 rosæ (*Troglichthys*), 101  
 roseipinnis (*Lythrurus*), 80  
 roseofusca (*Lichanura*), 200  
 roseus (*Hydrophlox*), 78  
 rostrata (*Anguilla*), 50  
 Round sunfish, 108  
 Roundtail, 69  
 rowleyi (*Peromyscus boylei*), 298  
 Rubber snake, 200  
 ruber (*Crotalus*), 224  
     (*Pseudotriton*), 151  
     (*Pseudotriton ruber*), 151  
 rubida (*Neotoma floridana*), 302  
 rubidus (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
 rubricosa (*Vulpes*), 268  
 rubricroceus (*Hydrophlox*), 77  
 rubrifrons (*Erinemus*), 83  
     (*Notropis*), 79  
 rubriventris (*Pseudemys*), 238  
 rufa (*Aplodontia*), 326  
 rufescens (*Marmota monax*), 342  
     (*Thomomys talpoides*), 318  
 ruffus (*Lynx*), 286  
     (*Lynx ruffus*), 287  
 rufileatus (*Nothonotus*), 125  
 rafinus (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
 rufiventer (*Sciurus niger*), 331  
 rufus (*Canis*), 267  
 ruidosæ (*Onychomys leucogaster*), 293  
 Ruminantia, 353  
 rupestris (*Ambloplites*), 109  
 rupicola (*Neotoma cinerea*), 304  
 rupiscartes (*Scartomyzon*), 59  
  
 Sable, 273  
 sabrinus (*Glaucmys*), 343  
 sackenii (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), 218  
 sackii (*Cnemidophorus*), 193  
     (*Cnemidophorus sackii*), 194  
  
 Sacramento perch, 109  
 sagittalis (*Geomys breviceps*), 316  
 Saibling, 48  
 Salamanders, 135  
 salar (*Salmo*), 43  
 Salientia, 156  
     Identification of  
         1. The adult, 157  
         2. The eggs and larvæ, 173  
  
 Salmo, 43  
 salmoides (*Huro*), 114  
 Salmon, 43  
 Salmonidæ, 41  
 Salmonoidei, 37  
 Salmoperca, 101  
 Salt marsh turtles, 234  
 Salvadoria, 205  
 Salvelinus, 47  
 sanctidiagi (*Microtus californicus*), 308  
     (*Sylvilagus auduboni*), 350  
 Sand-darter, 124  
 Sand pike, 115  
 sapidissima (*Alosa*), 37  
 Sardine, 36  
 saturata (*Mustela*), 276  
 saturata (*Callospermophilus lateralis*), 336  
     (*Evotomys gapperi*), 313  
     (*Glaucmys volens*), 343  
     (*Myotis yumanensis*), 260  
     (*Thomomys fuscus*), 319  
  
 Sauger, 115  
 Sauria, 179  
 sauritus (*Thamnophis*), 218  
 Sauromalus, 183  
 Sauropsida, 14  
 saxatilis (*Ochotona princeps*), 352  
     (*Roccus*), 129  
 sayanus (*Aphredoderus*), 102  
 sayi (*Pituophis*), 209  
 scalopsoides (*Pitymys pinetorum*), 310  
 Scalopus, 248  
 Scapanus, 250  
 Scaphiopus, 158  
 scaphiotus (*Odocoileus columbianus*), 356  
 Scaphirhynchus, 31  
 Scarlet snake, 212  
 Scarlet king-snake, 211  
 Scartomyzon, 59  
 Sceloporus, 187  
 scepticus (*Notropis*), 79  
 schefferi (*Scapanus orarius*), 251  
 schencki (*Pseudotriton ruber*), 151  
 Schilbeodes, 89

- schisticeps (*Ochotona*), 352  
 sciadicus (*Zygonectes*), 96  
*Sciænidæ*, 129  
*sciera* (*Serraria*), 119  
*Scincidæ*, 194  
*Sciuridæ*, 326  
*Sciurinae*, 327  
*Sciurus*, 327  
*Sclerotis*, 111  
 Scorpion mice, 291  
*scotti* (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), 270  
*scripta* (*Pseudemys*), 237  
*Sculpins*, 131  
*scutatum* (*Hemidactylium*), 148  
*scutulatus* (*Crotalus*), 225  
 Sea-lion, 288  
 Sea-otter, 284  
 Seals, 288  
*sebago* (*Salmo salar*), 44  
*Selachii*, 28  
*Selachostomi*, 29  
*selenops* (*Hiodon*), 35  
*semiannulata* (*Sonora*), 213  
*Seminatrix*, 216  
*seminola* (*Nycteris borealis*), 262  
*semiscaber* (*Cottus*), 132  
*Semotilus*, 68  
*senex* (*Eutamias townsendii*), 334  
*sennetti* (*Dipodomys*), 323  
*septemvittata* (*Natrix*), 214  
*septentrionalis* (*Eumeces*), 195  
     (*Leptodeira*), 219  
     (*Rana*), 172  
*sequoiensis* (*Urocyon californicus*), 270  
*serena* (*Dionda*), 66  
*sericatus* (*Scapanus latimanus*), 251  
*serpens* (*Microtus*), 310  
*Serpentes*, 196  
*serpentina* (*Chelydra*), 230  
*Serraria*, 119  
*sexlineatus* (*Cnemidophorus*), 193  
*Shad*, 37  
*shasta* (*Trutta*), 46  
 Sheep, 358  
 Sheephead, 130  
*shermani* (*Plethodon*), 148  
*Shiner*, 70, 75, 76, 77, 78  
*shirasi* (*Alces americanus*), 357  
 Short-nosed gar, 32  
     *sturgeon*, 29  
 Short-tailed shrew, 255  
     *weasel*, 275  
 Shovel-nosed sturgeon, 31  
 Shrews, 247, 252  
*shumardi* (*Imostoma*), 120  
     (*Hybopsis*), 74  
*Siboma*, 69  
*sicculus* (*Labidesthes*), 107  
*Sidewinder*, 224  
*sierræ* (*Lepus townsendii*), 347  
     (*Marmota flaviventris*), 342  
     (*Martes caurina*), 273  
     (*Microtus mordax*), 308  
     (*Ovis canadensis*), 350  
     (*Rana boylei*), 172  
*Sigmodon*, 300  
*silus* (*Crotaphytus*), 184  
 Silver bass, 35  
     *chub*, 84  
     *lamprey*, 25  
     *salmon*, 43  
     *trout*, 44  
 Silver-fin, 76  
 Silver gray fox, 268  
 Silver-haired bat, 261  
 Silversides, 106  
*similis* (*Fundulus*), 95  
     (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), 349  
*simotera* (*Ulocentra*), 121  
*simulans* (*Dipodomys agilis*), 322  
*simus* (*Heterodon*), 205  
*sipidon* (*Natrix*), 215  
*Siphateles*, 71  
*Siren*, 156  
*Sirenia*, 247  
*Sirenidæ*, 155  
*sirtalis* (*Thamnophis*), 217  
     (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), 217  
*siscowet* (*Cristivomer*), 47  
*Sistrurus*, 222  
*skiltonianus* (*Eumeces*), 196  
*Skinks*, 194  
*Skipjack*, 36  
*Skunks*, 272, 278  
*Sliders*, 237  
 Small catfish, 87  
 Small mouth, 59  
 Small-mouthed black bass, 113  
     *buffalo*, 52  
*smaragda* (*Trutta*), 47  
*Smelt*, 49  
 Smoky shrews, 253  
*Snakes*, 196  
 Snapping turtles, 229  
 Snowshoe rabbit, 346  
*snyderi* (*Catostomus*), 56

- Soft-shell turtles, 239, 240  
 solare (Phrynosoma), 190  
 Soleidae, 105  
 Soles, 105  
 solis (Lepomis), 111  
 Sonora, 200, 212  
 sonora (*Lutra canadensis*), 284  
 sonoriense (*Kinosternon*), 229  
 sonoriensis (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), 296  
 Sorex, 252  
 Soricidae, 252  
 Southern wolf, 267  
 Spadefoot toads, 158  
 spadicipygus (*Sigmodon hispidus*), 301  
 spadix (*Mustela longicauda*), 276  
 sparoides (*Pomoxis*), 108  
 spathula (*Polyodon*), 29  
 speciosus (*Eutamias*), 334  
 Speckled trout, 48  
 spectabilis (*Dipodomys*), 323  
     (*Salvelinus*), 48  
 spectrunculus (*Hybopsis*), 74  
 spelæus (*Typhlotriton*), 150  
*Spelerpes*, 151, 152  
 speleus (*Amblyopsis*), 101  
*Spermophilus*, 338  
*Sphærodactylus*, 182  
     cinereus, 182  
 sphagnicola (*Synaptomys*), 311  
 Spilogale, 281  
 spilonotus (*Prosopium*), 39  
 spilosoma (*Citellus*), 339  
*Spilotes*, 208  
 spinifera (*Amyda*), 240  
 spinosus (*Sceloporus*), 188  
 Spiny swifts, 187  
 Spiny-rayed fishes, 105  
 spissigrada (*Mephitis occidentalis*), 281  
 Split-tail, 68  
 Spoonbill, 29  
 Spot-tail, 75  
 Spotted cat, 86  
     lizards, 185  
     salamander, 138, 140  
     skunks, 281  
     sucker, 58  
     sunfish, 112  
     tail, 75  
     turtle, 231  
 Spring peeper, 165  
 Spring-frog, 170  
 squamata (*Swainia*), 119  
 squamiceps (*Claricola*), 127  
 Squawfish, 68  
 squirella (*Hyla*), 166  
 Squirrels, 326, 327  
 stanleyi (*Prosopium*), 39  
 stansburiana (*Uta*), 186  
     (*Uta stansburiana*), 186  
 Star-nosed mole, 250  
 Steelhead trout, 45  
 steindachneri (*Kinosternon*), 229  
*stejnegeri* (*Ambystoma*), 142  
*stejnegeri* (*Uta stansburiana*), 186  
 Steller's sea-lion, 288  
 stellifer (*Xenisma*), 96  
 stephensi (*Citellus mollis*), 340  
     (*Dipodomys*), 322  
     (*Glaucomys sabrinus*), 344  
     (*Neotoma lepida*), 303  
 Stereochilus, 150  
 Sternotherus, 228  
 Sticklebacks, 103  
 stigmæa (*Doration*), 121  
 stigmatura (*Cyprinella*), 75  
 stilbius (*Notropis*), 79  
 Stilosoma, 212  
 Stizostedion, 115  
 stomias (*Chasmistes*), 57  
     (*Trutta*), 45  
 Stone cat, 89  
     roller, 65.  
 stonei (*Synaptomys cooperi*), 311  
     (*Trutta*), 46  
 Storeria, 216  
 storerianus (*Erinemus*), 84  
 stouti (*Polistotrema*), 24  
 streatori (*Mustela*), 276  
     (*Mustela streatori*), 276  
     (*Neotoma fuscipes*), 303  
     (*Sciurus hudsonicus*), 328  
 striatulus (*Potamophis*), 216  
 striatus (*Pseudobranchius*), 156  
     (*Tamias*), 332  
     (*Tamias striatus*), 333  
 Striped bass, 129  
 Strongylura, 102  
 struthopus (*Lepus americanus*), 346  
 Sturgeons, 29  
 subauratus (*Castor*), 345  
 subflavus (*Pipistrellus*), 261  
     (*Pipistrellus subflavus*), 261  
 subrubrum (*Kinosternon*), 229  
 subsolanus (*Lynx*), 288  
 subterraneus (*Typhlichthys*), 101  
 subulatus (*Myotis*), 259



- sucetta (*Erimyzon*), 58  
 Sucker-mouths, 80  
 Suckers, 51  
 Suidæ, 353  
 Suina, 353  
 Sunfish, 107, 110, 112  
 supernas (*Leucichthys*), 40  
 Surf fishes, 130  
 susanæ (*Boleosoma*), 123  
 suspectum (*Heloderma*), 192  
 Swainia, 119  
 Swamp rabbit, 351  
 swannanoa (*Nanostoma*), 124  
 Swift, 182, 185, 187  
     fox, 269  
 sylvatica (*Rana*), 171  
*sylvaticus* (*Lepus*), 348  
 Sylvilagus, 348  
 symmetrica (*Uta ornata*), 187  
 symmetricus (*Hesperoleucus*), 71  
     (*Lethogrammus*), 111  
     (*Triturus viridescens*), 139  
 Synaptomys, 311  
 Symentognathi, 102  
 Syrrhophus, 164  
 sypila (*Lampropeltis triangulum*), 211  
  
 Tadarida, 264  
 tæniatus (*Coluber*), 207  
 Tahoe trout, 44  
 tahoensis (*Catostomus*), 56  
     (*Trutta*), 44  
 Talpidæ, 248  
 talpoides (*Blarina brevicauda*), 256  
     (*Thomomys*), 318  
     (*Thomomys talpoides*), 318  
 talpoideum (*Ambystoma*), 140  
 Tamias, 332  
 Tantilla, 200, 219  
 Taxidea, 283  
 Taxidiinæ, 283  
 taxispilota (*Natrix*), 216  
 taxus (*Taxidea*), 283  
     (*Taxidea taxus*), 283  
 Tayassuidæ, 353  
 taylori (*Peromyscus*), 299  
     (*Sonora*), 212  
 Teiidæ, 193  
 Teleostei, 33  
 Teleostomi, 28  
 telescopus (*Notropis*), 78  
 teliotis (*Nycteris borealis*), 262  
 telmalestes (*Blarina*), 256  
  
 temmincki (*Macrochelys*), 230  
 tenellus (*Sorex*), 254  
     (*Sorex tenellus*), 254  
 Ten-spined stickleback, 104  
 tenuis (*Contia*), 212  
     (*Cottus*), 133  
     (*Spilogale*), 282  
 tereticaudus (*Citellus*), 339  
 teretulus (*Phenacobius*), 80  
 tergisus (*Hiodon*), 35  
 Terrapene, 233  
 Terrapin, 234  
 terrestris (*Bufo*), 161  
 tessellatus (*Cnemidophorus*), 194  
 Testudinata, 225  
 Testudinidæ, 230  
 tetranemus (*Extrarius*), 82  
 texana (*Holbrookia*), 185  
     (*Pseudemys*), 238  
*texanum* (*Ambystoma*), 142  
 texanus (*Odocoileus*), 355  
     (*Peromyscus leucopus*), 297  
     (*Scalopus aquaticus*), 249  
     (*Xyrauchen*), 58  
 Texas red wolf, 267  
     white-tail, 355  
 texensis (*Canis nebracensis*), 267  
     (*Citellus tridecemlineatus*), 338  
     (*Didelphis virginiana*), 246  
     (*Geomys*), 316  
     (*Glaucomys volens*), 343  
     (*Lynx ruffus*), 287  
     (*Microhyla*), 173  
     (*Oryzomys palustris*), 299  
 texiana (*Ovis canadensis*), 359  
 texianus (*Lepus californicus*), 348  
     (*Sciurus niger*), 331  
     (*Sigmodon hispidus*), 301  
 Thalarctos maritimus, 265  
 thalassinum (*Nanostoma*), 124  
 Thaleichthys, 49  
 thaleichthys (*Osmerus*), 50  
 Thamnopis, 217  
 Thoburnia, 57  
 Thomomys, 316  
 thompsoni (*Carpodites*), 53  
     (*Triglophis*), 133  
 Thoracostei, 102  
 Thymallidæ, 48  
 Thymallus, 49  
 Tiger cat, 286  
     salamander, 142



- Tigoma, 69  
 tigrinum (*Ambystoma*), 142  
 tigris (*Crotalus*), 225  
 timagamiensis (*Salvelinus*), 48  
 Timber wolf, 267  
 Toads, 156  
 toltecus (*Thomomys fulvus*), 317  
 Top minnow, 97, 98, 99  
 topeka (*Hybopsis*), 74  
 tornillo (*Peromyscus leucopus*), 297  
 torosus (*Triturus*), 139  
 torquatus poinsetti (*Sceloporus*), 188  
 torridus (*Onychomys*), 293  
     (*Onychomys torridus*), 293  
 Tortoise shell turtle, 241  
 townsendi (*Citellus*), 340  
     (*Corynorhinus rafinesquii*), 263  
     (*Eutamias*), 334  
     (*Lepus*), 347  
     (*Microtus*), 308  
     (*Scapanus*), 250  
     (*Thomomys*), 317  
     (*Urocyon californicus*), 270  
 transitionalis (*Sylvilagus*), 349  
 transmontana (*Columbia*), 101  
 transmontanus (*Acipenser*), 30  
 traski (*Hysteroecarpus*), 130  
 Tree frogs, 164  
     toads, 164  
 triangulum (*Lampropeltis*), 211  
     (*Lampropeltis triangulum*), 211  
 Trichechidæ, 247  
 Trichechus, 247  
 trichroistia (*Cyprinella*), 75  
 tricolor (*Thymallus*), 49  
 tridactylum (*Amphiuma*), 155  
 tridecemlineatus (*Citellus*), 338  
     (*Citellus tridecemlineatus*), 338  
 tridentatus (*Entosphenus*), 26  
 Trigloopsis, 133  
 Trimorphodon, 200, 220  
 trinotatus (*Zapus*), 325  
 Trionychidæ, 225, 226, 239  
 triseriata (*Pseudacris nigrita*), 168  
 triseriatus (*Crotalus*), 225  
 tristæchus (*Atractosteus*), 32  
 Triturus, 138  
 triunguis (*Terrapene carolina*), 234  
 Troglichthys, 101  
 troostii (*Pseudemys*), 237  
 tropicus (*Lepisosteus*), 32  
*Tropidonotus*, 213  
 Trout, 44  
     perch, 101  
 trowbridgei (*Sorex*), 253  
 truei (*Ascaphus*), 158  
     (*Peromyscus*), 298  
     (*Peromyscus truei*), 298  
 Trunk-back, 242  
 Trutta, 44  
 tschawyttscha (*Oncorhynchus*), 43  
 tsiltcoosensis (*Catostomus*), 57  
 Tufted-ear squirrel, 331  
 tularensis (*Onychomys torridus*), 293  
 Tullibee, 41  
 tullibee (*Leucichthys*), 41  
 Turtles, 225  
 tuscumbia (*Psychromaster*), 127  
 tuza (*Geomys*), 315  
     (*Geomys tuza*), 315  
 Typhlichthys, 101  
 Typhlomolge, 150  
 Typhlotriton, 150  
 ubericolor (*Sylvilagus bachmani*), 350  
 uinta (*Lynx*), 287  
 Ulocentra, 121  
 Uma, 184  
 umatilla (*Apocope*), 82  
 Umbra, 91  
 umbratilis (*Lythrurus*), 80  
 Umbridæ, 91  
 umbrinus (*Eutamias*), 335  
 umpqua (*Ptychocheilus*), 68  
 undulatus (*Sceloporus*), 187  
 Ungulata, 352  
 unicolor (*Reighardina*), 25  
     (*Leiolopisma*), 196  
 uranidea (*Cottogaster*), 120  
 uranops (*Phenacobius*), 81  
 Urocyon, 269  
*Urodela*, 135  
 Ursidæ, 264  
 Ursus, 265  
     gigas, 265  
     middendorffi, 265  
 urus (*Ictiobus*), 52  
 Uta, 185  
 utah (*Otospermophilus grammurus*), 337  
     (*Trutta*), 45  
 utahensis (*Dipodomys ordii*), 323  
 vaga (*Lutra canadensis*), 284  
 vagrans (*Sorex*), 253  
     (*Sorex vagrans*), 253

- Vaillantia, 123  
 valeriae (Virginia), 217  
 valliceps (Bufo), 163  
 vallicola (Microtus californicus), 308  
     (Sylvilagus auduboni), 350  
 Vampire bats, 258  
 Vampyrus spectrum, 258  
 vandenburgi (Trimorphodon), 220  
 vandoisulus (Clinostomus), 70  
 vandykei (Plethodon), 148  
 varians (Mephitis mesomelas), 281  
 variatus (Pœclichthys), 124  
 variegatus (Coleonyx), 182  
     (Cyprinodon), 98  
 Varying hare, 346  
 vehiculum (Plethodon), 148  
 velifer (Carpodides), 54  
     (Myotis), 260  
 velox (Vulpes), 269  
 ventorum (Ochotona princeps), 352  
     (Sciurus hudsonicus), 328  
 ventralis (Callisaurus), 184  
     (Ophisaurus), 192  
 venusta (Neotoma albigula), 303  
 venustus (Dipodomys agilis), 322  
     (Hesperoleucus), 71  
     (Tamias striatus), 333  
 vermiculatus (Esox), 93  
 vernalis (Liopeltis), 205  
 versicolor (Hyla), 165  
 Vertebrata, 1  
     Classification, 13  
     Distribution, 10  
     External characters, 1  
     History, 12  
     Internal characters, 4  
     Key to the classes of vertebrates, 14  
 Vesper mice, 295  
 Vespertilionidæ, 258  
 Vespertilioninæ, 258  
 vexillare (Boleosoma nigrum), 122  
 Vigil, 123  
 vigilax (Ceraticthys), 73  
 vigilis (Xantusia), 193  
 vilkinsonii (Trimorphodon), 220  
 Villarius, 87  
 Viperine snakes, 197, 221  
 virgatipes (Rana), 172  
 virginalis (Trutta), 45  
 Virginia, 217  
     deer, 355  
 virginiana (Didelphis), 246  
 virginianus (Lepus americanus), 346  
     virginianus (Odocoileus), 355  
 virgultus (Odocoileus), 356  
 viridescens (Triturus), 138  
 vison (Mustela), 276  
     (Mustela vison), 277  
 vitrea (Ioa), 124  
 vitreum (Stizostedion), 115  
 vittata (Hemitremia), 70  
 vitulina (Phoca), 289  
 vivax (Vigil), 124  
 volans (Glaucomys), 343  
 Voles, 305  
 vulgivaga (Mustela vison), 278  
 Vulpes, 268  
 vulpina (Elaphe), 208  
  
 Wall-eye pike, 115  
 wallawalla (Lepus californicus), 348  
 Wapiti, 354  
 Warmouth, 109  
 warreni (Marmota flaviventris), 342  
     (Neotoma albigula), 303  
     (Sylvilagus auduboni), 350  
 washingtoni (Lepus), 346  
     (Mustela), 276  
 watauga (Erimystax), 83  
 Water moccasin, 222  
     pilot, 216  
     snakes, 213  
 Waterdog, 155  
 Weasels, 272, 274  
 wehrlei (Plethodon), 147  
 Western chipmunks, 333  
     gray squirrel, 330  
     harvest mouse, 294  
     porcupine, 326  
     puma, 285  
 wheatlandi (Glandiunculus), 103  
 Whip snake, 206  
 whiplii (Claricola), 127  
     (Cyprinella), 76  
 Whistler, 342  
 White bass, 128, 129  
     cat, 87  
     mullet, 59  
     perch, 129  
     rabbit, 346  
     salmon, 69  
     sturgeon, 30  
 White-footed mice, 295  
     mouse, 296  
 White-tailed deer, 355  
     jack rabbit, 347

- Whitefish, 38, 68  
 whitei (Trutta), 47  
 Whitenose, 59  
 Wildcat, 286  
 wilderæ (Eurycea bislineata), 152  
 wilderi (*Entosphenus*), 26  
 willardi (Crotolus), 225  
 williamsoni (Prosopium), 39  
 winnemana (Microsorex), 255  
 wislizenii (Crotaphytus), 184  
 Wolverine, 278  
 Wolves, 266  
 Wood buffalo, 358  
 Wood-frog, 171  
 Wood mice, 295  
     rats, 301, 302  
 Wood-tortoises, 231  
 Wood-turtle, 232  
 Woodchucks, 341  
 woodhousii (Bufo), 161  
 woodi (Sceloporus), 188  
 Woodland caribou, 357  
 wortmani (Callospermophilus lateralis), 336  
  
 xænocephalus (Hydrophlox), 78  
 xanthogenys (Mustela), 276  
     (Mustela xanthogenys), 276  
 Xantusia, 193  
 Xantusiidæ, 193  
  
 Xenarchi, 101  
 Xenisma, 95  
 Xenotes, 112  
 Xyrauchen, 58  
  
 yakimensis (Citellus mollis), 340  
 yarrowi (Apocope), 82  
 Yellow bass, 129  
     cat, 88  
     perch, 114  
 Yellow-bellied woodchuck, 342  
 Yellow-fin, 45  
 Yellowstone trout, 44  
 yonahlossee (Plethodon), 147  
 yumanensis (Myotis), 260  
     (Myotis yumanensis), 260  
  
 Zalophus, 288  
 Zamenis, 206  
 Zapodidæ, 324  
 Zapus, 324  
 zenithicus (Leucichthys), 41  
 zibethica (Ondatra), 313  
     (zibethica Ondatra), 314  
 zonale (Nanostoma), 124  
 zonatum (Elassoma), 107  
 zonatus (Hydrophlox), 77  
 zuniensis (Cynomys gunnisoni), 341  
 Zygonectes, 96





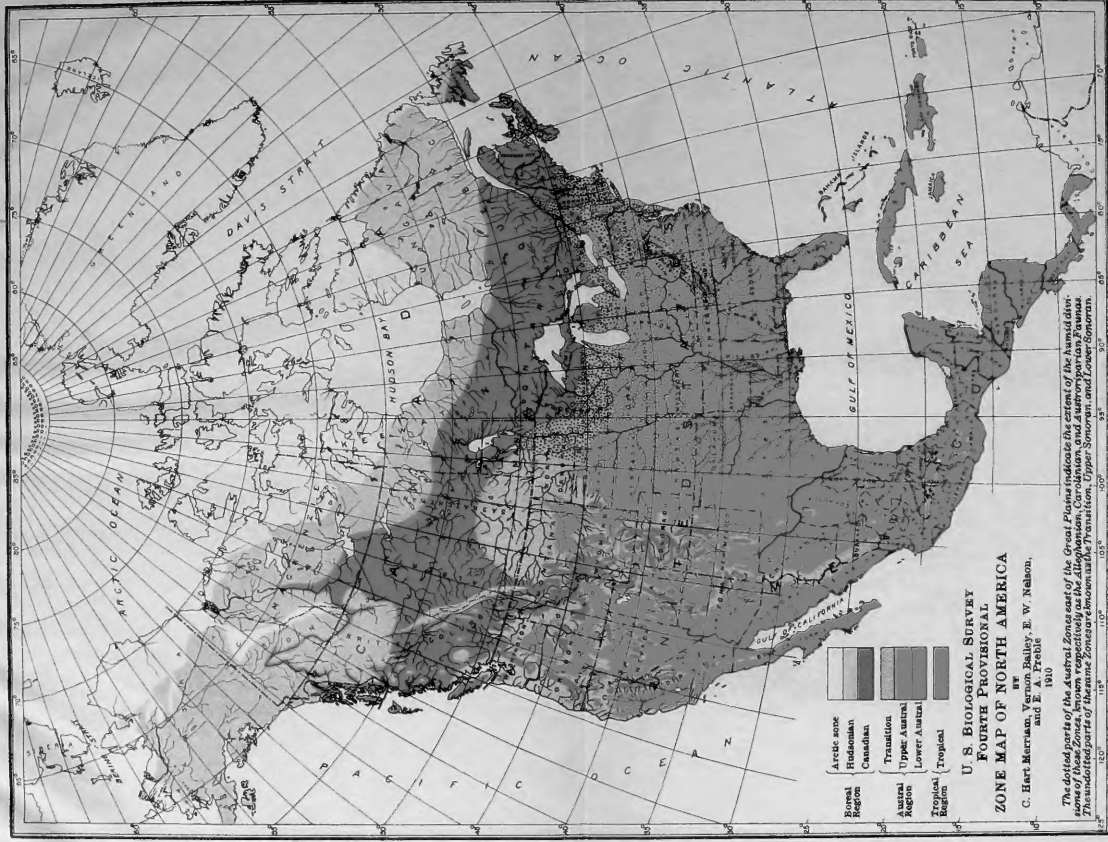












U. S. BIOLOGICAL SURVEY  
FOURTH PROVISIONAL  
ZONE MAP OF NORTH AMERICA

C. Hart Merriam, Vernon Bailey, E. W. Nelson,  
and E. A. Preble  
1910

The dotted parts of the Austral Zones east of the Great Plains indicate the extent of the humid division of these Zones, known respectively as the Alleghanian, Carolinian, and Astoriparian Faunas. The intermediate parts of these zones are known as the Transition, Upper Sonoran, and Lower Sonoran.

